



**with Notifier NFS2-640 Releasing Control Panel**

# **INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

**Serial Number** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date of Installation** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date of Commissioning** \_\_\_\_\_



**UNITED Fire Systems**

1 Mark Road  
Kenilworth, NJ USA 07033  
908-688-0300  
[www.unitedfiresystems.com](http://www.unitedfiresystems.com)

**Manual Part Number 10-500001-00B**

**Version 2.00  
November 2020**

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

## INDEX

Section	Description	Page
	Index	i
	List of Figures	ii
	List Of Tables	ii
	Hazard Identification	iii
	Foreword	iv
	Warranty	v
1	General	
1.1	Introduction	2
1.2	Features	2
1.3	Functional Description	6
1.4	Configurations	8
1.5	Options	8
1.6	Approvals	8
1.7	Applicable Standards	8
1.8	Applicable Manuals	8
1.9	FM Approved Assemblies	9
1.10	Installation	
1.10.1	Location	11
1.10.2	Unpacking, Placement, and Leveling	11
1.10.3	Serial Number	13
1.10.4	External Attachments	13
1.10.5	Prior To Placing In Service	21
1.10.6	Placing In Service	21
1.11	Operation	
1.11.1	Automatic	21
1.11.2	Manual	21
1.11.3	Restoring To Service	22
1.12	Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance	22
2	Victaulic Manual I-769N – Firelock NXT Preaction Valve	
3	General Air Products Manual OILLESSINST – Compressor	
4	United Fire Systems UFS-710 – NAMD-1 Nitrogen/Air Maintenance Device	
5.1	Notifier Manual 52741 – NFS2-640 Control Panel Installation	
5.2	Notifier Manual 52743 – NFS2-640 Control Panel Operation	
5.3	Notifier Manual 52742 – NFS2-640 Control Panel Programming	

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure No.	Description	Page
1	Illustration - <b>PREACTION-PAC™</b> Shown With Enclosure Doors Closed	1
2	Illustration - <b>PREACTION-PAC™</b> Shown With Enclosure Doors Open	3
3a	Diagram - Functional Description (Compressor)	4
3b	Diagram - Functional Description (Pressure Maintenance Device)	5
4	Diagram – Overall Dimensions	11
5	Diagram - Location of Pallet Bolts and Leveling Feet	12
6	Diagram - Piping Attachment Details	14
7a	Diagram - Terminal Strip Wiring Detail (Compressor)	16
7b	Diagram - Terminal Strip Wiring Detail (Pressure Maintenance Device)	18

## LIST OF TABLES

Table No.	Description	Page
1.9	FM Approved Assemblies with Notifier NFS2-640 Releasing Control Panel	10

## HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

Carefully read, understand, and follow instructions identified by these symbols.



The use of the word “DANGER” identifies an immediate hazard with a likelihood of death or serious personal injury if instructions, including recommended precautions, are not followed.



The use of the word “WARNING” identifies the presence of hazards or unsafe practices that could result in death, personal injury, or serious property damage if instructions, including recommended precautions, are not followed.



The use of the word “CAUTION” identifies possible hazards or unsafe practices that could result in personal injury or property damage if instructions, including recommended precautions, are not followed.



The use of the word “IMPORTANT” identifies special instructions, not related to hazards, that should be followed.



## FOREWORD

This manual is written for those who install, operate and maintain **UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** sprinkler valve assemblies. The manual contains installation, operation, and maintenance information for these assemblies.



### IMPORTANT

**UNITED Fire Systems** assumes no responsibility for the installation, operation, or maintenance of any systems other than those addressed in this manual. The data contained in this manual is for information purposes only. **UNITED Fire Systems** believes this data to be accurate at the time of publication, but the data is published and presented without any guarantee or warranty whatsoever. **UNITED Fire Systems** disclaims any liability for any use that may be made of the data and information contained in this manual by any and all parties.



### IMPORTANT

The **UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** sprinkler valve assembly is a vital part of the fire protection of any facility where these units are installed. Life safety and property protection depends on continuing proper operation of the assembly. The owner of the **PREACTION-PAC™** is responsible for the condition of the assembly and its continued proper operation. **UNITED Fire Systems** strongly recommends that all owners of **PREACTION-PAC™** engage the services of qualified, trained fire protection professionals to design the system containing the assembly, and to install and maintain the assembly.

**UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** sprinkler valve assemblies are to be installed and maintained by qualified, trained personnel in accordance with:

- This Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Manual P/N 10-500001-00B.
- National Fire Protection Association No. 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.”
- National Fire Protection Association No. 25, “Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems.”
- National Fire Protection Association No. 70, “National Electrical Code®”.
- National Fire Protection Association No. 72, “National Fire Alarm Code®”.

Any questions on the information in this manual should be addressed to:

**UNITED Fire Systems**  
1 Mark Road  
Kenilworth, NJ USA 07033  
908-688-0300  
[www.unitedfiresystems.com](http://www.unitedfiresystems.com)



## LIMITED WARRANTY PREACTION-PAC™



### What Does This Warranty Cover?

This Limited Warranty covers all manufacturing defects in material and workmanship in all equipment supplied by **UNITED Fire Systems** for new **PREACTION-PAC™** sprinkler valve assemblies.

### How Long Does The Coverage Last?

This Limited Warranty lasts for either eighteen (18) months from the date of shipment to the original purchaser or twelve (12) months from the date of commissioning by **UNITED Fire Systems** or a trained distributor, whichever comes first.

### What Will **UNITED Fire Systems** Do?

**UNITED Fire Systems** will repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of, at its option, any defective **PREACTION-PAC™** equipment at no charge.

### What Does This Warranty Not Cover?

- Equipment that is not supplied by **UNITED Fire Systems** is not covered.
- Equipment that has not been installed, commissioned, operated, and maintained per the instructions in the applicable **UNITED Fire Systems** instruction manual is not covered.
- Equipment that has been repaired, modified, or otherwise tampered with not in accordance with the applicable **UNITED Fire Systems** instruction manual is not covered.
- Any problem that is caused by abuse, misuse, or an act of God (such as a flood) is not covered.
- Transportation and shipping charges to return equipment to **UNITED Fire Systems** or for **UNITED Fire Systems** to return repaired or replacement equipment are not covered.
- Consequential and incidental damages are not covered. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so this exclusion may not apply.

### What Are The Customer's Responsibilities?

- Ensuring that the **UNITED Fire Systems** equipment is installed, commissioned, operated, and maintained per the instructions in the applicable **UNITED Fire Systems** instruction manual.
- Where applicable, ensuring that checklists supplied by **UNITED Fire Systems** are properly used and completed at the time of installation, commissioning, operation, and maintenance, and such checklists are retained as records of proper completion.
- Noting and recording the serial number(s) of **UNITED Fire Systems** equipment.
- Notifying **UNITED Fire Systems** or a trained distributor of the need for service under this Limited Warranty.

### How Is Warranty Service Obtained?

If anything goes wrong with **UNITED Fire Systems** equipment, contact:

**UNITED Fire Systems**  
Division of United Fire Protection Corporation  
1 Mark Road  
Kenilworth, NJ 07033 USA  
Phone: 908-688-0300  
Fax: 908-481-1131  
[www.unitedfiresystems.com](http://www.unitedfiresystems.com)

= OR =

Your  
Trained  
Distributor

***Be prepared to supply the serial number(s) of the equipment requiring service, and copies of the installation, commissioning, and maintenance checklists, as applicable.***



## LIMITED WARRANTY PREACTION-PAC™



### Is This Limited Warranty Transferable?

If the **PREACTION-PAC™** equipment is moved from one to another installation during the time period of Limited Warranty coverage, the **PREACTION-PAC™** equipment must be re-commissioned by **UNITED Fire Systems** or a trained distributor to be eligible for continuing coverage. There will be a quoted charge for this re-commissioning.

### Is This The Entire Warranty?

This Limited Warranty is the entire warranty given by **UNITED Fire Systems** to the purchaser of new **PREACTION-PAC™** equipment. Component warranties supplied by component manufacturers to **UNITED Fire Systems** that are valid for a longer period of time than the **UNITED Fire Systems** Limited Warranty may apply. Contact **UNITED Fire Systems** for more information. There are no other warranties expressed or implied, beyond those required by law.

### How Do State and Federal Laws Apply?

This Limited Warranty grants specific legal rights per Federal law. There may also be other rights which vary from state to state.

UFS-113 Rev. 2.01 Nov 2020

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020



## 1. GENERAL

**1.1. Introduction.** The **UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** is a fully assembled and factory tested preaction fire suppression system, including preaction valve, trim, and control panel providing one complete zone of preaction water sprinkler fire protection. All components are contained in two steel enclosures assembled one above the other. The system pressure gauges and the required manual release handle are mounted on the front of the lower enclosure. The system detection and control panel is mounted behind a door in the upper enclosure with a clear polycarbonate window allowing visual access to the system indicators. Lockable latches on both doors permit authorized access to all system components. Both enclosures are finished in powder-coat red paint. Gasketing provides sealing of the enclosure doors. Knockouts permit easy attachment of external electrical conduits.

**1.1.1. Preaction Valve.** The preaction valve installed in the **PREACTION-PAC™** is a low-differential, latched clapper valve that uses a unique direct-acting diaphragm to separate the system water supply from the system piping. The positive latching system uses the supply water pressure to hold the clapper shut. When the water pressure in the diaphragm chamber is released, the latch retracts from the clapper and the valve actuates. The low differential and unique latch and actuator design of the valve allows the valve to be self-resetting.

**1.1.2. Piping.** Water inlet pipe connections are located on the lower left and lower right sides of the lower enclosure. The unused inlet is left plugged. Grooved pipe is used for the inlet connection. The water outlet pipe connection is located at the top center of the lower enclosure, behind the upper enclosure. The drain connection is accessible within the lower enclosure, and knockouts are provided allowing exit of the drain from either side. All pipe connections are done in the lower enclosure.

**1.1.3. Control Panel.** A Notifier NFS2-640 addressable releasing control panel is factory-installed in the upper enclosure. Programming for a basic preaction system is factory programmed and tested. Additional programming may be necessary after installation to suit field conditions. This manual provides complete instructions for additional programming. All necessary internal wiring connections are factory-installed and tested.

**1.1.4. Wiring.** All wiring from the integral control panel to the valve solenoid and all switches is factory installed and tested. Where applicable, wiring for compressor power and control is also factory installed and tested. All field wiring for control panel power, compressor power, detection circuits, notification appliance circuits, and circuits requiring contact closure is connected to terminal strips in the upper enclosure. No access to the lower enclosure is necessary to complete the wiring installation.

**1.1.5. Compressor.** For assemblies equipped with a compressor for air pressurization of the preaction sprinkler piping, all wiring and adjustments are performed at the factory. Three sizes of compressor are available, depending on the volume of installed piping to be pressurized. The compressor is mounted using molded rubber mounts and bushings to minimize noise and vibration during motor operation. A compressor disconnect switch is located in the upper enclosure.

**1.1.6. Pressure Maintenance Device.** Assemblies are equipped with a pressure maintenance device when the source of the supervisory gas is external of the **PREACTION-PAC™**, such as a tank-mounted air compressor or a nitrogen generator. A blank plate replaces the compressor disconnect switch.

### 1.2. Features

**1.2.1. Attractive and rugged metal enclosure.** The entire enclosure is manufactured from steel with continuous welded seams. The lower enclosure is 12 gauge, while the upper enclosure is 14 gauge. Both enclosures are coated with red powder-coat paint inside and out. Continuous piano-style hinges attach the doors to the enclosures.

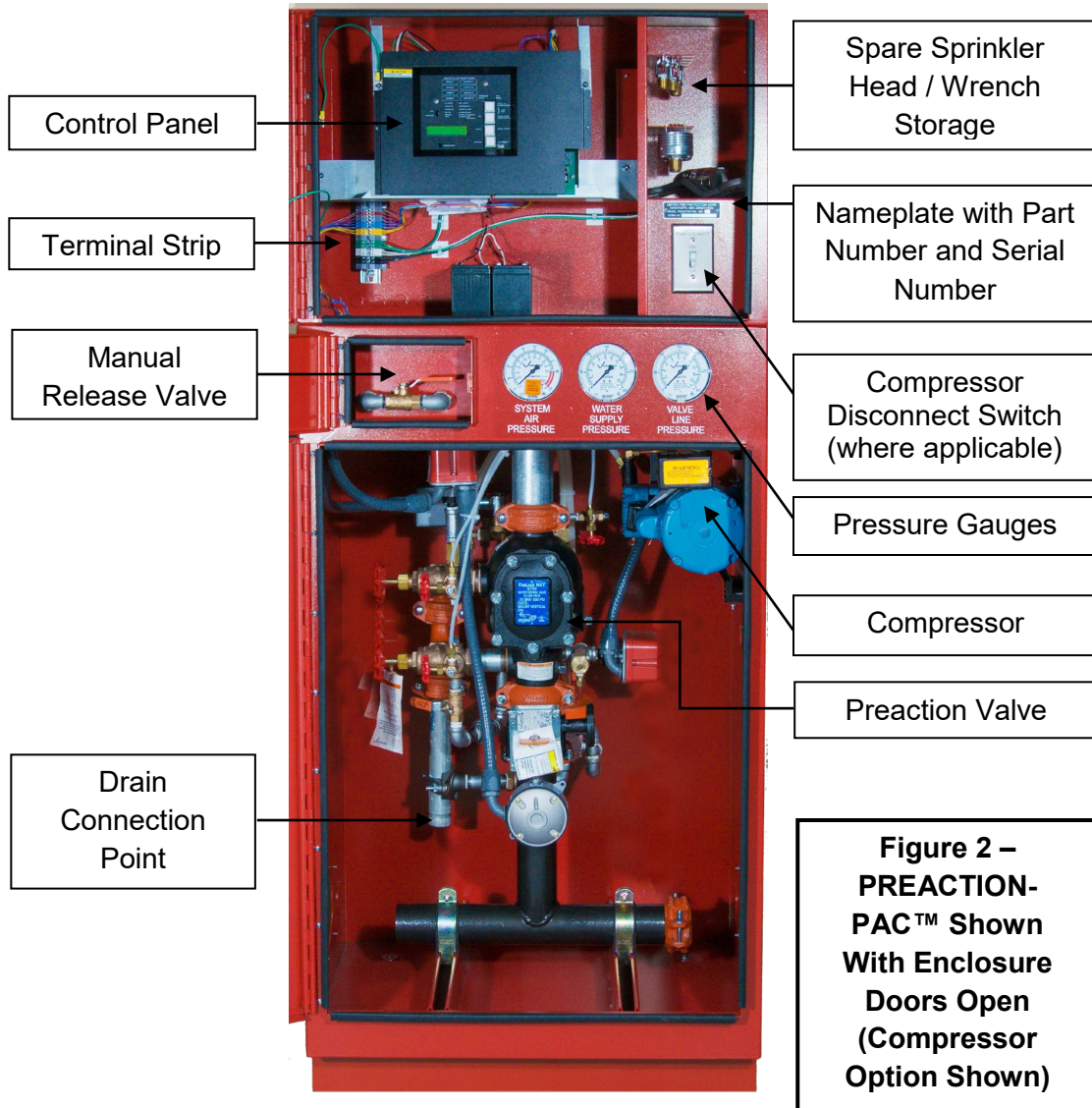
**1.2.2. Easy-to-see gauges on front of enclosure.** Three pressure gauges are mounted on the front of the lower enclosure, and are visible at all times. These gauges monitor the air pressure in the system



**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

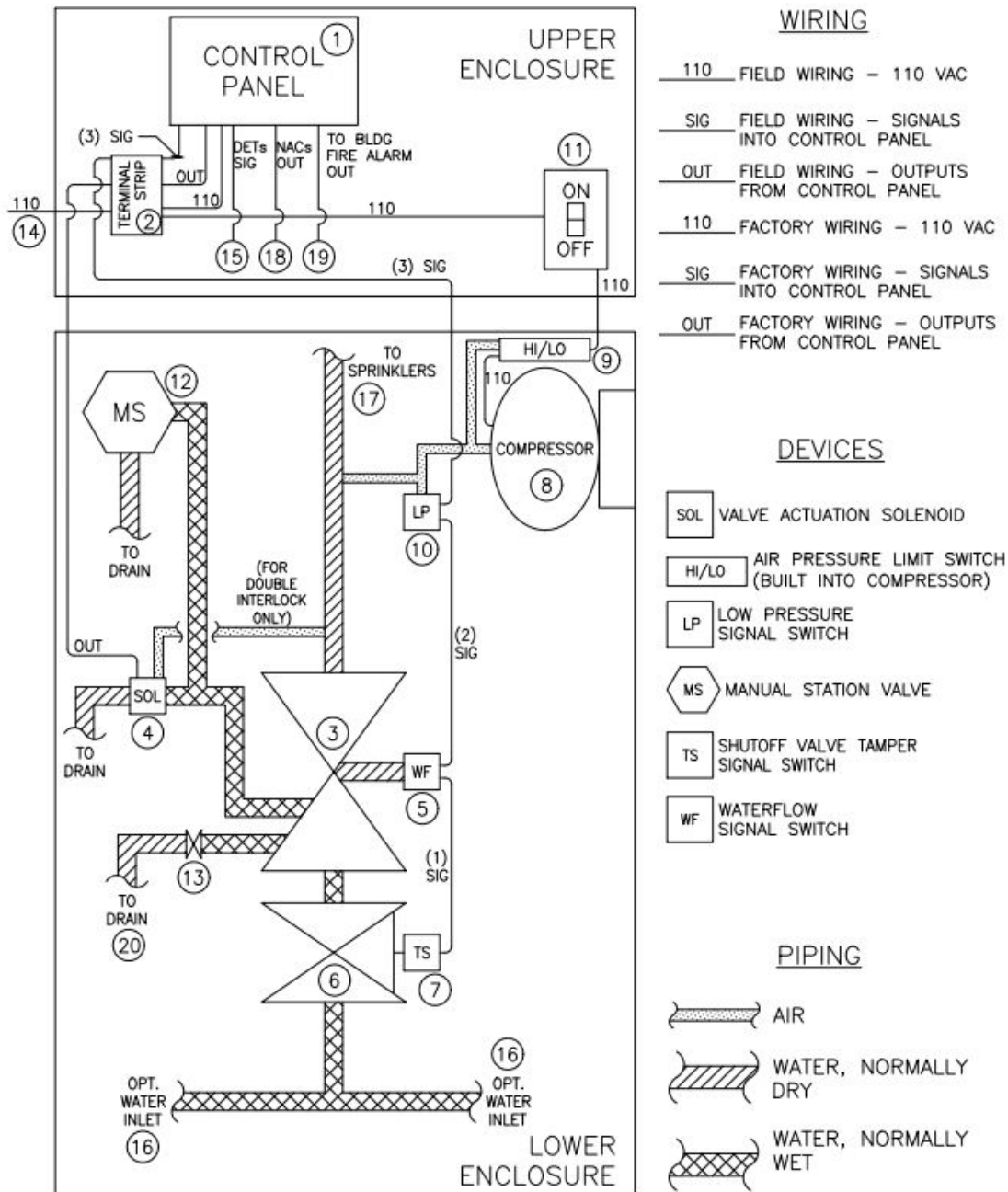
pipng, the water supply pressure up to the preaction valve, and the water pressure keeping the valve clapper piston closed.

- 1.2.3.** Easy access to manual release valve. The emergency manual release ball valve is located behind a small unlocked door on the front of the lower enclosure. Operation of this ball valve opens the preaction valve, filling the system piping with water. No power is necessary to accomplish this operation. The key for the lower enclosure main door does not have to be available to accomplish this operation.
- 1.2.4.** Water inlet connections. The water inlet piping may attach to the lower enclosure near the bottom on either side.
- 1.2.5.** Easy-to-follow instructions on enclosure front. System instructions, mounted behind clear plastic, are located on the front of the upper enclosure.
- 1.2.6.** Space for required spare sprinkler heads and wrench. As required by NFPA 13, a built-in storage location for spare sprinkler heads and a sprinkler wrench is behind the door of the upper enclosure.
- 1.2.7.** Separate mechanical and electrical enclosures. This allows mechanical and electrical trades to keep their work areas separate.



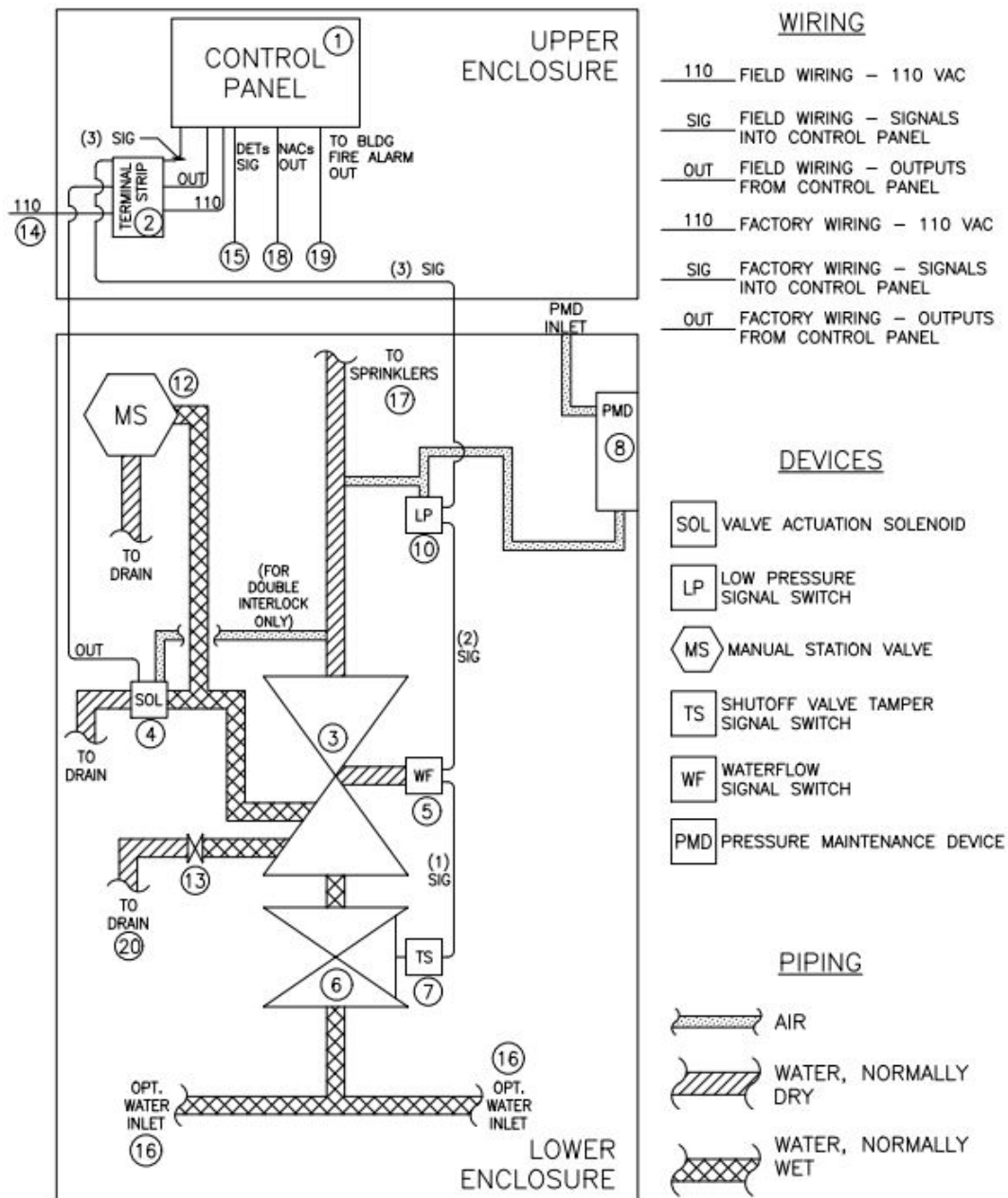
**PREACTION-PAC™**  
 with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
 INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
 P/N 10-500001-00B  
 VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

**Figure 3a – Diagram - Functional  
 Description with Compressor**



**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

**Figure 3b – Diagram - Functional Description  
with Pressure Maintenance Device**





**1.3. Functional Description.** Refer to Figure 3a on page 4 and Figure 3b on page 5.

- 1.3.1. Control panel (1).** The control panel receives signals from fire detectors located in the protected space, as well as signals from various switches within the assembly. The panel processes the input signals per a pre-determined sequence of operation, and operates outputs for external audible / visual devices and building fire alarm signaling, as well as the signal to open the preaction valve within the assembly. Refer to the control panel instruction manual in Section 5 for details on the panel and the sequence of operation.
- 1.3.2. Terminal strip (2).** The terminal strip provides a convenient point for landing some of the required field wiring, and also serves as the interface point between the control panel (1) and the various connections in the lower enclosure.
- 1.3.3. Preaction valve (3).** The preaction valve is the heart of the assembly. The valve holds back the sprinkler water until the control panel (1) reacts to the signal from the fire detectors and sends a signal to the valve actuation solenoid (4). In single-interlock assemblies, actuation of the valve actuation solenoid (4) sends water into the sprinkler pipe. In double-interlock assemblies, fusing of a sprinkler head from heat is required, along with valve actuation solenoid (4) actuation, to send water into the sprinkler pipe. Refer to Manual I-769N in Section 2 for more detailed information on the preaction valve.
- 1.3.4. Valve actuation solenoid (4).** The valve actuation solenoid receives the signal from the control panel (1), and actuates the preaction valve (3). The solenoid is the Victaulic Series 753-E, and is rated at 24VDC, 0.364 amps, 8.7 watts, 66 ohms. The solenoid is FM Approved under Group I (as in India). Refer to Manual I-769N in Section 2 for more detailed information.
- 1.3.5. Waterflow signal switch (5).** The waterflow signal switch responds to waterflow in the pipe downstream of the preaction valve (3). The switch contains Quantity 2, SPDT switches, rated at 10A-125/250VAC, 1/2HP, 2.5A-6/12/24VDC. Contacts transfer when waterflow begins after preaction valve opens. Contacts automatically restore when waterflow ceases. One contact is factory-wired to send a signal to the control panel (1). Refer to the control panel instruction manual in Section 5 for details on the response of the panel to the waterflow signal switch.
- 1.3.6. Manual shutoff valve (6).** The manual shutoff valve is used to shut off the flow of water after actuation of the preaction valve (3). The normal position of this valve when the system is in service is open. Refer to Manual I-769N in Section 2 for more detailed information on the use of this valve.
- 1.3.7. Shutoff valve tamper signal switch (7).** The shutoff valve tamper signal switch sends a supervisory signal to the control panel (1) when the manual shutoff valve (6) is closed. The switch contains Quantity 2, SPDT switches, rated at 10A-125/250VAC, 0.5A-125VDC. Contacts transfer when valve begins to close. Contacts restore when valve is fully open. One contact is factory-wired to send a signal to the control panel (1). Refer to the control panel instruction manual in Section 5 for details on the response of the panel to the shutoff valve tamper signal switch.
- 1.3.8. Compressor (8).** The compressor supplies supervisory air pressure to fill the sprinkler pipe downstream of the preaction valve (3). The sprinkler pipe is pressurized to 13 PSIG minimum and 18 PSIG maximum by the compressor (8). Loss of this pressure, from damage to the pipe or a sprinkler head, results in a supervisory signal at the control panel (1).
- 1.3.9. Pressure Maintenance Device (8).** The pressure maintenance device supplies supervisory gas pressure, from either a tank-mounted air compressor or nitrogen generator, to fill the sprinkler pipe downstream of the preaction valve (3). The sprinkler pipe is pressurized to 15 PSIG by the pressure maintenance device (8). Loss of this pressure, from damage to the pipe or a sprinkler head, results in a supervisory signal at the control panel (1).
- 1.3.10. High / low air pressure limit switch (9).** Where applicable, the high / low air pressure limit switch is built in to the compressor (8). When pressure in the pipe falls below 13 PSIG, the switch turns the compressor (8) on. When pressure in the pipe rises to 18 PSIG, the switch turns the compressor (8) off.
- 1.3.11. Low air pressure signal switch (10).** The low air pressure signal switch sends the supervisory signal for low air pressure to the control panel (1). The switch contains Quantity 2, SPDT switches, rated at 10A-125/250VAC, 1/2HP, 2.5A-6/12/24VDC. Contacts transfer when pressure in the piping falls below 13PSIG. Contacts automatically restore when pressure rises above

13PSIG. One contact is factory-wired to send a signal to the control panel (1). Refer to the control panel instruction manual in Section 5 for details on the response of the panel to the low air pressure signal switch.

- 1.3.12. Compressor disconnect switch (11).** Where applicable, the compressor disconnect switch is used to manually interrupt the 110VAC power to the compressor motor, during inspection, maintenance, and resetting of the assembly. Only trained personnel should use this switch. The normal position of this switch when the system is in service is ON.
- 1.3.13. Manual station valve (12).** The manual station valve is located behind a separate door on the front of the lower enclosure. No key is needed to open this door. To manually open the preaction valve (3), open the door and pull the lever on the manual station valve forward. The preaction valve (3) will open, and the sprinkler pipe will fill with water. No power is needed to manually open the preaction valve (3) in this manner.



**IMPORTANT**

Fusing of a sprinkler head by heat is necessary for water to be discharged onto a fire, even after operation of the manual station valve.

- 1.3.14. Drain valve (13).** The drain valve is used to drain the sprinkler pipe after actuation of the preaction valve (3). This valve is used only during inspection, maintenance, and resetting of the assembly. Only trained personnel should use this valve. Refer to Manual I-769N in Section 2 for more detailed information on this valve. The normal position of this valve is closed.
- 1.3.15. Input connection for 110 VAC power (14).** 110VAC is required to power the assembly. This power shall come from a source in compliance with all applicable codes and standards. Internal wiring (factory assembled) takes this power to the control panel (1) and, if equipped, the compressor (8). If local codes require individual 110VAC power sources for the control panel (1) and the compressor (8), jumpers may be removed from the terminal strip (2) permitting this. Refer to Section 1.10 for additional information on this connection.
- 1.3.16. Input connection for automatic fire detectors (15).** Automatic fire detectors are required to provide the signal for opening the preaction valve (3). These detectors are field-connected to this connection. See Section 1.10, and refer to the control panel instruction manual in Section 4 for details on these detectors and this connection.



**IMPORTANT**

Fusing of a sprinkler head by heat is necessary for water to be discharged onto a fire, even after operation of automatic fire detectors.

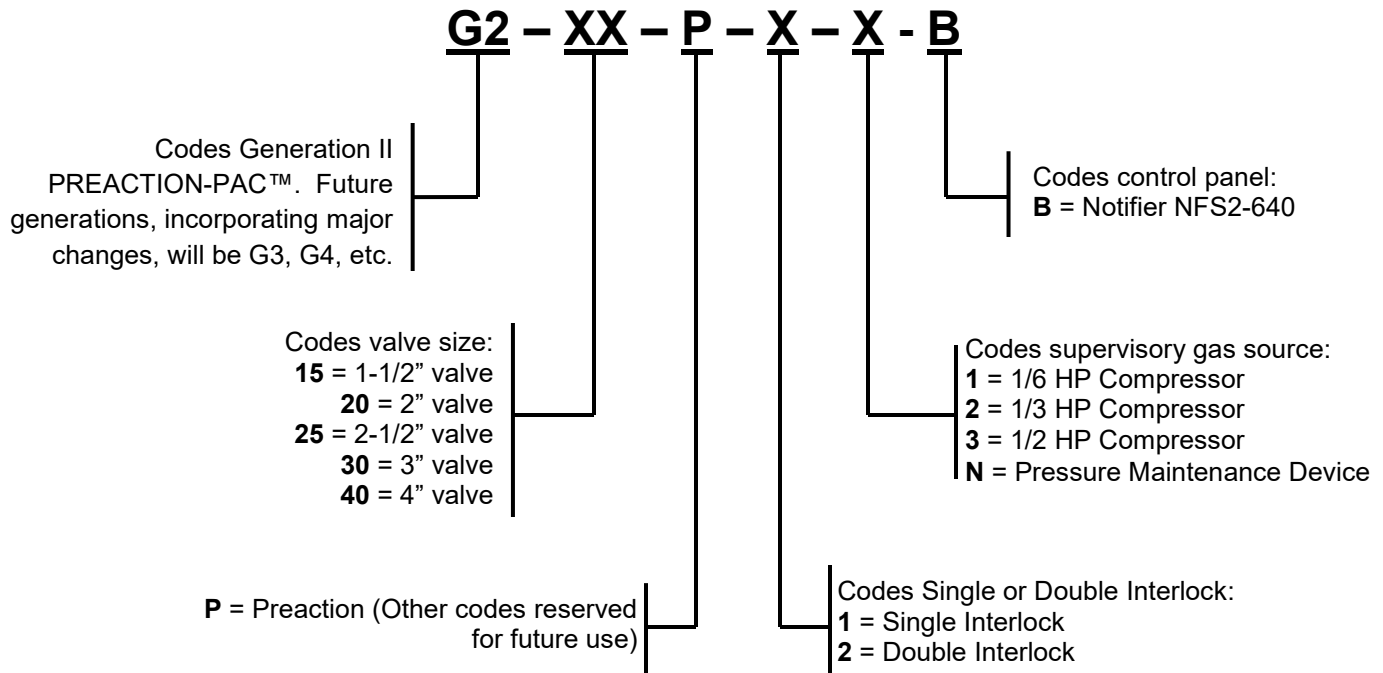
- 1.3.17. Water inlet connection (16).** The sprinkler water supply is field-connected to this connection. One of two optional water inlet connections may be chosen. The connection may be made on the lower right of the assembly, or by removing the cap, the connection may be made on the lower left of the assembly. Refer to Section 1.10 and Section 2 – Victaulic manual I-769N for more detailed information on this connection.
- 1.3.18. Outlet connection to fire sprinklers (17).** The outlet connection from the assembly to the fire sprinklers is field-connected to this connection. The connection is located in the top center of the lower enclosure, behind the upper enclosure. Refer to Section 1.10 and Section 2 – Victaulic manual I-769N for more detailed information on this connection.

- 1.3.19. Notification appliance output connection (18).** Notification appliances are required by code to alert occupants that a fire has been detected. These appliances are field-connected to this connection. Refer to the control panel instruction manual in Section 5 for details on this connection.
- 1.3.20. Output connection to building fire alarm system (19).** Most codes require a fire protection sub-system to signal the building fire alarm system. This signal is field-connected to this connection. Refer to the control panel instruction manual in Section 5 for details on this connection.
- 1.3.21. Drain connection (20).** Drain water from the assembly must be piped away to a drain. The drain piping may be connected to the assembly on the left or the right side. Refer to Section 1.10 and Section 2 – Victaulic manual I-769N for more detailed information on this connection.
- 1.4. Configurations.** **UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** sprinkler valve assemblies are available in the following configurations:
- 1.4.1. Valve sizes:** 1-1/2" through 4".
- 1.4.2. Valve types:** Single-interlock and double-interlock available in all valve sizes.
- 1.4.3. Supervisory gas sources:**
- 1.4.3.1.** For 1-1/2" and 2" valves: 1/6HP compressor and pressure maintenance device available.
- 1.4.3.2.** For 2-1/2" valves: 1/6HP and 1/3HP compressors and pressure maintenance device available.
- 1.4.3.3.** For 3" and 4" valves: 1/6HP, 1/3HP, and 1/2HP compressors and pressure maintenance device available.
- 1.4.3.4.** Gas sources are capable of pressurizing piping systems up to the following limits:
- 1.4.3.4.1.** 1/6HP compressor: maximum system capacity is 290 gallons.
- 1.4.3.4.2.** 1/3HP compressor: maximum system capacity is 475 gallons.
- 1.4.3.4.3.** 1/2HP compressor: maximum system capacity is 780 gallons.
- 1.4.3.4.4.** Pressure maintenance device: Refer to the manual of the external source.
- 1.4.4. Control panel:** A Notifier NFS2-640 addressable detection control panel is factory-installed in the upper enclosure.
- 1.5. Options –** None at this time.
- 1.6. Approvals.** **UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** sprinkler valve assemblies, as listed in this Manual, are Approved by FM Approvals under the heading "Automatic Water Control Valves." See pages 9 and 10 for Approved assemblies. NOTE: Although most **PREACTION-PAC™** assemblies are FM Approved, custom-built units are supplied from time to time upon request. Various components within these custom assemblies maintain their individual approvals, but these custom assemblies are not FM Approved as a unit.
- 1.7. Applicable Standards.** **UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** sprinkler valve assemblies are to be installed and maintained by qualified, trained personnel in accordance with:
- 1.7.1.** National Fire Protection Association No. 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
- 1.7.2.** National Fire Protection Association No. 25, "Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems."
- 1.7.3.** National Fire Protection Association No. 70, "National Electrical Code®".
- 1.7.4.** National Fire Protection Association No. 72, "National Fire Alarm Code®."
- 1.8. Applicable Manuals.** Manuals supplied by the manufacturers of components used in **UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** assemblies are included with this manual. In some cases, these manuals contain references that are **NOT APPLICABLE** to **PREACTION-PAC™** assemblies. Care should be taken to be clear on what is applicable and what is not when referring to these manuals for installation, operation, inspection, and maintenance instructions.

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

## 1.9 FM Approved Assemblies

Part Number Coding:



**PREACTION-PAC™** assemblies with indicated part numbers are FM Approved. From time to time, custom-built units are supplied upon request. The components in these custom-built units retain their individual approvals, but these custom-built units are not FM Approved.

When the **PREACTION-PAC™** is installed where FM Global is an AHJ, follow the requirements of FM Approvals Class Numbers 1011, 1012, 1013 and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 5-40 dated 2007, especially:

- Alarm control panels for automatic release of preaction sprinkler systems are required to have 90 hours of secondary power followed by 10 minutes of release power and alarm operation.
- Include the installation of Class A (Style D or E) initiating device circuits. All FM Approved systems / installations must be configured as Class A for Deluge and Preaction Releasing Service.
- Do not include abort switches to abort the preaction sprinkler actuation function.

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

**Table 1.9 – Approved PREACTION-PAC™ Assemblies with Notifier NFS2-640 Control Panel**

Part Number	Valve Size, in.	Valve Type	Supervisory Gas Source	Control Panel
G215P11B	1-1/2"	Single Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G215P1NB	1-1/2"	Single Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G215P21B	1-1/2"	Double Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G215P2NB	1-1/2"	Double Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G220P11B	2"	Single Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G220P1NB	2"	Single Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G220P21B	2"	Double Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G220P2NB	2"	Double Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G225P11B	2-1/2"	Single Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G225P12B	2-1/2"	Single Interlock	1/3 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G225P1NB	2-1/2"	Single Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G225P21B	2-1/2"	Double Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G225P22B	2-1/2"	Double Interlock	1/3 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G225P2NB	2-1/2"	Double Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G230P11B	3"	Single Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G230P12B	3"	Single Interlock	1/3 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G230P13B	3"	Single Interlock	1/2 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G230P1NB	3"	Single Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G230P21B	3"	Double Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G230P22B	3"	Double Interlock	1/3 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G230P23B	3"	Double Interlock	1/2 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G230P2NB	3"	Double Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G240P11B	4"	Single Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G240P12B	4"	Single Interlock	1/3 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G240P13B	4"	Single Interlock	1/2 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G240P1NB	4"	Single Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640
G240P21B	4"	Double Interlock	1/6 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G240P22B	4"	Double Interlock	1/3 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G240P23B	4"	Double Interlock	1/2 HP Compressor	Notifier NFS2-640
G240P2NB	4"	Double Interlock	Pressure Maintenance Device	Notifier NFS2-640

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
 with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
 INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
 P/N 10-500001-00B  
 VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

**1.10. Installation.**

**1.10.1. Location.** Locate the **PREACTION-PAC™** assembly as shown on the system shop drawings or design plans. The location should be dry, clean, and within the Approved temperature range of the assembly (+40 deg F to +110 deg F). Refer to Figure 4 for overall dimensions.

**1.10.2. Unpacking, Placement & Leveling.** Unpack the **PREACTION-PAC™** as follows:

**1.10.2.1.** Remove the outer carton and any other packing material surrounding the assembly.

**1.10.2.2.** Open the lower enclosure door.

**1.10.2.3.** Use a flat-bladed or Phillips screwdriver to remove the (4) bolts holding the assembly to the pallet. See Figure 5.

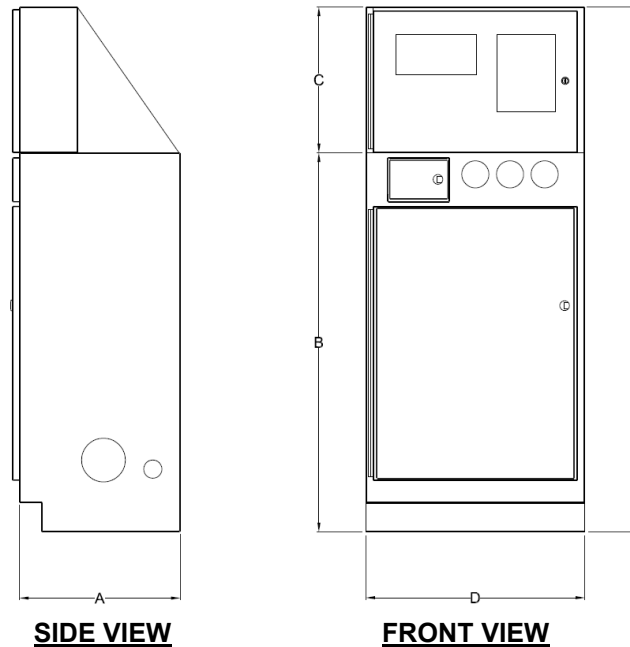
**1.10.2.4.** Close the lower enclosure door. Remove the unit from the pallet, and place in the intended installation location.

**1.10.2.5.** Level the unit:

**1.10.2.5.1.** Open the lower enclosure door.

**1.10.2.5.2.** Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, adjust the (4) leveling feet from inside the enclosure until all feet are firmly in contact with the floor. See Figure 5.

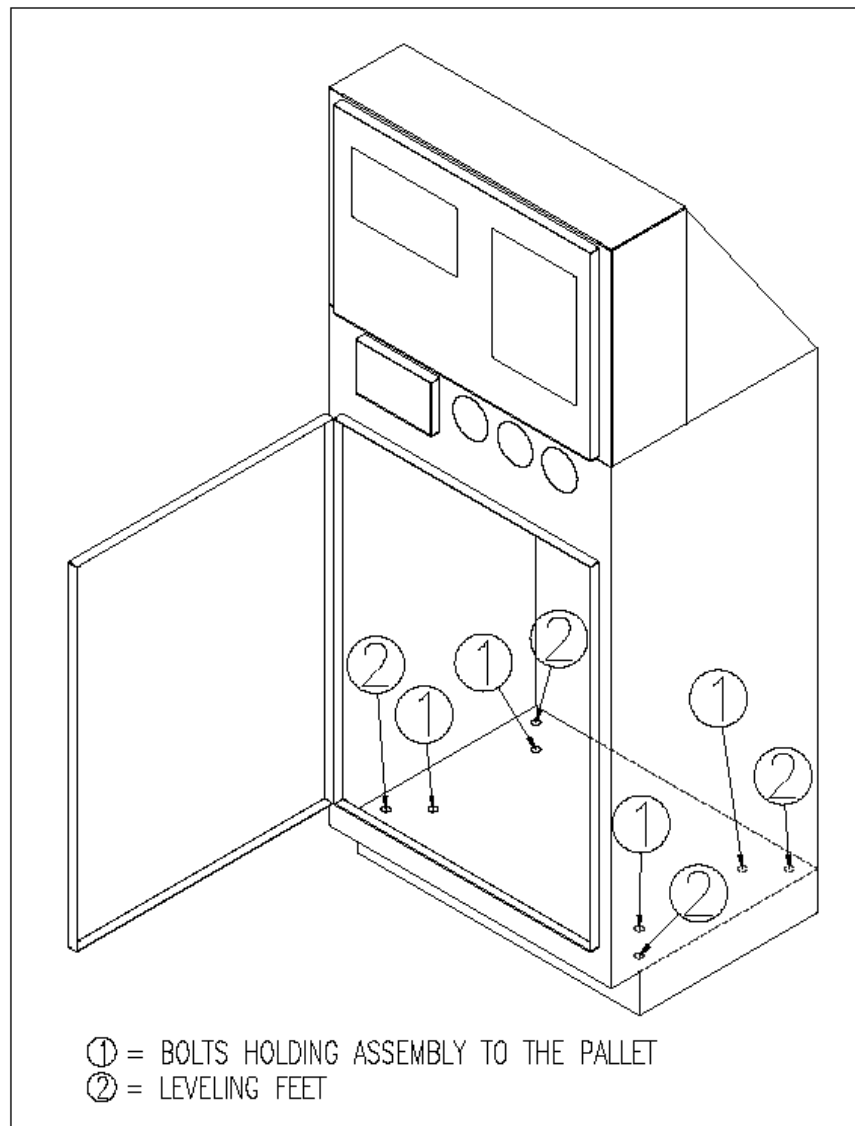
**1.10.2.5.3.** Using a spirit level, adjust the leveling feet until the assembly is level both front-to-back and side-to-side.



Dimension	Assemblies with 1-1/2" thru 3" Preaction Valves	Assemblies with 4" Preaction Valves
A	22.00	24.00
B	52.00	52.00
C	20.00	20.00
D	30.00	30.00
E	72.00	72.00
NOTE: All units are in inches.		

**Figure 4 – Diagram - Overall Dimensions**

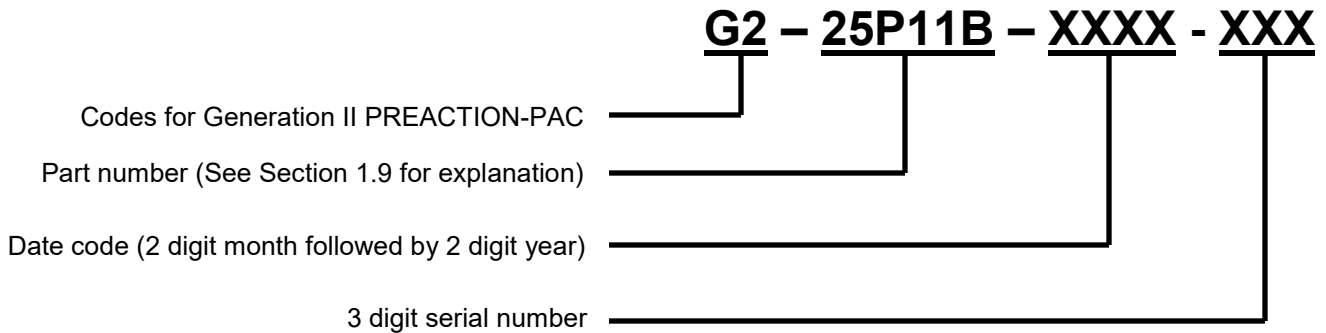
**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020



**Figure 5 – Diagram - Location of Pallet Bolts and Leveling Feet**

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

**1.10.3. Serial Number.** The serial number of each assembly is located on a permanent metal nameplate, located behind the upper enclosure door above the compressor disconnect switch. The serial number is coded as follows:



Note the serial number, date of installation, and date of commissioning on the front of this manual where indicated.

**1.10.4. External Attachments.**

**1.10.4.1. Preaction Valve.** Use Section 2 - Victaulic manual I-769N to guide the installation of inlet, outlet, and drain piping. See Figure 6 for details.

**1.10.4.1.1. Inlet Piping.** Inlet piping may be attached to the **PREACTION-PAC™** in one of two locations:

- The standard connection is at the lower right center of the lower enclosure. The assembly is pre-piped to accept inlet piping at this location. This location is labeled INLET. Remove the plastic protection cap from the inlet pipe, and use a field-supplied grooved coupling to make this connection.
- An optional connection at the lower left center of the lower enclosure. Remove the precut knockout from the lower left center of the lower enclosure. Remove the steel cap from the grooved coupling on the left side of the tee at the bottom of the enclosure. Attach the inlet piping to the left side of the tee using the grooved coupling. Remove the plastic protection cap from the lower right center inlet connection, and assemble the steel cap removed from the tee to the lower right connection using a field-supplied grooved coupling.



Failure to assemble the steel cap to the lower right center inlet will result in property damage due to water escaping from the lower right center inlet.

**1.10.4.1.2. Outlet Piping.** Outlet piping is attached to the **PREACTION-PAC™** in one location; at the top center of the lower enclosure. This location is labeled OUTLET. Remove the plastic protection cap from the outlet pipe, and used a field-supplied grooved coupling to make this connection.

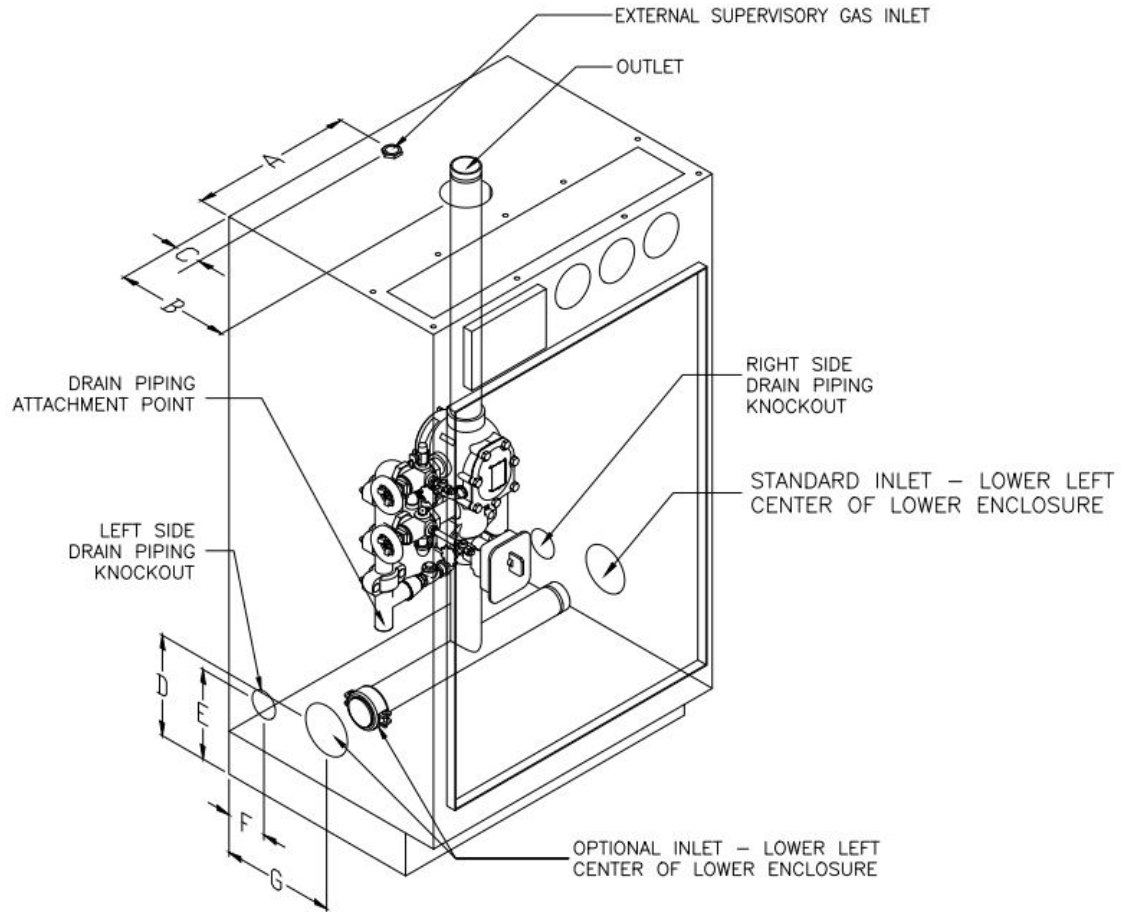
**1.10.4.1.3. Drain Piping.** Drain piping is attached to the **PREACTION-PAC™** at a nipple located in the lower enclosure. The drain pipe may exit the enclosure on either the left or right side. Remove the precut knockout from the chosen side. Attach the drain pipe to the nipple with two field-supplied grooved couplings and a field-supplied grooved elbow.

**1.10.4.1.4. External Supervisory Gas Inlet.** External supervisory gas inlet piping is attached to the **PREACTION-PAC™** in one location: the back center of the top surface of the lower enclosure. The connection point is a ½ NPT female bulkhead (through-wall) fitting. Make the field



**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

connection by removing the red plastic plug and plumbing to the location with ½ inch pipe, typically either steel or copper. PLEASE NOTE: This inlet option is only present on configurations with a pressure maintenance device.



NOTES:  
1. TRIM ELEMENTS AND UPPER ENCLOSURE REMOVED FOR CLARITY

Dimension	Assemblies with 1-1/2" thru 3" Preaction Valves	Assemblies with 4" Preaction Valves
A	15.00	15.00
B	10.50	12.50
C	9.36	9.86
D	8.36	8.86
E	3.75	5.75
F	10.50	12.50
NOTE: All units are in inches.		

**Figure 6 – Diagram - Piping Attachment Details**

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

**1.10.4.2. Terminal Strip and Control Panel.** See Figure 7a and Figure 7b for information on connection to the terminal strip in the upper enclosure. Use Section 5.1 – Notifier manual 52741 to guide the installation of connections to the control panel. Terminals for 110VAC power accept qty. (1) 10 ga. max. conductor. NOTE: All conductors used for field wiring must comply with NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code, and control panel manufacturer's instructions (see Section 5). See Section 5 for information on power-limited conductor runs.

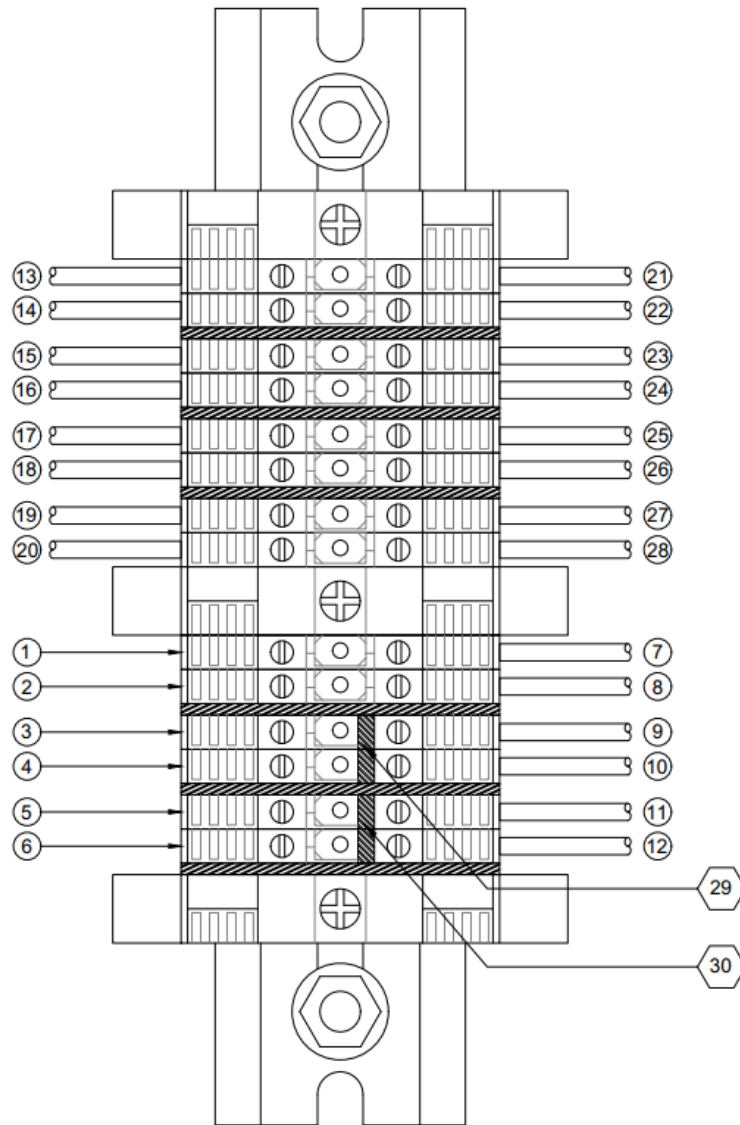


DO NOT drill or punch the upper enclosure to attach conduit. Use the knockouts supplied at the lower back of the upper enclosure. Failure to follow these instructions can result in damage to the control panel. **UNITED Fire Systems** will not be responsible for warranty adjustment of damaged control panels when these instructions are not followed.



This assembly contains static-sensitive components. ALWAYS ground yourself with a proper wrist strap before handling any electronic components or circuits. Failure to do so can lead to equipment damage from static electricity.

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020



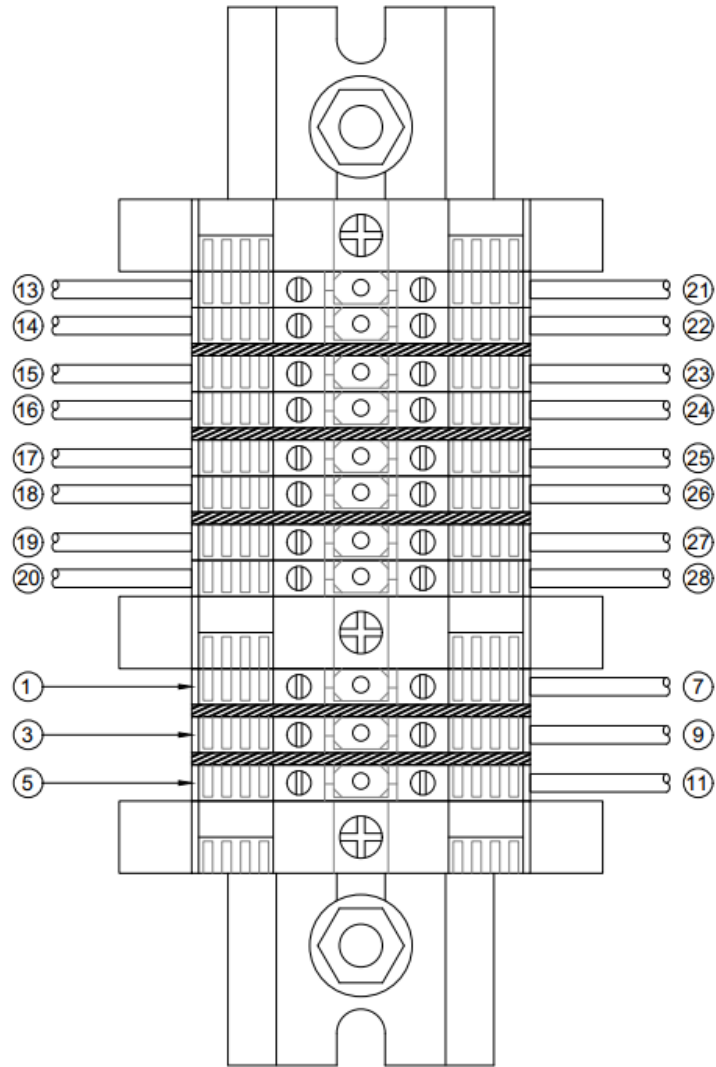
**Figure 7a – Diagram –**  
**Terminal Strip with Compressor Wiring Detail**

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

LEGEND			
FIELD WIRING			
	NO JUMPER USED	COLOR OF TERMINAL BLOCK	
1	DEDICATED 110 VAC GROUND FOR CONTROL PANEL (COMPRESSOR WILL ALSO BE GROUNDED THROUGH THIS TERMINAL)	GREEN/YELLOW	
2	DEDICATED 110 VAC GROUND FOR AIR COMPRESSOR (USE ONLY IF REQUIRED BY AHJ)	GREEN/YELLOW	
	WITH JUMPER 29 IN PLACE	WITH JUMPER 29 REMOVED	
3	110 VAC NEUTRAL FOR CONTROL PANEL AND COMPRESSOR	110 VAC NEUTRAL FOR CONTROL PANEL ONLY	WHITE
4	DO NOT USE	110 VAC NEUTRAL FOR COMPRESSOR ONLY	WHITE
	WITH JUMPER 30 IN PLACE	WITH JUMPER 30 REMOVED	
5	110 VAC HOT FOR CONTROL PANEL AND COMPRESSOR	110 VAC HOT FOR CONTROL PANEL ONLY	BLACK
6	DO NOT USE	110 VAC HOT FOR COMPRESSOR ONLY	BLACK
FACTORY WIRING			
7	110 VAC GROUND TO CONTROL PANEL		GREEN/YELLOW
8	110 VAC GROUND TO AIR COMPRESSOR		GREEN/YELLOW
9	110 VAC NEUTRAL TO CONTROL PANEL		WHITE
10	110 VAC NEUTRAL TO AIR COMPRESSOR		WHITE
11	110 VAC HOT TO CONTROL PANEL		BLACK
12	110 VAC HOT TO AIR COMPRESSOR		BLACK
13	PREACTION SOLENOID WIRING (-) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE		GRAY
14	PREACTION SOLENOID WIRING (+) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE		RED
15	LOW AIR SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE		GRAY
16	LOW AIR SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE		GRAY
17	WATERFLOW SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE		BLUE
18	WATERFLOW SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE		BLUE
19	TAMPER SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE		YELLOW
20	TAMPER SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE		YELLOW
21	PREACTION SOLENOID WIRING (-) TO CONTROL PANEL		GRAY
22	PREACTION SOLENOID WIRING (+) TO CONTROL PANEL		RED
23	LOW AIR SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) TO CONTROL PANEL		GRAY
24	LOW AIR SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) TO CONTROL PANEL		GRAY
25	WATERFLOW SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) TO CONTROL PANEL		BLUE
26	WATERFLOW SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) TO CONTROL PANEL		BLUE
27	TAMPER SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) TO CONTROL PANEL		YELLOW
28	TAMPER SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) TO CONTROL PANEL		YELLOW
JUMPERS			
29	CONNECTS CONTROL PANEL & COMPRESSOR 110 VAC NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS - REMOVE TO SEPARATE		
30	CONNECTS CONTROL PANEL & COMPRESSOR 110 VAC HOT CONDUCTORS - REMOVE TO SEPARATE		

**Legend for Figure 7a**

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020



**Figure 7b – Diagram –**  
**Terminal Strip with Pressure Maintenance Device Wiring Detail**

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

LEGEND		
FIELD WIRING		
		COLOR OF TERMINAL BLOCK
1	110 VAC GROUND FOR CONTROL PANEL	GREEN/YELLOW
3	110 VAC NEUTRAL FOR CONTROL PANEL	WHITE
5	110 VAC HOT FOR CONTROL PANEL	BLACK
FACTORY WIRING		
7	110 VAC GROUND TO CONTROL PANEL	GREEN/YELLOW
9	110 VAC NEUTRAL TO CONTROL PANEL	WHITE
11	110 VAC HOT TO CONTROL PANEL	BLACK
13	PREACTION SOLENOID WIRING (-) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE	GRAY
14	PREACTION SOLENOID WIRING (+) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE	RED
15	LOW AIR SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE	GRAY
16	LOW AIR SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE	GRAY
17	WATERFLOW SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE	BLUE
18	WATERFLOW SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE	BLUE
19	TAMPER SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE	YELLOW
20	TAMPER SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) FROM LOWER ENCLOSURE	YELLOW
21	PREACTION SOLENOID WIRING (-) TO CONTROL PANEL	GRAY
22	PREACTION SOLENOID WIRING (+) TO CONTROL PANEL	RED
23	LOW AIR SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) TO CONTROL PANEL	GRAY
24	LOW AIR SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) TO CONTROL PANEL	GRAY
25	WATERFLOW SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) TO CONTROL PANEL	BLUE
26	WATERFLOW SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) TO CONTROL PANEL	BLUE
27	TAMPER SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (NO) TO CONTROL PANEL	YELLOW
28	TAMPER SIGNAL SWITCH WIRING (COM) TO CONTROL PANEL	YELLOW

**Legend for Figure 7b**

- 1.10.4.2.1. Power.** 110VAC, 3-wire, single-phase power is attached to the terminal strip in the upper enclosure. See Figure 7. Terminals for 110VAC power accept qty.(1) 10 ga. max. conductor. Current draw: With 1/6HP compressor = 10.6 amps; with 1/3HP compressor = 10.6 amps; with 1/2HP compressor = 12.0 amps; with pressure maintenance device = 4.0 amps.



Only qualified electricians should connect incoming power to the assembly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in death or serious personal injury.

- A. Turn off circuit breaker at the main power distribution panel.
  - B. Connect service ground conductor to terminal marked GROUND.
  - C. Connect primary neutral conductor to terminal marked NEUTRAL.
  - D. Connect primary hot conductor to terminal marked HOT.
- 1.10.4.2.2. Backup Batteries.** Calculate backup battery requirements, and connect backup batteries, per Section 5.1 – Notifier manual 52741. The upper enclosure is capable of holding batteries up to 26 A-h. If larger batteries are needed, use an external battery enclosure per Section 5.1 – Notifier manual 52741. The maximum battery capacity for this control panel is 200 A-h.
- 1.10.4.2.3. Fire Detectors (Initiating Devices).** Fire detectors (initiating devices), located in the area protected by the sprinklers connected to the **PREACTION-PAC™**, are necessary to provide the signal to open the preaction valve. Refer to NFPA 72 for information on the number, type, and spacing of fire detectors. Install detectors, wiring, and panel connections per Section 5.1 – Notifier manual 52741. All FM Approved systems / installations must be configured as Class A for Deluge and Preaction Releasing Service.
- 1.10.4.2.4. Audible / Visual Appliances (Indicating Devices).** Audible / visual appliances (indicating devices), located in and around the area protected by the sprinklers connected to the **PREACTION-PAC™**, are necessary to warn occupants that a fire has been detected. Refer to NFPA 72 for information on the number, type, and spacing of audible / visual appliances. Install audible / visual devices, wiring, and panel connections per Section 5.1 – Notifier manual 52741.
- 1.10.4.2.5. Building Fire Alarm Systems.** In buildings with fire alarm systems separate from the **PREACTION-PAC™** detection system, most national and local codes and authorities having jurisdiction require the **PREACTION-PAC™** to provide signals to the building fire alarm system. The Notifier control panel installed in the **PREACTION-PAC™** contains dry contacts capable of providing the necessary signals. Install audible / visual devices, wiring, and panel connections per Section 5.1 – Notifier manual 52741.
- 1.10.4.2.6. Other Connections.** From time to time, additional signals from the **PREACTION-PAC™** control panel may be required. Such signals can be associated with building management systems, equipment shutdown, or security notification. Additional dry contacts may be needed to satisfy all of these requirements.
- 1.10.4.3. Compressor.** Where applicable. See Figure 7a. 110VAC, 3-wire, single-phase power is attached to the terminal strip in the upper enclosure. The compressor power is factory-wired to the terminal strip in the upper enclosure. In the default configuration, the same 110VAC source used for the control panel serves for the compressor. If the local authority having jurisdiction requires separate power sources for the control panel and the compressor, jumpers can be removed from the terminal strip. The compressor pressure outlet is factory-attached to the system piping within the lower enclosure.

**1.10.5. Prior To Placing In Service.** Before placing the **PREACTION-PAC™** in service, perform the following steps. Ensure that all discrepancies are corrected before proceeding to the next step.

- 1.10.5.1.** Ensure the entire system is installed per the latest revision of all applicable shop drawings.
- 1.10.5.2.** Ensure all testing has been performed on the sprinkler piping per the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NFPA 13.
- 1.10.5.3.** Use Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.3 – Notifier manuals 52741, 52742, and 52743 to perform all preliminary tests on the control panel, field wiring, and field devices.
- 1.10.5.4.** Use Section 2 – Victaulic manual I-769N to perform all preliminary tests on the preaction valve, trim, and sprinkler piping.
- 1.10.5.5.** Perform all tests required to be witnessed by the authority having jurisdiction. Obtain AHJ approval of the installation.

**1.10.6. Placing In Service.**

- 1.10.6.1.** Verify that the control panel is indicating POWER ON, with no alarm or trouble indicators illuminated, and no error messages on the display.
- 1.10.6.2.** Verify that the water supply is on.
- 1.10.6.3.** Using Section 2 – Victaulic manual I-769N, verify that all valves are in the proper position for in-service status. Verify that the three pressure gauges on the front of the lower enclosure are indicating expected values within expected limits.
- 1.10.6.4.** Ensure that the owner of the system has received adequate introductory training.
- 1.10.6.5.** Turn over this manual and the enclosure door keys to the owner. The manual may be stored in the pocket on the inside of the lower enclosure door.

**1.11. Operation.**

- 1.11.1. Automatic.** Fully automatic operation of the system will be conducted by the control panel. Power from 110VAC and / or batteries is required for the control panel to function in this way. No manual intervention is required for the control panel to perform its functions. Manual intervention to acknowledge and silence signals may be performed. Refer to Section 5.3 – Notifier manual 52743 for information on signals.



**IMPORTANT**

Fusing of a sprinkler head by heat is necessary for water to be discharged onto a fire, even after operation of automatic fire detectors.

- 1.11.2. Manual.** Manual operation of the preaction valve is accomplished with the manual release valve. Open the door marked IN CASE OF FIRE OPEN DOOR AND PULL LEVER. No key is needed to open this door. Pull the lever. No power is needed to open the preaction valve in this manner. The door may not be closed until the lever is restored to its normal position.





**IMPORTANT**

Fusing of a sprinkler head by heat is necessary for water to be discharged onto a fire, even after operation of the manual station valve.

**1.11.3. Restoring To Service.** After automatic or manual system operation, follow instructions in Section 2 – Victaulic manual I-769N and Section 5.3 – Notifier manual 52743 to restore the individual parts of the **PREACTION-PAC™** to service.

**1.12. Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance.** Regular inspection, testing and maintenance of the **PREACTION-PAC™** assembly is essential to the assembly's continued proper operation. Follow all instructions in the documents described in this section. Pay particular attention to the required minimum interval for each item of inspection, testing, and maintenance. The owner of the system (or their designated representative) is responsible for the overall condition of the system, and ensuring that all inspection, testing, and maintenance items are conducted as recommended.



**IMPORTANT**

The **UNITED Fire Systems PREACTION-PAC™** sprinkler valve assembly is a vital part of the fire protection of any facility where these units are installed. Life safety and property protection depends on continuing proper operation of the assembly. The owner of the **PREACTION-PAC™** is responsible for the condition of the assembly and its continued proper operation. **UNITED Fire Systems** strongly recommends that all owners of **PREACTION-PAC™** engage the services of qualified, trained fire protection professionals to inspect, test, maintain, and repair the assembly.

**1.12.1. Inspection.** Inspection involves carrying out a set of procedures to discover and note any and all discrepancies that could render the system impaired, inoperative, or ineffective. The result of an inspection is a comprehensive list of these discrepancies. Inspection does not specifically include maintenance or repair; however, maintenance and repair can be and usually is conducted at the time of inspection.

**1.12.2. Testing.** Testing involves carrying out procedures to discover if tested components function as intended. Testing is an integral part of performing inspection. Testing is also done after the performance of some maintenance procedures.

**1.12.3. Maintenance.** Maintenance involves carrying out procedures to ensure that maintained components continue to function as intended. Maintenance is usually preventive in nature. Maintenance can be conducted during inspection.

**1.12.4. Repair.** Repair involves carrying out procedures to correct the deficiencies found during inspection, or as a result of other events such as system actuation or control panel trouble / alarm signals.

**PREACTION-PAC™**  
with NOTIFIER NFS2-640 RELEASING CONTROL PANEL  
INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL  
P/N 10-500001-00B  
VERSION 2.00 – NOVEMBER 2020

**1.12.5. Documents Relevant To Inspection, Testing, Maintenance, and Repair.**

- 1.12.5.1.** Victaulic Manual I-769N.
- 1.12.5.2.** General Air Products Manual OILLESSINST.
- 1.12.5.3.** United Fire Systems Instruction Sheet UFS-710.
- 1.12.5.4.** Notifier manual 52741.
- 1.12.5.5.** Notifier manual 52742.
- 1.12.5.6.** Notifier manual 52743.
- 1.12.5.7.** National Fire Protection Association No. 25, "Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems."
- 1.12.5.8.** National Fire Protection Association No. 72, "National Fire Alarm Code®"

# SECTION

# 2

Victaulic Manual I-769N

Firelock NXT Preaction  
Valve

## Victaulic® Series 769N FireLock NXT™ Actuated Valve with Preaction Trim

Non-Interlocked Pneumatic Release with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator

Non-Interlocked Pneumatic/Electric Release with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator and Series 753-E Solenoid Valve

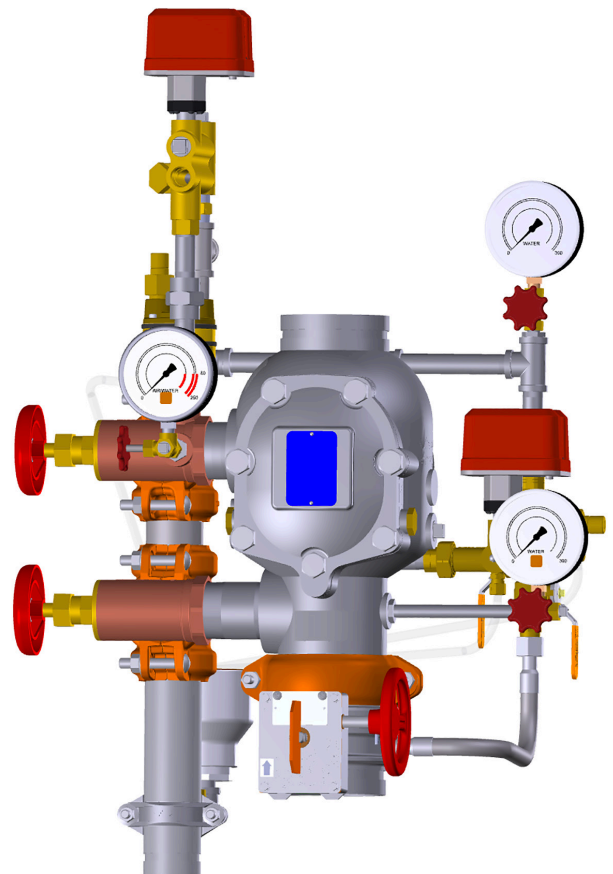
Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator

Single-Interlocked Electric Release with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve

Double-Interlocked Electric (Electric-Pneumatic/Electric) Release with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve

Electric Release with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve and Redundant Solenoid Valve LPCB

KEEP THESE INSTRUCTIONS WITH THE  
INSTALLED VALVE FOR FUTURE REFERENCE



Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown

### **⚠ WARNING**



- Read and understand all instructions before attempting to install, remove, adjust, or perform maintenance on any Victaulic piping products.
- Depressurize and drain piping systems before attempting to install, remove, adjust, or perform maintenance on any Victaulic piping products.
- Wear safety glasses, hardhat, and foot protection.
- Save this installation, maintenance, and testing manual for future reference.

Failure to follow instructions and warnings could cause system failure, resulting in death or serious personal injury and property damage.

# SERIES 769N FIRELOCK NXT™ ACTUATED VALVE WITH PREACTION TRIM

THIS QUICK REFERENCE SECTION IS FOR PLACING THE SYSTEM IN SERVICE AND FOR PERFORMING WATER FLOW ALARM TESTS.

AN EXPERIENCED, TRAINED INSTALLER MUST READ AND UNDERSTAND THE FULL CONTENTS OF THIS MANUAL AND ALL WARNING MESSAGES BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO PLACE THE SYSTEM INTO SERVICE.

## INITIAL SYSTEM SETUP

### NOTICE

Before proceeding with initial system setup, verify that the following steps have been completed:

- **Verify that the system air feed piping is connected to the location indicated on the trim drawing.**
- **FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SOLENOID VALVE:** Verify that an approved control panel is installed for proper system operation.

#### Step 1:

Confirm that all system drains are shut and that the system is free of leaks.

#### Step 2:

Confirm that the system has been depressurized. The gauges should indicate zero pressure.

**Step 2a:** If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, confirm that the isolation ball valve is closed.

**Step 2b:** If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, open the ¼-turn vent ball valve.

#### Step 3:

Confirm that the alarm test ball valve is closed.

#### Step 4:

For single-interlocked electric and double-interlocked electric (electric-pneumatic/electric) release trim, open the charge line ball valve. Allow water to flow through the auto drain tube, then proceed to step E5a. For trim equipped with a Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator, proceed to step P5a.

#### FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SERIES 776 LOW-PRESSURE ACTUATOR:

**Step P5a:** Charge the system with air by turning on the compressor or by opening the fast-fill ball valve on the AMTA. Charge the system to 13 psi/90 kPa/0.9 Bar minimum.

**Step P5b:** When the system reaches approximately 10 psi/69 kPa/0.7 Bar, and no additional moisture is being released from the Auto Vent, pull up on the Auto Vent Sleeve of the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator. **NOTE:** The Auto Vent Screw should seal and remain in the set ("UP") position.

**Step P5c:** When system air pressure is established, close the fast-fill ball valve on the AMTA.

**Step P5d:** Open the slow-fill ball valve on the AMTA. **NOTE:** Failure to leave the slow-fill ball valve open may allow system pressure to drop, resulting in valve operation in the event of a system leak.

**Step P5e:** Open the charge line ball valve. Allow water to flow through the auto drain tube.

**Step P5f:** Pull up on the auto drain sleeve.

#### FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SOLENOID VALVE:

**Step E5a:** Confirm that the solenoid is closed (de-energized).

**Step E5b:** Confirm that water is not flowing through the solenoid valve.

#### Step 6:

Open the manual pull station valve to bleed off any air that is present, then close the manual pull station valve. Verify that the charge line pressure is equal to the supply pressure, and verify that the auto drain is set by pulling up on the auto drain sleeve.

**Step 6a:** If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, close the ¼-turn vent ball valve.

**Step 6b:** If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, open the isolation ball valve. This will set the accelerator.

#### Step 7:

Open the water supply main drain valve.

#### Step 8:

Open the water supply main control valve slowly until water flows steadily from the open water supply main drain valve.

#### Step 9:

Close the water supply main drain valve when a steady flow of water occurs.

#### Step 10:

Open the water supply main control valve fully.

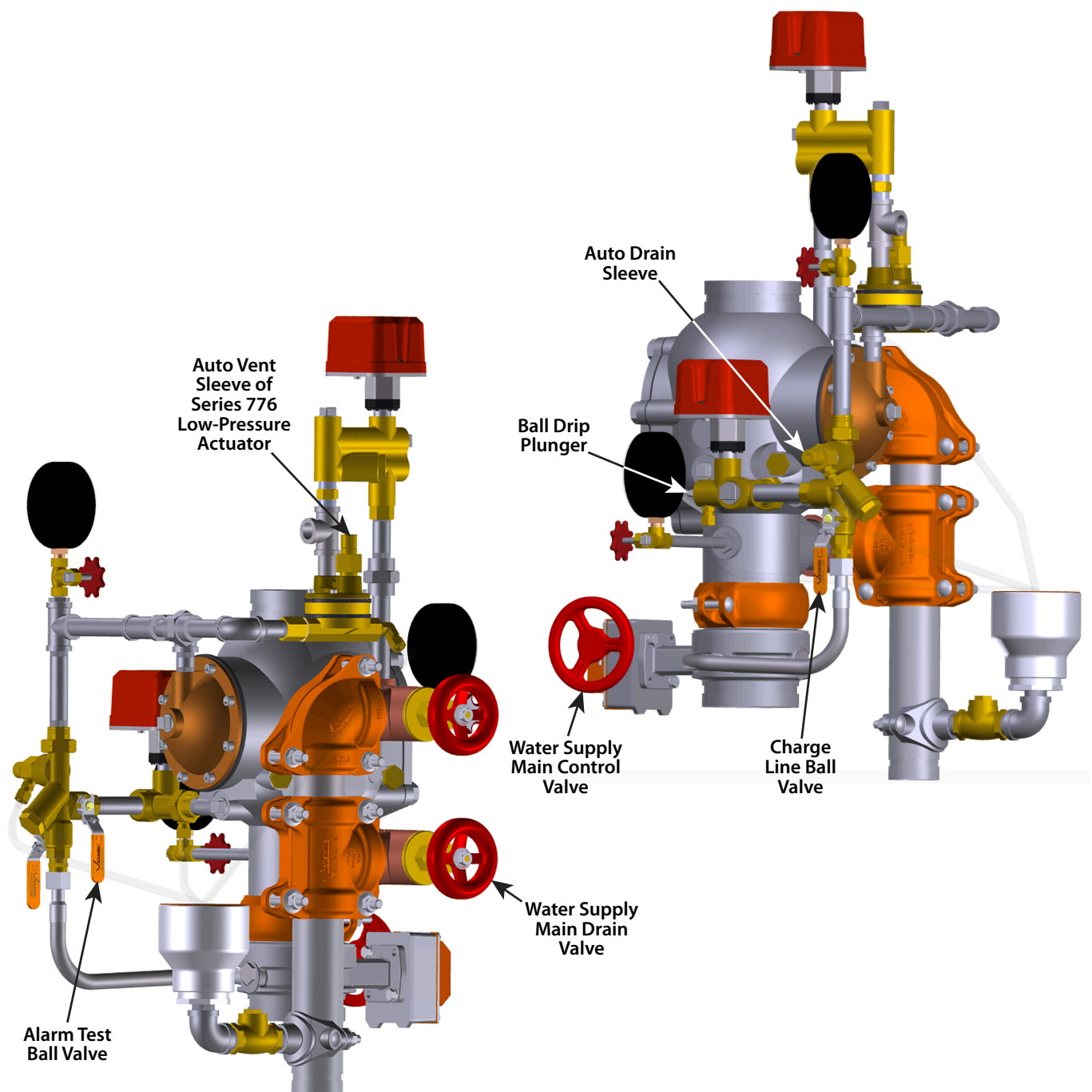
#### Step 11:

Confirm that all valves are in their normal operating positions (refer to the table below).

#### NORMAL OPERATING POSITIONS FOR VALVES

Valve	Normal Operating Position
Water Supply Main Control Valve	Open
Water Supply Main Drain Valve	Closed
System Main Drain Valve	Closed
Charge Line Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Open
Alarm Test Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Closed

Valve	Normal Operating Position
Slow-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Open
Fast-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Closed
Isolation Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Open
¼-Turn Vent Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Closed



Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown

## WATER FLOW ALARM TEST

Perform the water flow alarm test on a frequency required by the current NFPA-25 code. The authority having jurisdiction in the area may require these tests on a more frequent basis. Verify these requirements by contacting the authority having jurisdiction in the affected area.

1. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the water flow alarm test will be performed.
2. Open the water supply main drain valve fully to flush the water supply of any contaminants.
3. Close the water supply main drain valve.
4. Open the alarm test ball valve. Confirm that mechanical and electrical alarms are activated and that remote monitoring stations, if provided, receive an alarm signal.
5. Close the alarm test ball valve after verifying proper operation of all alarms.
6. Push in the ball drip plunger on the alarm manifold assembly to verify that there is no pressure in the alarm line.
7. Verify that all alarms stopped sounding, that the alarm line drained properly, and that remote station alarms reset properly.
8. Confirm that the ball drip on the alarm manifold assembly is not leaking water or air.
9. Provide test results to the authority having jurisdiction, if required.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Hazard Identification	4
Installer Safety Information	4
Important Installation Information	5
Hydrostatic Testing	5
Receiving the Shipment	5
Trim Dimensions	8
Trim Components - Exploded View Drawing - Non-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Preaction Trim with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator	9
Trim Components - Exploded View Drawing - Non-Interlocked Pneumatic/Electric Release Preaction Trim with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator and Series 753-E Solenoid Valve	10
Trim Components - Exploded View Drawing - Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Preaction Trim with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator	11
Trim Components - Exploded View Drawing - Single-Interlocked Electric and Double-Interlocked Electric (Electric-Pneumatic/Electric) Release Preaction Trim with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve	12
Trim Components - Exploded View Drawing - Electric Release Preaction Trim with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve and Redundant Solenoid Valve <sup>[LPCB]</sup>	13
Internal Valve Components - Section View and Exploded View Drawings	14
Air Supply Requirements	15
Base- or Riser-Mounted Air Compressors	15
Shop Air or Tank-Mounted Air Compressors	15
Compressor Requirements and Settings for a Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve Installed with a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator	15
Settings for Air Supervisory Pressure Switches and Alarm Pressure Switches	15
<b>SECTION I</b>	
Initial System Setup	17
<b>SECTION II</b>	
Resetting the System	21
<b>SECTION III</b>	
Weekly External Inspection	23
Monthly External Inspection	23
<b>SECTION IV</b>	
Required Main Drain Test	25
Required Water Flow Alarm Test	26
Required Water Level and Low-Air Alarm Tests	27
Low Water Alarm Test <sup>[LPCB]</sup>	28
Required Partial Operational Trip Test	29
Required Full Operational Trip Test	30
<b>SECTION V</b>	
Required Internal Inspection	33
<b>SECTION VI</b>	
Removing and Replacing the Clapper Seal	35
Removing and Replacing the Clapper Assembly	36
Installing the Cover Plate Gasket and Cover Plate	37
Removing and Replacing the Diaphragm	38
Cleaning the Cartridge in the Air and Priming Manifold Assemblies	39
Replacing the Filter in Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuators	39
<b>SECTION VII</b>	
Troubleshooting	41
Field Wiring Diagrams	42 – 43
Sample Panel Programs	44 – 45

## HAZARD IDENTIFICATION



Definitions for identifying the various hazard levels are provided below. When you see this symbol, be alert to the possibility of personal injury. Carefully read and fully understand the message that follows.

### WARNING

- The use of the word “WARNING” identifies the presence of hazards or unsafe practices that could result in death or serious personal injury and property damage if instructions are not followed.

### CAUTION

- The use of the word “CAUTION” identifies possible hazards or unsafe practices that could result in personal injury and product or property damage if instructions are not followed.

### NOTICE

- The use of the word “NOTICE” identifies special instructions that are important but not related to hazards.

## INSTALLER SAFETY INFORMATION

### WARNING



- An experienced, trained installer must install this product in accordance with all instructions. These instructions contain important information.
  - Depressurize and drain the piping system before attempting to install, remove, adjust, or maintain any Victaulic piping products.
- Failure to follow these instructions can cause product failure, resulting in death or serious personal injury and property damage.



1. **Read and understand all instructions and refer to the trim diagrams before installing, maintaining, or testing this Victaulic Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve with Preaction Trim.** For proper operation and approval, the Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve and accessories must be installed in accordance with the specific trim diagrams included with the shipment.
2. **Use only recommended accessories.** Accessories and equipment that are not approved for use with this actuated valve may cause improper system operation and property damage.
3. **Wear safety glasses, hardhat, foot protection, and hearing protection.** Wear hearing protection if you are exposed to long periods of noisy jobsite operations.
4. **Prevent back injury.** Valve assemblies require more than one person (or mechanical lifting equipment) to position and install the assembly. Always practice proper lifting techniques.
5. **Keep work areas clean.** Keep the work area clean and well lit, and allow enough space to accommodate proper installation of the valve, trim, and accessories.
6. **Avoid pinch points.** Due to the weight of the valve body, use caution around pinch points and spring-loaded components (i.e. clapper assembly) in order to prevent bodily injury.



## IMPORTANT INSTALLATION INFORMATION

1. **Confirm that adequate space is available for valve, trim, and accessories.** Refer to page 8 for dimensional information.
2. **Flush water supply piping.** Before installing the Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve, flush the water supply piping thoroughly to remove all foreign material.
3. **Protect system from freezing temperatures.** Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valves and supply piping **MUST NOT** be located in an area where the valve can be exposed to freezing temperatures or mechanical damage.
4. **Confirm material compatibility.** It is the system designer's responsibility to confirm material compatibility of the Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve, trim, and associated accessories when a corrosive environment or contaminated water is present.
5. **Supply air or nitrogen to the system.** Air or nitrogen supply to the piping system must be clean, dry, and oil-free and must be regulated, restricted, and uninterrupted. Refer to the "Air Supply Requirements" section. Observe the system air pressure over a 24-hour period to confirm system integrity. If there is degradation in system air pressure, find and correct all leaks. **NOTE:** NFPA requires less than 1½-psi/10-kPa/0.1-Bar leakage in 24 hours.
6. **Supply water to the system.** Supply pressure to the charge line by providing an uninterrupted source of water from upstream of the main control valve. When an uninterrupted water flow alarm is required, Victaulic recommends the use of a low-pressure alarm installed on the charge line downstream of the priming manifold assembly.
7. **Pitch the water supply piping.** Per NFPA 13 requirements, piping must be pitched so that systems can drain properly. For areas that are subject to high levels of condensation, or where piping is not properly pitched, an optional Series 75D Water Column Device kit is available to assist in automatically draining water out of the riser.
8. **IF THE INLET WATER SUPPLY IS INTERRUPTED FOR ANY REASON, AND SYSTEM SUPPLY PRESSURE TO THE VALVE DECREASES, ENSURE THAT THE CHARGE LINE IS FULLY PRESSURIZED BEFORE PLACING THE SYSTEM BACK IN SERVICE.**

## HYDROSTATIC TESTING

 <b>WARNING</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If air testing is required, <b>DO NOT</b> exceed 50 psi/345 kPa/3.4 Bar air pressure.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow this instruction could result in death or serious personal injury and property damage.</p>

### Maximum working pressure of valve:

- 300 psi/2065 kPa/20.7 Bar

### Valve is factory tested to:

- 600 psi/4135 kPa/4.1 Bar (all sizes)

### The valve can be hydrostatically tested against the clapper at:

- 200 psi/1380 kPa/13.8 Bar or 50 psi/345 kPa/3.4 Bar above the normal water supply pressure (2-hour limited time period) for acceptance by the authority having jurisdiction

## RECEIVING THE SHIPMENT

### NOTICE

- Drawings and/or pictures in this manual may be exaggerated for clarity.
- This product and this installation, maintenance, and testing manual contain trademarks, copyrights, and/or patented features that are the exclusive property of Victaulic.

The components shaded in orange on the following two pages are shipped separate from the valve and must be installed in accordance with the trim drawing provided. **NOTE:** The Vic-Quick Riser (VQR) assembly is shown.

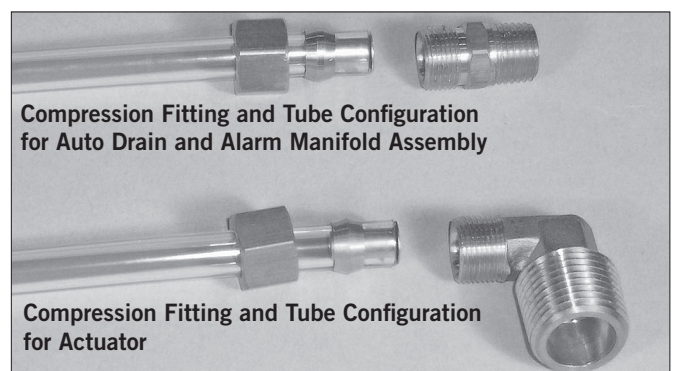
1. Ensure that all components are included in the shipment and that all necessary tools are available for installation. Verify that the provided trim drawing matches the system's requirements.
2. Remove all plastic caps and foam spacers from the valve.

### **CAUTION**

- Ensure that all protective shipping items are removed from the interior and exterior of the valve body before installation.
- Ensure that no foreign material gets into the valve body, pipe nipples, or valve openings.
- If using any material other than PTFE thread sealant tape, use extra caution so that material does not enter the trim.

Failure to follow these instructions could cause improper valve operation, resulting in personal injury and property damage.

3. Install the valve assembly into the riser with two Victaulic rigid couplings. Refer to the instructions, supplied with the coupling, for complete installation requirements. **SERIES 769N FIRELOCK NXT ACTUATED VALVES MUST BE INSTALLED ONLY IN THE VERTICAL POSITION WITH THE ARROW ON THE BODY POINTING UPWARD.**
4. For components shipped separate from the valve, apply a small amount of pipe joint compound or PTFE thread sealant tape to the external threads of all threaded connections. **DO NOT** get any tape, compound, or other foreign material into the openings of the threaded connections.



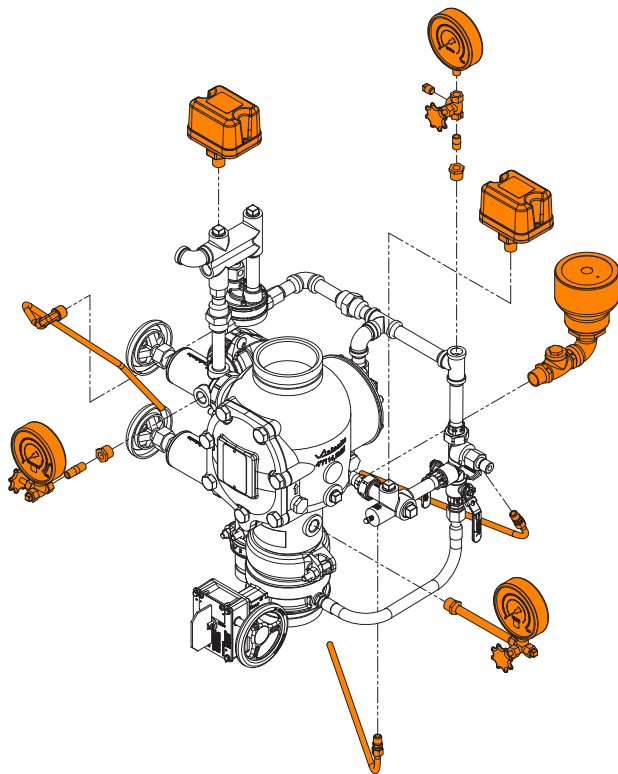
5. Compression fittings and tubes are provided for connection from the outlet of the auto drain, alarm manifold assembly, and actuator to the drip cup or drain. Install the compression fittings in accordance with the trim drawing provided. **NEVER INSERT A PLUG INTO THE OUTLET OF THE AUTO DRAIN, ALARM MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY, OR ACTUATOR IN PLACE OF THE COMPRESSION FITTING/TUBE.**



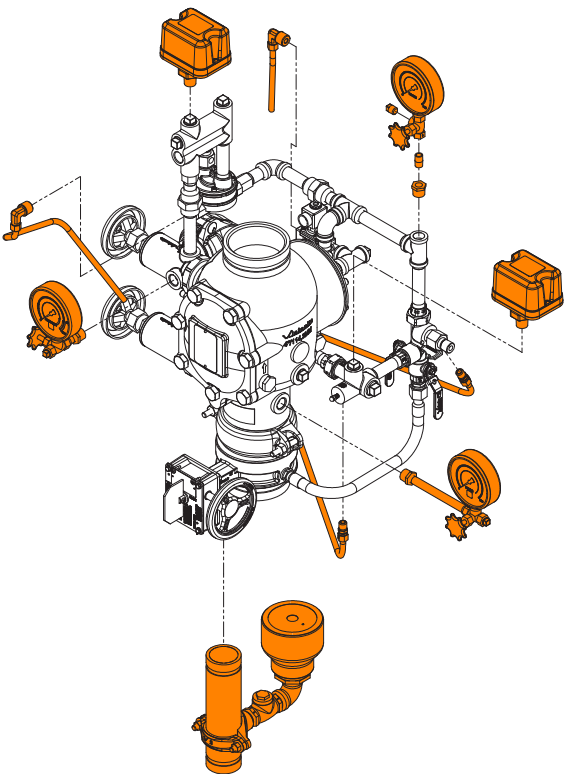
The components shaded in orange below are shipped separate from the valve and must be installed in accordance with the trim drawing provided.

**NOTE:** The Vic-Quick Riser (VQR) assembly is shown.

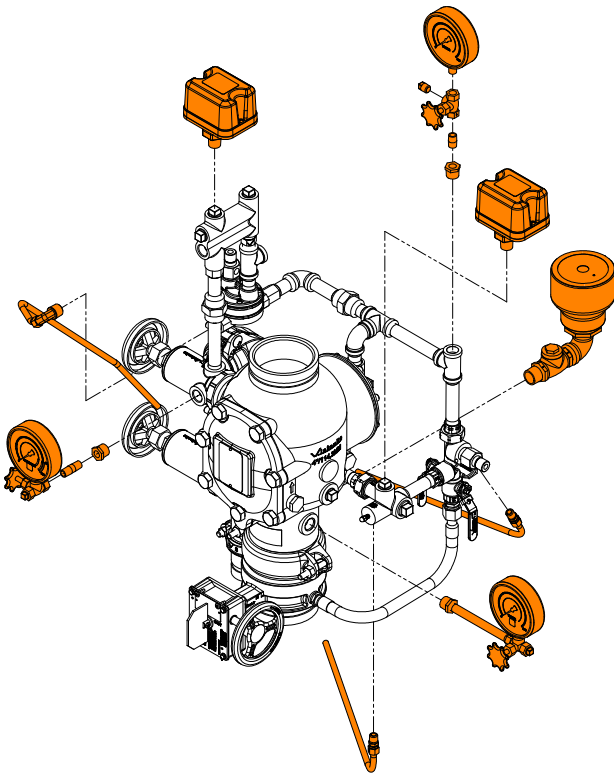
**Non-Interlocked Pneumatic Release with  
Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator**



**Non-Interlocked Pneumatic/Electric Release with  
Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator and  
Series 753-E Solenoid Valve**



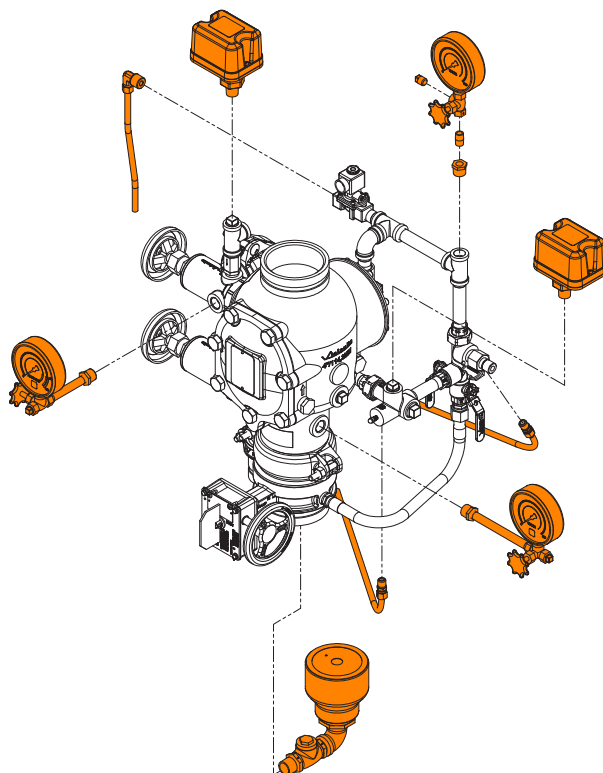
**Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release with  
Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator**



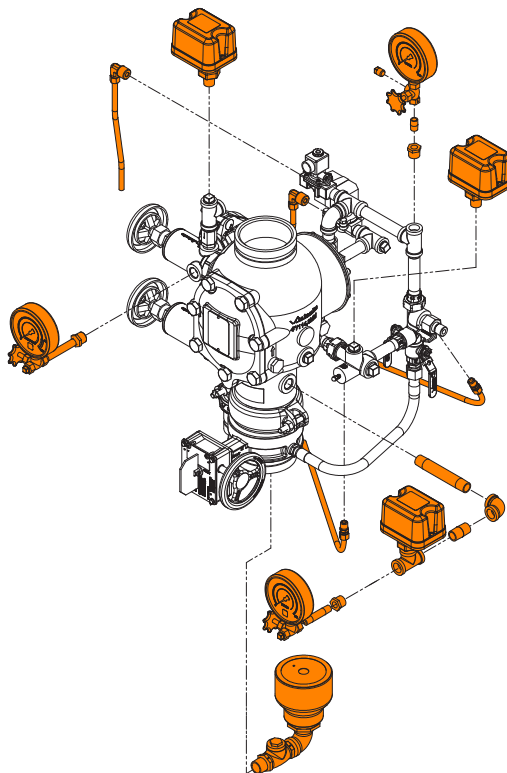
The components shaded in orange below are shipped separate from the valve and must be installed in accordance with the trim drawing provided.

**NOTE:** The Vic-Quick Riser (VQR) assembly is shown.

**Single-Interlocked Electric and Double-Interlocked  
Electric (Electric-Pneumatic/Electric) Release with  
Series 753-E Solenoid Valve**

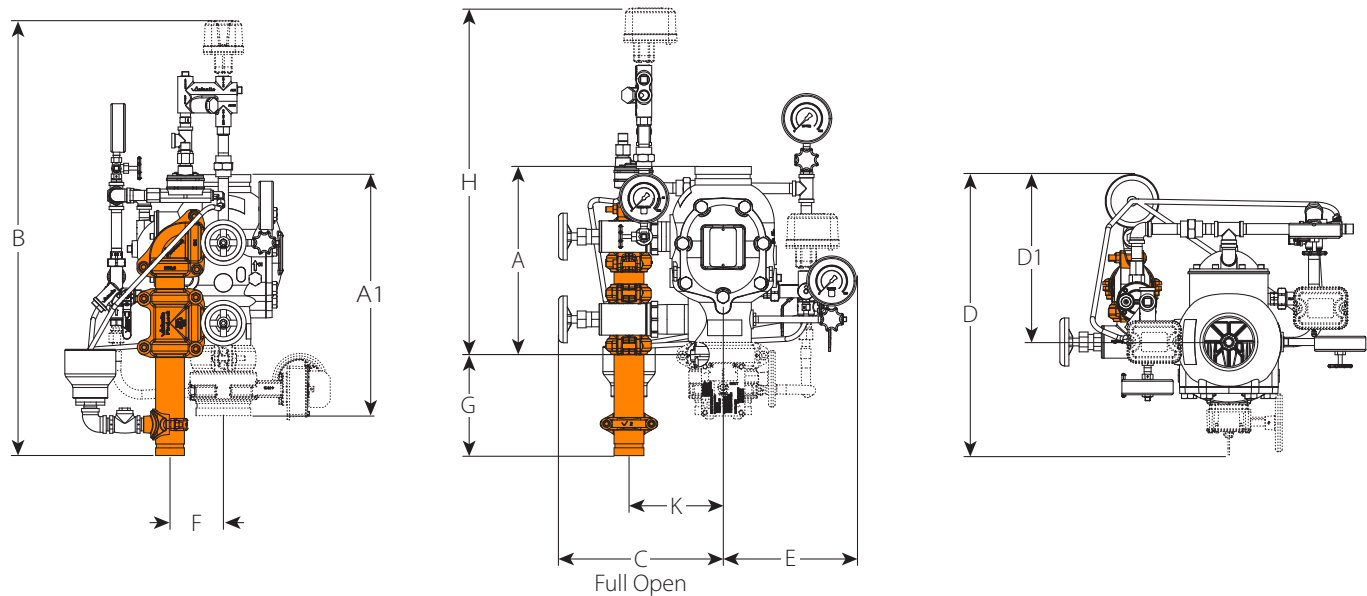


**Electric Release with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve  
and Redundant Solenoid Valve LPCB**



TRIM DIMENSIONS

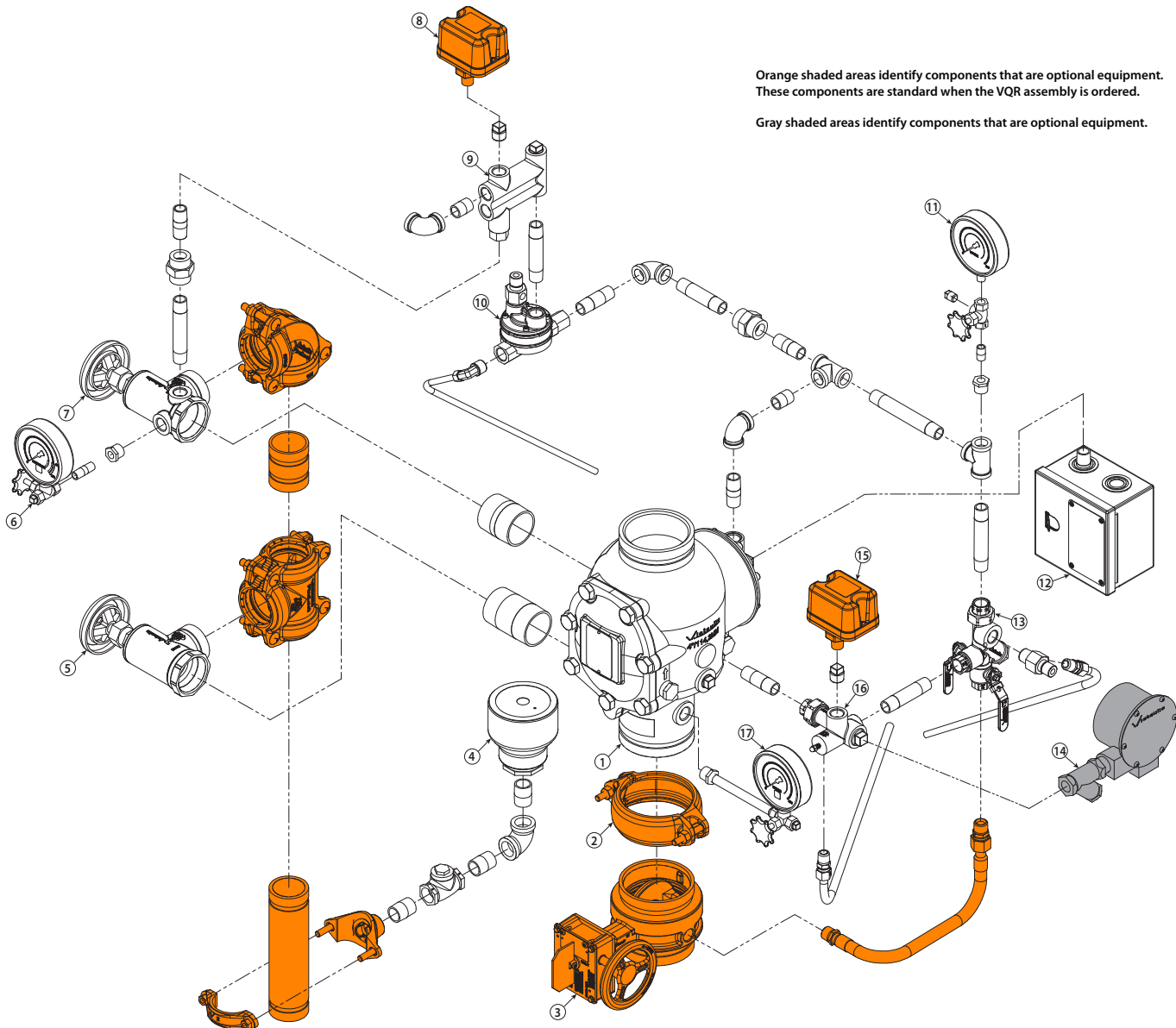
A 4-INCH/114.3-MM VALVE WITH SINGLE-INTERLOCKED PNEUMATIC RELEASE PREACTION TRIM IS SHOWN BELOW  
1½ – 2-INCH/48.3 – 60.3-MM CONFIGURATIONS CONTAIN ¾-INCH/19-MM DRAIN VALVES  
2½ – 3-INCH/73.0 – 88.9-MM CONFIGURATIONS CONTAIN 1 ¼-INCH/31-MM DRAIN VALVES  
4 – 8-INCH/114.3 – 219.1-MM CONFIGURATIONS CONTAIN 2-INCH/50-MM DRAIN VALVES



**NOTES:**  
The drawings shown above reflect the single-interlocked pneumatic release trim with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator. In addition, these dimensions can be applied to all other trim configurations featured within this manual.  
The “A” dimension is the actual takeout dimension of the valve body.  
The “A1” dimension is the actual takeout dimension of the valve body with water supply main control valve.  
For systems with the optional Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator, add 11.50 inches/292 mm to the “B” dimension to account for the additional height.  
The “D” and “D1” dimensions are not fixed measurements. The drip cup can be rotated to provide more clearance at the back of the trim.  
Components shown as dotted lines denote optional equipment.  
The recommended drain connection kit (shaded in orange) is for reference and takeout dimensions. This drain connection comes standard when the VQR assembly is ordered.

Nominal Size inches or mm	Dimensions – inches/mm											Approx Weight Each lbs/kg	
	A	A1	B	C	D	D1	E	F	G	H	K	Without Trim	With Trim
1½	9.00 228.60	16.37 415.80	34.25 870	9.25 235	16.25 413	11.00 279	9.00 229	3.25 83	10.25 260	24.00 610	6.00 152	16.7 7.6	43.0 19.5
2	9.00 228.60	13.83 351.28	34.25 870	9.25 235	17.50 445	11.00 279	9.00 229	3.25 83	10.25 260	24.00 610	6.00 152	17.0 7.7	43.0 19.5
2½	12.61 320.29	16.51 419.35	35.75 908	11.25 286	20.00 508	12.50 318	9.50 241	4.00 102	9.75 248	26.00 660	6.50 165	41.0 18.7	65.0 29.5
76.1 mm	12.61 320.29	16.51 419.35	35.75 908	11.25 286	20.00 508	12.50 318	9.50 241	4.00 102	9.75 248	26.00 660	6.50 165	41.0 18.7	65.0 29.5
3	12.61 320.29	16.51 419.35	35.75 908	11.25 286	20.00 508	12.50 318	9.50 241	4.00 102	9.75 248	26.00 660	6.50 165	41.0 18.7	65.0 29.5
4	15.03 381.76	19.85 504.19	36.50 927	13.50 343	22.25 565	13.50 343	11.00 279	4.75 121	8.50 216	28.00 711	8.00 203	59.0 26.7	95.0 43.0
165.1 mm	16.00 406.40	22.13 562.10	36.75 933	14.00 356	24.50 622	13.25 337	11.00 279	4.50 114	8.25 210	28.50 724	8.25 210	80.0 36.2	116.0 52.6
6	16.00 406.40	22.13 562.10	36.75 933	14.00 356	24.50 622	13.25 337	11.00 279	4.50 114	8.25 210	28.50 724	8.25 210	80.0 36.2	116.0 52.6
8	17.50 444.50	23.02 584.71	39.50 1003	14.75 375	27.00 686	13.50 343	12.25 311	4.75 121	8.25 210	31.25 794	9.25 235	122.0 55.3	158.0 71.6

**TRIM COMPONENTS – EXPLODED VIEW DRAWING**  
**Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve - Non-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Preaction Trim with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator**

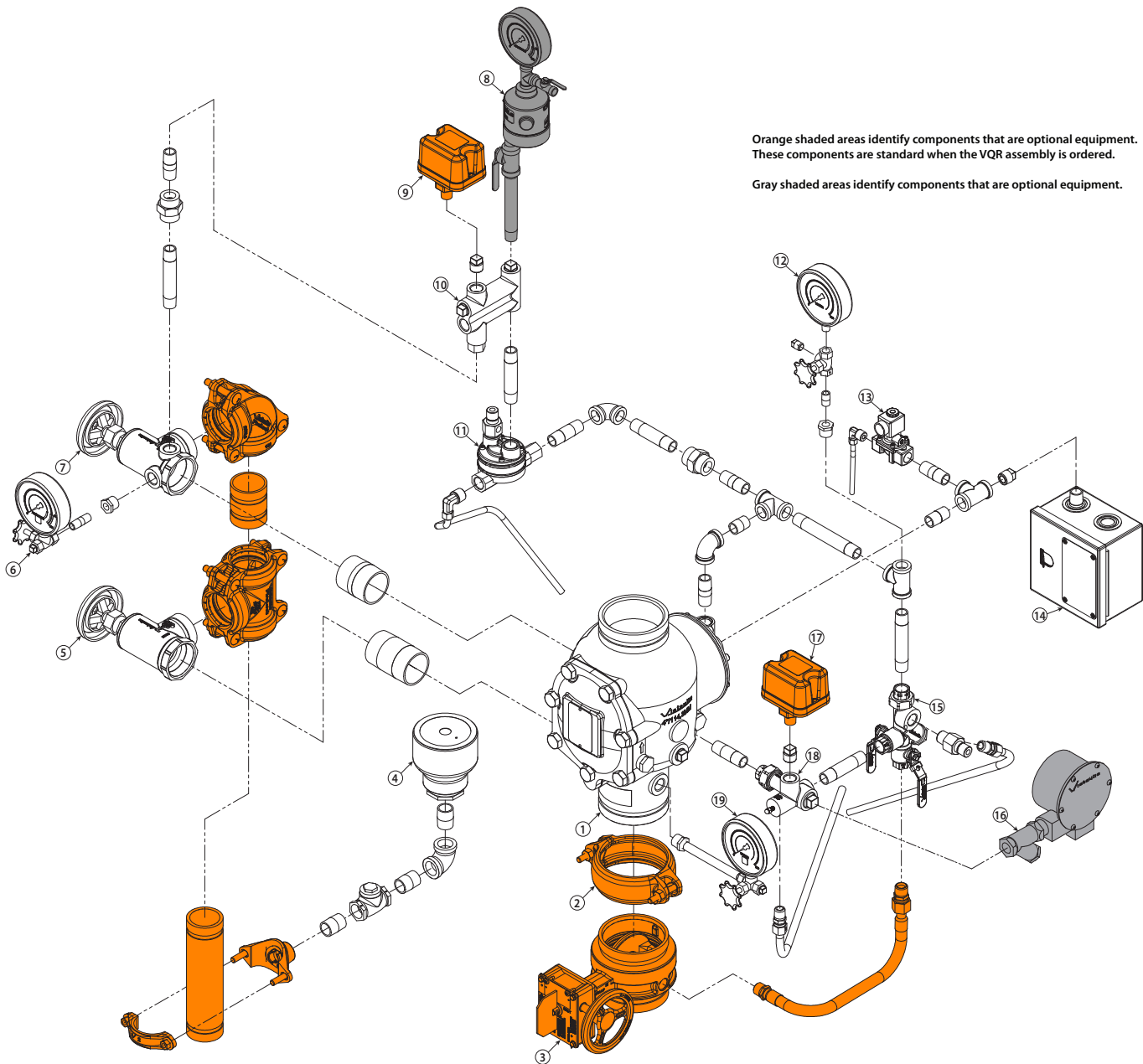


Item	Description
1	Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve
2	FireLock Rigid Coupling
3	Water Supply Main Control Valve
4	Drip Cup
5	Water Supply Main Drain Valve – Flow Test
6	System Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
7	System Main Drain Valve
8	Air Supervisory Pressure Switch
9	Air Manifold

Item	Description
10	Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator
11	Charge Line Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
12	Series 755 Manual Pull Station
13	Priming Manifold Assembly
14	Series 760 Water Motor Alarm Assembly
15	Alarm Pressure Switch
16	Alarm Manifold Assembly
17	Water Supply Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly

TRIM COMPONENTS – EXPLODED VIEW DRAWING

Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve - Non-Interlocked Pneumatic/Electric Release Preaction Trim with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator and Series 753-E Solenoid Valve

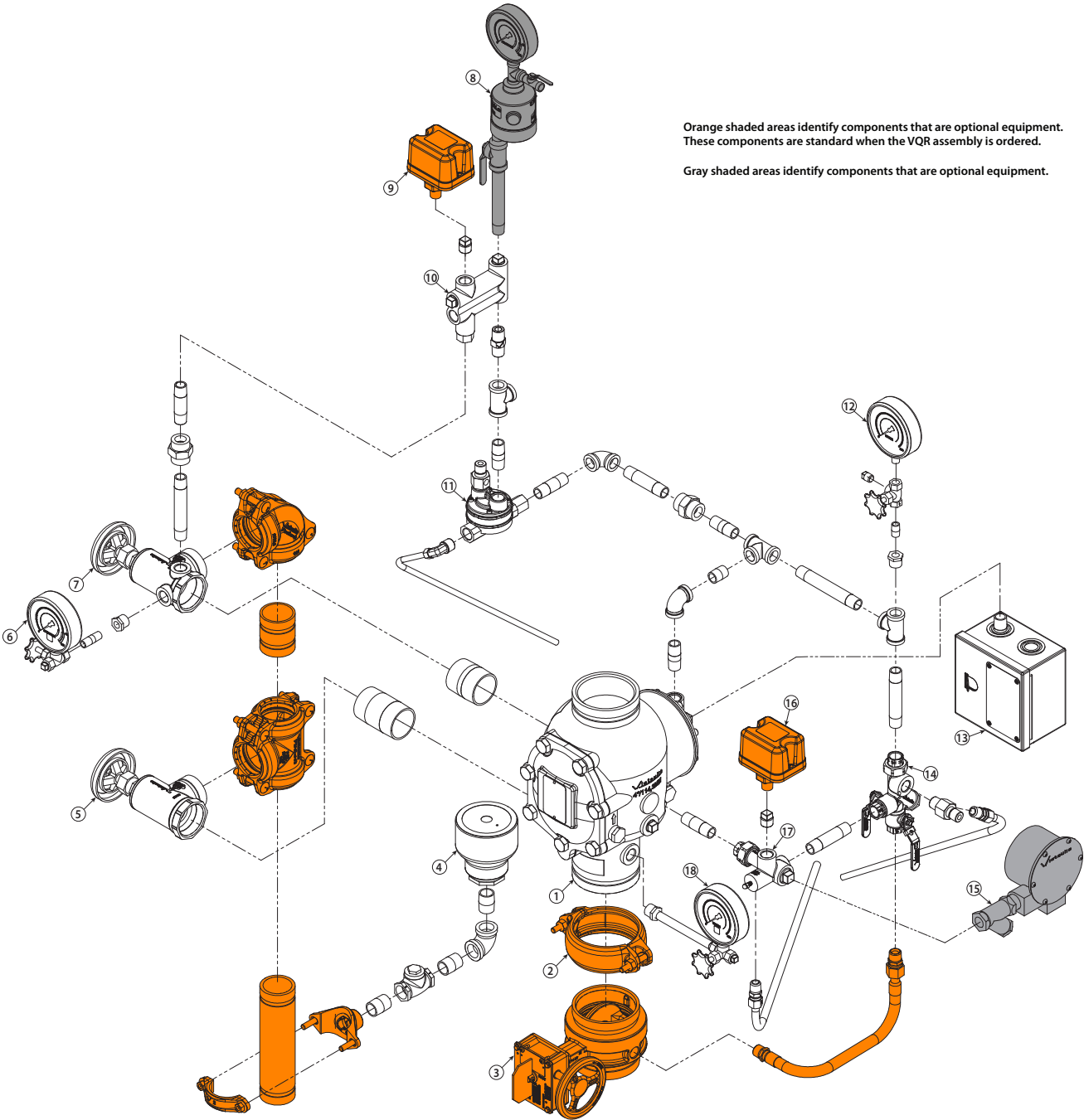


Item	Description
1	Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve
2	FireLock Rigid Coupling
3	Water Supply Main Control Valve
4	Drip Cup
5	Water Supply Main Drain Valve – Flow Test
6	System Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
7	System Main Drain Valve
8	Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator
9	Air Supervisory Pressure Switch
10	Air Manifold

Item	Description
11	Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator
12	Charge Line Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
13	Series 753-E Solenoid Valve
14	Series 755 Manual Pull Station
15	Priming Manifold Assembly
16	Series 760 Water Motor Alarm Assembly
17	Alarm Pressure Switch
18	Alarm Manifold Assembly
19	Water Supply Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly

**TRIM COMPONENTS – EXPLODED VIEW DRAWING**

**Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve - Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Preaction Trim with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator**

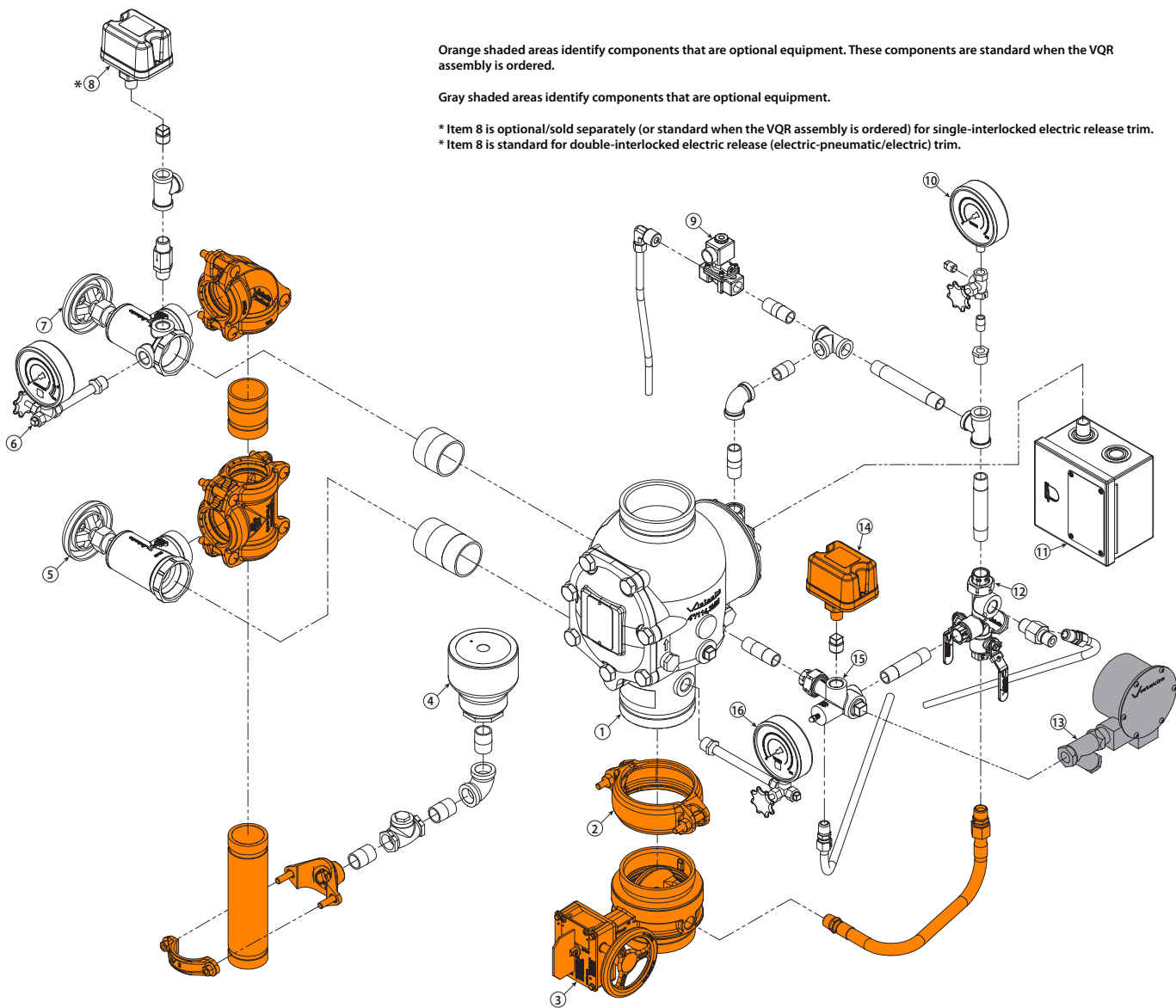


Item	Description
1	Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve
2	FireLock Rigid Coupling
3	Water Supply Main Control Valve
4	Drip Cup
5	Water Supply Main Drain Valve – Flow Test
6	System Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
7	System Main Drain Valve
8	Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator
9	Air Supervisory Pressure Switch

Item	Description
10	Air Manifold
11	Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator
12	Charge Line Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
13	Series 755 Manual Pull Station
14	Priming Manifold Assembly
15	Series 760 Water Motor Alarm Assembly
16	Alarm Pressure Switch
17	Alarm Manifold Assembly
18	Water Supply Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly



**TRIM COMPONENTS – EXPLODED VIEW DRAWING**  
**Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve - Single-Interlocked Electric and Double-Interlocked Electric (Electric-Pneumatic/Electric) Release Preaction Trim with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve**



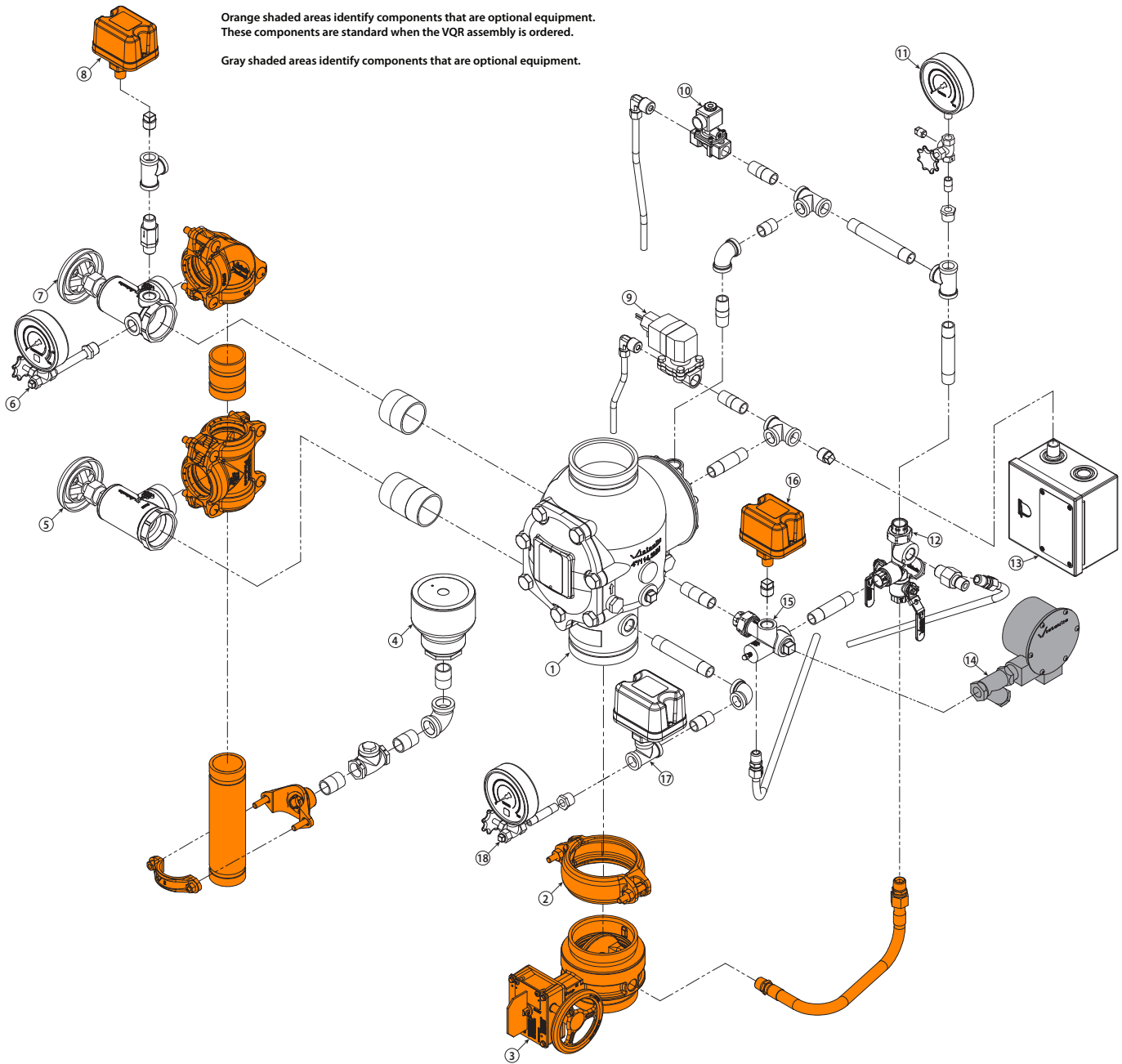
Item	Description
1	Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve
2	FireLock Rigid Coupling
3	Water Supply Main Control Valve
4	Drip Cup
5	Water Supply Main Drain Valve – Flow Test
6	System Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
7	System Main Drain Valve
8	Air Supervisory Pressure Switch (See Notes Above)

Item	Description
9	Series 753-E Solenoid Valve
10	Charge Line Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
11	Series 755 Manual Pull Station
12	Priming Manifold Assembly
13	Series 760 Water Motor Alarm Assembly
14	Alarm Pressure Switch
15	Alarm Manifold Assembly
16	Water Supply Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly

**TRIM COMPONENTS – EXPLODED VIEW DRAWING**

**Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve - Electric Release Preaction Trim  
with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve and Redundant Solenoid Valve**

LPCB

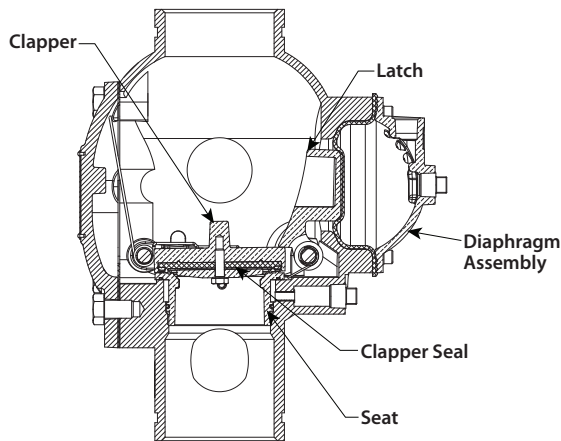


Item	Description
1	Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve
2	FireLock Rigid Coupling
3	Water Supply Main Control Valve
4	Drip Cup
5	Water Supply Main Drain Valve – Flow Test
6	System Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
7	System Main Drain Valve
8	Air Supervisory Pressure Switch
9	Redundant Solenoid Valve

Item	Description
10	Series 753-E Solenoid Valve
11	Charge Line Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly
12	Priming Manifold Assembly
13	Series 755 Manual Pull Station
14	Series 760 Water Motor Alarm Assembly
15	Alarm Manifold Assembly
16	Alarm Pressure Switch
17	Low Water Pressure Switch
18	Water Supply Pressure Gauge/Gauge Valve Assembly

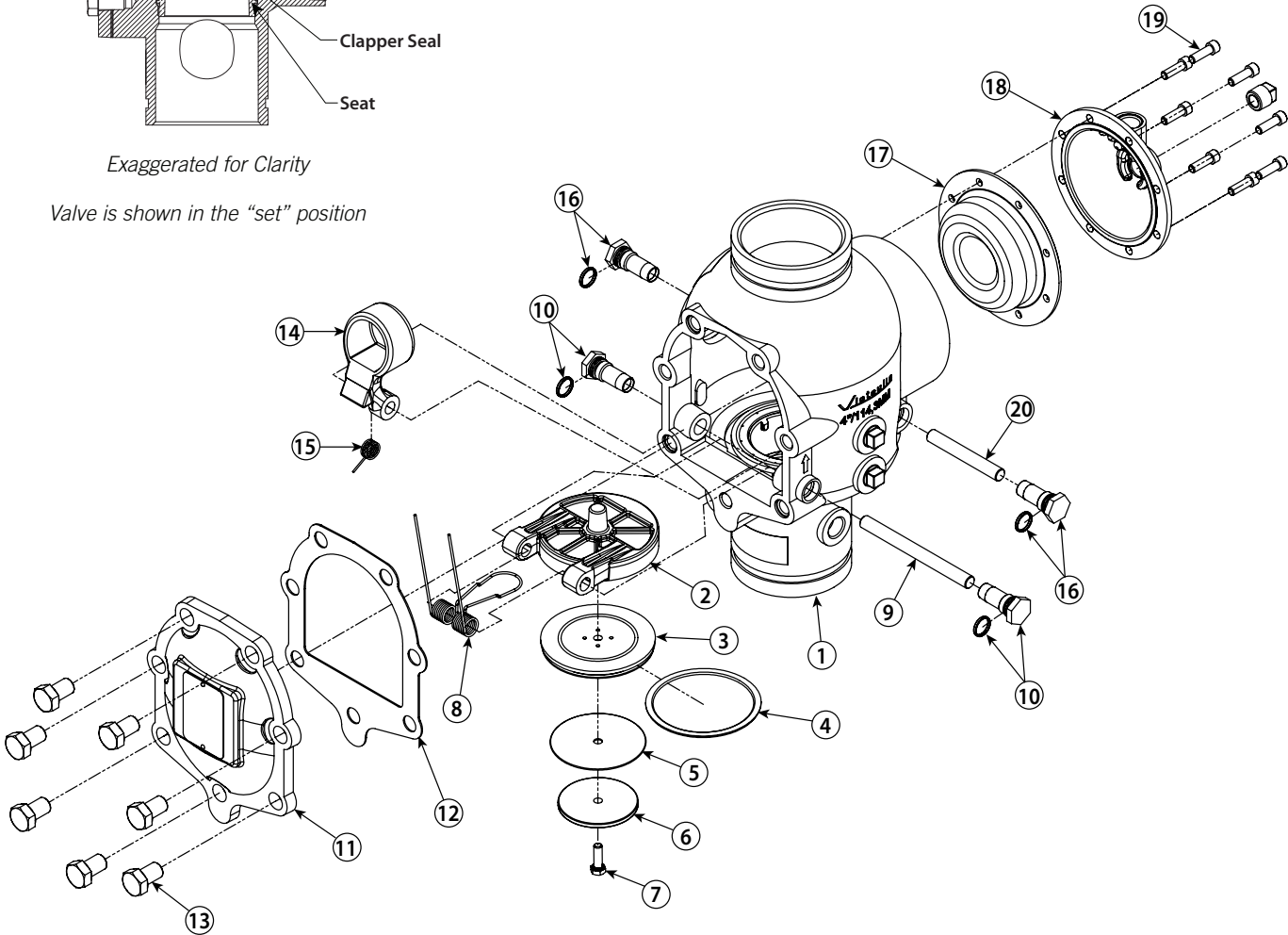


INTERNAL VALVE COMPONENTS – SECTION VIEW AND EXPLODED VIEW DRAWINGS



Exaggerated for Clarity

Valve is shown in the “set” position



The 1½-inch/48.3-mm and 2-inch/60.3-mm valve sizes contain washers under the heads of the cover plate bolts.

Item	Description
1	Valve Body
2	Clapper
3	Clapper Seal
4	Seal Ring
5	Seal Washer*
6	Seal Retaining Ring
7	Seal Assembly Bolt
8	Clapper Spring
9	Clapper Shaft
10	Clapper Shaft Bushing and O-Ring (Qty. 2)

Item	Description
11	Cover Plate
12	Cover Plate Gasket
13	Cover Plate Bolts
14	Latch
15	Latch Spring
16	Latch Spring Bushing and O-Ring (Qty. 2)
17	Diaphragm
18	Diaphragm Cover
19	Diaphragm Cover Cap Screws (Qty. 8)
20	Latch Shaft

\* Item 5 (Seal Washer) is not used in 1½-inch/48.3-mm and 2-inch/60.3-mm valve sizes.

## AIR SUPPLY REQUIREMENTS

The required air pressure for Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valves is 13 psi/90 kPa/0.9 Bar minimum, regardless of the system supply water pressure. Normal air pressure should not exceed 20 psi/138 kPa/1.4 Bar. Failure to maintain air pressure within the 13 psi/90 kPa/0.9 Bar to 18 psi/124 kPa/1.2 Bar range may delay system operation response time.

The Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator must be used only on systems operating below 20 psi/138 kPa/1.4 Bar of air. If air pressure is higher than 20 psi/138 kPa/1.4 Bar, the Series 746 Dry Accelerator should be used.

If multiple Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valves are installed with a common air supply, isolate the systems with a spring-loaded, soft-seated ball check valve to ensure air integrity for each system. Good practice is to include a ball valve for isolation and service of each individual system.

The engineer/system designer is responsible for sizing the compressor so that the entire system is charged to the required air pressure within 30 minutes. DO NOT oversize the compressor to provide more airflow. An oversized compressor will slow down or possibly prevent valve operation.

If the compressor fills the system too fast, it may be necessary to restrict the air supply. Restricting the air supply will ensure that air being exhausted from an open sprinkler or manual release valve is not replaced by the air supply system as fast as it is being exhausted.

## BASE- OR RISER-MOUNTED AIR COMPRESSORS

For base- or riser-mounted air compressors, the recommended air pressure of 13 psi/90 kPa/0.9 Bar is the “on” or “low” pressure setting for the compressor. The “off” or “high” pressure setting should be 18 psi/124 kPa/1.2 Bar.

When a base- or riser-mounted air compressor supplies air to a Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve, it is not necessary to install the Victaulic Series 757 Regulated Air Maintenance Trim Assembly (AMTA). In this case, the air line of the compressor connects to the trim at the fitting where the Series 757 Regulated AMTA is installed normally (refer to the applicable trim drawing). If the compressor is not equipped with a pressure switch, the Series 757P Air Maintenance Trim Assembly with Pressure Switch should be installed.

### NOTICE

- Victaulic recommends a maximum of two Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valves per Series 757 Regulated AMTA or Series 757P AMTA with Pressure Switch.

## SHOP AIR OR TANK-MOUNTED AIR COMPRESSORS

In the event a compressor becomes inoperative, a properly sized tank-mounted air compressor provides the greatest protection for systems.

When shop air or a tank-mounted air compressor is used, the Series 757 Regulated AMTA must be installed. The Series 757 Regulated AMTA provides proper air regulation from the air reservoir to the sprinkler system.

For tank-mounted air compressors, the recommended air pressure of 13 psi/90 kPa/0.9 Bar should be used as the set point for the air regulator. The “on” pressure of the compressor should be at least 5 psi/34 kPa/0.3 Bar above the set point of the air regulator.

## COMPRESSOR REQUIREMENTS AND SETTINGS FOR A SERIES 769N FIRELOCK NXT ACTUATED VALVE INSTALLED WITH A SERIES 746-LPA DRY ACCELERATOR

Set the air regulator of the Series 757 Regulated AMTA to a minimum of 13 psi/90 kPa/0.9 Bar.

**The Series 757P Air Maintenance Trim Assembly with Pressure Switch MUST NOT be used on a Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve installed with a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator, unless a tank and air regulator are added.**

In the event a compressor becomes inoperative, a properly sized tank-mounted air compressor provides the greatest protection for systems installed with a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator. In this situation, air can be supplied continuously to the sprinkler system for an extended time period.

**NOTE:** The Series 757 Regulated AMTA should be used with a tank-mounted air compressor to supply air to a Series 769N FireLock NXT Actuated Valve when the Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is used. The use of an air regulator with a base- or riser-mounted air compressor could cause short cycling, resulting in premature wear of the compressor.

The air regulator of the Series 757 Regulated AMTA is a relief-type design. Any pressure in the system that is above the set point of the air regulator will be released. Therefore, charging the air regulator above the set point could cause premature operation of a valve installed with a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator.

## SETTINGS FOR AIR SUPERVISORY PRESSURE SWITCHES AND ALARM PRESSURE SWITCHES

1. Air supervisory pressure switches are required for preaction systems and must be set according to the following notes. **NOTE:** Switches for VQR assemblies are pre-set at the factory.
  - 1a. Wire the air supervisory pressure switches to activate a low-pressure alarm signal. **NOTE:** In addition, the local authority having jurisdiction may require a high-pressure alarm. Contact the local authority having jurisdiction for this requirement.
  - 1b. Set the air supervisory pressure switches to activate at 2 – 4 psi/14 – 28 kPa/0.1 – 0.3 Bar below the minimum air pressure required (but not lower than 10 psi/69 kPa/0.7 Bar).
  - 1c. Wire the alarm pressure switch to activate a water flow alarm.
  - 1d. Set the alarm pressure switch to activate on a pressure rise of 4 – 8 psi/28 – 55 kPa/0.3 – 0.6 Bar.

# SECTION I

- Initial System Setup

## INITIAL SYSTEM SETUP

### NOTICE

Before proceeding with initial system setup, verify that the following steps have been completed:

- Verify that the system air feed piping is connected to the location indicated on the trim drawing.
- **FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SOLENOID VALVE:** Verify that an approved control panel is installed for proper system operation.

#### Step 1:

Confirm that all system drains are shut and that the system is free of leaks.

#### Step 2:

Confirm that the system has been depressurized. The gauges should indicate zero pressure.

**Step 2a:** If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, confirm that the isolation ball valve is closed.

**Step 2b:** If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, open the ¼-turn vent ball valve.

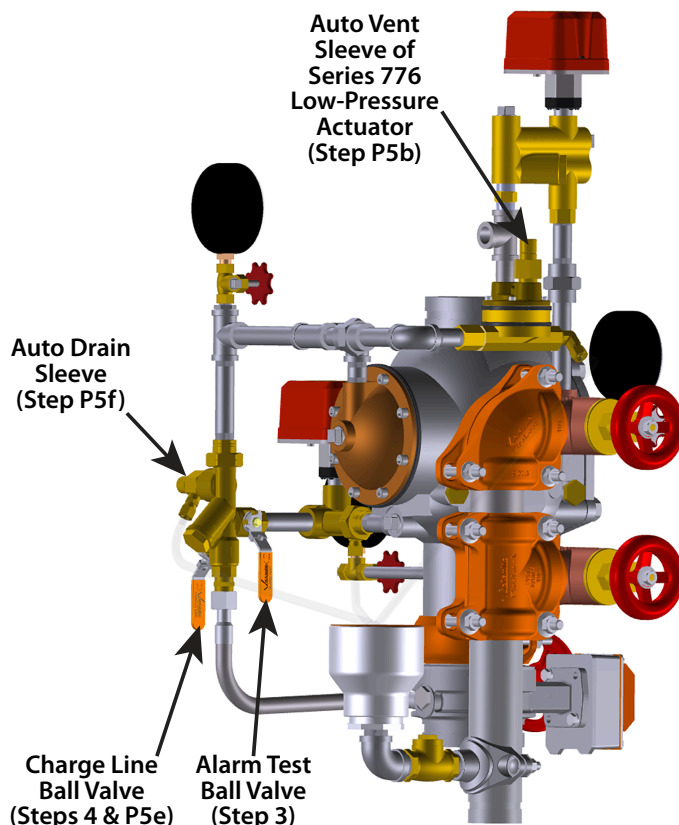
#### Step 3:

Confirm that the alarm test ball valve is closed.

#### Step 4:

For single-interlocked electric and double-interlocked electric (electric-pneumatic/electric) release trim, open the charge line ball valve. Allow water to flow through the auto drain tube, then proceed to step E5a. For trim equipped with a Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator, proceed to step P5a.

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown



### FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SERIES 776 LOW-PRESSURE ACTUATOR:

**Step P5a:** Charge the system with air by turning on the compressor or by opening the fast-fill ball valve on the AMTA. Charge the system to 13 psi/90 kPa/0.9 Bar minimum. Refer to the "Air Supply Requirements" section.

**Step P5b:** When the system reaches approximately 10 psi/69 kPa/0.7 Bar, and no additional moisture is being released from the Auto Vent, pull up on the Auto Vent Sleeve of the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator. **NOTE:** The Auto Vent Screw should seal and remain in the set ("UP") position.

**Step P5c:** When system air pressure is established, close the fast-fill ball valve on the AMTA.

**Step P5d:** Open the slow-fill ball valve on the AMTA. **NOTE:** Failure to leave the slow-fill ball valve open may allow system pressure to drop, resulting in valve operation in the event of a system leak.

**Step P5e:** Open the charge line ball valve. Allow water to flow through the auto drain tube.

**Step P5f:** Pull up on the auto drain sleeve.

### FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SOLENOID VALVE:

**Step E5a:** Confirm that the solenoid is closed (de-energized).

**Step E5b:** Confirm that water is not flowing through the solenoid valve.

#### Step 6:

Open the manual pull station valve to bleed off any air that is present, then close the manual pull station valve. Verify that the charge line pressure is equal to the supply pressure, and verify that the auto drain is set by pulling up on the auto drain sleeve.

**Step 6a:** If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, close the ¼-turn vent ball valve.

**Step 6b:** If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, open the isolation ball valve. This will set the accelerator.

INITIAL SYSTEM SETUP (CONTINUED)

Step 7:

Open the water supply main drain valve.

Step 8:

Open the water supply main control valve slowly until water flows steadily from the open water supply main drain valve.

Step 9:

Close the water supply main drain valve when a steady flow of water occurs.

Step 10:

Open the water supply main control valve fully.

Step 11:

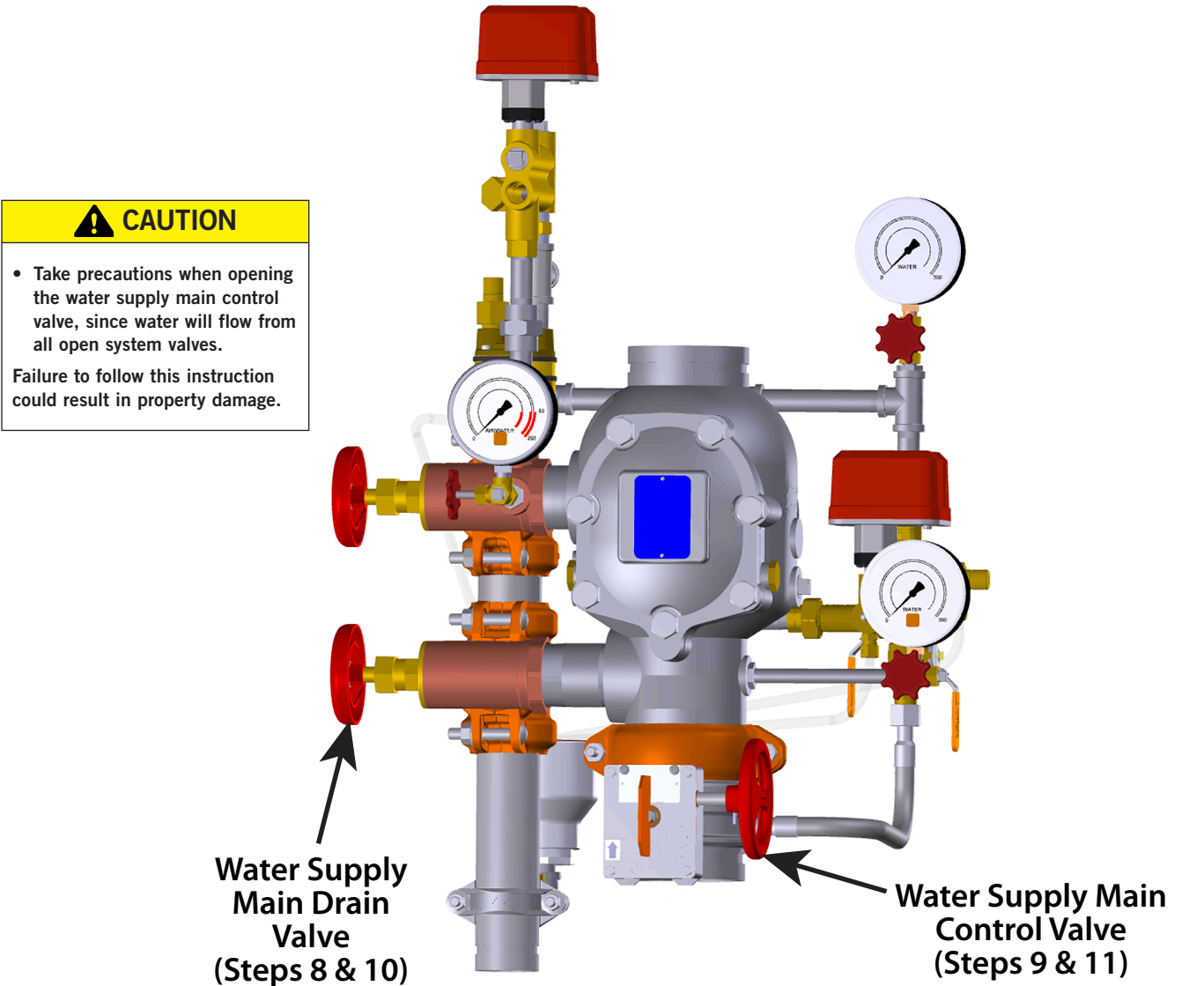
Confirm that all valves are in their normal operating positions (refer to the table to the right).

Step 12:

Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the system is in service.

Valve	Normal Operating Position
Water Supply Main Control Valve	Open
Water Supply Main Drain Valve	Closed
System Main Drain Valve	Closed
Charge Line Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Open
Alarm Test Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Closed
Slow-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Open
Fast-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Closed
Isolation Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Open
¼-Turn Vent Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Closed

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown



**CAUTION**

- Take precautions when opening the water supply main control valve, since water will flow from all open system valves.

Failure to follow this instruction could result in property damage.

*This page intentionally left blank*

# SECTION II

- **Resetting the System**

## RESETTING THE SYSTEM

### Step 1:

Isolate the charge line ball valve by placing it in the closed position.

### Step 2:

Close the water supply main control valve.

### Step 3:

Open the system main drain valve. Confirm that the system is drained.

**Step 3a:** Push in the ball drip plunger to release pressure.

### Step 4:

Close the system main drain valve.

### Step 5:

Confirm that all system drains are shut and that the system is free from leaks.

### Step 6:

Confirm that the system has been depressurized. The gauges should indicate zero pressure.

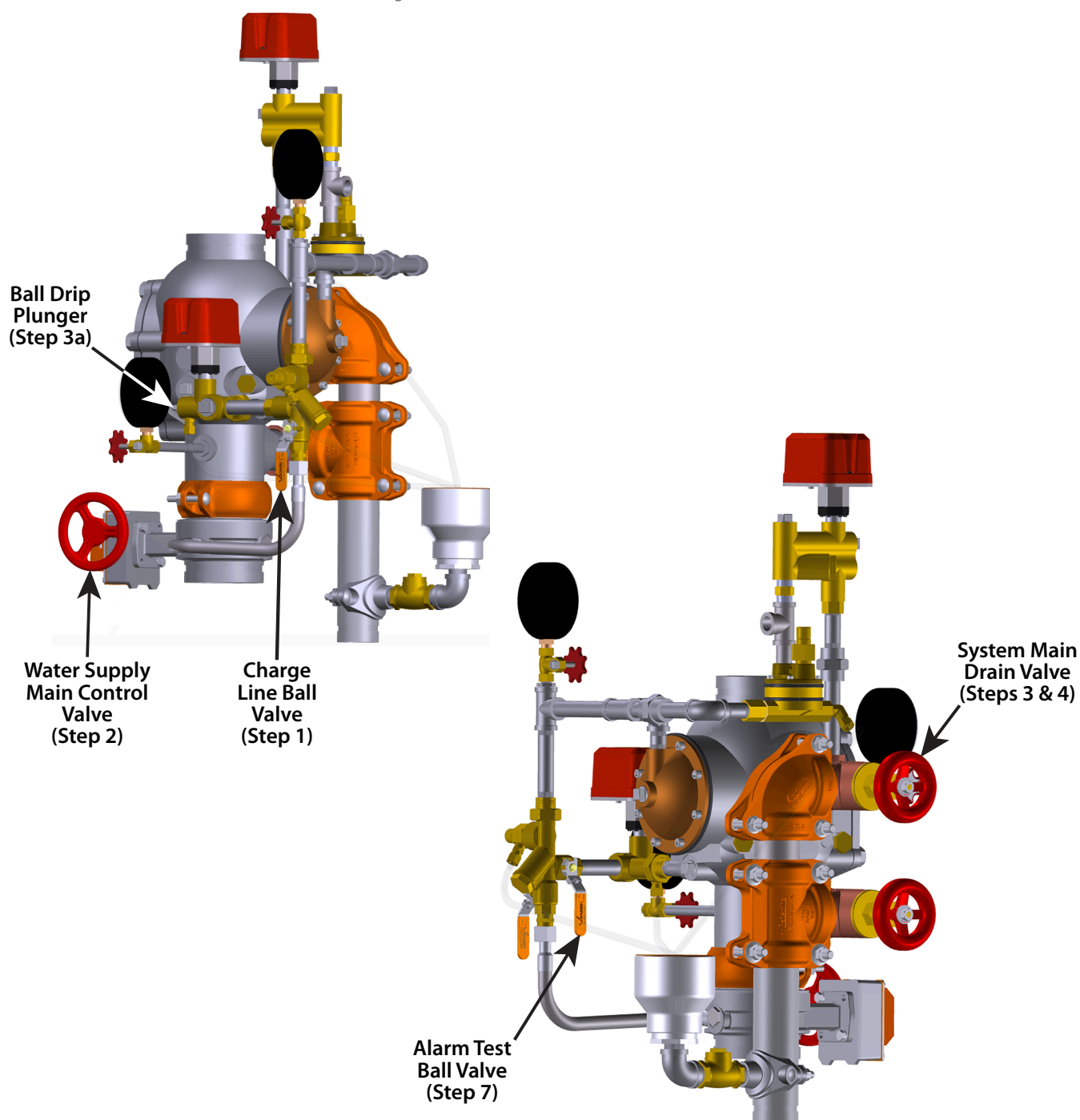
### Step 7:

Confirm that the alarm test ball valve is closed.

### Step 8:

Follow steps 4 - 12 of the "Initial System Setup" section.

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown





# SECTION III


- **Weekly External Inspection**
- **Monthly External Inspection**

## **WARNING**

- The building owner or their representative is responsible for maintaining the fire protection system in proper operating condition.
- To ensure proper system operation, valves must be inspected in accordance with current NFPA-25 requirements or in accordance with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction (whichever is more stringent). Always refer to the instructions in this manual for additional inspection and testing requirements.
- The frequency of inspections must be increased in the presence of contaminated water supplies, corrosive/scaling water supplies, and corrosive atmospheres.

Failure to follow these instructions could cause system failure, resulting in death or serious personal injury and property damage.

WEEKLY EXTERNAL INSPECTION



CAUTION

- Perform a visual inspection of the valve and trim on a weekly basis.
- If the preaction system is equipped with a low-pressure alarm, monthly inspections may be sufficient. Contact the local authority having jurisdiction for specific requirements.

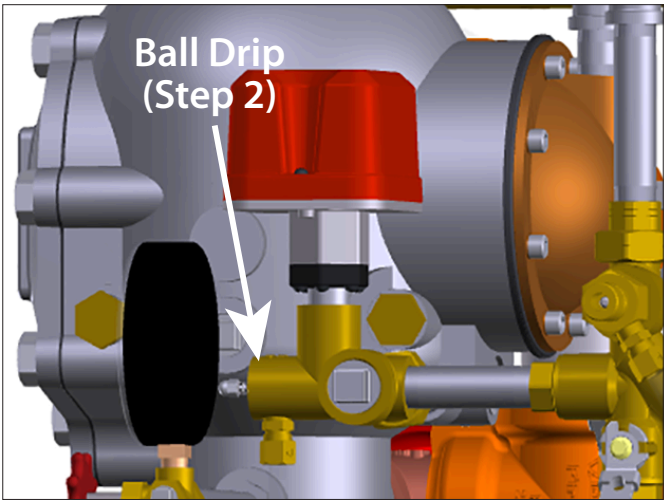
Failure to perform weekly inspections may result in damage to the valve and trim.

On a weekly basis, when the valve is reset after an operational test (or after any system operation): The water supply main drain valve and any low-point drains should be partially opened and then closed to drain water that might be present in the riser. Continue this procedure until all water is released. **NOTE:** The optional Series 75D Water Column Kit can be installed to automate this step.

MONTHLY EXTERNAL INSPECTION

1. Record the system air pressure and water supply pressure. Confirm that the water supply pressure is within the range of normal pressures observed in the area. Significant loss of water supply pressure could indicate an adverse condition in the water supply. Confirm the proper water-to-air ratio is being maintained.
2. Confirm that there is no leakage from the intermediate valve chamber. The ball drip on the alarm manifold assembly should not be leaking water or air.
3. Inspect the valve and trim for mechanical damage and corrosion. Replace any damaged or corroded parts.
4. Confirm that the actuated valve and trim are located in an area that is not subject to freezing temperatures.
5. Confirm that all valves are in their normal operating positions (refer to the table below).

Valve	Normal Operating Position
Water Supply Main Control Valve	Open
Water Supply Main Drain Valve	Closed
System Main Drain Valve	Closed
Charge Line Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Open
Alarm Test Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Closed
Slow-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Open
Fast-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Closed
Isolation Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Open
¼-Turn Vent Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Closed



# SECTION IV

- **Required Main Drain Test**
- **Required Water Flow Alarm Test**
- **Required Water Level and Low-Air Alarm Tests**
- **Required Partial Operational Trip Test**
- **Required Full Operational Trip Test**

## WARNING

- The building owner or their representative is responsible for maintaining the fire protection system in proper operating condition.
- To ensure proper system operation, valves must be inspected in accordance with current NFPA-25 requirements or in accordance with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction (whichever is more stringent). Always refer to the instructions in this manual for additional inspection and testing requirements.
- The frequency of inspections must be increased in the presence of contaminated water supplies, corrosive/scaling water supplies, and corrosive atmospheres.
- Any activities that require taking the valve out of service may eliminate the fire protection provided. A fire patrol is strongly recommended for the affected areas.
- Before servicing or testing the system, notify the authority having jurisdiction.

Failure to follow these instructions could cause system failure, resulting in death or serious personal injury and property damage.

## NOTICE

- When the valve is reset after an operational test (or after any system operation), the main drain valve and any low-point drain valves should be partially opened and then closed to drain water that might be present in the riser. Continue this procedure until all water is released.
- The optional Series 75D Water Column Kit can be installed to automate this step.

## REQUIRED MAIN DRAIN TEST

Perform the main drain test on a frequency required by the current NFPA-25 code. The authority having jurisdiction in the area may require these tests on a more frequent basis. Verify these requirements by contacting the authority having jurisdiction in the affected area.

1. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the main drain test will be performed.
2. Confirm that sufficient drainage is available.
3. Record the water supply pressure and system air pressure.
4. Confirm that there is no leakage from the intermediate valve chamber. The ball drip on the alarm manifold assembly should not be leaking water or air.

### FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SERIES 776 LOW-PRESSURE ACTUATOR:

Verify that the system is at the proper air pressure for the local water supply pressure.



### CAUTION

- Use caution to prevent opening the system main drain valve accidentally.
- Opening the system main drain valve will cause the valve to operate.

Failure to pipe the system main drain valve to a proper wastewater drain will result in property damage.

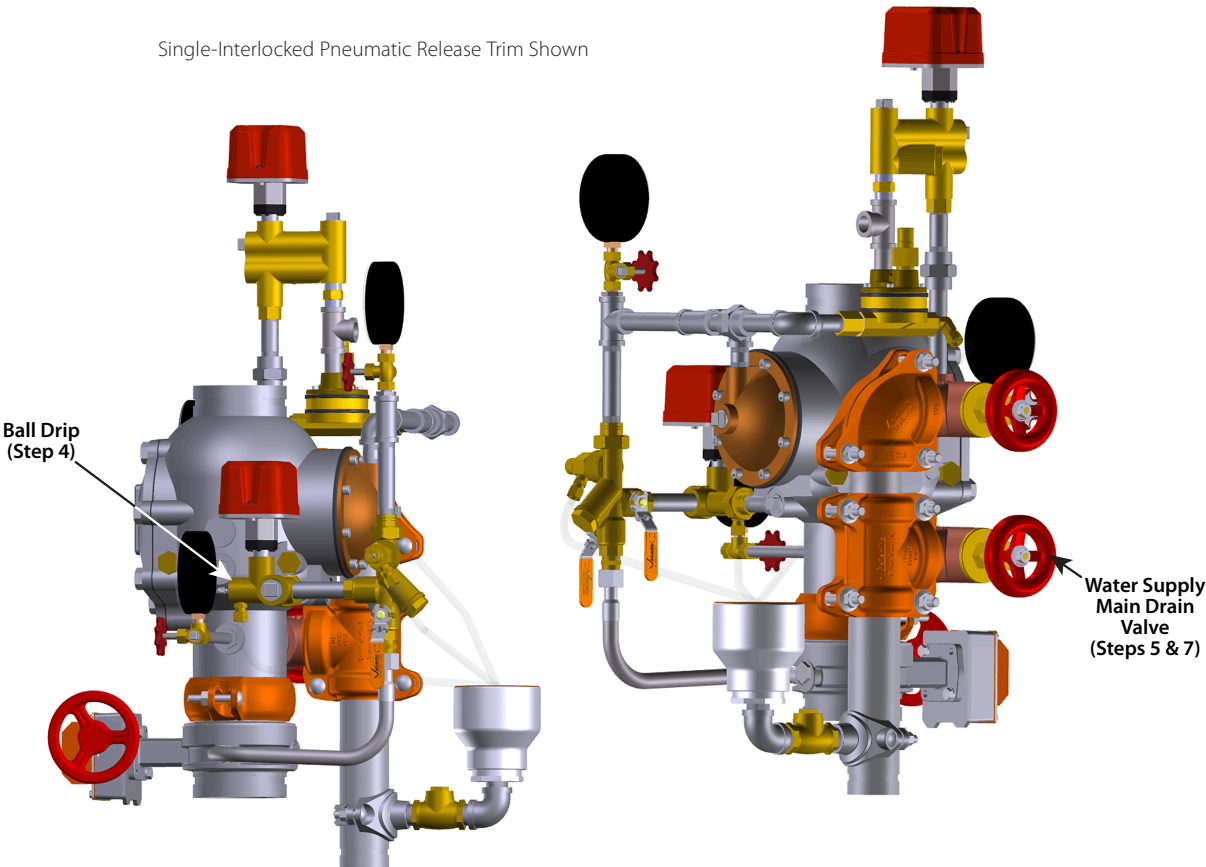
5. Open the water supply main drain valve fully to flush the water supply of any contaminants.
6. While the water supply main drain valve is fully open, record the water supply pressure (from the water supply gauge) as the residual pressure.

7. Close the water supply main drain valve slowly.
8. Record the water pressure established after closing the water supply main drain valve.
9. Compare the residual pressure reading to the residual pressure readings taken in previous main drain tests. If there is degradation in the residual water supply reading, restore the proper water supply pressure.
10. Confirm that all valves are in their normal operating positions (refer to the table below).

Valve	Normal Operating Position
Water Supply Main Control Valve	Open
Water Supply Main Drain Valve	Closed
System Main Drain Valve	Closed
Charge Line Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Open
Alarm Test Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Closed
Slow-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Open
Fast-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Closed
Isolation Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Open
¼-Turn Vent Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Closed

11. Confirm that there is no leakage from the intermediate valve chamber. The ball drip on the alarm manifold assembly should not be leaking water or air.
12. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the valve is back in service. Provide test results to the authority having jurisdiction, if required.

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown



## REQUIRED WATER FLOW ALARM TEST

Perform the water flow alarm test on a frequency required by the current NFPA-25 code. The authority having jurisdiction in the area may require these tests on a more frequent basis. Verify these requirements by contacting the authority having jurisdiction in the affected area.

1. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the water flow alarm test will be performed.

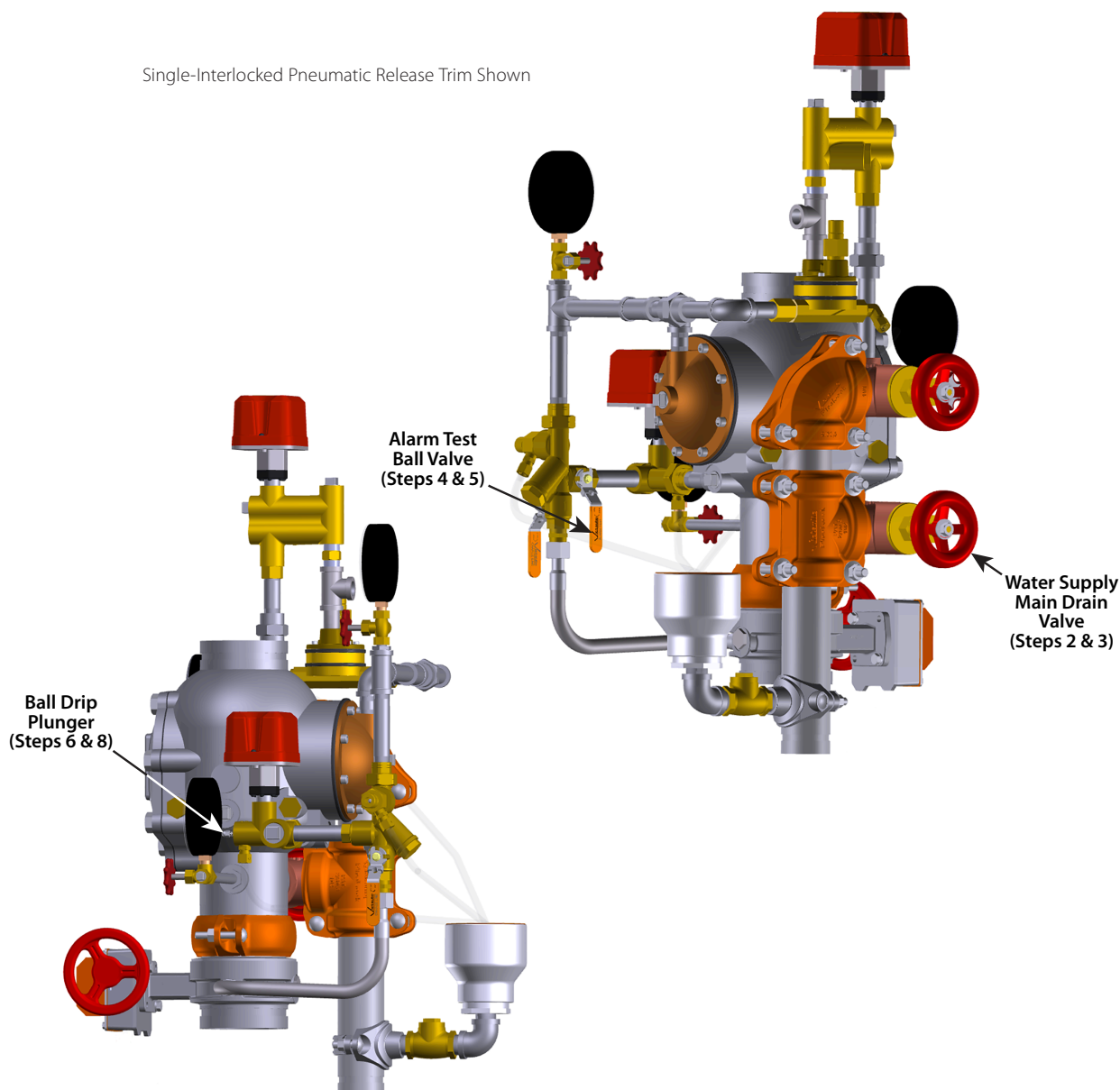
### **CAUTION**

- Use caution to prevent opening the system main drain valve accidentally.
- Opening the system main drain valve will cause the valve to operate.

Failure to pipe the system main drain valve to a proper wastewater drain will result in property damage.

2. Open the water supply main drain valve fully to flush the water supply of any contaminants.
3. Close the water supply main drain valve.
4. Open the alarm test ball valve. Confirm that mechanical and electrical alarms are activated and that remote monitoring stations, if provided, receive an alarm signal.
5. Close the alarm test ball valve after verifying proper operation of all alarms.
6. Push in the ball drip plunger on the alarm manifold assembly to verify that there is no pressure in the alarm line.
7. Verify that all alarms stopped sounding, that the alarm line drained properly, and that remote station alarms reset properly.
8. Confirm that the ball drip on the alarm manifold assembly is not leaking water or air.
9. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the valve is back in service. Provide test results to the authority having jurisdiction, if required.

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown



# REQUIRED WATER LEVEL AND LOW AIR ALARM TESTS

Perform the water level and low air alarm tests on a frequency required by the current NFPA-25 code. The authority having jurisdiction in the area may require these tests on a more frequent basis. Verify these requirements by contacting the authority having jurisdiction in the affected area.

## NOTICE

- If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, ensure that the authority having jurisdiction is notified that the water level and low air alarm tests are in progress. Failure to close the isolation ball valve of the Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator may cause the valve to trip, resulting in a false alarm.

1. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the water level and low air alarm tests will be performed.
2. If a Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator is installed, close the isolation ball valve.
3. Open the water supply main drain valve fully to flush the water supply of any contaminants.
4. Close the water supply main drain valve.
5. Close the water supply main control valve.
6. Partially open the system main drain valve slowly. Confirm that water is not flowing from the drain. **NOTE:** If water is flowing from the drain, the system may not have drained properly. In this case, follow all steps in the “Resetting the System” section.

### FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SERIES 776 LOW-PRESSURE ACTUATOR:

Record the system air pressure at which the low air alarm activates.

7. Close the system main drain valve.

### FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SERIES 776 LOW-PRESSURE ACTUATOR:

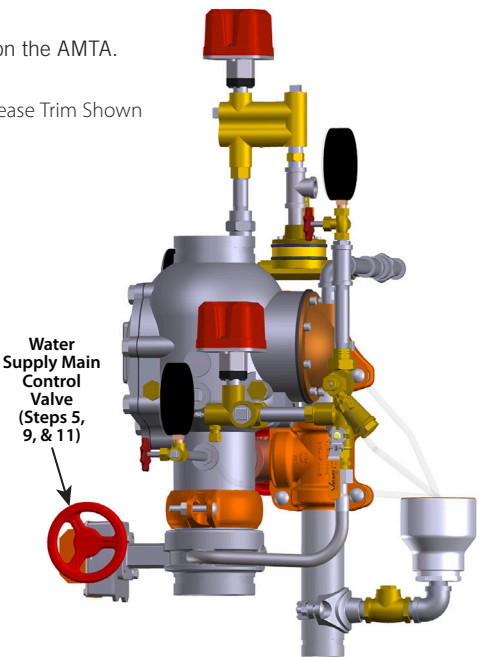
Close the slow-fill ball valve on the AMTA.

Open the fast-fill ball valve on the AMTA. Bring the pressure back up to the normal system pressure.

When the normal system air pressure is reached, close the fast-fill ball valve on the AMTA.

Open the slow-fill ball valve on the AMTA.

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown



8. Open the water supply main drain valve.

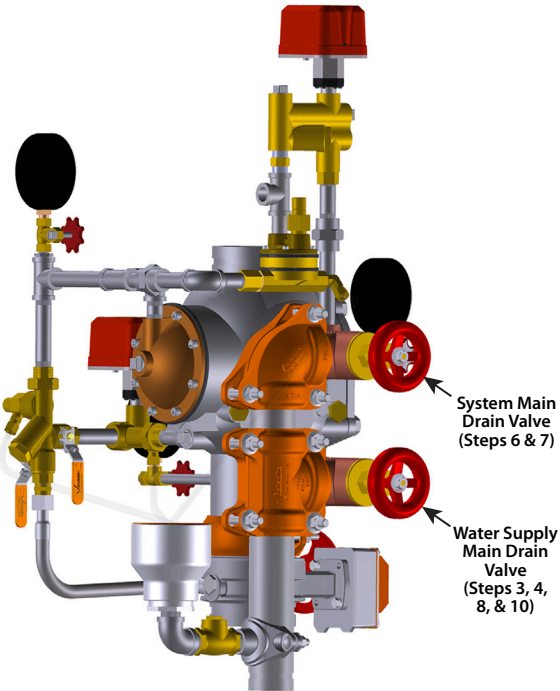
## CAUTION

- Take precautions when opening the water supply main control valve, since water will flow from all open system valves. Failure to follow this instruction could result in property damage.

9. Open the water supply main control valve slowly until water flows steadily from the open water supply main drain valve.
10. Close the water supply main drain valve when a steady flow of water occurs.
11. Open the water supply main control valve fully.
12. Confirm that all valves are in their normal operating positions (refer to the table below).

Valve	Normal Operating Position
Water Supply Main Control Valve	Open
Water Supply Main Drain Valve	Closed
System Main Drain Valve	Closed
Charge Line Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Open
Alarm Test Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Closed
Slow-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Open
Fast-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Closed
Isolation Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Open
¼-Turn Vent Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Closed

12. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the valve is back in service. Provide test results to the authority having jurisdiction, if required.



LOW WATER ALARM TEST LPCB

Perform the low water alarm test on a frequency required by current LPCB/EN requirements. The authority having jurisdiction in the area may require these tests on a more frequent basis. Verify these requirements by contacting the authority having jurisdiction in the affected area.

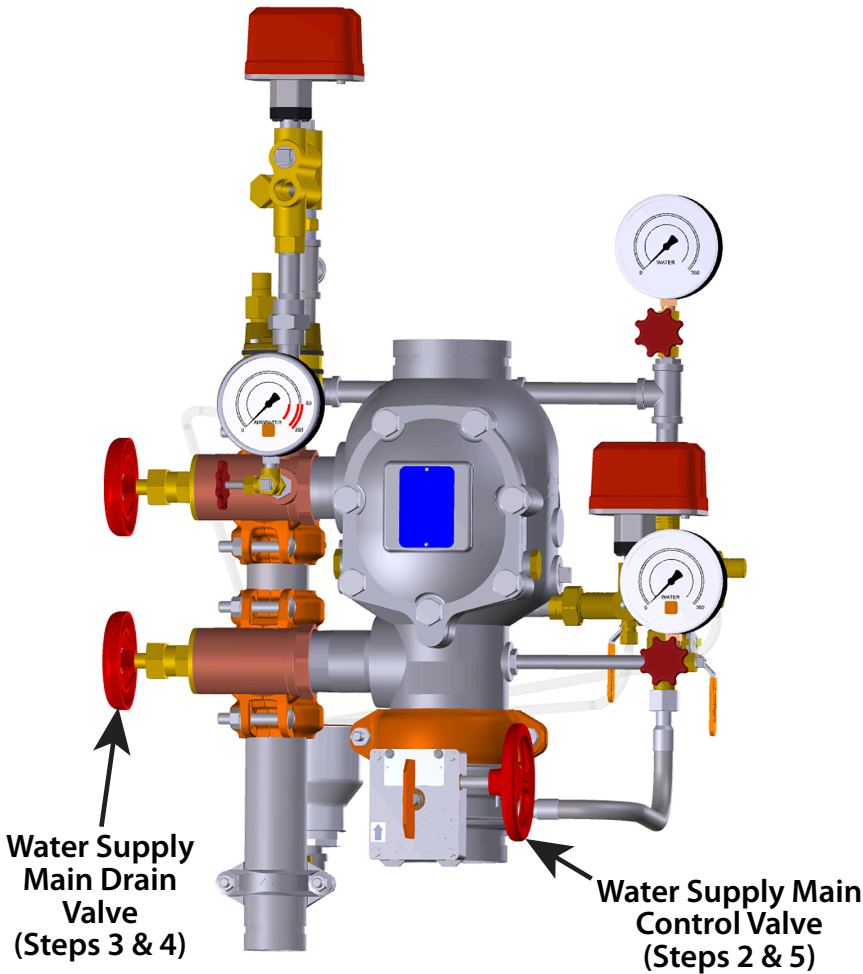
- 1. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the low water alarm test will be performed.
- 2. Close the water supply main control valve.
- 2a. Verify that the water pressure is above 1.4 Bar/20 psi.
- 3. Partially open the water supply main drain valve slowly. Record the pressure at which the low water alarm activates. **NOTE:** The low water alarm will sound only if it is connected properly to the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP). The low water alarm should clear automatically when the valve is reset.
- 4. Close the water supply main drain valve.
- 5. Open the water supply main control valve fully.

- 6. Confirm that all valves are in their normal operating positions (refer to the table below).

Valve	Normal Operating Position
Water Supply Main Control Valve	Open
Water Supply Main Drain Valve	Closed
System Main Drain Valve	Closed
Charge Line Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Open
Alarm Test Ball Valve of the Priming Manifold Assembly	Closed
Slow-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Open
Fast-Fill Ball Valve of the Victaulic AMTA (if applicable)	Closed
Isolation Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Open
¼-Turn Vent Ball Valve for Series 746-LPA Dry Accelerator (if applicable)	Closed

- 7. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the valve is back in service.
- 8. Provide test results to the authority having jurisdiction, if required.

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown



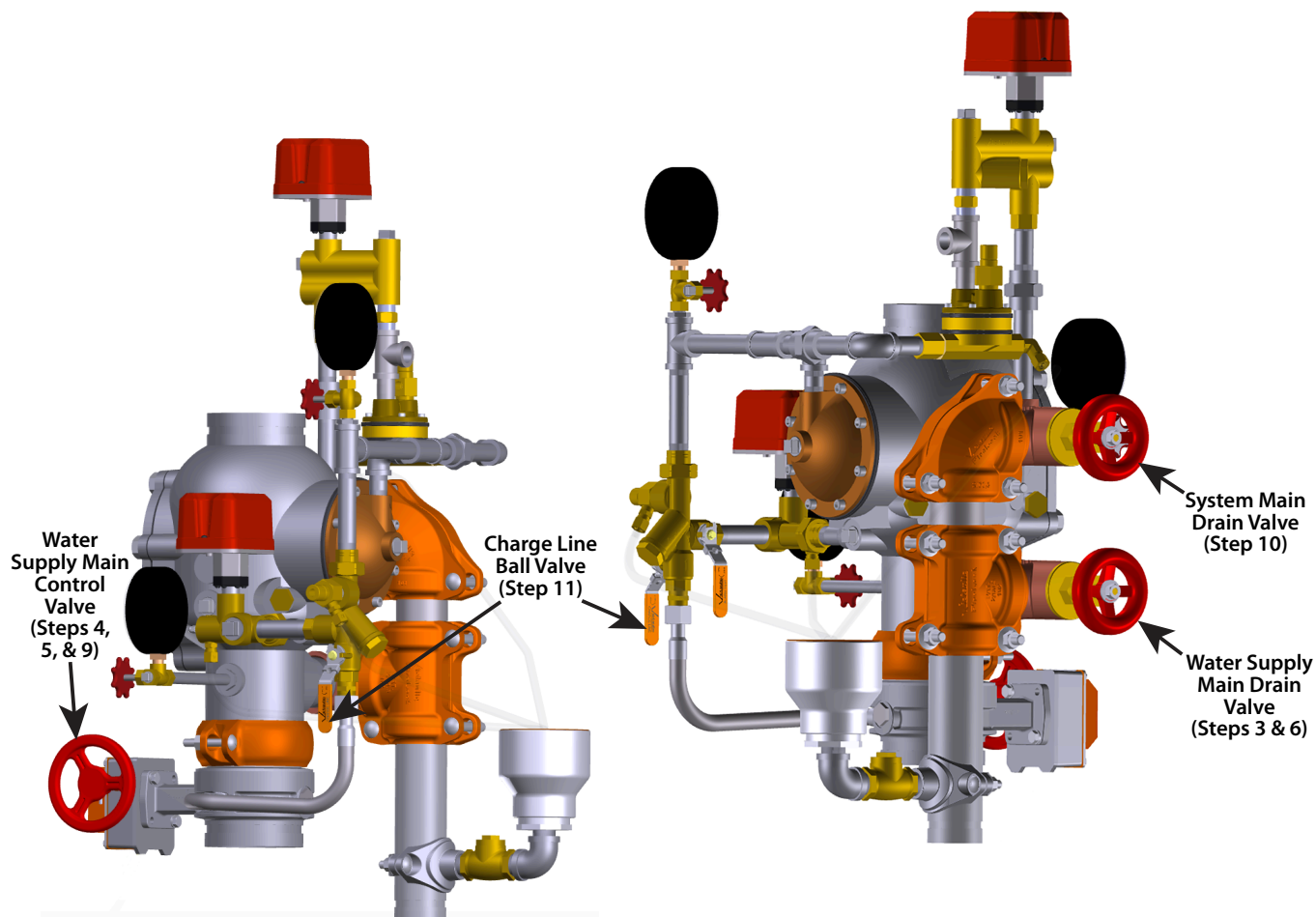


## REQUIRED PARTIAL OPERATIONAL TRIP TEST

Partial operational (trip) tests are required to confirm proper valve operation; however, this test does not confirm full system operation. Victaulic recommends performing the partial operational (trip) test annually (at minimum). **NOTE:** The frequency of the partial operational (trip) test must be increased in the presence of contaminated water supplies, corrosive/scaling water supplies, and corrosive atmospheres. In addition, the authority having jurisdiction in the area may require partial operational (trip) tests on a more frequent basis. Verify these requirements by contacting the authority having jurisdiction in the affected area.

1. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the partial operational (trip) test will be performed.
2. Record the water supply pressure and system air pressure.
3. Open the water supply main drain valve fully to flush the water supply of any contaminants.
4. Close the water supply main control valve to the point where additional closure will not provide flow through the water supply main drain valve.
5. Open the water supply main control valve slowly until a small amount of water flows through the water supply main drain valve.
6. Close the water supply main drain valve.
7. **Trip the valve by doing one of the following:**
  - a. Open (energize) the solenoid valve
  - b. Relieve pressure from the pilot line
  - c. Open the manual pull station valve
8. Confirm that the charge line's pressure drops to zero and that water is flowing through the auto drain to the drip cup.
9. Close the water supply main control valve fully.
10. Close the remote system test valve (inspector's test connection) or the system main drain valve.
11. **Shut off the air supply.**
11. Close the charge line ball valve.
12. Perform all steps in the "Resetting the System" section.

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown



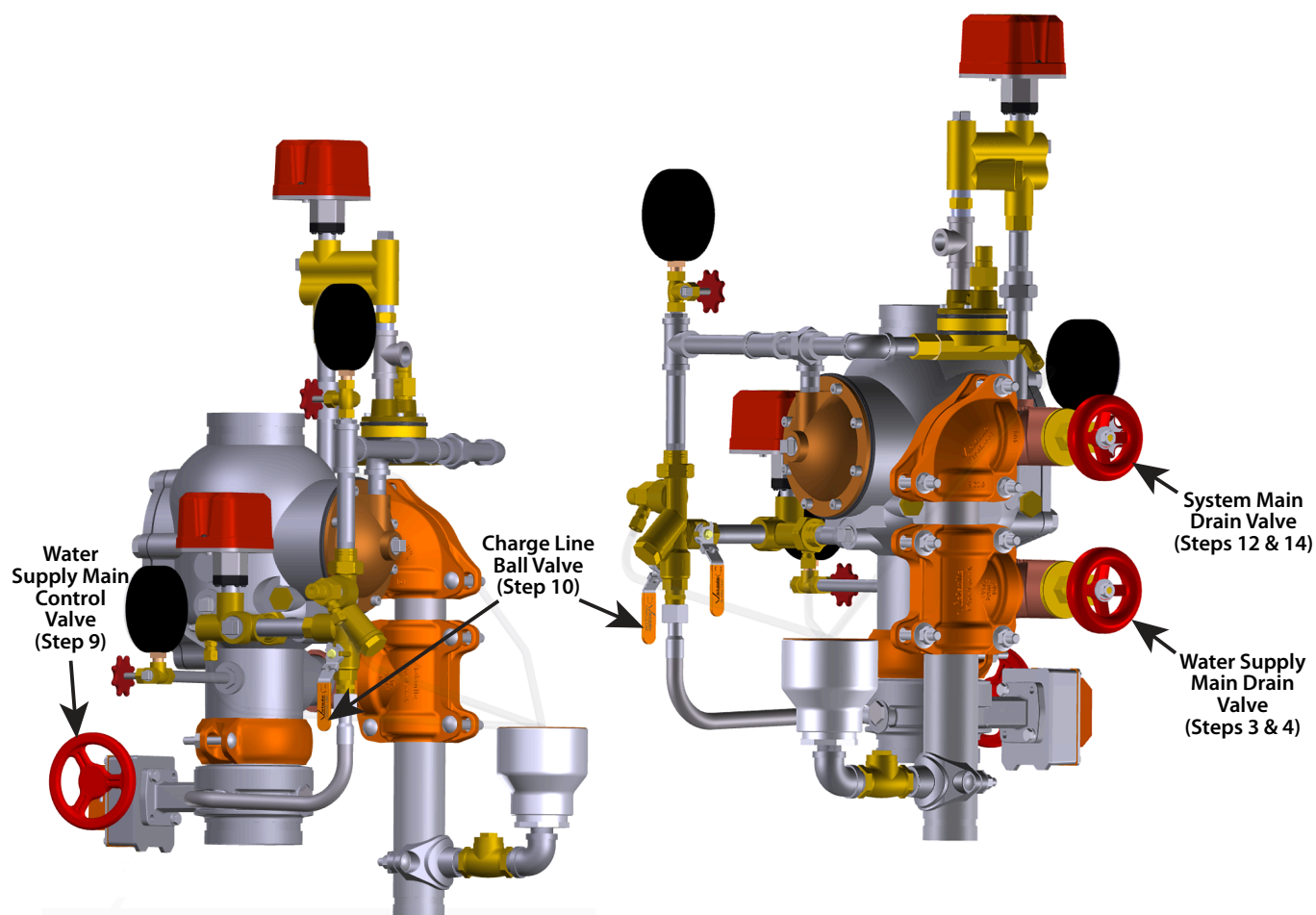


## REQUIRED FULL OPERATIONAL TRIP TEST

Victaulic recommends the full operational (trip) test every 3 years (at minimum). **NOTE:** The frequency of the full operational (trip) test must be increased in the presence of contaminated water supplies, corrosive/scaling water supplies, and corrosive atmospheres. This test allows a full flow of water into the sprinkler system; therefore, this test must be performed when there is no chance for freezing conditions. In addition, the authority having jurisdiction in the area may require full operational (trip) tests on a more frequent basis. Verify these requirements by contacting the authority having jurisdiction in the affected area.

1. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the full operational (trip) test will be performed.
2. Record the water supply pressure and system air pressure.
3. Open the water supply main drain valve fully to flush the water supply of any contaminants.
4. Close the water supply main drain valve.
5. **Trip the valve by doing one of the following:**
  - a. Open (energize) the solenoid valve
  - b. Relieve pressure from the pilot line
  - c. Open the manual pull station valve
6. Record the following:
  - 6a. The time between opening the remote system test valve (inspector's test connection) and operation of the actuated valve
  - 6b. System air pressure when the valve operated
  - 6c. The time between opening the remote system test valve (inspector's test connection) to when water flows from the test connection's outlet
  - 6d. All information required by the authority having jurisdiction
7. Confirm that all alarms operate properly.
8. Continue to run water until it is clear.
9. Close the water supply main control valve.
10. Close the charge line ball valve.
11. **Shut off the air supply.**
12. Open the system main drain valve to drain the system.
13. After the system is drained, close the remote system test valve (inspector's test connection).
14. Close the system main drain valve.
15. Perform all steps in the "Resetting the System" section.




Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release Trim Shown



*This page intentionally left blank*

# SECTION V

- Required Internal Inspection

 <b>WARNING</b>	
	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Depressurize and drain the piping system before attempting to remove the cover plate from the valve.</li><li>• The building owner or their representative is responsible for maintaining the fire protection system in proper operating condition.</li><li>• To ensure proper system operation, valves must be inspected in accordance with current NFPA-25 requirements or in accordance with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction (whichever is more stringent). Always refer to the instructions in this manual for additional inspection and testing requirements.</li><li>• The frequency of inspections must be increased in the presence of contaminated water supplies, corrosive/scaling water supplies, and corrosive atmospheres.</li><li>• Any activities that require taking the valve out of service may eliminate the fire protection provided. A fire patrol is strongly recommended for the affected areas.</li><li>• Before servicing or testing the system, notify the authority having jurisdiction.</li></ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions could cause system failure, resulting in death or serious personal injury and property damage.</p>	

## REQUIRED INTERNAL INSPECTION

Inspect internal components at the frequency required by the current NFPA-25 code. The authority having jurisdiction in the area may require these inspections on a more frequent basis. Verify these requirements by contacting the authority having jurisdiction in the affected area.

1. Notify the authority having jurisdiction, remote station alarm monitors, and those in the affected area that the system is being taken out of service.
2. Open the water supply main drain valve fully to flush the water supply of any contaminants.
3. Close the water supply main drain valve.
4. Close the water supply main control valve to take the system out of service.
5. Open the water supply main drain valve.
6. Confirm that water is not flowing from the water supply main drain valve.
7. Close the charge line ball valve.
8. Open the system main drain valve to drain any water that has accumulated and to release system air pressure.

**NOTE:** If the system has operated, open the remote system test valve (inspector's test connection) and any auxiliary drain valves.

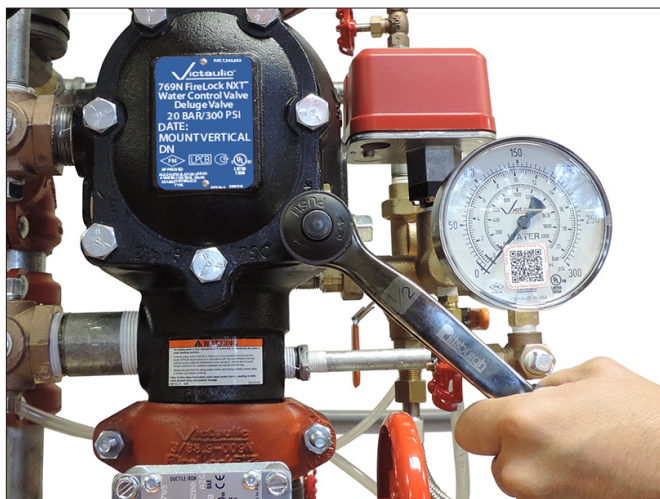
**FOR TRIM EQUIPPED WITH A SERIES 776 LOW-PRESSURE ACTUATOR:** Close the slow-fill ball valve on the AMTA.

9. Open the manual pull station valve.
10. **PUSH DOWN ON THE AUTO DRAIN SCREW TO REMOVE PRESSURE IN THE CHARGE LINE. VERIFY THAT THERE IS NO PRESSURE ON THE GAUGES.**

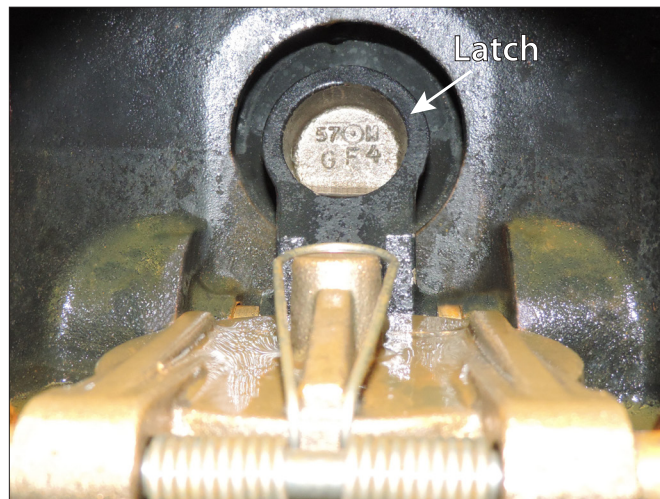
### WARNING

- Ensure that the valve is depressurized and drained completely before the cover plate bolts are removed.

Failure to follow this instruction could result in death or serious personal injury and property damage.



11. After all pressure is released from the system, loosen the cover plate bolts slowly. **NOTE:** DO NOT remove any cover plate bolts until all cover plate bolts are loosened.
12. Remove all cover plate bolts, along with the cover plate and cover plate gasket. **NOTE:** The 1 1/2-inch/48.3-mm and 2-inch/60.3-mm valve sizes contain washers under the heads of the cover plate bolts. Keep these washers for re-installation.



13. Push the latch back (toward the diaphragm).

### CAUTION

- DO NOT use solvents or abrasives on or near the valve body seat ring.

Failure to follow this instruction could prevent the clapper from sealing, resulting in valve leakage.



14. Rotate the clapper out of the valve body. Inspect the clapper seal and seal-retaining ring. Wipe away any contaminants, dirt, and mineral deposits. Clean out any holes that are plugged in the valve-body seat ring. **DO NOT USE SOLVENTS OR ABRASIVES.**
15. While the clapper is rotated out of the valve body, pull the latch forward to inspect the diaphragm. If the diaphragm shows any signs of wear or damage, replace it with a new, Victaulic-supplied diaphragm. Refer to the "Removing and Replacing the Diaphragm" section.
16. Inspect the clapper for freedom of movement and physical damage. Replace any damaged or worn parts by following the applicable instructions in Section VI.
17. Re-install the cover plate by following the "Installing the Cover Plate Gasket and Cover Plate" section.
18. Place the system back in service by following the "Resetting the System" section.

# SECTION VI

- Removing and Replacing the Clapper Seal
- Removing and Replacing the Clapper Assembly
- Installing the Cover Plate Gasket and Cover Plate
- Removing and Replacing the Diaphragm
- Cleaning the Cartridge in the Air and Priming Manifold Assemblies
- Replacing the Filter in Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuators

## WARNING



- Before servicing or testing the system, notify the authority having jurisdiction.
- Depressurize and drain the piping system before attempting to remove the cover plate from the valve.
- The building owner or their representative is responsible for maintaining the fire protection system in proper operating condition.
- To ensure proper system operation, valves must be inspected in accordance with current NFPA-25 requirements or in accordance with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction (whichever is more stringent). Always refer to the instructions in this manual for additional inspection and testing requirements.
- The frequency of inspections must be increased in the presence of contaminated water supplies, corrosive/scaling water supplies, and corrosive atmospheres.
- Any activities that require taking the valve out of service may eliminate the fire protection provided. A fire patrol is strongly recommended for the affected areas.

Failure to follow these instructions could cause system failure, resulting in death or serious personal injury and property damage.



## REMOVING AND REPLACING THE CLAPPER SEAL

1. Perform steps 1 – 13 of the “Required Internal Inspection” section.



2. Remove the seal assembly bolt/bolt seal from the clapper seal.



3. Remove the seal-retaining ring. Save the seal-retaining ring for re-installation.

### CAUTION

- **DO NOT** pry the seal washer out of the clapper seal from the inner hole.

Failure to follow this instruction could damage the seal washer, resulting in improper clapper sealing and valve leakage.

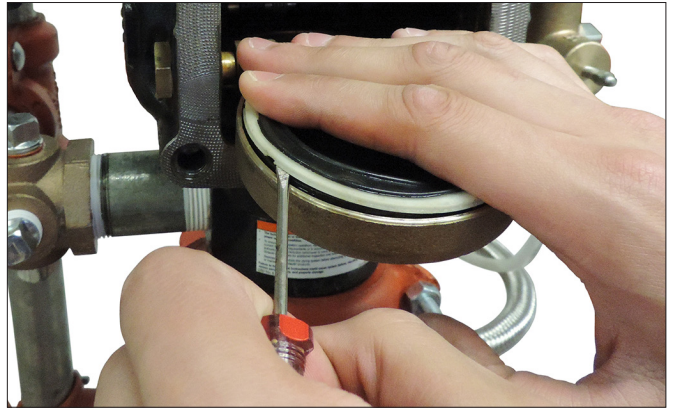


4. Pry the edge of the seal washer from inside the clapper seal, as shown above. **DO NOT PRY THE SEAL WASHER OUT FROM THE INNER HOLE.**
5. Remove the seal washer from the clapper seal. Dry up any moisture under the seal washer or on the clapper seal.

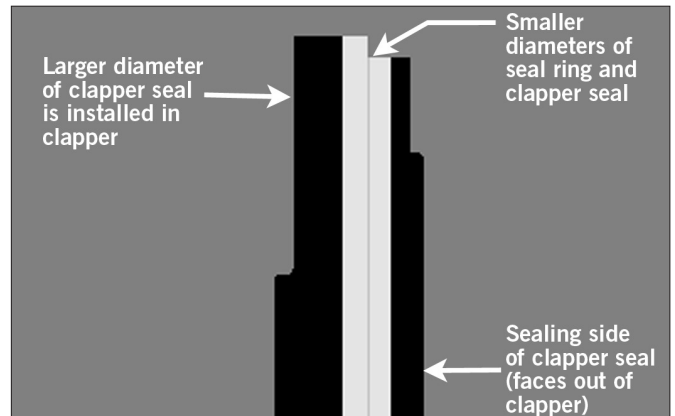
### CAUTION

- Use only Victaulic-supplied replacement parts.

Failure to follow this instruction could cause improper valve operation, resulting in property damage.



6. Pry the clapper seal, along with the seal ring, out of the clapper. Inspect the clapper seal. If the clapper seal is torn or worn, replace it with a new, Victaulic-supplied clapper seal. If replacing the clapper seal assembly with a new assembly, skip to step 7.

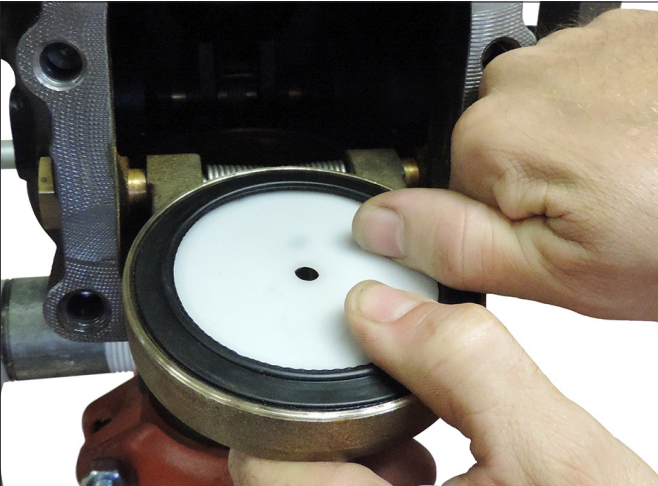


- 6a. If using the same clapper seal assembly and the seal ring was removed from the clapper seal in the previous step: Re-insert the seal ring carefully underneath the outer lip of the clapper seal. Ensure that the smaller diameter of the seal ring is toward the sealing surface of the clapper seal.

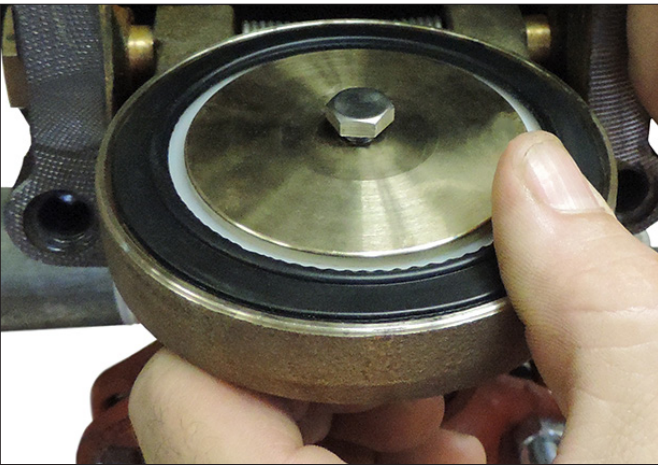


7. Insert the seal washer carefully underneath the sealing lip of the gasket.
8. Remove any debris from the clapper. Inspect the clapper for damage that may affect the sealing capabilities of the new clapper seal. Contact Victaulic if the clapper requires replacement.

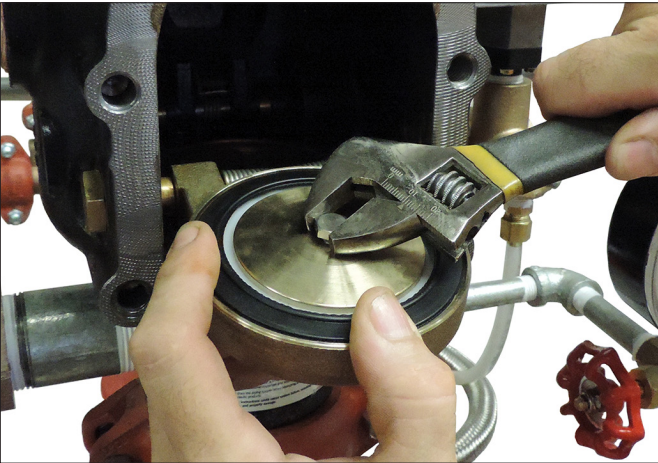




9. Install the clapper seal into the clapper carefully. Ensure that the seal ring snaps into the clapper completely.



10. Place the seal-retaining ring onto the seal washer of the clapper seal. Install the seal assembly bolt/bolt seal through the seal-retaining ring and clapper.



11. Tighten the seal assembly bolt/bolt seal to the torque value listed in the table on this page to ensure a proper seal.

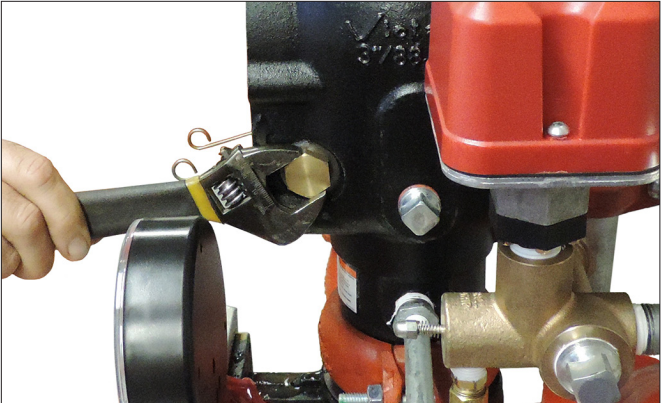
REQUIRED SEAL ASSEMBLY BOLT/BOLT SEAL TORQUES

Nominal Size inches or mm	Required Torque inch-lbs/N•m
1 ½	40 5
2	40 5
2 ½	90 10
76.1 mm	90 10
3	90 10
4	110 12
165.1 mm	160 18
6	160 18
8	160 18

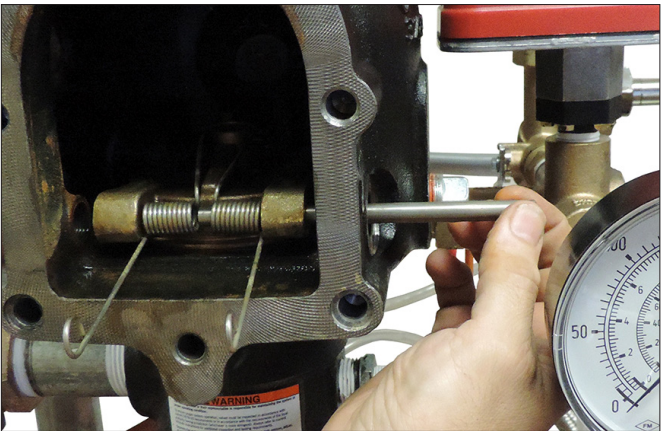
12. Replace the cover plate by following the “Installing the Cover Plate Gasket and Cover Plate” section.
13. Place the system back in service by following the “Resetting the System” section.

REMOVING AND REPLACING THE CLAPPER ASSEMBLY

1. Perform steps 1 – 13 of the “Required Internal Inspection” section.

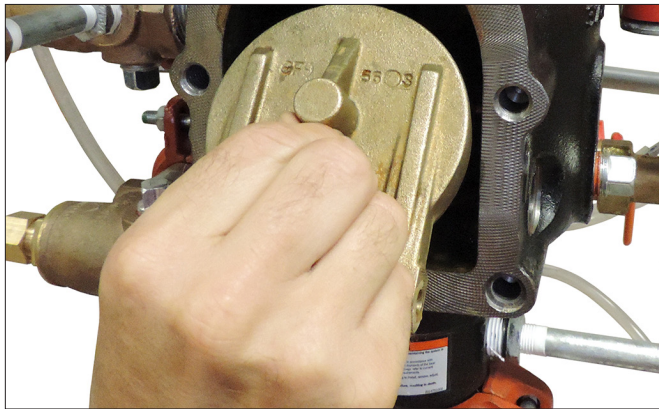


2. Remove the clapper shaft bushings with o-rings from the valve body.



3. Remove the clapper shaft. **NOTE:** As the shaft is being removed, the clapper spring will drop out of position. Save the clapper spring for re-installation.



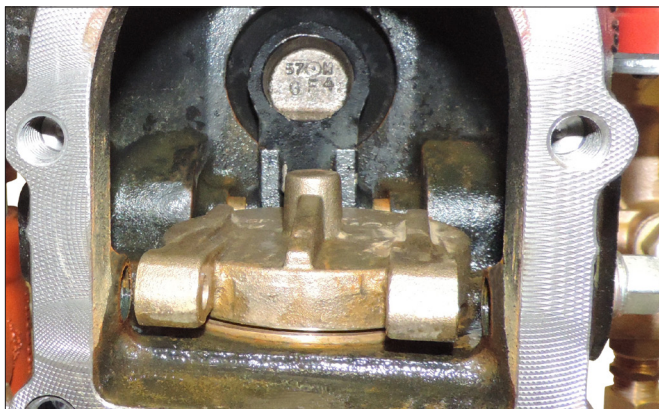


4. Remove the clapper assembly from the valve body seat ring. Clean the valve body seat ring.

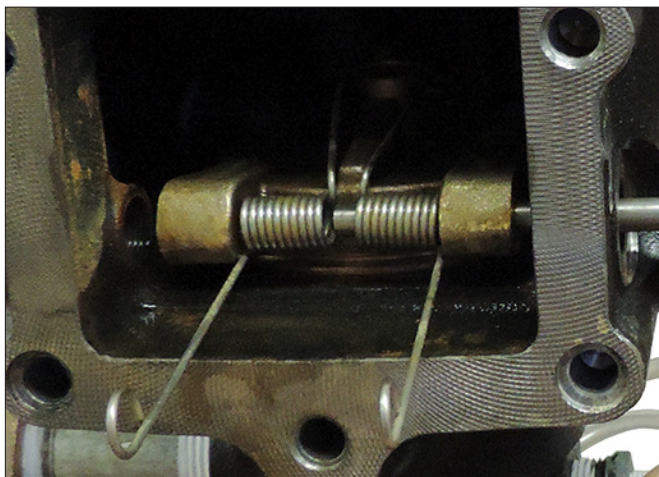
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Use only Victaulic-supplied replacement parts.

Failure to follow this instruction could cause improper valve operation, resulting in property damage.



5. Place the new clapper assembly onto the valve body seat ring. Ensure that the holes in the clapper arms align with the holes in the valve body.



6. Insert the clapper shaft halfway into the valve body.
7. Install the clapper spring onto the clapper shaft. Ensure that the loop of the clapper spring is facing the clapper, as shown above.
8. Finish inserting the clapper shaft through the clapper arm and valve body.



9. Ensure that a clapper shaft bushing o-ring is installed on each clapper shaft bushing.
- 9a. Apply thread sealant to each clapper shaft bushing. Install the clapper shaft bushings into the valve body until hand-tight.
- 9b. Tighten the clapper shaft bushings until metal-to-metal contact occurs with the valve body. DO NOT exceed 10 ft-lbs/14 N•m of torque on the clapper shaft bushings.
- 9c. Check the clapper for freedom of movement.
10. Replace the cover plate by following the "Installing the Cover Plate Gasket and Cover Plate" section.
11. Place the system back in service by following the "Resetting the System" section.

## INSTALLING THE COVER PLATE GASKET AND COVER PLATE

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Use only Victaulic-supplied replacement parts.

Failure to follow this instruction could cause improper valve operation, resulting in property damage.

1. Verify that the cover plate gasket is in good condition. If the gasket is torn or worn, replace it with a new, Victaulic-supplied gasket.

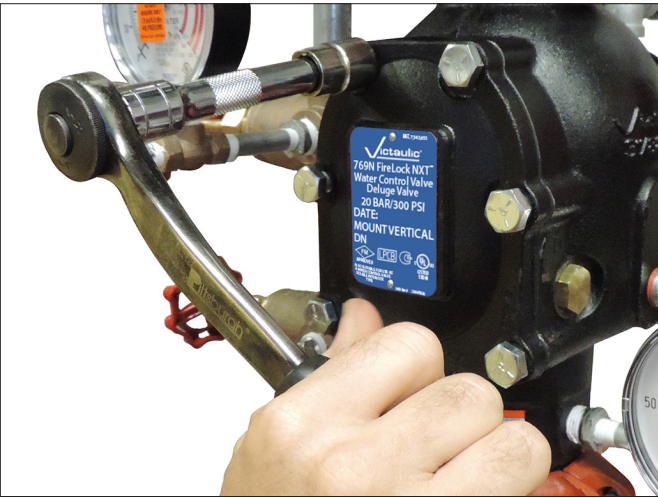


2. Align the holes of the cover plate gasket with the holes in the cover plate.
3. Insert one cover plate bolt through the cover plate and cover plate gasket to ease alignment. **NOTE:** For 1 ½-inch/48.3-mm and 2-inch/60.3-mm valve sizes, a washer must be re-installed under the head of each cover plate bolt.



**⚠ CAUTION**

- **DO NOT** over-tighten the cover plate bolts.
- Failure to follow this instruction could cause damage to the cover plate gasket, resulting in valve leakage.



4. Align the cover plate/cover plate gasket to the valve. Ensure that the clapper spring's arms are rotated to their installed position. Tighten all cover plate bolts into the cover plate/valve body.
5. Torque all cover plate bolts in an even, crossing pattern. Refer to the "Required Cover Plate Bolt Torques" table below for the required torque values. **DO NOT** over-tighten the cover plate bolts.

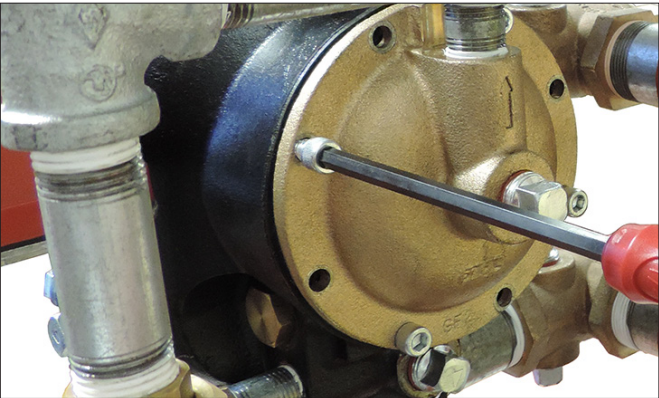
**REQUIRED COVER PLATE BOLT TORQUES**

Nominal Size inches or mm	Required Torque ft-lbs/N•m
1 ½	30 41
2	30 41
2 ½	60 81
76.1 mm	60 81
3	60 81
4	100 136
165.1 mm	115 156
6	115 156
8	100 136

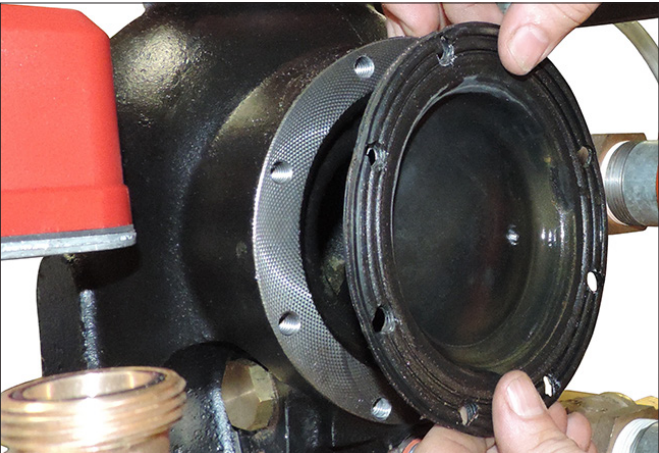
6. Place the system back in service by following the "Resetting the System" section.

**REMOVING AND REPLACING THE DIAPHRAGM**

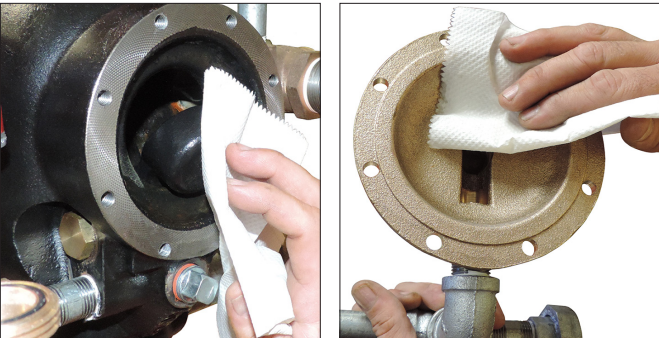
1. Remove the system from service by following steps 1 – 10 of the "Required Internal Inspection" section.
2. Break the unions that connect the trim to the diaphragm cover. Refer to the applicable trim drawing for details.



3. Remove the cap screws from the diaphragm cover, and pull the diaphragm cover/trim off the valve.



4. Remove the diaphragm from the valve body. Discard the diaphragm.



5. Clean the back of the valve body to remove any debris that may interfere with proper diaphragm seating.
- 5a. Clean the inside of the diaphragm cover.

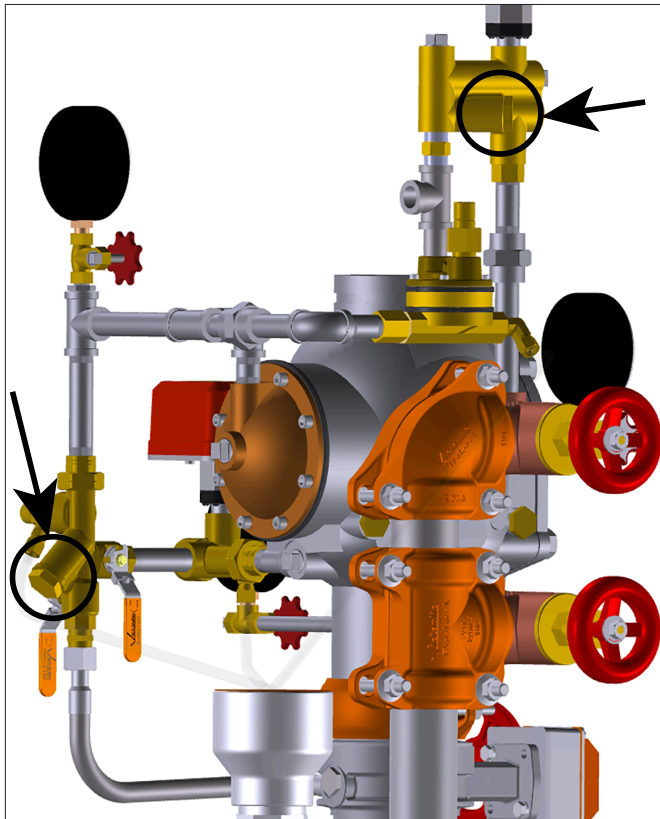
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Use caution** when installing a new diaphragm into the valve body.
- Failure to follow this instruction could cause damage to the diaphragm, resulting in improper valve operation and valve leakage.

6. Replace the diaphragm with a new, Victaulic-supplied diaphragm. Align the holes in the diaphragm with the holes in the valve body. Use caution to prevent damage to the diaphragm during installation.
7. Align the holes of the diaphragm cover with the holes in the diaphragm/valve body. Tighten all cap screws into the diaphragm cover/valve body in an even, crossing pattern to a torque of 10 ft-lbs/14 N•m. Repeat this tightening sequence to verify that all cap screws have been torqued to 10 ft-lbs/14 N•m.
8. Re-attach the trim at the unions that were loosened in step 2. Refer to the applicable trim drawing for details. **VERIFY THAT ALL UNIONS THAT WERE LOOSENEED TO PERMIT ACCESS TO THE DIAPHRAGM COVER HAVE BEEN RE-TIGHTENED BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO PLACE THE SYSTEM BACK IN SERVICE.**
9. Place the system back in service by following the “Resetting the System” section. Inspect all trim components to confirm that there are no leaks. Any leaks must be corrected immediately by depressurizing the system and tightening any affected components.

### CLEANING THE CARTRIDGE IN THE AIR AND PRIMING MANIFOLD ASSEMBLIES

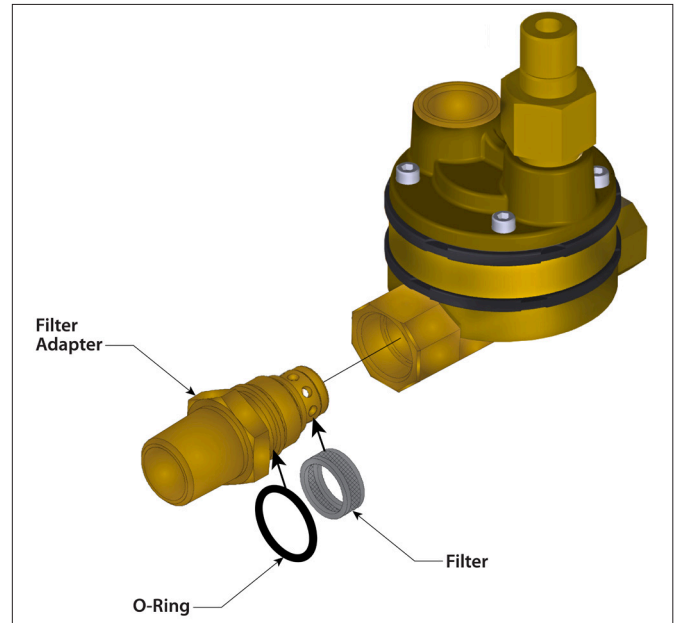
1. Remove the system from service by following steps 1 – 10 of the “Required Internal Inspection” section.



2. Remove the existing cartridge from the air manifold and priming manifold assemblies, shown above. Rinse the cartridges to remove any deposits.
3. Install the corresponding cartridge into the air manifold and priming manifold assemblies. **NOTE:** The face of the air manifold cartridge is stamped “AM” and the face of the priming manifold cartridge is stamped “PM.” These cartridges are designed so that they cannot be interchanged.
4. Place the system back in service by following the “Resetting the System” section.

### REPLACING THE FILTER IN SERIES 776 LOW-PRESSURE ACTUATORS

1. Remove the system from service by following steps 1 – 10 of the “Required Internal Inspection” section.



2. Remove the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator from the trim. Refer to the applicable trim drawing for details.
3. Remove and discard the filter.

#### **CAUTION**

- **DO NOT re-use filters. After removal, the old filter must be replaced with a new, Victaulic-supplied filter.**

Failure to follow this instruction could cause improper valve operation, resulting in property damage.

4. Use only a new, Victaulic-supplied filter. Install the new filter onto the filter adapter, as shown above. Make sure the o-ring is positioned on the filter adapter, as shown above.
5. Carefully re-install the filter adapter into the actuator. Use caution to prevent damage to the o-ring.
6. Re-install the actuator into the trim. Refer to the applicable trim drawing for details.

# SECTION VII

- Troubleshooting
- System Sensor\* PDRP-2001 or NOTIFIER\* RP-2001 Field Wiring Diagrams
- Sample Program for System Sensor\* PDRP-2001 or NOTIFIER\* RP-2001 Panel

\* System Sensor and NOTIFIER are registered trademarks of Honeywell International, Inc.

## TROUBLESHOOTING – SYSTEM

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
The valve operates without sprinkler activation.	There is a loss of air pressure in the system or trim.  The pressure switch on the air compressor is set too low, or the compressor is not operating properly.	Check for any leaks in the system and trim. Confirm that the AMTA is operating properly. Consider installing a low-air supervisory switch.  Increase the "ON" setting of the air compressor's pressure switch, and check the air compressor for proper operation.
Water is leaking from the ball drip on the alarm manifold assembly.	Water is getting past the clapper seal and into the intermediate chamber of the valve.  Water is under the clapper seal.	Check the clapper seal and valve body seat ring for physical damage and foreign material.  Inspect the clapper seal to ensure that no water is under the seal. If water is present, remove and replace the seal. Refer to the "Removing and Replacing the Clapper Seal" section.
Air is leaking from the ball drip on the alarm manifold assembly.	Air is getting past the clapper seal and into the intermediate chamber of the valve.  Water is under the clapper seal.	Check the clapper seal and valve body seat ring for physical damage and foreign material.  Inspect the clapper seal to ensure that no water is under the seal. If water is present, remove and replace the seal. Refer to the "Removing and Replacing the Clapper Seal" section.
The clapper will not latch closed.	There is no water pressure on the diaphragm.  The auto drain is not set.	Check the water pressure in the charge line. Ensure that the restrictor in the charge line is clean.  Set the auto drain by pulling up on the auto drain sleeve.
Water is leaking from the diaphragm assembly.	The diaphragm is damaged.	Contact Victaulic.
Air is leaking from the diaphragm assembly.	The diaphragm is damaged.	Contact Victaulic.

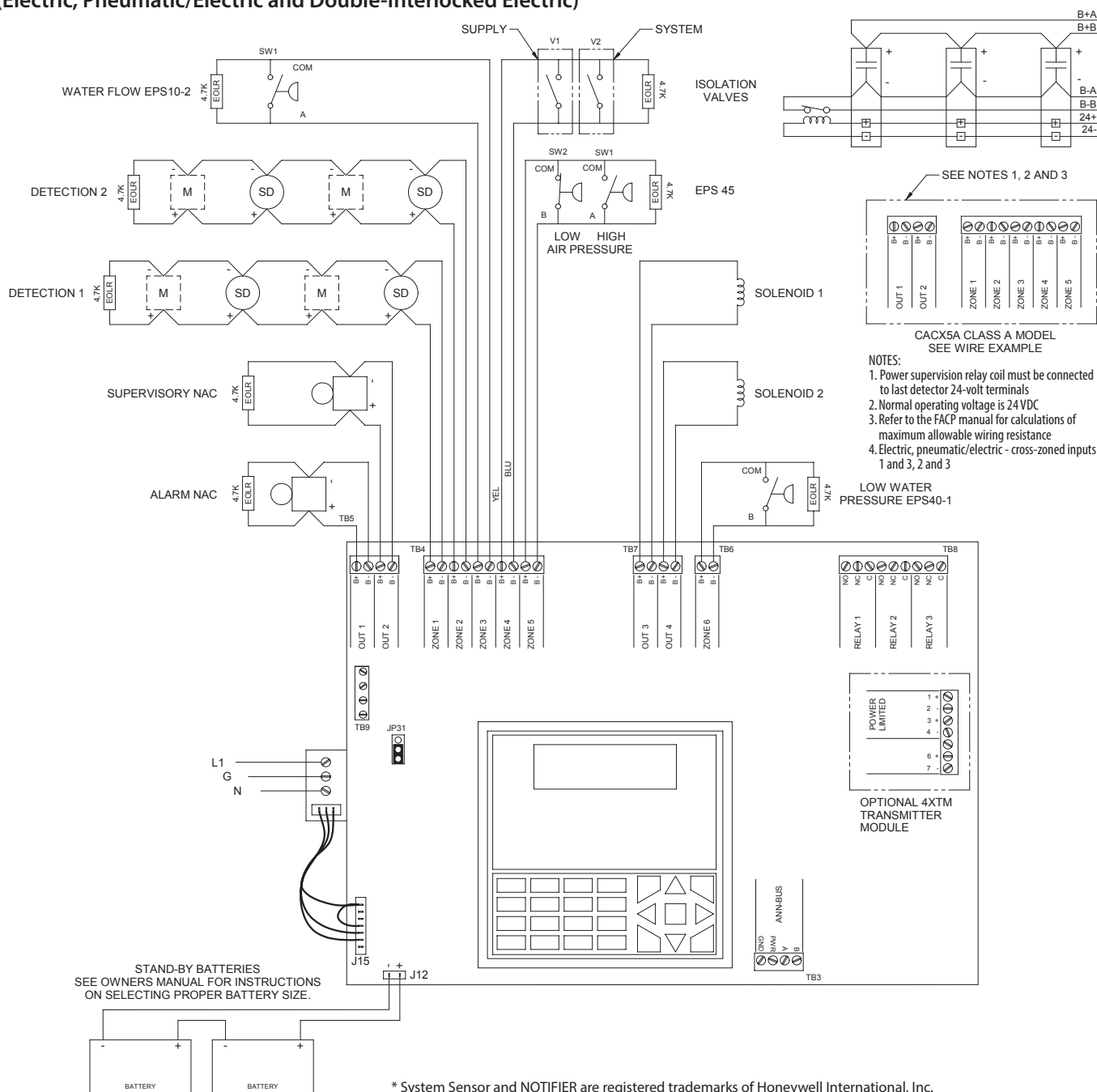
## TROUBLESHOOTING – SERIES 776 LOW-PRESSURE ACTUATOR

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
When air in the system is released, the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator does not trip.	There is a restriction in the piping between the air manifold and the auto vent of the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator.	Remove the air feed nipple and remove any debris. Clean the restrictor and strainer in the air manifold. Verify that no debris has built up in the air manifold ports that could be restricting airflow.
When the Auto Vent Sleeve of the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator is pulled up, the screw does not stay set in the "UP" position.	The Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator is not receiving enough air. The Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator has a broken seal.	Increase the air pressure going into the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator. If the above procedure does not work, contact Victaulic.
Water is leaking through the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator.	The air chamber of the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator is not set.  The filter on the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator is clogged.  The Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator has a ripped diaphragm.	Ensure that the vent seal of the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator is in the set position and the air chamber is pressurized.  Replace the filter of the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator. Refer to the "Replacing the Filter in Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuators" section.  If water still leaks through the Series 776 after performing the above procedures, contact Victaulic.
No water is passing through the Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator.	The cartridge in the priming manifold is clogged.	Disassemble and clean the priming manifold cartridge. Refer to the "Cleaning the Cartridge in the Air and Priming Manifold Assemblies" section.

## TROUBLESHOOTING – SERIES 753-E SOLENOID VALVE

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
No water is passing through the Series 753-E Solenoid Valve.	The cartridge in the priming manifold is clogged.	Disassemble and clean the priming manifold cartridge. Refer to the "Cleaning the Cartridge in the Air and Priming Manifold Assemblies" section.
The Series 753-E Solenoid Valve does not open.	Power is not being supplied to the solenoid.  Solenoid coil has been removed from the valve.	Check all electrical connections to verify power is being supplied to the solenoid. If there are still issues with power being supplied to the solenoid, a qualified fire alarm control specialist should verify that the fire alarm control panel is configured correctly.  Reinstall the coil to the solenoid valve.

### System Sensor® PDRP-2001 or NOTIFIER® RP-2001 Field Wiring Diagram (Electric, Pneumatic/Electric and Double-Interlocked Electric)



\* System Sensor and NOTIFIER are registered trademarks of Honeywell International, Inc.





## **SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR SYSTEM SENSOR\* PDRP-2001 OR NOTIFIER\* RP-2001 PANEL (DUAL OR SINGLE HAZARD)**

### **SYSTEM SETUP**

**NOTE:** Pull All IDC Connections at Panel to Enter Program Mode

#### **Select Template 9**

1. Press "MODE"
2. 2=PROGRAMMING MODE
3. Enter Password "00000"
4. 1=FACP CONFIGURATION
5. Press ↓ x 3
6. 3=TEMPLATE 9
7. 1=YES
8. Panel Resets Automatically

#### **Make the Following Changes**

##### **Edit Zone 4**

1. Press "MODE"
2. 2=PROGRAMMING MODE
3. Enter Password "00000"
4. Press ↓ to 3= SYSTEM SETUP
5. Select 2=TIMERS
6. Select 1=SOAK 1
7. Select 1=ALWAYS ON
8. Return To Main Programming Menu
9. Press 2=INPUT ZONES
10. Press ↓ x 1
11. 1=ZONE 4
12. Press ↓ x 1 to Edit
13. 2=TYPE
14. Press ↓ x 8
15. 1=SUPERVISORY AR
16. Press "ESC"
17. Press ↓ x 2
18. 2=DESCRIPTION
19. Enter "ISOLATION VALVE"
20. Press "ENTER"
21. Press "ESC"

##### **Edit Zone 5**

1. Press 2=INPUT ZONES
2. Press ↓ x 1
3. 2=ZONE 5
4. Press ↓ x 1 To Edit
5. 2=TYPE
6. Press ↓ x 8
7. Select COMBO SUPERVISORY AR
8. For Double Knock  
TYPE=COMBO SUPERVISORY AR

##### **1.2K Ohm Resistor Must be Placed**

1. Press "ESC"
2. Press ↓ x 2
3. 2=DESCRIPTION
4. Enter "HIGH/LOW AIR"
5. Press "ENTER"
6. Press "ESC"

##### **Edit Zone 6**

1. Press 2=INPUT ZONES
2. Press ↓ X 1
3. Press 3=ZONE 6
4. Press ↓ x 1 to Edit
5. 2=TYPE
6. Press ↓ x 8
7. 1=SUPERVISORY AR
8. Press "ESC"
9. Press ↓ x 1
10. 2=DESCRIPTION
11. Enter "LOW WATER PRESSURE"
12. Press "ENTER"
13. Press "ESC" Several Times Until Program Saves

## **DOUBLE KNOCK/CROSS ZONE- DETECTION Z1+Z2=RELEASE**

1. Press "MODE"
2. 2=PROGRAMMING MODE
3. Enter Password "00000"
4. Press ↓ x 1
5. Press 1=CROSS INPUT ZONES
6. Press 1=RELEASE 1 GROUP
7. Press 1=NONE

##### **Zone Selection**

1. Press 1=ZONE 1            YES
2. Press 2=ZONE 2            YES
3. Press "ESC" Several Times Until Program Saves

---

\* System Sensor and NOTIFIER are registered trademarks of Honeywell International, Inc.

## DOUBLE KNOCK/CROSS ZONE DETECTION AND LOW AIR PRESSURE

1. Press "MODE"
2. 2=PROGRAMMING MODE
3. Enter Password "00000"
4. Press ↓ x 1
5. Press 1=CROSS INPUT ZONES
6. Press 1=RELEASE 1 GROUP
7. Press 1=NONE

### Zone Selection-Z1+Z5=RELEASE

1. Press 1=ZONE 1 Yes
2. Press ↓ x 1
3. Press 2=ZONE 5 Yes
4. Press "ESC" Twice

### Zone Selection-Z2+Z5=RELEASE

1. Press 1=RELEASE 1 GROUP
2. Press 2=NONE
3. Press 2=ZONE 2 Yes
4. Press ↓ x 1
5. Press 2=ZONE 5 Yes
6. Press "ESC" Several Times Until Program Saves

## INPUT/OUTPUT DIAGRAMS

### DUAL OR SINGLE HAZARD

	OUTPUT 1	OUTPUT 2	OUTPUT 3	OUTPUT 4
INPUT 1	X		X	X
INPUT 2	X		X	X
INPUT 3	X			
INPUT 4		X		
INPUT 5		X		
INPUT 6		X		

### ELECTRIC-PNEUMATIC/ELECTRIC

	OUTPUT 1	OUTPUT 2	OUTPUT 3	OUTPUT 4
INPUT 1 & 5	X		X	X
INPUT 2 & 5	X		X	X
INPUT 3	X			
INPUT 4		X		
INPUT 6		X		

### CROSS ZONE/DOUBLE KNOCK SINGLE HAZARD

	OUTPUT 1	OUTPUT 2	OUTPUT 3	OUTPUT 4
INPUT 1 & 2	X		X	X
INPUT 3	X			
INPUT 4		X		
INPUT 5		X		
INPUT 6		X		



---

## **Victaulic® Series 769N FireLock NXT™ Actuated Valve with Preaction Trim**

Non-Interlocked Pneumatic Release with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator

Non-Interlocked Pneumatic/Electric Release with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator and Series 753-E Solenoid Valve

Single-Interlocked Pneumatic Release with Series 776 Low-Pressure Actuator

Single-Interlocked Electric Release with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve

Double-Interlocked Electric (Electric-Pneumatic/Electric) Release with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve

Electric Release with Series 753-E Solenoid Valve and Redundant Solenoid Valve LPCB

---

# SECTION

# 3

## General Air Products Manual

### Riser and Tank Mounted Oilless Air Compressors Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual



# **OL *Plus*** **& OLT *Plus* Series**

Riser and Tank Mounted Oilless Air Compressors  
**Installation, Operation and  
Maintenance Manual**



Call **1-800-345-8207**  
or visit our web site for our complete product listing  
**[www.GeneralAirProducts.com](http://www.GeneralAirProducts.com)**

version 2.3  
07-2019

# **Table of Contents**

## **Section 1 - Safety & Warnings**

- 1.1 - Safety Guidelines
- 1.2 - General Information
- 1.3 - General Safety Information
- 1.4 - Safety Notes

## **Section 2 - Receiving**

## **Section 3 - Installation Location**

## **Section 4 - Mounting**

## **Section 5 - Lubrication**

## **Section 6 - Piping**

- 6.1 - Piping Instructions
- 6.2 - OL Plus Series Riser Mounted Oilless Air Compressor Installation Drawing
- 6.3 - OLT Plus Series Tank Mounted Oilless Air Compressor Installation Drawing

## **Section 7 - Wiring**

- 7.1 - Wiring Instructions
- 7.2 - Oilless Air Compressor Single & 3 Phase Wiring Drawing

## **Section 8 - Maintenance Instructions**

## **Section 9 - Troubleshooting Guide**

## **Section 10 - Warranty Policy**

If there are any questions regarding installation, operation, or maintenance of this compressor, please call 800-345-8207

**IMPORTANT: ALL INFORMATION SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.  
Consult factory for the most up to date version of this manual - 1-800-345-8207.**

# Section 1 - Safety & Warnings

## 1.1 Safety Guidelines

This manual contains information that is very important to know and understand. This information is provided for SAFETY and to PREVENT EQUIPMENT PROBLEMS. To help recognize this information, observe the following symbols.



- Danger indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **WILL** result in death or serious injury.



- Warning indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided **COULD** result in death or serious injury.



- Caution indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **MAY** result in minor or moderate injury.



- Notice indicates important information, that if not followed may cause damage to equipment.

## 1.2 General Information

This compressor is intended for installation indoors for use on dry sprinkler systems in accordance with the Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems, NFPA 13 and the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70. The compressor should be sized to restore and maintain the air pressure in the sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements in NFPA 13.

## 1.3 General Safety Information

1. Read all manuals included with this product carefully. Be thoroughly familiar with the controls and the proper use of the equipment.
2. Follow all local electrical and safety codes as well as National Electrical Codes (NEC), Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
3. Only persons familiar with these rules of safe operation should be allowed to use the equipment.
4. Keep visitors away and NEVER allow children in the work area.
5. Wear safety glasses and use hearing protection when operating the unit.
6. Do not stand on or use the unit as a handhold.
7. **Periodic inspection and test of this equipment is required.** Consult your installer and local codes to meet all requirements.
8. Check all fasteners at frequent intervals for proper tightness.

## 1.4 Safety Notes



- This compressor is not equipped and should NOT be used “as is” to supply breathing quality air.



- Motors, electrical equipment and controls can cause electrical arcs that will ignite flammable gas or vapor. Never operate or repair in or near flammable gas or vapor. Never store flammable liquids or gasses near the compressor.



- These compressors are suitable for pumping only atmospheric air. As defined in Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet G-7, page 3, atmospheric air is a mixture of elements and compounds where nitrogen and oxygen comprise more than 99% with all other trace gasses comprising less than 1%. **Do not use this compressor in contaminated environments or for pumping mixtures other than atmospheric air.**



- Compressed air contains liquid water and is saturated with water vapor, which can freeze when surrounding temperatures are lower than 32°F (0°C). Component selection to minimize the effects of water vapor must be considered.

## **Section 2 - Receiving**

Your compressor is inspected at the factory and packaged to protect against shipping damage. When the compressor is unpacked, inspect for damage or missing parts. All claims should be settled directly with the freight company.



- Do not operate this compressor if damaged during shipment, handling or use. Any damage may result in failure and cause injury or property damage.

## **Section 3 - Installation Location**

Locate the compressor in a clean, well ventilated area where air is relatively cool, clean and dry. A 110°F (43°C) maximum and 40°F (4.5°C) minimum temperature for surrounding and inlet air are recommended. Provide at least 12 to 18 inches of clearance from any wall or other obstruction that will interfere with airflow over and through the compressor. Blocking airflow through the fan may cause the compressor to overheat. Do not place the compressor in an area of excessive heat, such as near a boiler.

## **Section 4 - Mounting**

OL Plus Series (Riser mounted units) may be mounted to a firm level floor, wall or system riser. A mounting bracket and straps are provided. Tank mounted units must be leveled and anchored to the floor; the vibration isolators (P/N KVP4X4) supplied with the unit must be used. Both tank and riser mounted units are shipped with a flex hose and union. The flex hose (P/N P3002MP) is recommended to be installed between the compressor or tank outlet and service piping.

## **Section 5 - Lubrication**



- This compressor is designed for non-lubricated service. Bearings are permanently lubricated. **Do not lubricate any part of the compressor or motor.**

## Section 6 - Piping

### 6.1 Piping Instructions



- Compressed air contains liquid water and is saturated with water vapor, which can freeze when surrounding temperatures are lower than 32°F (0°C). Component selection to minimize the effects of water vapor must be considered.

Piping between the compressor, accessory items and the sprinkler system must be at least ½" internal diameter to minimize pressure drop from the compressor to system. Larger pipe size may be required by code and may be substituted with no adverse effects.



- Smaller line size must not be used and will restrict the compressor flow, lowering capacity and causing the compressor/motor to work harder, which shortens compressor/motor life. All piping connected to the compressor must be fully supported and not transfer any loads to the compressor.

If an AMD-1 is used, allow sufficient distance between the compressor and AMD-1 to ensure that the maximum temperature at the AMD-1 is 200°F or less.



- When an AMD is used with riser mounted units, a riser mounted tank kit (P/N OLR-TK) is recommended to prevent short cycling the compressor.

All oilless compressors include a relief valve. For riser mounted models, the relief valve is installed on the compressor. For tank mounted models, an ASME Code relief valve is mounted on the compressor tank. This valve will open at a preset value above the pressure switch setting to prevent excess tank pressure in the event of a switch failure.



- Do not attempt to change the safety relief valve setting.

A manual drain is provided on the bottom of each tank mounted compressor. Moisture accumulated in the tank must be drained weekly. An automatic drain, P/N DVA-2T, is recommended in areas of high humidity.

The compressor outlet piping should contain an accessible drain. As a minimum a manual drain may be used, but an automatic drain is recommended to remove excess water.

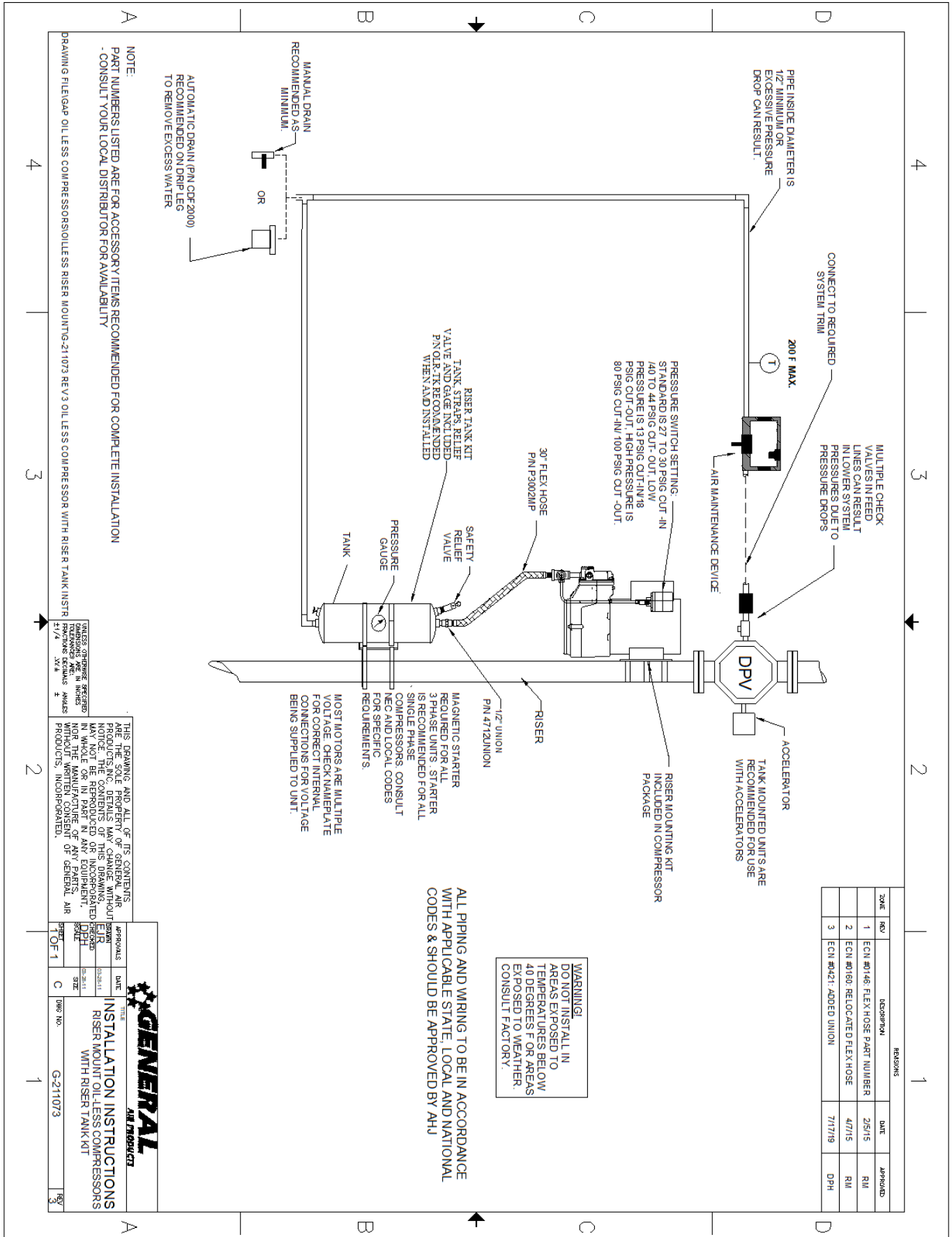


- Accumulation of condensed water in the system can cause corrosion of components and reduction of system capacity.



- Warranty is void if a separate check valve is not installed to prevent water backflow to compressor.

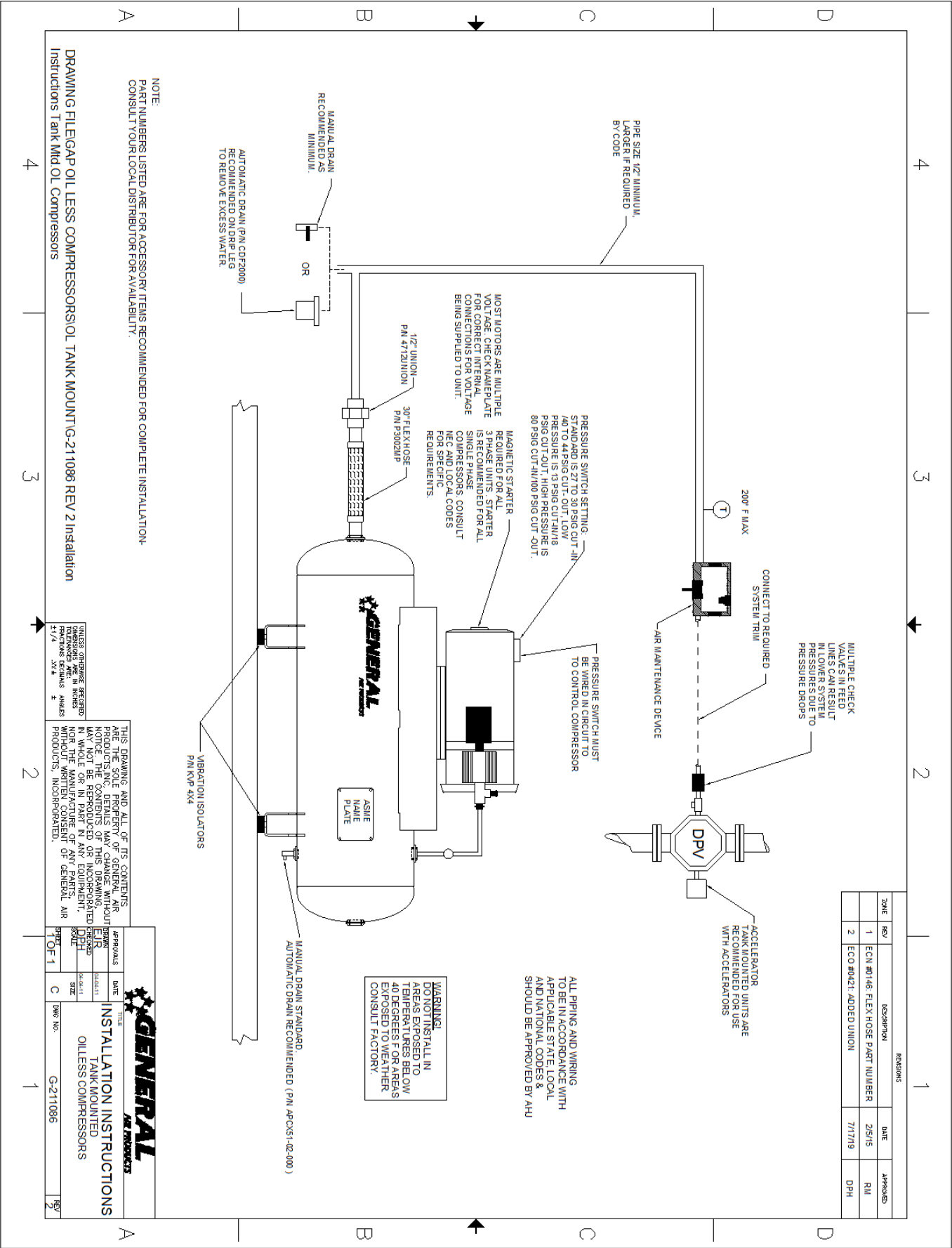
## 6.2 OL Plus Series Riser Mounted Oilless Air Compressor Installation Drawing





Section 6 - Piping

6.3 OLT Plus Series Tank Mounted Oilless Air Compressor Installation Drawing



# Section 7 - Wiring

## 7.1 Wiring Instructions



- Wiring should be in accordance with the national electrical code and any local codes or regulations. Have a licensed and competent electrician ensure that the voltage supplied matches the compressor voltage.



- Inadequate wiring size can cause insufficient voltage at the compressor during start-up. Overheating and damage can result to the motor and controls.



- Failure to use the pressure switch may result in overpressure of the compressor or other components in the system. Overpressure of the compressor can result in blown head gaskets or other damage.



- Grounding Instructions: This product must be connected to a grounded, metallic, permanent wiring system, or an equipment grounding terminal or lead on the product.

The supply wire must be of adequate size and no other equipment should be connected to the same line. The adjacent table lists the recommended wire size for each model based on a 100' run and lowest operating voltage. Consult factory for longer runs. The motors supplied are multiple voltage motors. A label on the pressure switch cover indicates the voltage the motor is pre-wired for. If the supply voltage, on site, is different from the voltage indicated on this label, change the internal motor voltage connections to match the supply voltage. To change internal voltage connections, remove the cover plate located on the rear or side of the motor and reconnect the wire leads as shown on the motor's wiring diagram.

On all three phase compressors an arrow on the motor indicates the required direction of rotation of the compressor. If the compressor rotates in the opposite direction, reverse the rotation of the motor. Interchanging any two incoming supply wires reverses rotation of three phase motors.

Minimum Recommended Wire Size		
Model #	1 Phase	3 Phase
OL(T)12516**	12	N/A
OL(T)25033**	12	N/A
OL(T)36550**	12	12
OL(T)43075**	10	12
OL(T)615100**	6	12
OL(T)915150**	6	12
OL(T)1225200**	10	10
OL(T)32016**-LP	12	N/A
OL(T)55033**-LP	12	N/A
OL(T)86050**-LP	12	12
OL(T)99075**-LP	10	12



- Single-phase motors include internal thermal overload protection, which has an automatic reset device.



- Disconnect electrical power before servicing to disable reset devices. Thermal protection can automatically start the motor when the protector resets.

On single phase models, the motor is pre-wired to the pressure switch provided, which controls starting (cut in pressure) and stopping (cut out pressure) of the motor. The pressure switch is factory set. Standard models switch is set at 27 to 30 psig cut in and 40 to 44 psig cut out. Low pressure models ("-LP") switch is set at 13 psig cut in and 18 psig cut out. Consult General Air Products before adjusting the pressure switch.

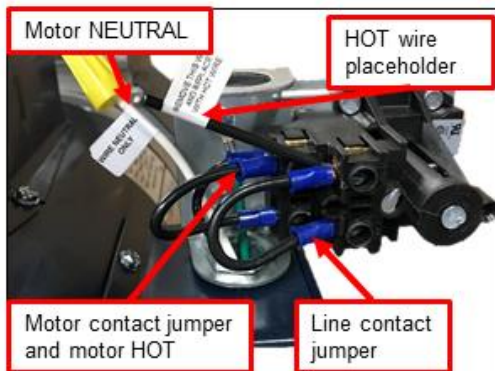
On three-phase compressors, the motor is not pre-wired to the pressure switch. Refer to the three phase wiring instruction drawing for recommended wiring. **A motor starter is required, for all three phase models, to protect the motor from overload conditions to meet NEC, NFPA70, Article 430. A motor starter is recommended, for all single phase models.** Consult the National Electric Code and local codes for motor starter requirements. Refer to the proper wiring instruction drawing for recommended wiring to a starter.



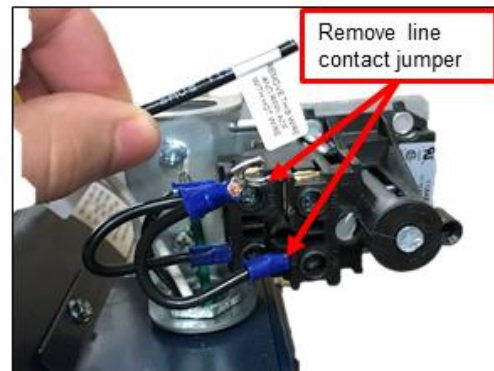
- Do not run two phases of a three phase supply through the pressure switch. Serious damage can result. Warranty is voided if connected this way.

## Section 7 - Wiring

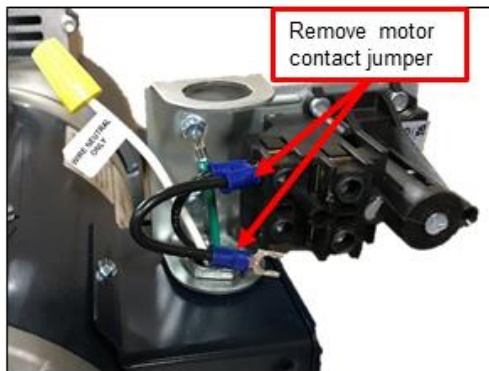
### Convert Pressure Switch from 115V to 230V



1. Identification of wires.



2. Remove line contact jumper and HOT wire placeholder.



3. Remove motor contact jumper, leaving motor HOT in terminal. Retighten motor HOT wire in terminal.



4. Remove yellow wire nut from motor NEUTRAL.



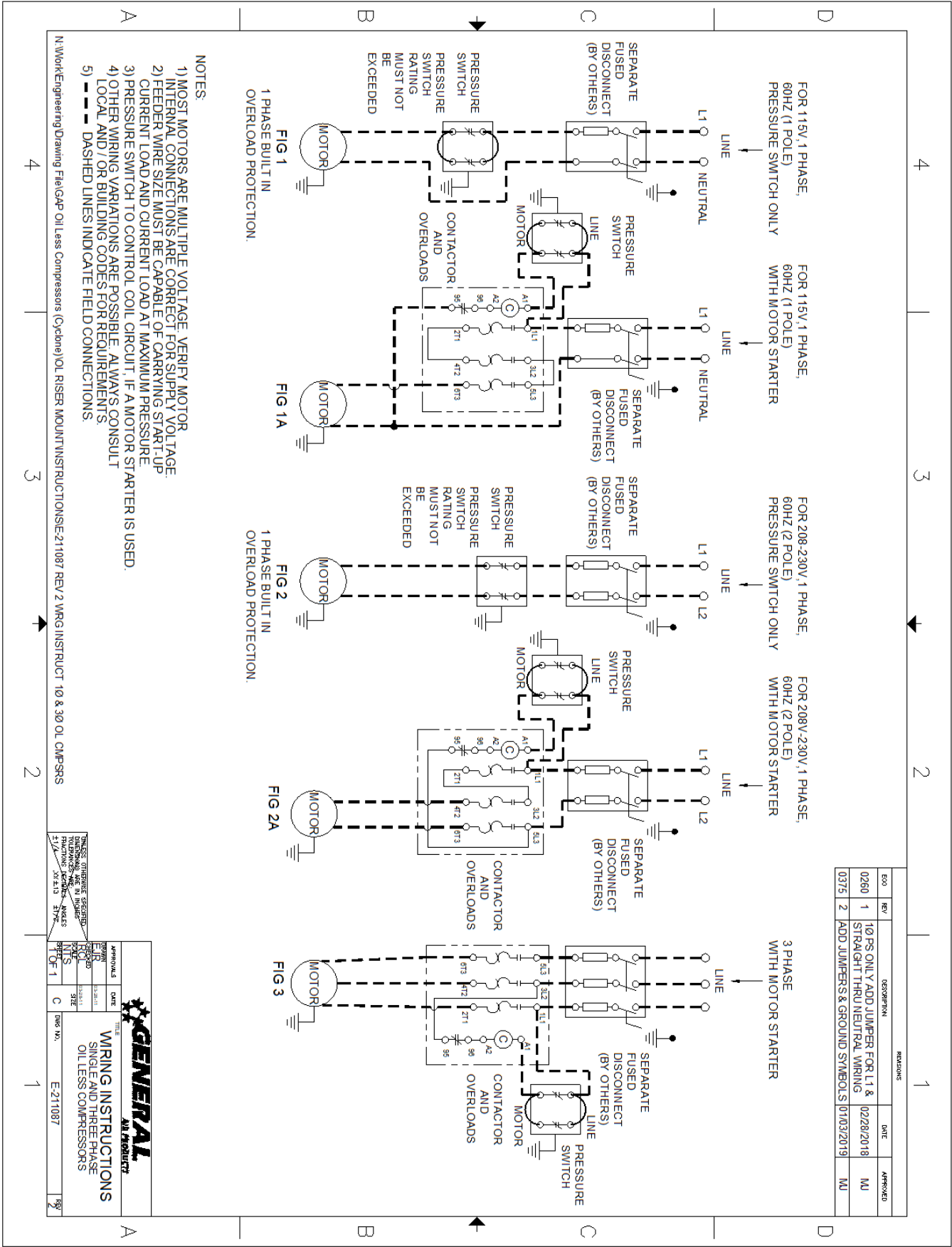
5. Crimp a spade connector onto NEUTRAL wire.



6. Insert spade connector into other motor terminal. Use wiring diagram on side of motor to wire it for 230V.  
7. Wire supply line 1 and line 2 to line contacts of pressure switch.

Section 7 - Wiring

7.2 Oilless Air Compressor Single & 3 Phase Wiring Drawing



## Section 8 - Maintenance Instructions



### **WARNING**

- Disconnect, tag, and lock out power source then release all pressure from the system before attempting to install, service, relocate, or perform any service.

The following instructions are based on normal operation. If the compressor is in an excessively dusty area, increase frequency of maintenance checks.

#### **Weekly:**

- Drain condensate from receiver and traps
- Check for unusual noise or vibration
- Clean air filters (only with non-petroleum based products)
- Clean all external parts of the compressor and motor

#### **Monthly:**

- Manually test safety relief valve
- Inspect air system for leaks
- Tighten fitting, nuts, and screws as required

#### **Quarterly:**

- Change filters

Warranty can be voided if modifications or adjustments are made without consultation and approval from factory personnel.

**If there are any questions regarding installation, operation, or maintenance of this compressor, please call 800-345-8207**

## Section 9 - Troubleshooting Guide

Symptom	Possible Cause(s)	Corrective Action
Motor hums and runs slowly or not at all.	1. Low or no voltage 2. Shorted or open motor winding 3. Defective check valve 4. Defective pressure switch - contacts will not close	1. Check voltage during start. Voltage must be within +/- 10% of nominal voltage to start motor. Increase wire size if necessary, to lower voltage drop. 2. Replace compressor 3. Replace check valve 4. Repair or replace pressure switch
Reset mechanism cuts out or fuses blow repeatedly	1. Insufficient voltage to motor 2. Pressure switch set too high 3. Wrong fuse size 4. Piping too restrictive 5. Defective motor	1. Check voltage during start. Voltage must be within +/- 10% of nominal voltage to start motor. Increase wire size if necessary, to lower voltage drop. 2. Consult factory, adjust or replace 3. Be sure fuses, heaters and/or overloads are properly rated or set 4. Add receiver vessel or increase pipe volume after compressor 5. Consult factory
Unit short cycles repeatedly	1. Piping too restrictive 2. Air leaks	1. Add receiver vessel or increase pipe volume after compressor 2. Repair leaks
Compressor overheating	1. Dirty intake filter 2. Wrong motor rotation 3. Air flow to fan blocked	1. Clean intake filter 2. Correct rotation 3. Clean air flow to fan or relocate unit
Excessive noise in operation	1. Damaged bearings 2. Worn piston cup 3. Broken valves 4. Loose fan 5. Damaged fan guard	Contact General Air Products for technical support by calling 1-800-345-8207
System pressure builds slowly	1. Compressor sized incorrectly 2. Leaks or restrictions in piping 3. Dirty intake filter	1. Check system size and compressor sizing 2. Correct leaks and remove restrictions 3. Clean intake filter



# **Section 10 - Warranty Policy**

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS & LIMITATIONS**

General Air Products, Inc. (the "Company") warrants to each original purchaser ("Purchaser") of its new products from the Company or its Authorized Distributor that such products are, at the time of delivery to the Purchaser, made with good materials and workman- ship. No warranty is made with respect to:

1. Any product, which has been repaired or altered in such a way, in the Companies judgment, as to affect the product adversely.
2. Any product, which has, in the Companies judgment been subjected to negligence, accident, improper storage, improper installation or application.
3. Any product, which has not been operated or maintained in accordance with the recommendations of the Company.
4. Components or accessories manufactured, warranted and serviced by others.
5. Any reconditioned or prior owned product.

Claims for items described in 4. above should be submitted directly to the manufacturer.

## **WARRANTY PERIOD**

The Company's obligation under this Warranty is limited to repair or, at its option, replacing during normal business hours at the designated facility of the Company, any part that in its judgment proved not to be as warranted within the applicable Warranty Period as follows.

## **COMPONENTS**

All non-consumable components are warranted for 12 months from the date of purchase. Consumables are not covered under warranty. The unit must have been installed by either a factory authorized distributor or agent in accordance with the factory recommendations taking into account all other local site conditions not originally noted to the factory. The unit must be operated and maintained in accordance with the Factory recommendations and original design conditions. Failure to provide such proof of the above may void warranty.

## **LABOR TRANSPORTATION & INSPECTION**

The Company will repair or replace any product or part thereof which in the Companies judgment is proved to be not as warranted. Labor costs are not covered under warranty.

All costs of transportation of product, labor or parts claimed not to be as warranted and, of repaired or replaced parts to or from factory shall be borne by purchaser. The Company may require the return of any part claimed not to be as warranted to one of its facilities as designated by the Company, transportation prepaid by Purchaser, to establish a claim under this warranty.

Replacement parts provided under the terms of the warranty are warranted for the remainder of the Warranty Period of the product upon which installed to the same extent as if such parts were original components.

## **DISCLAIMER**

THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS EXCLUSIVE AND IT IS EXPRESSLY AGREED THAT, EXCEPT AS TO TITLE, THE COMPANY MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OR MERCHANTABILITY.

THE REMEDY PROVIDED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE THE SOLE, EXCLUSIVE AND ONLY REMEDY AVAILABLE TO THE PURCHASER AND IN NO CASE SHALL THE COMPANY BE SUBJECT TO ANY OTHER OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITIES. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE COMPANY BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, EXPENSES, LOSSES OR DELAYS HOWSOEVER CAUSED.

No statement, representation, agreement, or understanding, oral or written, made by any agent, distributor, representative or employee of the Company which is not contained in this Warranty will be binding upon the company unless made in writing and executed by an officer of the Company.

This warranty shall not be effective as to any claim which is not presented within 30 days after the date upon which the product is claimed not to have been as warranted. Any action for breach of this warranty must be commenced within one year after the date upon which the cause of action occurred.

Any adjustment made pursuant to this warranty shall not be construed as an admission by the Company that any product was not as warranted.

## **PROMPT DISPOSITION & RETURNS POLICY**

The Company will make a good faith effort for prompt correction or other adjustment with respect to any product, which proves to be defective within the warranty period. Before returning any product, write or call the distributor, agent or authorized company from which the product was purchased, describing defect and giving date and number of original invoice, as well as proof of Factory supplied consumables and proof of scheduled maintenance. No products will be accepted for return without the Company issuing a "Returned Goods Authorization" (RGA) to the Purchaser and unless accompanied by a properly authorized RGA request form initiated by the Purchaser. Return freight must be prepaid and each returned product must have the RGA number clearly marked on the product. Title and risk of loss pass to buyer upon delivery to the common carrier.

## **PRODUCT SUITABILITY**

Many States, Localities and Countries have codes and regulations governing sales, construction, installation, and/or use of products for certain purposes, which may vary from those in neighboring areas. While General Air Products, Inc. attempts to assure that its products comply with such codes, it cannot guarantee compliance, and cannot be responsible for how the product is installed or used? Before purchase and use of a product, please review the product application, and national and local codes and regulations, and be sure that the product, installation, and use will comply with them.

**General Air Products, Inc.**  
118 Summit Drive  
Exton, PA 19341  
P: 610-524-8950  
F: 610-524-8965

REV: 4/22/11

# SECTION

# 4

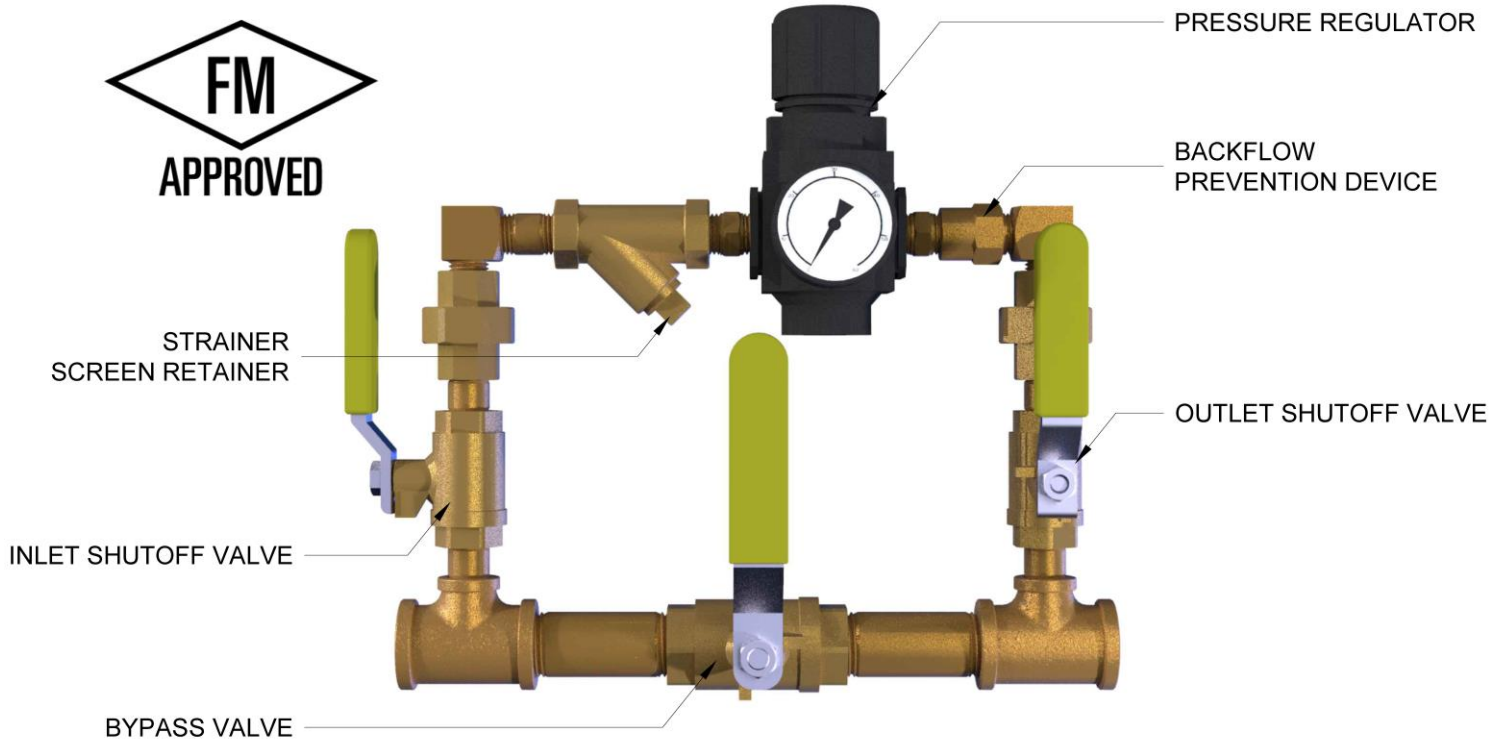
United Fire Systems  
UFS-710

NAMD-1  
Instruction Sheet



# INSTRUCTION SHEET

Nitrogen / Air Maintenance Device for Fire Sprinkler Systems  
Model **NAMD-1**



**Figure 1**

## DESCRIPTION

The **UNITED Fire Systems Model NAMD-1** is an FM Approved device for controlling the nitrogen and / or air pressure in preaction and dry-pipe fire sprinkler piping. The device is equipped with a high-precision pressure regulator capable of providing accurate regulation over a wide range of inlet pressures and gas flows. This is especially important for sprinkler corrosion inhibiting systems supplying nitrogen to the sprinkler system, since most nitrogen systems provide less gas flow than a conventional air compressor.

## SPECIFICATIONS

Model No.:	NAMD-1
Material (other than regulator):	Brass
Material (regulator body):	Zinc
Inlet:	1/2" NPT Female
Outlet:	1/2" NPT Female
Inlet Pressure Range:	0-175 PSIG (0-1200 kPa gauge)
Outlet Pressure Range:	15-60 PSIG (100-410 kPa gauge)
Maximum Pressure:	175 PSIG (1200 kPa)
Temperature Range:	-30°F to +150°F (-34°C to +65°C)
Dimensions (approx.):	9.75" L x 8.25" H (248 mm x 210 mm)
Weight (approx.):	7 lbs. (3.2 kg)

## UNITED Fire Systems

Division of United Fire Protection Corporation  
1 MARK ROAD  
KENILWORTH, NJ 07033 USA  
PHONE: 908-688-0300 FAX: 908-688-0218  
[unitedfiresystems.com](http://unitedfiresystems.com)

This document is provided for informational purposes only. UNITED Fire Systems assumes no responsibility for the product's suitability for a particular application. The product must be properly applied to perform as intended. The information in this document is believed to be correct at the time of publication. UNITED Fire Systems reserves the right to add to, delete, or revise any information in this document without notice.

# INSTRUCTION SHEET

Nitrogen / Air Maintenance Device for Fire Sprinkler Systems  
Model **NAMD-1**



## 1. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS – READ AND UNDERSTAND BEFORE INSTALLATION

### **IMPORTANT**



DO NOT disassemble the **Model NAMD-1** device!

- 1.1. Install the **Model NAMD-1** device in the nitrogen / air pressure supply line to the sprinkler valve trim.
- 1.2. **UNITED Fire Systems** highly recommends installing one (1) **Model NAMD-1** device for each sprinkler valve.
- 1.3. The device may be installed in any orientation.
- 1.4. Install the device as close as possible to the sprinkler valve receiving the pressure.
- 1.5. Locate the device in as a convenient place as possible, where the ball valves may be easily operated and the pressure gauge observed.
- 1.6. If the rigidity of the inlet and outlet piping is sufficient, no additional bracketing should be necessary. Otherwise, use standard split ring hangers and hardware to attach the device to the wall or other solid mounting location.

### **IMPORTANT**



The **Model NAMD-1** device is designed to operate in one direction only. Refer to **Figure 1** to positively identify the **INLET** and **OUTLET** ports of the device.

- 1.7. Attach the piping from the pressure source to the **INLET** of the device. Piping shall be 1/2" nominal pipe size minimum. Use Teflon tape on the male pipe threads of the pipe only. DO NOT permit pipe thread sealant to enter the device.
- 1.8. Attach the piping from the **OUTLET** of the device to the proper connection point on the sprinkler valve trim. Piping shall be 1/2" nominal pipe size minimum. Use Teflon tape on the male threads of the pipe only. DO NOT permit pipe thread sealant to enter the device.
- 1.9. Proceed to the **COMMISSIONING** instructions below.

## 2. COMMISSIONING

- 2.1. Ensure all three (3) ball valves on the **Model NAMD-1** device are **CLOSED**.
- 2.2. Determine proper supervisory pressure for the sprinkler valve which the device is connected to.
- 2.3. Pull pressure regulator adjustment knob UP.
- 2.4. Turn pressure regulator adjustment knob COUNTERCLOCKWISE to remove all force from the regulating spring.
- 2.5. Apply nitrogen pressure from sprinkler corrosion inhibiting system to the device inlet.
- 2.6. Leak check the piping from the pressure source to the Model NAMD-1 device. Piping should be as leak-free as possible. Correct all leaks before proceeding.
- 2.7. Gradually open inlet shutoff valve. Pressure gauge on the device pressure regulator should indicate pressure.

### **IMPORTANT**



When adjusting pressure regulator, always approach the desired adjustment from a LOWER to a HIGHER pressure.

- A. If pressure adjustment (as indicated on device pressure gauge) is LOW, turn pressure regulator adjustment knob CLOCKWISE to increase pressure to desired setting.
- B. If pressure adjustment (as indicated on the device pressure gauge) is HIGH, turn pressure regulator adjustment knob COUNTERCLOCKWISE to reduce pressure 3-5 PSIG below desired setting, then turn knob CLOCKWISE to increase pressure to desired setting.

### **UNITED Fire Systems**

Division of United Fire Protection Corporation  
1 MARK ROAD  
KENILWORTH, NJ 07033 USA  
PHONE: 908-688-0300 FAX: 908-688-0218  
[unitedfiresystems.com](http://unitedfiresystems.com)

This document is provided for informational purposes only. UNITED Fire Systems assumes no responsibility for the product's suitability for a particular application. The product must be properly applied to perform as intended. The information in this document is believed to be correct at the time of publication. UNITED Fire Systems reserves the right to add to, delete, or revise any information in this document without notice.

# INSTRUCTION SHEET

Nitrogen / Air Maintenance Device for Fire Sprinkler Systems  
Model **NAMD-1**



## 2. COMMISSIONING (continued)

- 2.8. Turn pressure regulator adjustment knob clockwise until pressure gauge indicates 2-3 PSIG above the desired supervisory pressure determined in step 2.2.
- 2.9. Gradually open outlet shutoff valve. Nitrogen pressure will reach the sprinkler valve trim.
- 2.10. Leak check the piping from the **Model NAMD-1** device to the sprinkler valve trim. Piping should be as leak-free as possible. Correct all leaks before proceeding.
- 2.11 Check that pressure gauge continues to indicate 2-3 PSIG above supervisory pressure. Adjust if necessary.
- 2.12. Push pressure regulator adjustment knob DOWN.

## 3. OPERATION

Table 1 – Valve Positions			
MODE	INLET Shutoff Valve	OUTLET Shutoff Valve	BYPASS Valve
No Gas Supply To Sprinkler Valve	Closed	Closed	Closed
Initial-Fill With Air	Closed	Closed	OPEN
Supply System With Nitrogen	OPEN	OPEN	Closed
DO NOT Operate	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN

## 4. INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

### 4.1 Monthly

- 4.1.1 Inspect the **Model NAMD-1** device valve position. Use Table 1 to verify that valve position is in accordance with desired MODE.
- 4.1.2 Inspect the pressure gauge. Verify that indicated pressure is 2-3 PSI above the desired supervisory pressure of the connected sprinkler valve. Refer to **2. COMMISSIONING** if regulator adjustment is required.

4.2 Annual At least annually, inspect and clean the device strainer screen.



Ensure that **Model NAMD-1** device is completely depressurized before inspecting and cleaning the strainer screen. Failure to do so can result in death or serious personal injury!



When ball valves have been CLOSED, the nitrogen / air supply is not available to pressurize the sprinkler system piping. Take required precautions to prevent inadvertent sprinkler valve operation. Notify applicable personnel of possible "low air" signals.

### UNITED Fire Systems

Division of United Fire Protection Corporation  
1 MARK ROAD  
KENILWORTH, NJ 07033 USA  
PHONE: 908-688-0300 FAX: 908-688-0218  
[unitedfiresystems.com](http://unitedfiresystems.com)

This document is provided for informational purposes only. UNITED Fire Systems assumes no responsibility for the product's suitability for a particular application. The product must be properly applied to perform as intended. The information in this document is believed to be correct at the time of publication. UNITED Fire Systems reserves the right to add to, delete, or revise any information in this document without notice.

# INSTRUCTION SHEET

Nitrogen / Air Maintenance Device for Fire Sprinkler Systems  
Model **NAMD-1**



## 4. INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE (Continued)

### 4.2 Annual (Continued)

- 4.2.1 Ensure there is no pressure present in the **Model NAMD-1** device.
- 4.2.2 Hold device so that torque applied to strainer screen retainer does not move the device.
- 4.2.3 Refer to **Figure 1**. Apply suitable wrench to HEX on strainer screen retainer. Do NOT remove square plug.
- 4.2.4 Remove strainer screen retainer. Retain for replacement.
- 4.2.5 Examine rubber seal on strainer screen retainer. If damaged during removal, leakage may occur.
- 4.2.6 Remove strainer. Empty any loose material, and then flush with clean water. If necessary, use a wire brush to remove trapped particles. Dry strainer screen thoroughly before replacement.
- 4.2.7 If strainer screen is damaged, replace with new strainer screen UFS P/N 30-500003-401.
- 4.2.8 Insert strainer screen.
- 4.2.9 Replace strainer screen retainer, tightening wrench-tight.
- 4.2.10 See 2. COMMISSIONING to return Model NAMD-1 device to service.
- 4.2.11 Leak check the strainer screen retainer / strainer body connection. Correct leak if necessary.

### **UNITED Fire Systems**

Division of United Fire Protection Corporation  
1 MARK ROAD  
KENILWORTH, NJ 07033 USA  
PHONE: 908-688-0300 FAX: 908-688-0218  
[unitedfiresystems.com](http://unitedfiresystems.com)

This document is provided for informational purposes only. UNITED Fire Systems assumes no responsibility for the product's suitability for a particular application. The product must be properly applied to perform as intended. The information in this document is believed to be correct at the time of publication. UNITED Fire Systems reserves the right to add to, delete, or revise any information in this document without notice.

# SECTION

# 5.1

Notifier Manual 52741

NFS2-640 Control Panel  
Installation Manual

Fire Alarm Control Panel  
**NFS2-640/E**  
Installation Manual





# Fire Alarm & Emergency Communication System Limitations

*While a life safety system may lower insurance rates, it is not a substitute for life and property insurance!*

**An automatic fire alarm system**—typically made up of smoke detectors, heat detectors, manual pull stations, audible warning devices, and a fire alarm control panel (FACP) with remote notification capability—can provide early warning of a developing fire. Such a system, however, does not assure protection against property damage or loss of life resulting from a fire.

**An emergency communication system**—typically made up of an automatic fire alarm system (as described above) and a life safety communication system that may include an autonomous control unit (ACU), local operating console (LOC), voice communication, and other various interoperable communication methods—can broadcast a mass notification message. Such a system, however, does not assure protection against property damage or loss of life resulting from a fire or life safety event.

The Manufacturer recommends that smoke and/or heat detectors be located throughout a protected premises following the recommendations of the current edition of the National Fire Protection Association Standard 72 (NFPA 72), manufacturer's recommendations, State and local codes, and the recommendations contained in the Guide for Proper Use of System Smoke Detectors, which is made available at no charge to all installing dealers. This document can be found at <http://www.systemsensor.com/appguides/>. A study by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (an agency of the United States government) indicated that smoke detectors may not go off in as many as 35% of all fires. While fire alarm systems are designed to provide early warning against fire, they do not guarantee warning or protection against fire. A fire alarm system may not provide timely or adequate warning, or simply may not function, for a variety of reasons:

**Smoke detectors** may not sense fire where smoke cannot reach the detectors such as in chimneys, in or behind walls, on roofs, or on the other side of closed doors. Smoke detectors also may not sense a fire on another level or floor of a building. A second-floor detector, for example, may not sense a first-floor or basement fire.

**Particles of combustion or "smoke"** from a developing fire may not reach the sensing chambers of smoke detectors because:

- Barriers such as closed or partially closed doors, walls, chimneys, even wet or humid areas may inhibit particle or smoke flow.
- Smoke particles may become "cold," stratify, and not reach the ceiling or upper walls where detectors are located.
- Smoke particles may be blown away from detectors by air outlets, such as air conditioning vents.
- Smoke particles may be drawn into air returns before reaching the detector.

The amount of "smoke" present may be insufficient to alarm smoke detectors. Smoke detectors are designed to alarm at various levels of smoke density. If such density levels are not created by a developing fire at the location of detectors, the detectors will not go into alarm.

Smoke detectors, even when working properly, have sensing limitations. Detectors that have photoelectronic sensing chambers tend to detect smoldering fires better than flaming fires, which have little visible smoke. Detectors that have ionizing-type sensing chambers tend to detect fast-flaming fires better than smoldering fires.

Because fires develop in different ways and are often unpredictable in their growth, neither type of detector is necessarily best and a given type of detector may not provide adequate warning of a fire.

Smoke detectors cannot be expected to provide adequate warning of fires caused by arson, children playing with matches (especially in bedrooms), smoking in bed, and violent explosions (caused by escaping gas, improper storage of flammable materials, etc.).

**Heat detectors** do not sense particles of combustion and alarm only when heat on their sensors increases at a predetermined rate or reaches a predetermined level. Rate-of-rise heat detectors may be subject to reduced sensitivity over time. For this reason, the rate-of-rise feature of each detector should be tested at least once per year by a qualified fire protection specialist. Heat detectors are designed to protect property, not life.

**IMPORTANT! Smoke detectors** must be installed in the same room as the control panel and in rooms used by the system for the connection of alarm transmission wiring, communications, signaling, and/or power. If detectors are not so located, a developing fire may damage the alarm system, compromising its ability to report a fire.

**Audible warning devices such as bells, horns, strobes, speakers and displays** may not alert people if these devices are located on the other side of closed or partly open doors or are located on another floor of a building. Any warning device may fail to alert people with a disability or those who have recently consumed drugs, alcohol, or medication. Please note that:

- An emergency communication system may take priority over a fire alarm system in the event of a life safety emergency.
- Voice messaging systems must be designed to meet intelligibility requirements as defined by NFPA, local codes, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- Language and instructional requirements must be clearly disseminated on any local displays.
- Strobes can, under certain circumstances, cause seizures in people with conditions such as epilepsy.
- Studies have shown that certain people, even when they hear a fire alarm signal, do not respond to or comprehend the meaning of the signal. Audible devices, such as horns and bells, can have different tonal patterns and frequencies. It is the property owner's responsibility to conduct fire drills and other training exercises to make people aware of fire alarm signals and instruct them on the proper reaction to alarm signals.
- In rare instances, the sounding of a warning device can cause temporary or permanent hearing loss.

**A life safety system** will not operate without any electrical power. If AC power fails, the system will operate from standby batteries only for a specified time and only if the batteries have been properly maintained and replaced regularly.

**Equipment used in the system** may not be technically compatible with the control panel. It is essential to use only equipment listed for service with your control panel.

**Telephone lines** needed to transmit alarm signals from a premises to a central monitoring station may be out of service or temporarily disabled. For added protection against telephone line failure, backup radio transmission systems are recommended.

**The most common cause** of life safety system malfunction is inadequate maintenance. To keep the entire life safety system in excellent working order, ongoing maintenance is required per the manufacturer's recommendations, and UL and NFPA standards. At a minimum, the requirements of NFPA 72 shall be followed. Environments with large amounts of dust, dirt, or high air velocity require more frequent maintenance. A maintenance agreement should be arranged through the local manufacturer's representative. Maintenance should be scheduled as required by National and/or local fire codes and should be performed by authorized professional life safety system installers only. Adequate written records of all inspections should be kept.

Limit-D2-2016

# Installation Precautions

*Adherence to the following will aid in problem-free installation with long-term reliability:*

**WARNING - Several different sources of power can be connected to the fire alarm control panel.** Disconnect all sources of power before servicing. Control unit and associated equipment may be damaged by removing and/or inserting cards, modules, or inter-connecting cables while the unit is energized. Do not attempt to install, service, or operate this unit until manuals are read and understood.

## **CAUTION - System Re-acceptance Test after Software**

**Changes:** To ensure proper system operation, this product must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 after any programming operation or change in site-specific software. Re-acceptance testing is required after any change, addition or deletion of system components, or after any modification, repair or adjustment to system hardware or wiring. All components, circuits, system operations, or software functions known to be affected by a change must be 100% tested. In addition, to ensure that other operations are not inadvertently affected, at least 10% of initiating devices that are not directly affected by the change, up to a maximum of 50 devices, must also be tested and proper system operation verified.

**This system** meets NFPA requirements for operation at 0-49° C/ 32-120° F and at a relative humidity 93% ± 2% RH (non-condensing) at 32°C ± 2°C (90°F ± 3°F). However, the useful life of the system's standby batteries and the electronic components may be adversely affected by extreme temperature ranges and humidity. Therefore, it is recommended that this system and its peripherals be installed in an environment with a normal room temperature of 15-27° C/60-80° F.

**Verify that wire sizes are adequate** for all initiating and indicating device loops. Most devices cannot tolerate more than a 10% I.R. drop from the specified device voltage.

**Like all solid state electronic devices**, this system may operate erratically or can be damaged when subjected to lightning induced transients. Although no system is completely immune from lightning transients and interference, proper grounding will reduce susceptibility. Overhead or outside aerial wiring is not recommended, due to an increased susceptibility to nearby lightning strikes. Consult with the Technical Services Department if any problems are anticipated or encountered.

**Disconnect AC power and batteries** prior to removing or inserting circuit boards. Failure to do so can damage circuits.

**Remove all electronic assemblies** prior to any drilling, filing, reaming, or punching of the enclosure. When possible, make all cable entries from the sides or rear. Before making modifications, verify that they will not interfere with battery, transformer, or printed circuit board location.

**Do not tighten screw terminals** more than 9 in-lbs. Over-tightening may damage threads, resulting in reduced terminal contact pressure and difficulty with screw terminal removal.

**This system contains static-sensitive components.** Always ground yourself with a proper wrist strap before handling any circuits so that static charges are removed from the body. Use static suppressive packaging to protect electronic assemblies removed from the unit.

**Units with a touchscreen display** should be cleaned with a dry, clean, lint free/microfiber cloth. If additional cleaning is required, apply a small amount of Isopropyl alcohol to the cloth and wipe clean. Do not use detergents, solvents, or water for cleaning. Do not spray liquid directly onto the display.

**Follow the instructions** in the installation, operating, and programming manuals. These instructions must be followed to avoid damage to the control panel and associated equipment. FACP operation and reliability depend upon proper installation.

Precau-D2-11-2017

## FCC Warning

**WARNING:** This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for Class A computing devices pursuant to Subpart B of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which is designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when devices are operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his or her own expense.

### Canadian Requirements

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radiation noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

Le présent appareil numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la classe A prescrites dans le Règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique édicté par le ministère des Communications du Canada.

HARSH™, NIS™, and NOTI-FIRE-NET™ are all trademarks; and Acclimate® Plus™, eVance®, FlashScan®, FFAST Fire Alarm Aspiration Sensing Technology®, Honeywell®, Intelligent FFAST®, NOTIFIER®, ONYX®, ONYXWorks®, SWIFT®, VeriFire®, and VIEW® are all registered trademarks of Honeywell International Inc. Microsoft® and Windows® are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation. Chrome™ and Google™ are trademarks of Google Inc. Firefox® is a registered trademark of The Mozilla Foundation.

©2019 by Honeywell International Inc. All rights reserved. Unauthorized use of this document is strictly prohibited.

## Software Downloads

In order to supply the latest features and functionality in fire alarm and life safety technology to our customers, we make frequent upgrades to the embedded software in our products. To ensure that you are installing and programming the latest features, we strongly recommend that you download the most current version of software for each product prior to commissioning any system. Contact Technical Support with any questions about software and the appropriate version for a specific application.

## Documentation Feedback

Your feedback helps us keep our documentation up-to-date and accurate. If you have any comments or suggestions about our online Help or printed manuals, you can email us.

Please include the following information:

- Product name and version number (if applicable)
- Printed manual or online Help
- Topic Title (for online Help)
- Page number (for printed manual)
- Brief description of content you think should be improved or corrected
- Your suggestion for how to correct/improve documentation

Send email messages to:

**FireSystems.TechPubs@honeywell.com**

Please note this email address is for documentation feedback only. If you have any technical issues, please contact Technical Services.

# Table of Contents

<b>Section 1: About This Manual .....</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1: Standards and Other Documents .....	7
1.1.1: UL 864 9th and 10th Edition .....	7
1.2: Related Documents .....	8
1.3: Cautions and Warnings .....	9
<b>Section 2: System Overview .....</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1: System Description .....	10
2.1.1: Standard Features .....	10
2.1.2: Options .....	10
2.1.3: System Limitations .....	10
2.2: System Components .....	11
2.2.1: Basic Equipment .....	11
2.2.2: Control Panel Circuit Board .....	11
2.2.3: Main Power Supply (CPS-24/E) .....	11
2.2.4: Circuit Board Components .....	13
2.3: System Cabinets .....	15
2.4: Compatible Equipment .....	15
<b>Section 3: Installation .....</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1: Preparing for Installation .....	18
3.1.1: Standards and Codes .....	18
3.2: Installation Checklist .....	19
3.3: Mounting a Cabinet .....	19
3.4: Laying Out Equipment in Cabinet and Chassis .....	20
3.5: Installing the Control Panel .....	24
3.5.1: Control Panel Circuit Board & Keypad/Display Unit .....	24
3.5.2: Using NCA-2 as Primary Display .....	25
3.5.3: Using the NCD as Primary Display on the NFS2-640 .....	25
3.6: Mounting Option Boards .....	25
3.6.1: Option Boards in the NFS2-640/E Chassis .....	25
3.6.2: Option Boards in CHS-4L .....	26
3.6.3: Option Boards on BMP-1 in Dress Panels .....	28
3.6.4: Transmitter Module TM-4 .....	28
3.6.5: Loop Expander Module .....	28
3.6.6: Network Communications Module .....	29
3.6.7: DVC Digital Voice Command .....	29
3.7: Connecting the Power Cables .....	30
3.7.1: Overview .....	30
3.7.2: Connecting the Control Panel to AC Power .....	31
3.7.3: Checking AC Power .....	31
3.7.4: Installing and Connecting the Batteries .....	31
3.7.5: External DC Power Output Connections .....	32
3.7.6: Accessories DC Power Output Connections .....	32
3.8: NAC Connections and Releasing Circuits .....	33
3.8.1: Stat-X Devices .....	34
3.8.2: FSA-8000 Wiring: .....	34
3.9: Output Relay Connections .....	35
3.10: Backup-Alarm Switches .....	35
3.11: UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements .....	36
3.11.1: Labeling Modules and Circuits .....	36
3.12: Installing EIA-485 Devices .....	37
3.13: Installing Remote Printers and/or CRT .....	37
3.13.1: Custom Cable Fabrication .....	37
3.13.2: Installing and Configuring the PRN Series Printer .....	37
3.13.3: Installing and Configuring a Keltron Printer .....	38
3.13.4: Installing and Configuring a CRT-2 .....	39
3.13.5: Connecting Multiple Printers, CRTs, or CRT/PRN Combination .....	41
3.14: Wiring a Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) .....	42
3.15: Connecting a PC for Off-Line Programming .....	43

<b>Section 4: Applications</b>	<b>44</b>
4.1: Overview	44
4.2: Devices Requiring External Power Supervision	44
4.3: NFPA 72 Central or Remote Station Fire Alarm System (Protected Premises Unit)	44
4.4: Central Station Fire Alarm System Canadian Requirements	46
4.5: NFPA 72 Proprietary Fire Alarm Systems	47
4.6: Fire/Security Applications	47
4.6.1: General Operation	47
4.6.2: Installing a Security Tamper Switch	47
4.6.3: Receiving Unit	48
4.6.4: Programming	48
4.6.5: Wiring for Proprietary Security Alarm Applications	48
4.7: Releasing Applications	49
4.7.1: Overview	49
4.7.2: Programming	49
4.7.3: Connecting a Releasing Device to the Control Panel	49
4.7.4: Connecting a Releasing Device to the FCM-1 Module	51
4.7.5: Connecting Releasing Devices to the FCM-1-REL Control Module	53
4.7.6: Connecting an NBG-12LRA Agent Release-Abort Station	54
<b>Section 5: Testing the System</b>	<b>55</b>
5.1: Acceptance Test	55
5.2: Periodic Testing and Service	55
5.3: Operational Checks	55
5.4: Battery Checks and Maintenance	55
<b>Appendix A: Power Supply Calculations</b>	<b>57</b>
A.1: Calculating AC Branch Circuit Current	57
A.2: Calculating the System Current Draws	57
A.2.1: Calculating the Maximum Secondary Power Fire Alarm Current Draw	59
A.3: Calculating the Battery Requirements	60
A.3.1: Calculating the Battery Capacity	60
A.3.2: Calculating the Battery Size	60
<b>Appendix B: Electrical Specifications</b>	<b>61</b>
B.1: Electrical Specifications	61
B.2: Wire Requirements	62
<b>Appendix C: Canadian Applications</b>	<b>64</b>
C.1: Standalone Application	64
C.1.1: NFS2-640/E with KDM-R2	64
C.1.2: NFS2-640/E with NCA-2	64
C.2: Network Applications	64
C.3: Automatic Alarm Signal Silence	64
C.4: Annunciator Applications	64
C.5: Releasing Devices	64
C.6: Ancillary Devices	64
C.7: Isolating NACs with Audio Isolator Modules	64
C.7.1: Description of Modules	64

# Section 1: About This Manual

## 1.1 Standards and Other Documents

### ■ This Fire Alarm Control Panel complies with the following NFPA standards:



- NFPA 12 CO<sub>2</sub> Extinguishing Systems
- NFPA 12A Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
- NFPA 13 Sprinkler Systems
- NFPA 15 Water Spray Systems
- NFPA 16 Foam/Water Deluge and Foam/Water Spray Systems
- NFPA 17 Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
- NFPA 17A Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
- NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
- NFPA 72 Central Station Fire Alarm Systems (Automatic, Manual and Waterflow) Protected Premises Unit (requires Notifier UDACT/UDACT-2).
- NFPA 72 Local (Automatic, Manual, Waterflow and Sprinkler Supervisory) Fire Alarm Systems.
- NFPA 72 Auxiliary (Automatic, Manual and Waterflow) Fire Alarm Systems (requires TM-4).
- NFPA 72 Remote Station (Automatic, Manual and Waterflow) Fire Alarm Systems
- NFPA 72 Proprietary (Automatic, Manual and Waterflow) Fire Alarm Systems (Protected Premises Unit).
- NFPA 92 Standard for Smoke-Control Systems
- NFPA 2001 Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems
- NFPA 2010 Standard for Fixed Aerosol Fire Extinguishing Systems

### ■ The installer should be familiar with the following documents and standards:

- NFPA 72 Initiating Devices for Fire Alarm Systems
- NFPA 72 Inspection, Testing and Maintenance for Fire Alarm Systems
- NFPA 72 Notification Appliances for Fire Alarm Systems



#### Underwriters Laboratories

- UL 38 Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
- UL 217 Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station
- UL 228 Door Closers - Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
- UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
- UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
- UL 346 Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
- UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
- UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
- UL 864 Standard for Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems, 10th edition
- UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
- UL 1971 Visual Signaling Appliances
- UL 1076 Proprietary Burglar Alarm Systems
- UL 2017 Standard for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
- UL 2572 Standard for Mass Notification Systems
- UL 60950 Safety of Information Technology Equipment



#### Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

- Standard CAN/ULC-S527-M99
- CAN/ULC-S524-M91 Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems
- ULC S524 Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems
- ULC-S527-11 Standard for Control Units for Fire Alarm Systems
- ULC S561 Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems

#### Other

- EIA-485 and EIA-232 Serial Interface Standards
- NEC Article 300 Wiring Methods
- NEC Article 760 Fire Protective Signaling Systems
- Applicable Local and State Building Codes
- Requirements of the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction

### 1.1.1 UL 864 9th and 10th Edition

Per the UL Continuing Certification Program, UL 864 9th edition fire alarm control equipment will retain certification after the rollout of UL 10th edition (12/2/2018).

Installations of UL 864 10th Edition certified equipment are permitted to use UL864 9th Edition certified equipment when approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).



For product compliance, refer to the UL/ULC listing cards located on the UL online certification directory. UL Product iQ:  
<https://iq.ulprospector.com/en/>

## 1.2 Related Documents

Table 1.1 below provides a list of documents referenced in this manual, as well as documents for selected other compatible devices. The document series chart (DOC-NOT) provides the current document revision. A copy of this document is included in every shipment.

<b>Compatible Conventional Devices (Non-addressable)</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
Device Compatibility Document	15378
<b>Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) and Main Power Supply Installation</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
NFS2-640/E Installation, Operations, and Programming Manuals	52741, 52742, 52743
DVC Digital Voice Command Manual	52411
DVC-RPU Manual	50107425-001
DVC-RPU UL Listing Document	50107424-001
DAL Devices Reference Document	52410
DS-DB Digital Series Distribution Board and Amplifier Manual	53622
DAA2 and DAX Amplifiers Manual	53265
SLC Wiring Manual	51253
Note: For individual SLC Devices, refer to the <i>SLC Wiring Manual</i>	
<b>Off-line Programming Utility</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
VeriFire® Tools CD help file	VERIFIRE-TCF
<b>Cabinets &amp; Chassis</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
CAB-3/CAB-4 Series Cabinet Installation Document	15330
Heat Dissipation for Cabinets with Audio Products*	53645
Battery/Peripherals Enclosure Installation Document	50295
<b>Power Supplies, Auxiliary Power Supplies &amp; Battery Chargers</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
ACPS-2406 Installation Manual	51304
ACPS-610 Installation Manual	53018
APS-6R Instruction Manual	50702
APS2-6R Instruction Manual	53232
CHG-120 Battery Charger Manual	50641
FCPS-24 Field Charger/Power Supply Manual	50059
FCPS-24S6/FCPS-24S8 Field Charger/Power Supply Manual	51977
<b>Networking</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
High-Speed NCM Installation Document	54014
NotiFire•Net Manual, Network Version 5.0 & Higher	51584
NCM-W/F Installation Document	51533
HS-NFN Installation Document	54013
ONYXWorks™ Workstation Hardware & Software Application: Installation and Operation Manual	52342
ONYXWorks™ NFN Gateway (PC Platform) Installation & Operation Manual	52307
ONYXWorks™ NFN Gateway (Embedded Platform) Installation & Operation Manual	52306
NCS ONYX® Network Control Station Manual, Network Version 4.0 & Higher	51658
NCA-2 Network Control Annunciator Manual	52482
NCA Network Control Annunciator Manual	51482
NCD Network Control Display	LS10210-051NF-E
<b>System Components</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
Annunciator Control System Manual	15842
FDU-80Remote Annunciator Manual	51264
LCD-80 Liquid Crystal Display Remote Annunciator	15037

**Table 1.1 Reference Documentation (1 of 2)**

LCD2-80 Liquid Crystal Display Remote Annunciator	53242
LDM Series Lamp Driver Annunciator Manual	15885
SCS Smoke Control Manual (Smoke and HVAC Control Station)	15712
DPI-232 Direct Panel Interface Manual	51499
TM-4 Installation Document (Reverse Polarity Transmitter)	51490
UDACT Manual (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)	50050
UDACT-2 Manual (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)	54089
UDACT-2 Listing Document (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)	54089LD
AA-Series Audio Amplifiers Manual	52526
ACT-1 Installation Document	52527
ACT-2 Installation Document	51118
FireVoice-25/50, FireVoice-25/50ZS & FireVoice-25/50ZST Manual	52290
FirstCommand Emergency Communication System	LS1001-001NF-E
RM-1 Series Remote Microphone Installation Document	51138
RA100Z Remote LED Annunciator Installation Document	I56-0508
XP Transponder Manual	15888
XP10-M Installation Document	I56-1803
XP5 Series Manual	50786
XP6-C Installation Document	I56-1805
XP6-MA Installation Document	I56-1806
XP6-R Installation Document	I56-1804
FSA-5000(A) FFAST XS Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-6008
FSA-8000(A) FFAST XM Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-3903
FSA-20000(A) FFAST XT PRO Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-3903
FWSG Wireless Manual	LS10036-000NF-E
Manual Releasing Disconnect (MRD-1) Product Installation Document	LS10231-000GE-E

**Table 1.1 Reference Documentation (2 of 2)**

\* If you are installing the panel in the same cabinet as digital audio equipment, heat dissipation calculations must be made. Please refer to document #53645.

## 1.3 Cautions and Warnings

This manual contains cautions and warnings to alert the reader as follows:



### **CAUTION:**

Information about procedures that could cause programming errors, runtime errors, or equipment damage.



### **WARNING:**

Indicates information about procedures that could cause irreversible damage to the control panel, irreversible loss of programming data or personal injury.

## Section 2: System Overview

### 2.1 System Description

The NFS2-640/E control panel is a modular, intelligent fire alarm control panel (FACP) with an extensive list of powerful features. The control panel uses the CPS-24/E integral power supply with battery charger. This is combined with a mounting chassis and cabinet to create a complete fire alarm control system. The panel supports FlashScan® protocol and has network capabilities. A single SLC loop is supported with the basic equipment package; a second SLC loop can be added by attaching an optional loop expander module (LEM-320).

Modular devices mount to the chassis to provide additional output circuits, including voice and telephone modules to form a complete voice evacuation system. Five cabinet options are available for enclosing system components; each is available in red or black.

The control panel has the capacity for installing up to 636 addressable points; 159 detectors and 159 monitor/control modules per SLC (Signaling Line Circuit).

#### 2.1.1 Standard Features

- Uses Notifier's VIEW® early warning fire detection and the FlashScan or Classic Loop Interface Protocol (CLIP) families of detectors and modules
- Integral power supply with battery charger
- Four standard Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Class A or B
- Alarm, Trouble, Supervisory and Security relays
- Support for 32 annunciator addresses, with 10 special annunciator groups
- Supports Style 4, Class A, Class B, and Class XSLC loops
- Connections to easily mount an expander board to add a second SLC loop
- Releasing service using on-board NACs or FCM-1 modules
- Logic Equations
- Display scroll selection
- Alarm verification supervisory indication (NYC)
- Supervisory duct detectors
- Supports Advanced Warning Addressable Combustion Sensing (AWACS) algorithms
- Network operation
- Battery charger supports 18 to 200 amp hour sealed lead-acid batteries
- EIA-485 connections for wiring ACS annunciators (including LDM custom graphic annunciators), TM-4 transmitter
- EIA-232 connections for printer, CRT, printer/CRT, or network operation
- Autoprogram feature for faster programming of new devices
- The control panel provides 6 amps of usable output power in an alarm condition; it provides 3 amps of usable output power in normal or continuous operating conditions
- Diagnostic LEDs and switches
- Ground fault detection (0 ohm impedance)
- Battery and battery-charger supervision, voltage-monitoring, and current-monitoring
- Disconnect of deeply-discharged battery (low battery disconnect)
- Programmable for strobe synchronization
- Mass Notification System compatible

#### 2.1.2 Options

Refer to Section 2.4 "Compatible Equipment" for other peripherals listed for use with this panel.

- QWERTY silicone-rubber keypad with a 2x40 LCD display and eight indicator LEDs
- Optional LEM-320 provides a second SLC loop that is electrically identical to the one on the main board
- Optional devices include: UDACT/UDACT-2 Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter, ACM-8R remote relay module to increase point capacity, and audio and voice components.
- Optional annunciators connected through the EIA-485 interface allow remote system monitoring.

#### 2.1.3 System Limitations

System expansion must take into consideration the following:

1. The physical limitations of the cabinet configuration.
2. The electrical limitations of the system power supply.
3. The capacity of the secondary power source (standby batteries). (Note that batteries larger than 26 AH will require a separate battery backbox.)

## 2.2 System Components

### 2.2.1 Basic Equipment

A basic NFS2-640/E system has the following components:

1. The control panel with integral power supply. CPU2-640 (120V operation) or CPU2-640E (240V operation) is the “control panel” itself and the heart of the system; it ships with a grounding cable, battery interconnect cables, and document kit. It includes power supply CPS-24/E, mounted directly on the CPU2-640/E.



**NOTE:** The CPS-24/E is an integral part of the CPU2-640/E and is not available separately.

2. One or more chassis. The NFS2-640/E chassis (included with the CPU) mounts the CPU2-640/CPU2-640E and peripherals. Mount additional rows of equipment in a compatible chassis selected from Table 3.3 on page 25.
3. *Optional:* A primary display. Generally this is a KDM-R2 keypad/display behind a DP-DISP2 or ADP2-640 dress panel. For information on using NCA-2 as primary display instead of KDM-R2, see Section 3.5.2 “Using XLS-NCA2 as Primary Display” and the *NCA-2 Manual*.
4. A backbox and door:  
SBB-A4 and DR-A4 (one row of equipment) or  
SBB-B4 and DR-B4 (two rows of equipment) or  
SBB-C4 and DR-C4 (three rows of equipment) or  
SBB-D4 and DR-D4 (four rows of equipment)  
(For a solid-metal door add “B” to the part number; for a red door add “R”.)
5. A battery dress panel BP2-4 is required.
6. Batteries (Refer to Appendix A.3 “Calculating the Battery Requirements” for system current-draw calculations; CAB-4 series backboxes holds batteries up to 26 AH maximum.)

Refer to Section 2.4, “Compatible Equipment” for other peripherals listed for use with this FACP.

### 2.2.2 Control Panel Circuit Board

The control panel electronics are contained on one printed circuit board that incorporates a signaling line circuit (SLC) and the central processing unit (CPU). The built-in power supply includes an integral battery charger. A keypad/display unit can be installed over the power supply; see Figure 2.1. Wiring connections and system components are detailed in Figures 2.2 and 2.3.

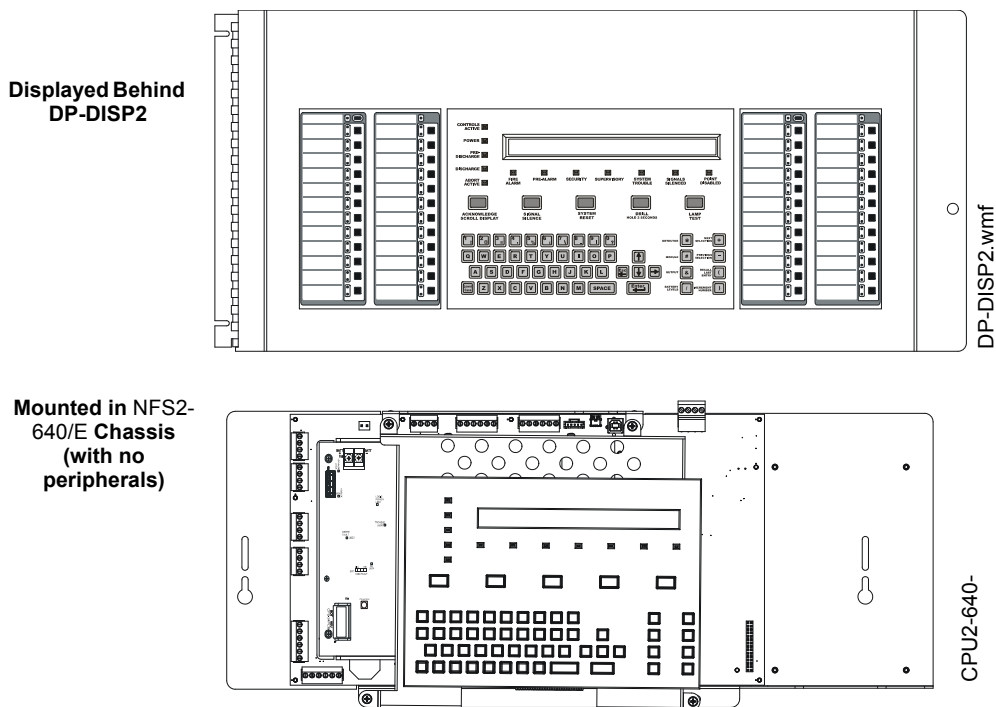


Figure 2.1 NFS2-640/E Control Panel with Optional Keypad/Display Unit Installed

### 2.2.3 Main Power Supply (CPS-24/E)

The main power supply is an integral part of the NFS2-640/E and mounts directly over the control panel’s circuit board. It provides a total of 3 A (6 A in alarm) and contains an integral battery charger. This can be used for many functions including:

- Powering the NFS2-640/E
- Powering a variety of UL-listed 24 VDC notification appliances from four built-in NAC outputs
- Providing up to 1.25 A of resettable power for four-wire smoke detectors
- Providing up to 1.25 A of non-resettable power for external devices such as the TM-4 Transmitter Module.
- Providing auxiliary 24 VDC power @ 0.5A and 5 VDC power @ 0.15A.
- Fuse: 8 amps, 250 V, 5 x 20 mm, Fast-Acting, ceramic, p/n 12117.

When AC Power is lost, the deeply-discharged battery cutoff protection will be invoked at 17 volts. The power supply will be disconnected from the batteries. The power supply's normal operation will be restored when AC power returns.

See Figure 2.2, "CPU2-640/CPU2-640E and Power-Supply: Wiring Connections" and Figure 2.3, "CPU2-640/CPU2-640E and Power-Supply: Jumpers, LEDs and Switches" for details.

## 2.2.4 Circuit Board Components

The following two figures illustrate the location of the various connections, switches, jumpers and LEDs on the CPU2-640/CPU2-640E and its power supply. Figure 2.2 shows wiring connections; Figure 2.3 shows jumpers, LEDs and switches. See Section 3 “Installation” for larger images and more details. (Larger images are referenced on these drawings.)

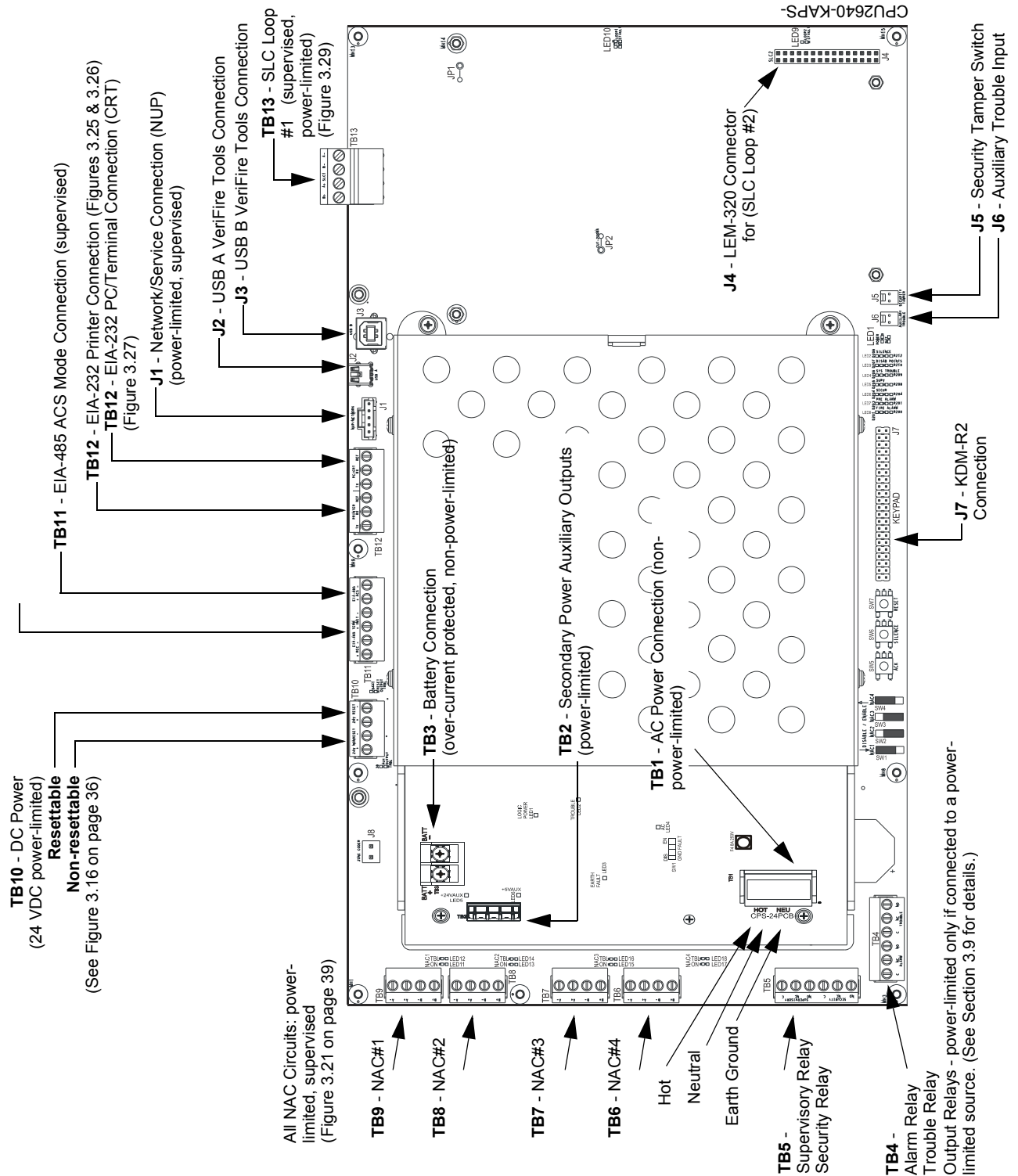
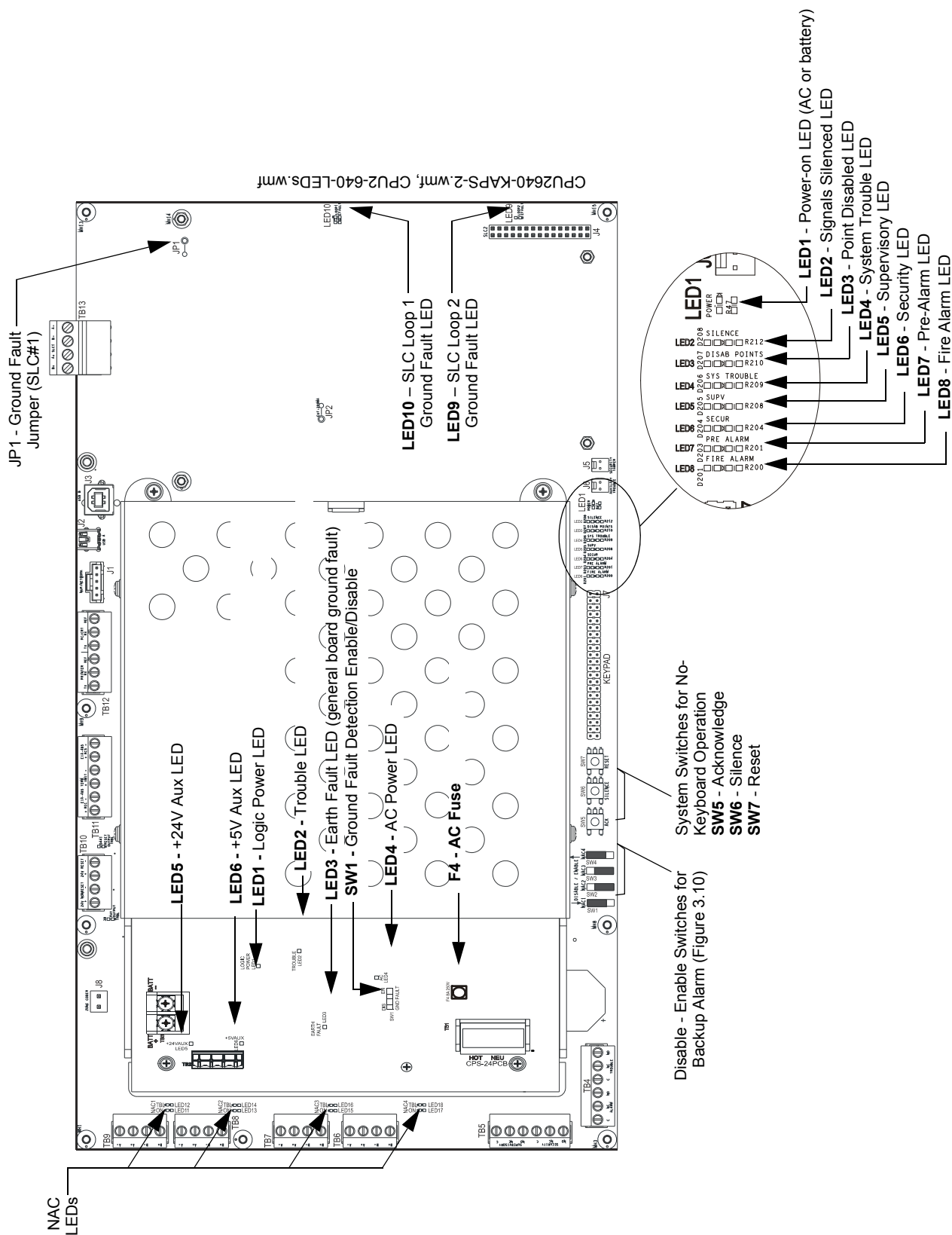


Figure 2.2 CPU2-640/CPU2-640E and Power-Supply: Wiring Connections



### Figure 2.3 CPU2-640/CPU2-640E and Power-Supply: Jumpers, LEDs and Switches



## 2.3 System Cabinets

The control panel and modules are installed in a CAB-4 series backbox. There are four different sizes available, holding from one to four rows of equipment plus batteries (up to two 26 AH batteries). Backboxes are ordered separately from doors. The doors can be mounted on the left or the right side of the cabinet; reversible hinges are provided so that this choice can be made in the field. Doors open a full 180 degrees and have locks. Mounting methods include surface-mounting or semi-flush mounting on a wall between 16 inch (40.64 cm) on-center studs. A trim ring option is available for semi-flush mounting.

External measurements for each backbox are provided below; door dimensions are larger. Refer to *CAB-3/CAB-4 Series Cabinet Installation Document* (shipped with the cabinet) for specific mounting drawings and door dimensions.

<b>A-size backbox (one row)</b>	24.00 in (60.96 cm) wide 20.00 in (50.8 cm) tall 5.218 in (13.254 cm) deep Uses optional trim ring TR-A4	<b>Optional trim ring TR-A4</b> Opening: 24.062 in (61.118 cm) wide; 20.062 in (50.881 cm) tall. Molding width: 1.375 in (3.493 cm)
<b>B-size backbox (two rows)</b>	24.00 in (60.96 cm) wide 28.5 in (72.39 cm) tall 5.218 in (13.254 cm) deep Uses optional trim ring TR-B4	<b>Optional trim ring TR-B4</b> Opening: 24.062 in (61.118 cm) wide; 28.562 in (72.548 cm) tall. Molding width: 1.375 in (3.493 cm)
<b>C-size backbox (three rows)</b>	24.00 in (60.96 cm) wide 37.125 in (94.297 cm) tall 5.218 in (13.254 cm) deep Uses optional trim ring TR-C4	<b>Optional trim ring TR-C4</b> Opening: 24.062 in (61.118 cm) wide; 37.187 in (94.455 cm) tall. Molding width: 1.375 in (3.493 cm)
<b>D-size backbox (four rows)</b>	24.00 in (60.96 cm) wide 45.75 in (1162.05 cm) tall 5.218 in (13.254 cm) deep Uses optional trim ring TR-D4	<b>Optional trim ring TR-D4</b> Opening: 24.062 in (61.118 cm) wide; 45.812 in (114.775 cm) tall. Molding width: 1.375 in (3.493 cm)
<b>Trim Rings:</b> When using trim rings, mount backbox with at least 1 inch (2.54 cm) between wall surface and front of backbox, to allow door to open fully past the trim ring.		

For details on mounting options within the cabinet, see Section 3.4, “Laying Out Equipment in Cabinet and Chassis”.

## 2.4 Compatible Equipment

These are the most common devices at time of publishing; the most complete list of compatible intelligent SLC loop devices is provided in the *SLC Wiring Manual*; for conventional non-addressable equipment see the *Device Compatibility Document*. These devices are UL and ULC listed unless marked otherwise (in parentheses next to the product). Other control panels and their equipment can also be connected in a network, via Noti•Fire•Net version 5.0 or the High-Speed Noti•Fire•Net; refer to the *Noti•Fire•Net Version 5.0 & Higher Installation Manual* or the *High-Speed Noti•Fire•Net Installation Manual* for details. For products documented separately, see Section 1.3 “Related Documents”.



### WARNING: UL 9TH COMPLIANCE

THIS PRODUCT HAS BEEN CERTIFIED TO COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS IN THE STANDARD FOR CONTROL UNITS AND ACCESSORIES FOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS, UL 864 9TH EDITION. OPERATION OF THE NFS2-640/E WITH PRODUCTS NOT TESTED FOR UL 864 9TH EDITION HAS NOT BEEN EVALUATED AND MAY NOT COMPLY WITH NFPA 72 AND/OR THE LATEST EDITION OF UL 864. THESE APPLICATIONS WILL REQUIRE THE APPROVAL OF THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ). PERIPHERAL DEVICES IN THE SECOND LIST WERE LISTED UNDER UL 8TH EDITION AND MAY ONLY BE USED IN RETROFIT APPLICATIONS (SEE SECTION 1.2, “UL 864 COMPLIANCE”, ON PAGE 8).

### Notifier® Compatible Equipment

- “A” or “CDN” suffix indicates a ULC Listed model.
- “IV” suffix indicates ivory color and is a FlashScan and CLIP device
- Products marked with a check mark have not received UL 864 9th Edition certification and may only be used in retrofit applications.
- The wireless option is not suitable for ULC.

#### Electronic Equipment

**AA-100** 100-Watt Audio Amplifier  
**AA-120** 120-Watt Audio Amplifier  
**AA-30** 30-Watt Audio Amplifier  
**ACM-24AT** Annunciator Control Module  
**ACM-48A** Annunciator Control Module  
**ACM-8R** Annunciator Control Module  
**ACPS-610** Addressable Charger/Power Supply  
**ACPS2-6R** Auxiliary Power Supply  
**ACT-1** Audio Coupling Transformer  
**ACT-2** Audio Coupling Transformer  
**AcclimatePlus FAPT-751** Combination Photoelectric/Heat Detector

**AcclimatePlus FAPT-851** Combination Photoelectric/Heat Detector  
**AEM-24AT** Annunciator Expander Module  
**AEM-48A** Annunciator Expander Module  
**AKS-1B** Annunciator Key Switch  
**APJ-1B** Annunciator Phone Jack-G  
**APS2-6R** Auxiliary Power Supply (for UL applications only)  
**A77-716B** End-of-Line Resistor Assembly  
**B200S** Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base  
**B200S-IV** Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base Ivory  
**B200S-WH** Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base White  
**B200S-LF** Low-Frequency Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base

**B200S-LF-IV** Low-Frequency Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base Ivory  
**B200S-LF-WH** Low-Frequency Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base White  
**B200SA** Intelligent Sounder Base  
**B200SA-IV** Intelligent Sounder Base Ivory  
**B200SA-WH** Intelligent Sounder Base White  
**B200SCOA** Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base  
**B200SCOA-IV** Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base Ivory  
**B200SCOA-WH** Intelligent Programmable Sounder Base White  
**B200SR** Intelligent Sounder Base  
**B200SR-IV** Intelligent Sounder Base Ivory  
**B200SR-WH** Intelligent Sounder Base White  
**B200SR-LF** Low-Frequency Intelligent Sounder Base  
**B200SR-LF-IV** Low-Frequency Intelligent Sounder Base Ivory  
**B200SR-LF-WH** Low-Frequency Intelligent Sounder Base White  
**B200SRA** Intelligent Sounder Base  
**B200SRA-IV** Intelligent Sounder Base Ivory  
**B200SRA-WH** Intelligent Sounder Base White  
**B210LP** Flange Mounted Base  
**B210LPA** ULC Flange Mounted Base  
**B210LPBP** Bulk Pack of B300-6. Package of 10  
**B224BI** Isolator Bases for Low-profile Detectors  
**B224BI-IV** Isolator Bases for Low-profile detectors Ivory  
**B224BI-WH** Isolator Bases for Low-profile detectors White  
**B224BIA** Isolator Base for Low-profile detectors  
**B224BIA-IV** Isolator Base for Low-profile detectors Ivory  
**B224BIA-WH** Isolator Base for Low-profile detectors White  
**B224RB** Low-profile Relay Base  
**B224RB-IV** Low-profile Relay base Ivory  
**B224RB-WH** Low-profile Relay base White  
**B224RBA** Low-profile Relay base  
**B224RBA-IV** Low-profile Relay base Ivory  
**B224RBA-WH** Low-profile Relay base White  
**B300-6** Intelligent Detector Base 6 Inch White  
**B300-6-IV** Intelligent Detector Base 6 Inch Ivory  
**B300A-6** Intelligent Detector Base 6 Inch White Canada  
**B300A-6-IV** Intelligent Base 6 Inch Ivory Canada  
**BX-501** Intelligent Detectors/Sensors Base  
**B501** USA Intelligent Detector Base  
**B501A** ULC Intelligent Detector Base  
**B501BH-2** Sounder Base  
**B501BHT-2** Temporal Sounder Base  
**B501-White** Intelligent Detector Base White  
**B501-BL** Intelligent Detector Base Black  
**B501-IV** Intelligent Detector Base Ivory  
**B710HD** HARSH Detector Base  
**B710LP** European Intelligent Detector Base  
**BAT-12120** Battery 12-volt, 12 amp-hour  
**BAT-12180** Battery 12-volt, 18 amp-hour  
**BAT-12250** Battery 12-volt, 25 amp-hour  
**BAT-12260** Battery 12-volt, 26 amp-hour  
**BAT-12550** Battery 12-volt, 55 amp-hour  
**BAT-12600** Battery 12-volt, 60 amp-hour  
**BDA-25V/75V** Backup Amplifier  
**CK300** Color Kit White  
**CK300-IR** Color Kit White with IR Opening  
**CK300-IV** Color Kit Ivory  
**CK300-IR-IV** Color Kit Ivory with IR Opening  
**CK300-BL** Color Kit Black  
**CK300-IR-BL** Color Kit Black with IR Opening  
**CMM-1** Communication converter Module  
**CMX-1** Addressable Control Module  
**CMX-2** Addressable Control Module  
**CPU2-640/E** Control Panel Circuit Board  
**CPX-551** Intelligent Ionization Smoke Detector  
**CPX-751** Intelligent Ionization Smoke Detector  
**CRT-2** Video Display Monitor With Keyboard  
**DAA Series** Digital Audio Amplifiers  
**DAA2** Series Digital Audio Amplifier  
**DAX** Digital Audio Amplifier  
**DHX-501** Duct Detector  
**DHX-502** Duct Detector  
**DNR/W/A** Intelligent Non-Relay Photoelectric Duct Detector  
**DPI-232** Direct Panel Interface  
**DS-AMP** Audio Amplifier  
**DS-BDA** Backup Audio Amplifier  
**DS-DB** Digital Distribution Board  
**DS-XF70V** Transformer  
**DVC-AO** Digital Voice Command Audio Output  
**DVC-EM** Digital Voice Command  
**DVC-RPU** DVC Remote Paging Unit  
**FCM-1** NAC Module  
**FCM-1-REL** Control Module  
**FCO-851** Fire/CO Detector  
**FCO-951(A)** Carbon Monoxide Sensors  
**FCO-951(A)-IV** Carbon Monoxide Sensors Ivory  
**FCPS-24S6/S8** Field Charger/Power Supply  
**FDM-1** Dual Monitor Module  
**FDRM-1** Dual Monitor/Dual Relay  
**FDX-551** Intelligent Thermal Sensor  
**FDX-551R** Intelligent Thermal Rate-of-Rise Sensor  
**FHS** Fireman's Handset  
**FMM-1** Monitor Module  
**FMM-101** Mini Monitor Module  
**FMM-4-20** Monitor Module  
**FPC-951(A)** Multi Criteria PHOTO/CO Detector  
**FPJ** Fireman's Phone Jack  
**FPTI-951(A)** Multi-Criteria Photoelectric, Thermal and Infrared Sensor  
**FPTI-951(A)-IV** Multi-Criteria Photoelectric, Thermal and Infrared Sensor Ivory  
**FRM-1** Relay Module  
**FSA-5000/A (FAAST XS)** Intelligent Aspiration detector  
**FSA-8000/A (FAAST XM)** Intelligent Aspiration detector  
**FSA-20000/A (FAAST XT)** Intelligent Aspiration detector  
**FSA-20000P (FAAST XT PRO)** Intelligent Aspiration detector  
**FSA-851A** Intelligent Aspiration Detector - 06-NF10 Baffle for the FSA-851A  
**FSB-200S** Single Ended Beam Smoke Detector With Sensitivity Testing  
**FSB-200** Single Ended Beam Smoke Detector  
**FSC-851** IntelliQuad Multi-Criteria Smoke Detector  
**FSCO-951(A)** Carbon Monoxide Sensor  
**FSD-751P/RP/PL** Duct Detectors  
**FSH-751 HARSH™** Photo Detector  
**FSI-751** Ion Detector  
**FSI-851** Ion Detector  
**FSL-751 FlashScan VIEW®** Laser Detector  
**FSM-101** Pull Station Monitor Module  
**FS-OSI-RI(A)** Intelligent Single Ended Reflected Type Projected Imaging Beam Smoke Detector  
**FSP-751** Photo Detector  
**FSP-751T** Photo/Thermal Detector  
**FSP-851** Photo Detector, listed for use in ducts  
**FSP-851T** Photo/heat Detector, listed for use in ducts  
**FST-751** Thermal Detector  
**FST-751R** Thermal Rate-of-rise Detector  
**FST-851** Thermal Detector  
**FST-851H** High-temperature Thermal Detector  
**FST-851R** Thermal Rate-of-rise Detector  
**FSP-951** Photo Detector  
**FSP-951-IV** Photo Detector/Dual Protocol Ivory  
**FSP-951R** Photo RAT  
**FSP-951R-IV** Photo RAT/Dual Protocol Ivory  
**FSP-951P** Photo/Thermal  
**FSP-951T-IV** Photo/Thermal/Dual Protocol Ivory  
**FST-951** Programmable Heat  
**FST-951-IV** Programmable Heat/Dual Protocol Ivory  
**FST-951R** Heat Detector Rate of Rise  
**FST-951R-IV** Heat Detector Rate of Rise/Dual Protocol Ivory  
**FST-951H** Heat Detector High  
**FST-951H-IV** Heat Detector High/Dual Protocol Ivory  
**FSV-951(A)** Intelligent High Sensitivity Photoelectric Smoke Detector  
**FSV-951(A)-IV** Intelligent High Sensitivity Photoelectric Smoke Detector Ivory  
**FSV-951RA** Intelligent High Sensitivity Photoelectric Smoke Detector Retrofit  
**FSV-951RA-IV** Intelligent High Sensitivity Photoelectric Smoke Detector Retrofit Ivory  
**FTM-1** Telephone Module  
**FW-MM** Wireless Monitor Module  
**FW-RM** Wireless Relay  
**FWD-200ACCLIMATE** Wireless Acclimate detector  
**FWD-200P** Wireless photo detector  
**FWH-200FIX135** Wireless, fixed-temperature heat detector  
**FWH-200ROR135** Wireless, rate-of-rise heat detector  
**FWSG** Wireless Gateway  
**FZM-1** Zone Module  
**HPX-751 HARSH™** Hostile Environment Smoke Detector  
**HS-NCM-MF** High-Speed Network Communications Module (Multi-Mode Fiber)  
**HS-NCM-MFSF** High-Speed Network Communications Module (Multi-Mode Fiber to Single-Mode Fiber)  
**HS-NCM-SF** High-Speed Network Communications Module (Single-Mode Fiber)  
**HS-NCM-W** High-Speed Network Communications Module (Wire)  
**HS-NCM-WMF** High-Speed Network Communications Module (Wire to Multi-Mode Fiber)  
**HS-NCM-WSF** High-Speed Network Communications Module (Wire to Single-Mode Fiber)  
**HWF2A-COM** IP Digital Alarm Communicator  
**HWF2A-COM** IP Digital Alarm Communicator

**ISO-X** Loop Fault Isolator Module  
**ISO-6/A** Six Fault Isolator Module  
**LCD-80** Liquid Crystal Display Module  
**LCD2-80** Liquid Crystal Display Module  
**LDM-E32** Lamp Driver Module Ivory  
**LDM-R32** Lamp Driver Module  
**LDM-32** Lamp Driver Module  
**LEM-320** Loop Expander Module  
**LDM-E32** Lamp Driver Module Ivory  
**LDM-R32** Lamp Driver Module  
**LDM-32** Lamp Driver Module  
**LEM-320/A** Loop Expander Module  
**MMX-1** Addressable Monitor Module  
**MMX-2** Addressable Monitor Module  
**MMX-101** Addressable Mini Monitor Module  
**MRD-1** Manual Releasing Disconnect Assembly  
**N-ELR** Assortment ELR Pack with Mounting Plate  
**NBG-12 Series** Addressable Manual Pull Station  
**NBG-12LRA** - Agent Release Abort Station  
**NBG-12LX** Addressable Manual Pull Stations  
**NBG-12LXP** Portuguese Labeled Addressable Pull Station  
**NBG12LXSP** Spanish Labeled Addressable Pull Station  
**NCA-2/C** Network Communications Annunciator  
**NCD** Network Control Display  
**NCM-F** Network Communications Module (Fiber)  
**NCM-W** Network Communications Module (Wire)  
**NCO-200** Carbon Monoxide Sensor  
**NCS** Network Control Station  
**N-MPS** MPS Series Pull Station  
**NFV** Notifier FireVoice 25/50  
**NP-200C** PHOTO/CO Detector  
**ONYXWorks®** Workstation Network Monitoring Workstation  
**PRN-6** 80-Column Printer  
**PRN-7** 80-Column Printer  
**R-120** 120 Ohm End-of-Line Resistor  
**R-2.2K** 2.2K End-of-Line Resistor  
**R-27K** 27K End-of-Line Resistor  
**R-470** 470 End-of-Line Resistor  
**R-47K** 47K End-of-Line Resistor

#### Backboxes, Chassis, Dress Panels, etc.

**BF-1B/C** Annunciator Flush Box  
**ABF-1DB/C** Annunciator Flush Box with Door  
**ABF-2B** Annunciator Flush Box  
**ABF-2DB/C** Annunciator Flush Box with Door  
**ABF-4B** Annunciator Flush Box  
**ABM-16AT** Annunciator Blank Module  
**ABM-32A** Annunciator Module Blank  
**ABS-1TB** Annunciator Surface Box  
**ABS-1B/C** Annunciator Surface Box

**RA100Z** Remote Annunciator with diode  
**RA400** Remote Annunciator  
**RPJ-1** Remote Phone Jack  
**RPT-485SF** EIA-485 Repeater (Fiber)  
**RPT-485W** EIA-485 Repeater (Wire)  
**RPT-485WF** EIA-485 Repeater (Wire/Fiber)  
**RM-1** Remote Microphone  
**RM-1SA** Remote Microphone  
**SCS-8, SCE-8** Smoke Control System  
**SDX-551** Intelligent Photoelectric Detector  
**SDX-551TH** Intelligent Photoelectric and Thermal Detector  
**SDX-751** Intelligent Photoelectric Detector  
**SLC-IM** Signaling Line Circuit Integration Module (FlashScan)  
**STS-1** Security Tamper Switch (Not ULC-listed)  
**TM-4** Transmitter Module  
**TR300** Trim Ring White  
**TR300-IV** Trim Ring Ivory  
**UDACT/UDACT-2** Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter  
**UZE-256** Universal Zone Coder  
**VEP-A00-P-NTF** Addressable VESDA-E VEP with LEDs  
**VEP-A10-P-NTF** Addressable VESDA-E VEP with 3.5" Display  
**VEP-A00-1P-NTF** Addressable VESDA-E VEP 1 Pipe with LEDs  
**VEU-A00-NTF** Addressable VESDA-E VEU with LEDs  
**VEU-A10-NTF** Addressable VESDA-E VEU with 3.5" Display  
**VEA-040-A00-NTF** Addressable VESDA-E VEA-40 point with LEDs  
**VEA-040-A10-NTF** Addressable VESDA-E VEA-40 point with 3.5" Display  
**XPIQ** Quad Intelligent Audio Transponder (Audio Applications)  
**XP10-M** Ten Input Monitor Module  
**XP6-C** Supervised Control Module  
**XP6-MA** Six Zone Interface Module  
**XP6-R** Six Relay Control Module

#### System Sensor Devices

**A2143-00** End of Line Resistor Assembly  
**EOLR-1** End of Line Resistor Assembly

#### Retrofit Equipment: Compatible Notifier Equipment Listed Under Previous Editions of UL 864

NOTE: The products in this list have not received UL 864 9th Edition certification and may only be used in retrofit applications.

✓ **ACM-16AT** Annunciator Control Module  
 ✓ **ACM-32A** Annunciator Control Module  
 ✓ **ACPS-2406** Auxiliary Charger/Power Supply  
 ✓ **AEM-16AT** Annunciator Expander Module  
 ✓ **AEM-32A** Annunciator Expander Module  
 ✓ **AFM-16A** Annunciator Fixed Module  
 ✓ **AFM-32A** Annunciator Fixed Module  
 ✓ **AMG-1/E** Audio Message Generator  
 ✓ **APS-6R** Auxiliary Power Supply  
 ✓ **B501BH/B501BHT** Sounder Base  
 ✓ **BGX-101L** Addressable Manual Pull Station  
 ✓ **CHG-120** Battery Charger  
 ✓ **FCPS-24** Field Charger/Power Supply  
 ✓ **IPX-751** Advanced Multi-Sensor Intelligent Detector

✓ **MMX-1** Addressable Monitor Module  
 ✓ **NCA** Network Communications Annunciator  
 ✓ **PRN-4, PRN-5** 80-Column Printers  
 ✓ **RFX** Wireless Transmitter (version 2.0 and higher)  
 ✓ **SDRF-751** Wireless Photo/Thermal Smoke Detector (*Not ULC-listed*)  
 ✓ **VS4095** Keltron Printer (Dress plate P-40) (*Not ULC-listed*)  
 ✓ **XPIQ** Quad Intelligent Audio Transponder (NAC Applications)  
 ✓ **XP5-C** Transponder Control Module  
 ✓ **XP5-M** Transponder Monitor Module  
 ✓ **XP6-C** Transponder Control Module  
 ✓ **XP6-M** Transponder Monitor Module  
 ✓ **XP6-8L** Transponder Monitor Module  
 ✓ **XPP-1** Transponder Processor  
 ✓ **XPR-8** Transponder Relay Module

**Table 2.1 Notifier Compatible Equipment Chart 3 of 3**

Refer to document 15378, Device Compatibility Document, and document 51253, SLC Signaling Line Circuit Manual, for a list of other devices compatible with this FACP.



**NOTE:** The FWSG Wireless Gateway as part of the wireless network has been tested for compliance with the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) requirements of the United States Government. This product has not been evaluated for use outside the USA. Use of this system outside the USA is subject to local laws and rules to which this product may not conform. It is the sole responsibility of the user to determine if this product may be legally used outside the USA.

## Section 3: Installation

### 3.1 Preparing for Installation

Choose a location for the fire alarm system that is clean, dry, and vibration-free with moderate temperature. The area should be readily accessible with sufficient room to easily install and maintain it. There should be sufficient space for cabinet door(s) to open completely.

Carefully unpack the system and inspect for shipping damage. Count the number of conductors needed for all devices and find the appropriate knockouts. (Refer to Section 3.11 “UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements” for selection guidelines.)

Before installing the fire alarm system, read the following:

- Review the installation precautions at the front of this manual, including temperature and humidity limits for the system (Page 3).
- All wiring must comply with the National and Local codes for fire alarm systems.
- Do not draw wiring into the bottom 9 inches (22.86 cm) of the cabinet except when using a separate battery cabinet; this space is for internal battery installation.
- Review installation instructions in Section 3.2 “Installation Checklist”.



---

**CAUTION:** Make sure to install system components in the sequence listed below. Failure to do so can damage the control panel and other system components.

---



---

**WARNING:** This system contains static-sensitive components. Always ground yourself with a proper wrist strap before handling any circuits. Use static-suppressive packaging to protect electronic assemblies removed from the unit.

---

#### 3.1.1 Standards and Codes

In addition, installers should be familiar with the following standards and codes:

- NEC Article 300 Wiring Methods.
- NEC Article 760 Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
- Applicable Local and State Building Codes.
- Requirements of the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- C22.1-98 The Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1.
- CAN/ULC-S5524-01 Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems.

## 3.2 Installation Checklist

Table 3.1 provides an installation checklist for installing, wiring, and testing the NFS2-640/E system. It has references to installation information included in manuals listed in Section 1.3 “Related Documents”.

Seq	Task	Refer to
1.	Mount the cabinet backbox to the wall.	Section 3.3 “Mounting a Cabinet”
2.	Install hinges for door	<i>CAB-3/CAB-4 Series Cabinet Installation Document</i>
3.	Install all required chassis in cabinet.	Section 3.5 “Installing the Control Panel”
4.	Install control panel onto chassis.	Section 3.5.1 “Control Panel Circuit Board & Keypad/Display Unit”
5.	Optional: Install auxiliary power supply and/or external battery charger	Auxiliary power manuals
6.	Connect AC wiring, place batteries into backbox without connecting them, and run cable to optional power supplies, DC power outputs, NACs, and relays. <b>CAUTION: Do not apply AC or DC power at this time.</b>	Section 3.7 “Connecting the Power Cables”
7.	Set switches for backup alarm (SW1-SW4).	Section 3.10 “Backup-Alarm Switches”
8.	Optional: Install option boards, annunciators, network equipment, and Audio components	Section 3.6, “Mounting Option Boards”, the relevant annunciator/network-card manual, <i>DVC Manual</i> , and <i>DVC-RPU Manual</i> .
9.	Optional: Install output devices such as a printer, or CRT terminal.	Section 3.13 “Installing Remote Printers and/or CRT”
10.	Optional: Install NCA-2, NCD, NCS or ONYXWorks.	<i>NCA-2 Manual</i> , <i>NCD Manual</i> , <i>NCS Manual</i> or <i>ONYXWorks Manual</i>
11.	Secure any unused mounting holes in control panel circuit board.	Figure 3.8
12.	Wire the Signaling Line Circuits.	Section 3.14 “Wiring a Signaling Line Circuit (SLC)”
13.	Terminate wire shielding as instructed.	SLC Wiring Manual
14.	Apply AC power to the control panel by placing the external circuit breaker to the ON position. Do NOT connect batteries.	
15.	Check AC power.	Table 3.5 in Section 3.7 “Connecting the Power Cables”
16.	Connect the batteries using interconnect cable, P/N 75560 and 75561.	
17.	Install the CAB-4 series door.	<i>CAB-3/CAB-4 Series Cabinet Installation Document</i>
18.	Program the control panel.	<i>NFS2-640/E Programming Manual</i>
19.	Field test the system.	Section 5 “Testing the System”

**Table 3.1 Installation Checklist**

## 3.3 Mounting a Cabinet

This section provides instructions for mounting a CAB-4 Series backbox to a wall. Follow these guidelines when mounting the backbox:

- Locate the backbox so that the top edge is 66 inches (1.6764 m) above the surface of the finished floor.
- Access to the cabinet shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90, article 110.33.
- Allow sufficient clearance around cabinet for door to swing freely. (See Section 2.3 “System Cabinets”.)
- Use the four holes in the back surface of the backbox to provide secure mounting. (See Figure 3.1.)
- Mount the backbox on a surface that is in a clean, dry, vibration-free area.



**CAUTION:** Unless you are familiar with the placement of components within this backbox, only use the knockout locations provided for conduit entry.

Follow the instructions below.

1. Mark and pre-drill holes for the top two keyhole mounting bolts (0.25 inch, 0.635 cm). Use mounting hardware appropriate for the mounting surfaces and weight of loaded cabinet; see UL 2017 Pull-Test Requirements.
2. Select and punch open the appropriate knock-outs. (For selection guidelines, see Section 3.11 “UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements”.)
3. Using the keyholes, mount the backbox over the two screws.
4. Mark the location for the two lower holes, remove the backbox and drill the mounting holes.
5. Mount the backbox over the top two screws, then install the remaining fasteners. Tighten all fasteners securely.
6. Feed wires through appropriate knockouts.

7. Install control panel and other components according to Section 3.5 “Installing the Control Panel” before installing hinges and door according to *CAB-3/CAB-4 Series Cabinet Installation Document*.

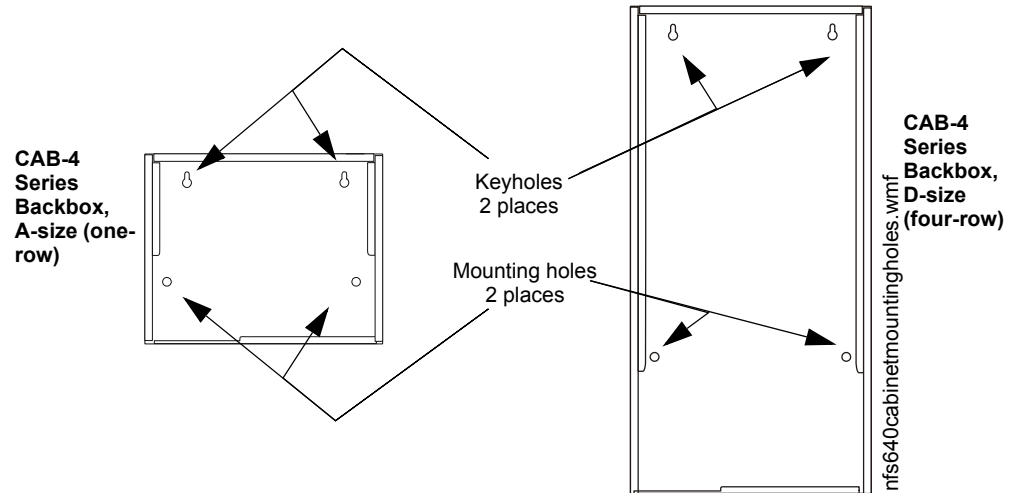


Figure 3.1 Mounting Holes of a Backbox

### 3.4 Laying Out Equipment in Cabinet and Chassis

The NFS2-640/E allows for flexible system design. Backboxes are available to hold up to four rows of equipment (four chassis), plus batteries. Each chassis has four “slots” -- the basic positions available side by side on a chassis. The number of modules that can be mounted in each position depends on the chassis model and the module size.

Follow these guidelines when deciding where to locate equipment in the backbox.

The NFS2-640/E control panel and adjacent first-row modules mount in the NFS2-640 chassis, typically installed in the first/top row of the backbox behind DP-DISP2. (Use ADP2-640 if mounting NFS2-640 chassis in a lower row.) NFS2-640 chassis holds four layers of equipment, including the control panel. See Figure 3.3. The primary display (KDM-R2, NCD or NCA-2) mounts in front of NFS2-640/E.

The CPU mounts in the NFS2-640 chassis behind DP-DISP2 (top row) or ADP2-640 (lower row). The control panel fills three positions in the first-installed layer against the chassis; its power supply occupies two positions on top of the control panel; and the optional display occupies two positions in the fourth layer (flush with the dress panel).

Mount second, third, or fourth rows of equipment in other compatible chassis, such as chassis CHS-4L, CA-1, or CA-2. (See Table 3.3, “Chassis Compatibility,” on page 23.) For details on audio equipment see the *DVC Manual*.

Option boards use standard mounting hole positions to allow them to be mounted in various locations and layers, depending on the desired system configuration. (See Table 3.2 to determine hardware.) Some equipment such as annunciators may be mounted on a dress panel directly in front of the control panel. The BMP-1 Blank Module Plate covers unused positions in a dress-panel, also providing an additional mounting location for some option boards, such as TM-4 (see *BMP-1 Product Installation Drawing* for details).

Annunciators can be mounted in dress panels such as ADP-4B; one or two annunciators can be installed in the DP-DISP2 or ADP2-640 with the control panel. Installing the BMP-1 blank plate in these dress panels provides an additional mounting location for option boards. Refer to the equipment’s documentation for details.

Install BP2-4 Battery Plate in front of the battery compartment in NFS2-640/E installations and provides Protected Premises Unit labels.

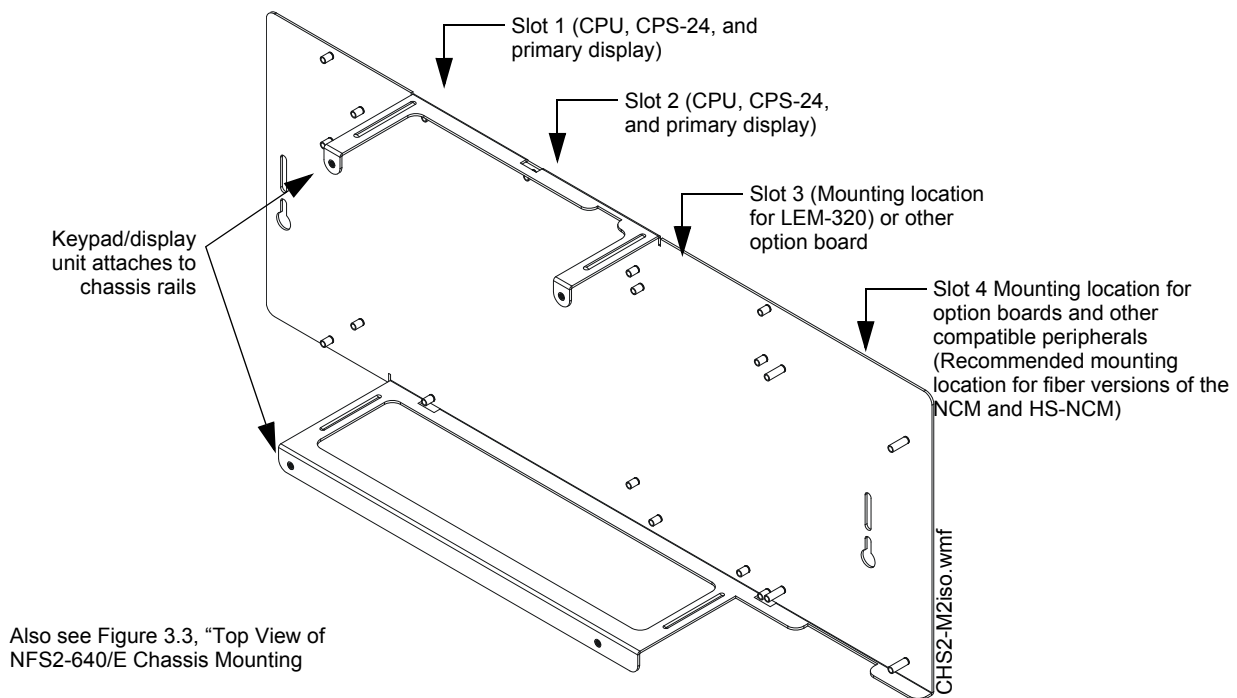


**NOTE:** The BP2-4 is required for NFS2-640/E installations due to UL’s revised labeling requirements. If using NFS2-640/E in retrofits, order BP2-4 to replace previous BP-4 battery dress panels.

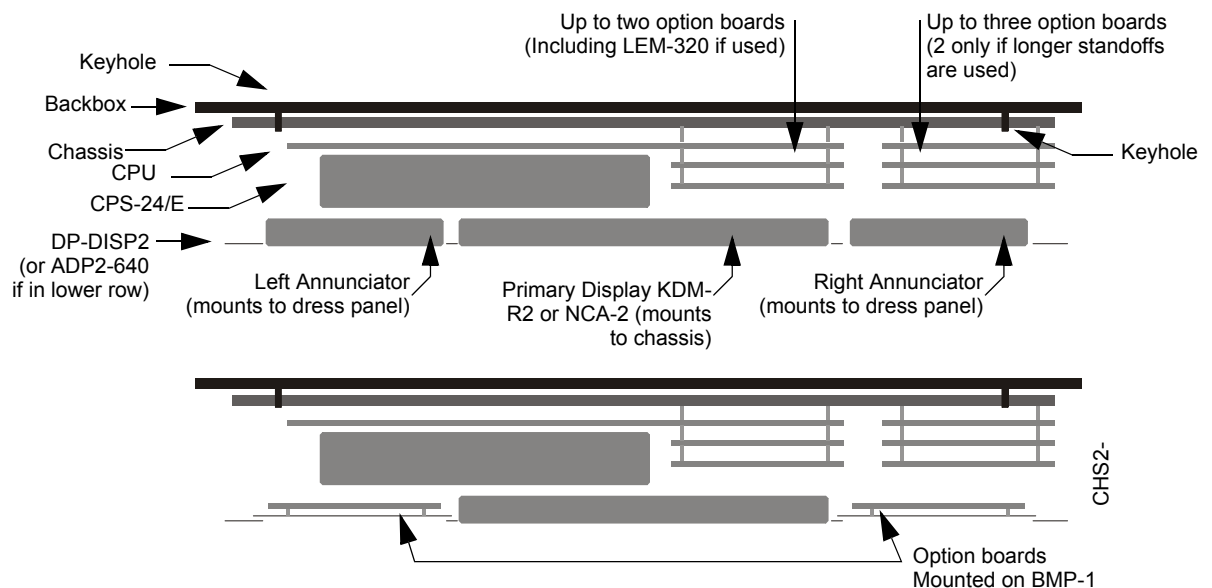
If DP-DISP2 is not being used in the top row of the backbox, install VP-2B above the first row to cover the remaining space.



**NOTE:** When designing the cabinet layout, consider separation of power-limited and non-power-limited wiring as discussed in Section 3.11 "UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements."



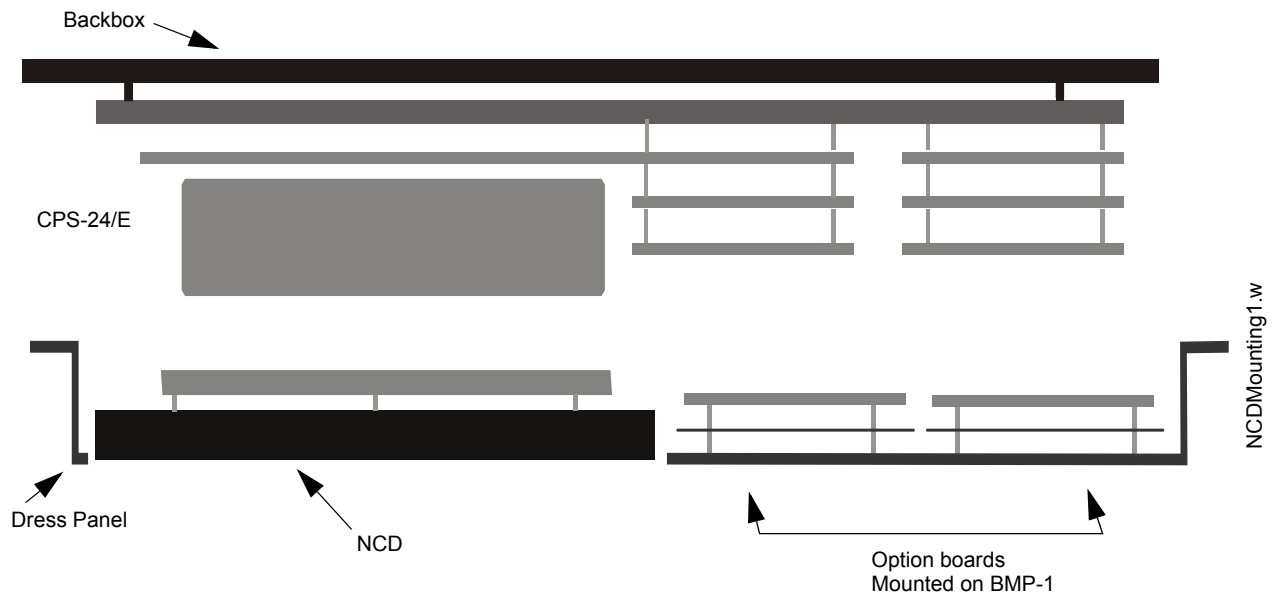
**Figure 3.2 Side View of the NFS2-640/E Chassis Mounting Options**



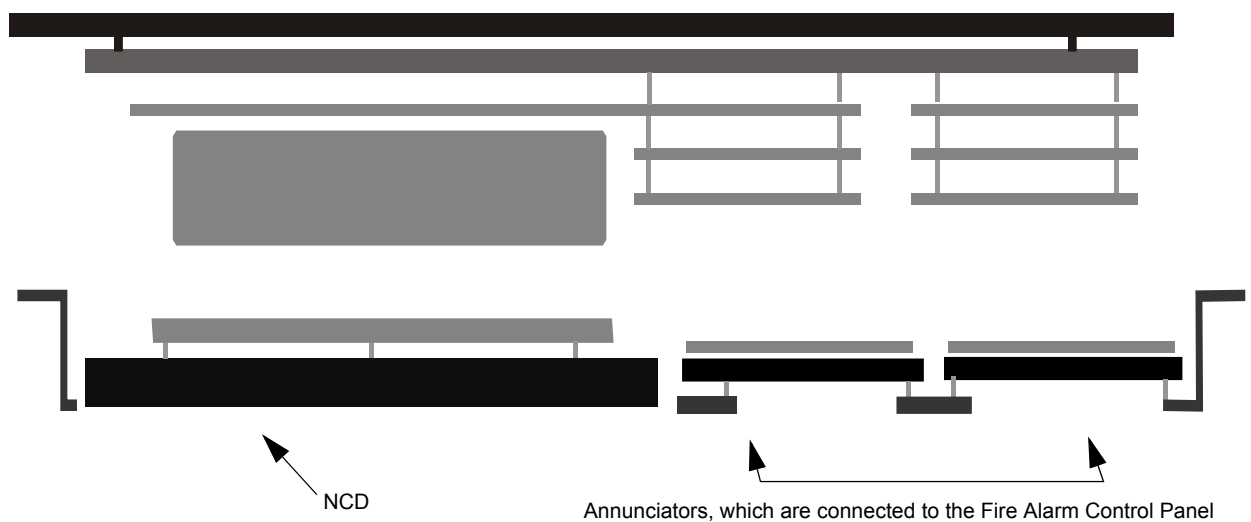
**Figure 3.3 Top View of NFS2-640/E Chassis Mounting Options**

When installing the Network Control Display (NCD) into the NFS2-640 chassis, it can only be left mounted because of the position of the grounding screw.





**Figure 3.4 Top View of Mounting an NCD in the NFS2-640 Chassis**



**Figure 3.5 Top View of Mounting an NCD with Annunciators**



**NOTE:** See the NCD Manual LS10210-051NF-E for more information.

From...	To...	Required Stand-off or Hardware
NFS2-640/E chassis	Control panel or option board on first layer	Attaches directly to chassis.
NFS2-640/E chassis	Keypad/display unit	Attaches directly to chassis rails.
NFS2-640/E chassis	NCA-2, NCD	Attaches directly to chassis rails with mounting hardware NCA/640-2-KIT (ordered separately)
Control panel (third slot)	Any option board in third slot (such as LEM-320)	4 male-female stand-offs 1 inch (25.4 mm) P/N 42118; installed and shipped with CPU2-640/CPU2-640E.
Option board or NFS2-640/E chassis (fourth slot)	Option board in next layer (not including LEM-320)	4 male-female stand-offs either 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) P/N 42175 or 0.937 inch (23.8 mm) P/N 42166, both shipped with option boards. Choose stand-off length that allows space for your option board's connectors; using longer stand-offs may reduce the number of option boards that fit in the chassis position.
Chassis or Dress Panel	Annunciator	Attaches directly to dress panels or attaches to flanges on chassis CHS-4/4N. (Screws provided with annunciator.)
Dress panels DP-DISP2, ADP2-640, ADP-4B	Option board	BMP-1 attaches to dress panel; option module attaches to BMP-1. (Screws provided with option module). See Figure 3.9.
Dress panel ADP-4B	NCA-2	Use "NCA-2 RETRO kit" hardware if mounting NCA-2 to a dress panel; cannot be mounted in front of the NFS2-640/E chassis.

Table 3.2 Stand-off Lengths

Product	Chassis/Door-mounting options
NFS2-640/E	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NFS2-640/E chassis</li> </ul>
NCA-2, NCD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHS-M2, NFS2-640/E chassis, CHS-M3</li> <li>CA-2; requires two rows in the backbox</li> </ul>
DVC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CA-1</li> <li>CA-2</li> </ul>
DVC-RPU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CA-1</li> </ul>
DAA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Factory-mounted in its own chassis.</li> </ul>
Analog audio amplifiers AA-30, AA-100, AA-120	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mounts directly onto CAB-4 backbox</li> </ul>
Option boards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NFS2-640/E chassis, CHS-4, CHS-4L, CHS-4N (shipped as part of kit CHS-4MB), or on BMP-1 inside dress plate</li> <li>Note: Mount LEM-320 in front of CPU2-640 in the NFS2-640/E chassis.</li> <li>Note: Mount UDACT/UDACT-2 in second or lower row, or in slot 4 of the NFS2-640/E chassis with nothing in front of it.</li> <li>Note: Mount fiber versions of the NCM and HS-NCM in the top row under knockouts, to avoid excessive bend on the fiber-optic cable.</li> </ul>
ACS series annunciators ACM-24AT, ACM-48A and expanders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dress Panel DP-DISP2, ADP2-640, or ADP-4B</li> </ul>

Table 3.3 Chassis Compatibility



**NOTE:** In retrofit applications, the CAB-e series backbox may be used, but order BP2-4 to replace previous BP-4 battery dress panels.

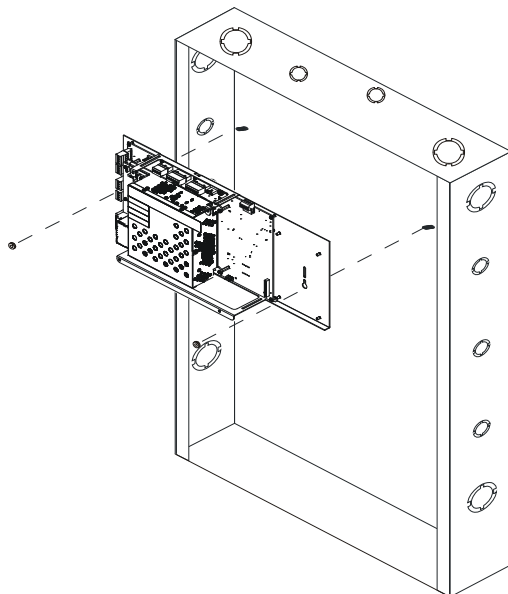
Chassis/Dress plate	Typical Backbox Location(s) in CAB-4 Backboxes
NFS2-640/E chassis	Top row of backbox typical; lower rows also possible.
CA-1	Second or lower row of backbox
CA-2	Requires two rows of backbox
CHS-4, CHS-4L, CHS-4N	Second or lower row of backbox
DPA-2 Dress Panel	Mounts in front of CA-2 covering two rows of the backbox
DP-DISP2 Dress Panel	Mounts in front of the NFS2-640/E chassis in top row of backbox
ADP2-640 Dress Panel	Mounts in front of NFS2-640/E chassis in second or lower row of backbox
ADP-4B Dress Panel	Mounts in front of any chassis

Table 3.4 Chassis Locations in CAB-4 Backboxes

## 3.5 Installing the Control Panel

### 3.5.1 Control Panel Circuit Board & Keypad/Display Unit

The control panel comes pre-mounted in the NFS2-640/E chassis, which is usually positioned in the top row of the backbox. The control panel's CPU occupies three positions at the back of the chassis; the KDM-R2 occupies three positions flush with the dress panel. The NCA-2 may be mounted directly in front of the control panel if no KDM-R2 is being used; use NCA/640-2-KIT as described in the *NCA-2 Installation Manual*.



**Figure 3.6 NFS2-640/E Chassis Mounting**

Perform the following steps when installing the NFS2-640/E:

1. Screw chassis to the backbox.<sup>†</sup>
2. If installing KDM-R2 as primary display:
  - Attach ribbon cable from keypad to J7 connector on control panel. (See Figure 2.2.)
  - Align the keypad with the mounting holes as shown in Figure 3.8 and screw it down.
3. If installing the NCA-2 as primary display: Secure it to the NFS2-640/E chassis with NCA/640-2-KIT as described in the *NCA-2 Manual*.
4. If installing option boards, do so as described in Section 3.6, "Mounting Option Boards". If NFS2-640/E is being installed into an older backbox, two additional steps must be taken:
5. Battery Plate BP-4 must be replaced with BP2-4, per UL's revised labeling requirements.
6. The older door and dress panel must be replaced with equipment compatible with KDM-R2.

<sup>†</sup>If the NFS2-640/E chassis is not assembled as when shipped, attach CPU2-640 to the chassis. Slide control-panel tabs into slots on chassis and lay the board onto stand-offs so that mounting holes line up with those on the chassis. Secure with six screws and four 1 inch stand-offs as shown in Figure 3.7, "Mounting KDM-R2".



**CAUTION:** It is critical that all mounting holes of the NFS2-640/E are secured with a screw or standoff to insure continuity of Earth Ground.

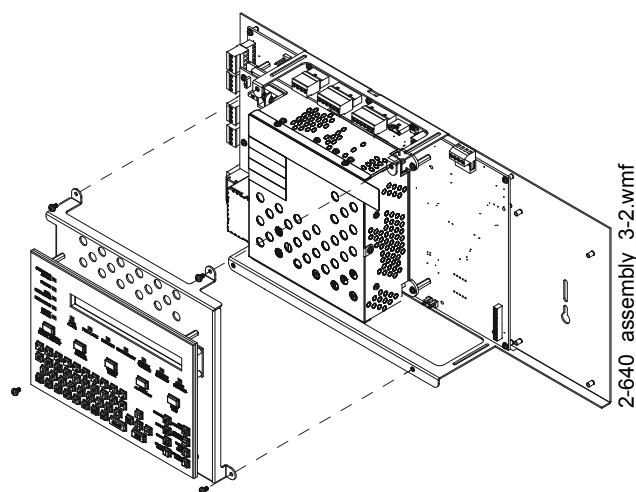


Figure 3.7 Mounting KDM-R2

### 3.5.2 Using NCA-2 as Primary Display

The NFS2-640/E can be set up to use the NCA-2 as the primary display. In this system design, mount NCA-2 to the NFS2-640/E chassis in front of CPS-24/E, and connect the network/service port on the NFS2-640/E (J1) directly to the network/service port on the NCA-2 (J3). See the *NCA-2 Manual* for specific instructions.



**NOTE:** This system design is required in Canadian stand-alone applications.

If the NFS2-640/E and NCA-2 are being used as a stand-alone pair, each device must be programmed using VeriFire Tools. Connect the VeriFire Tools PC to NFS2-640/E using USB B Port J3 and program as described in VeriFire Tools on-line help.

For older PCs without USB connectors, NFS2-640/E and NCA-2 must be temporarily disconnected and separately programmed, because VeriFire Tools also uses the network/service port. Follow VeriFire Tools instructions for off-line programming mode.

If the NFS2-640/E with NCA-2 is connected to a network, there are two additional options for programming: either connect the VeriFire Tools programming PC to the network port on the NCM/HS-NCM board, or program the NFS2-640/E through another network node.



**NOTE:** This is the only NCA-2 application that does not require an NCM or HS-NCM connection to Noti•Fire•Net.

### 3.5.3 Using the NCD as Primary Display on the NFS2-640

The NCD can be directly connected to the NUP port of the CPU2-640.

The NFS2-640/E can be set up to use the NCD as the primary display.

When the NCD is used as the primary display, the KDM-R2 needs to be removed.

When using the NCD as an alternate display for the NFS2-640 on a standard Noti•Fire•Net, the panel becomes standalone and is not networkable, since there is only one NUP port available on the NCM. If the panel is on a High-Speed Noti•Fire•Net, the panel can be networked using the second NUP available on the HS-NCM. The NCD can only be mounted on the left side of the DP-GDIS1 dress plate. Refer to the NCD manual LS10210-051NF-E for more information.

## 3.6 Mounting Option Boards

If installing option boards into a CAB-4 Series backbox, mount and connect those boards at this time. General instructions follow; the sections about individual option boards contain any module-specific instructions such as mounting LEM-320's stacker-connector.

### 3.6.1 Option Boards in the NFS2-640/E Chassis

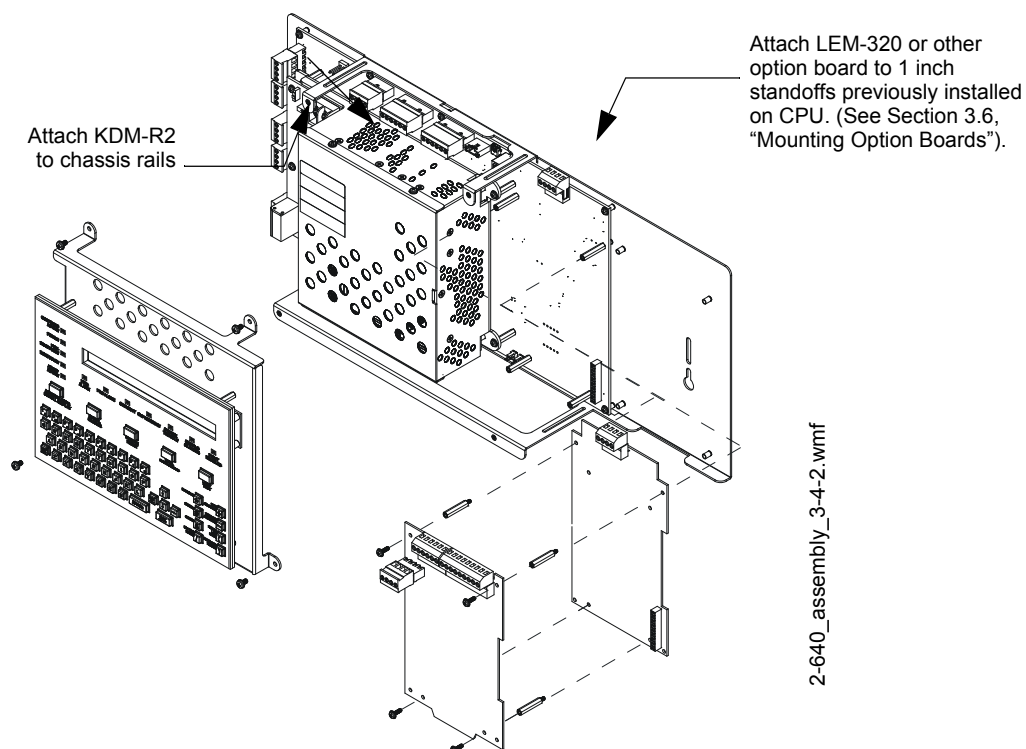
Mount option boards in slots 3 and 4 of the NFS2-640/E chassis. (See Figure 3.2, Figure 3.8, and Figure 3.9.) For standoff lengths, see Table 3.2.



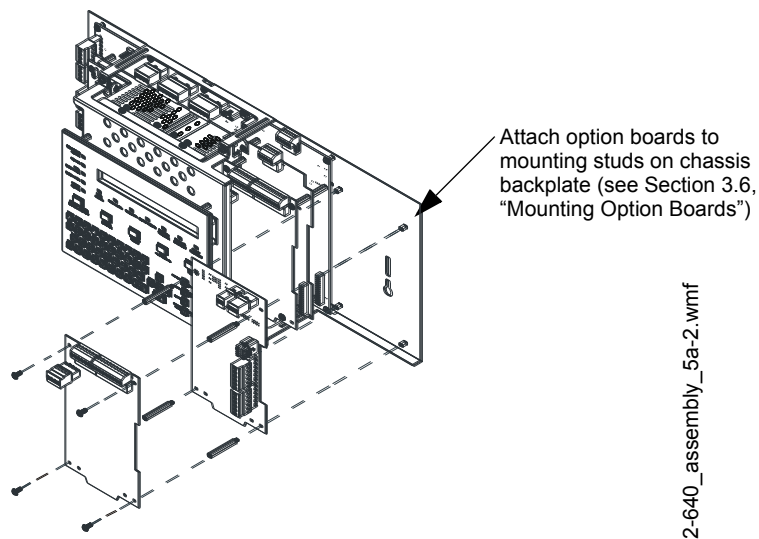
**NOTE:** Another option board can be mounted above a Loop Expander Module or Network Communications Module; for ease of access, be sure to complete installation of those devices before mounting a second layer.



**NOTE:** If using the fourth (right-side) position of the NFS2-640/E chassis, the chassis needs to be installed on the backbox before option boards or modules are installed in that position. These modules will block access to the keyhole opening.



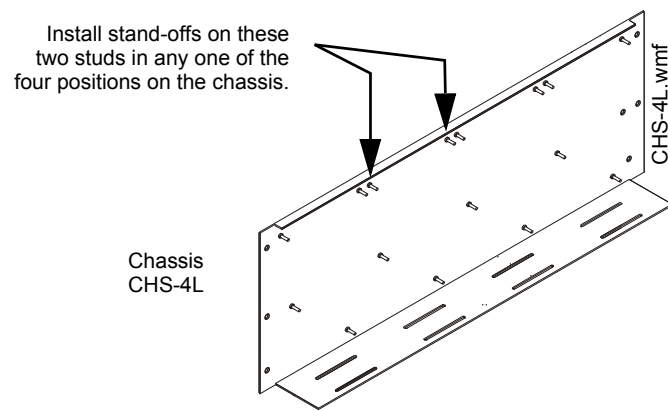
**Figure 3.8 Attaching Option Boards Behind KDM-R2**



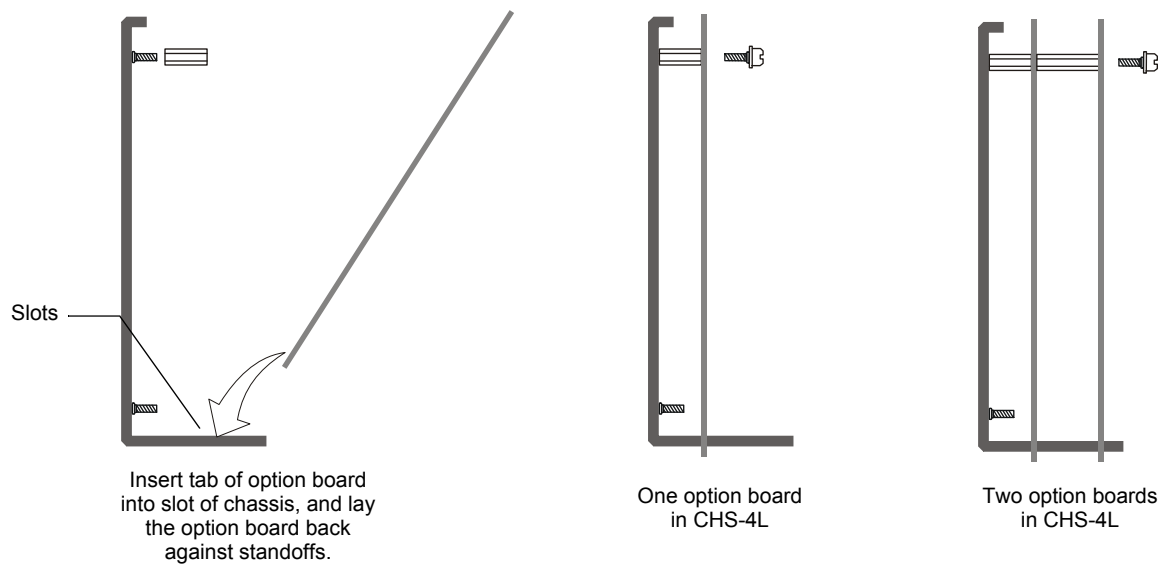
**Figure 3.9 Attaching Option Boards to the Right of the CPU**

### 3.6.2 Option Boards in CHS-4L

1. Slide the tabs at the bottom of the option board into slots on the chassis as shown in Figure 3.11.
2. Lay the board back onto the flanges so that the studs line up with mounting holes on the option board.
3. Attach the option board using screws provided with the board, or if installing a second option board, with stand-offs provided with the second board.



**Figure 3.10 Standoff Locations on CHS-4L**



**Figure 3.11 Mounting an Option Board in a Chassis (CHS-4L Shown)**

### 3.6.3 Option Boards on BMP-1 in Dress Panels

Option boards can be mounted on BMP-1 blank module plate, inside dress panels such as DP-DISP2, ADP2-640, ADP-4B, as shown in Figure 3.12.

Mount BMP-1 onto compatible dress panel or backbox trim ring

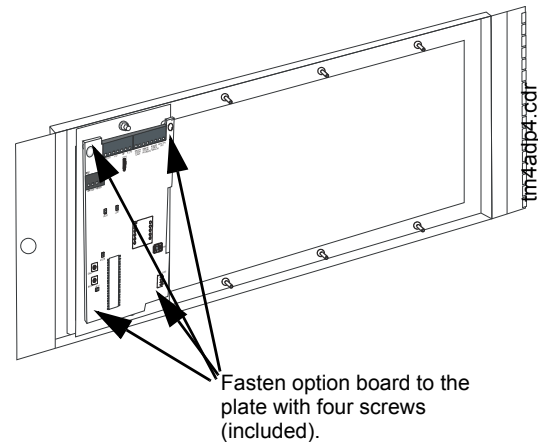
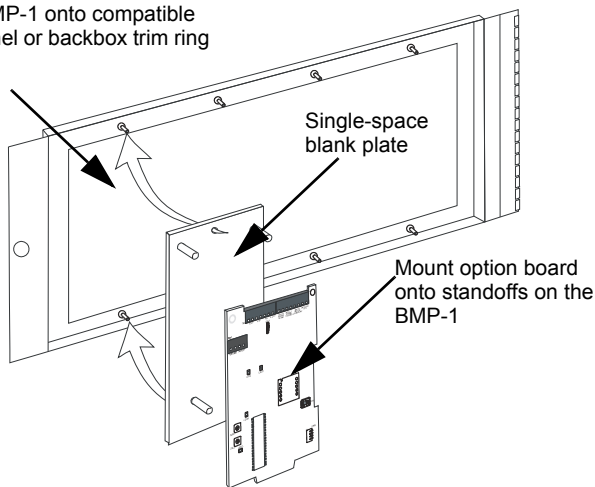


Figure 3.12 Mounting an Option Board onto a Dress Panel with BMP-1 (ADP-4B Shown)



**NOTE:** See the *BMP-1 Product Installation Drawing* for details if considering mounting the module behind blank module plate in a dress plate or annunciator backbox. This dress plate is suitable for modules that do not need to be visible or accessible when the door is closed.

### 3.6.4 Transmitter Module TM-4

TM-4 is power-limited. Connections are on TB10 nonresettable output and TB11 EIA-485 ACS Mode. Refer to the *Transmitter Module TM-4* installation document for installation details.

### 3.6.5 Loop Expander Module

Installing a Loop Expander Module adds a second SLC loop to the control panel. Refer to Figure 3.14 for stacker-connector illustrations.

1. Plug short end of the stacker-connector into J4 on the CPU2-640.
2. Align the LEM with the four 1 inch standoffs and the stacker-connector as shown in Figure 3.14; firmly seat the stacker-connector.
3. Attach LEM to standoffs using screws or another set of standoffs.
4. After LEM is mounted on the control panel, connect the SLC loops to TB1 on the LEM and TB13 on the CPU2-640. This system supports either FlashScan or CLIP mode devices. Refer to the SLC loop manual for wiring requirements and specific details.

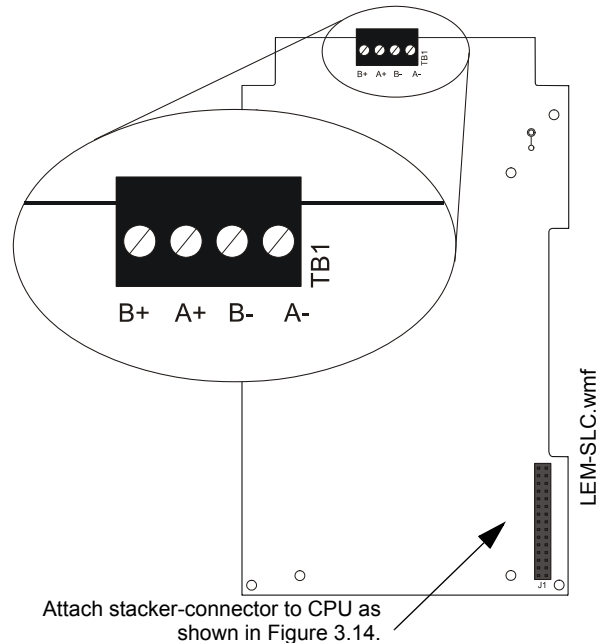
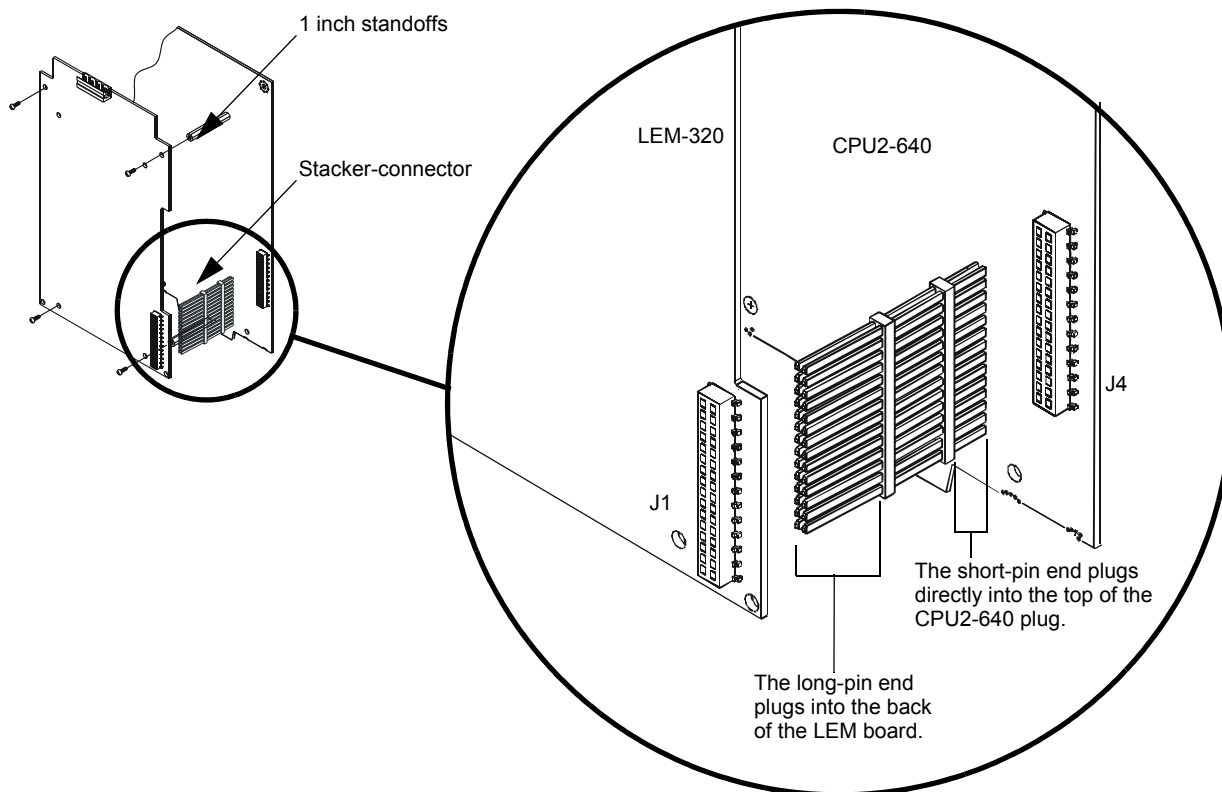


Figure 3.13 SLC Connections for LEM-320



**CAUTION:** For the SLC to function correctly, the stacker-connector must be installed as shown in Figure 3.14. **Do not** install other option modules on top of the LEM-320.





**Figure 3.14 Mounting LEM-320 with the Stacker-connector**

### 3.6.6 Network Communications Module

If networking two or more control panels or network control annunciators, each unit requires a Network Communications Module (NCM) or a High-Speed Network Communications Module (HS-NCM); wire and fiber versions of each are available. The wire and/or fiber versions of the NCM or the HS-NCM can be installed in any standard option-board position (see Section 3.6 “Mounting Option Boards”); the default position is immediately to the right of the control panel.

Mount the NCM/HS-NCM in the selected position and screw in place firmly.

Connect J1 on the control panel to J3 on the NCM or J6 of the HS-NCM using the network cable provided (P/N 75556) as described in the *NCM Installation Document* and the *HS-NCM Installation Document*. Do not connect two NCM/HS-NCMs via NUP ports (aka NUP to NUP).

**When installing the NCM:** Connect Channel A and/or Channel B as described in the *NCM Installation Document*.

**When installing the HS-NCM:** Connect Channel A to Channel B as described in the *HS-NCM Installation Document*



**NOTE:** See the *Noti•Fire•Net Manual* or the *High-Speed Noti•Fire•Net Manual* and *NCM Installation Document* or *HS-NCM Installation Document* for wiring diagrams and system configuration information. See the BMP-1 Product Installation Drawing if considering mounting the module behind blank module plate in a dress plate or annunciator backbox.



**NOTE:** Over-bending fiber-optic cable can damage it. Do not exceed a 3 inch (7.62 cm) minimum bend radius.



**NOTE:** NCM hardware is not compatible with HS-NCM hardware and should not be mixed on the same network.

### 3.6.7 DVC Digital Voice Command

Each DVC Series model is a multi-featured audio processor with digital audio functionality that operates as an event-driven audio message generator and router. It is designed for use with the DAA2, DAX, DAA Series digital audio amplifiers, and the DVC-RPU Remote Paging Unit, as well as the DS-DB distribution boards, in a single panel or networked environment, and may also be used as an analog audio source or configured as a remote paging unit. Refer to the *DVC Manual* and *DVC-RPU Manual*.

The NFS2-640/E may be directly connected to the DVC for single panel applications. An associated NCA-2 is required when a DAL (digital audio loop) is part of the configuration; this configuration supports NUP-to-NUP-to-NUP configuration for single panel DAL applications.

Network configurations require an associated NCA-2, and will support all Network Control-by-Event; each node (DVC, CPU-2 and NCA-2) requires a network address/NCM port in network applications.



**NOTE:** The DVC Series consists of all the model versions listed in the bullets below this note. Individual part numbers are used in this manual only when it is necessary to distinguish features or functions that differ. The term DVC is used in all other cases.

- DVC-EM - Digital Voice Command, extended memory, wire version (standard)
- DVC-EMF - Digital Voice Command, extended memory, multi-mode fiber version
- DVC-EMSF - Digital Voice Command, extended memory, single-mode fiber version.

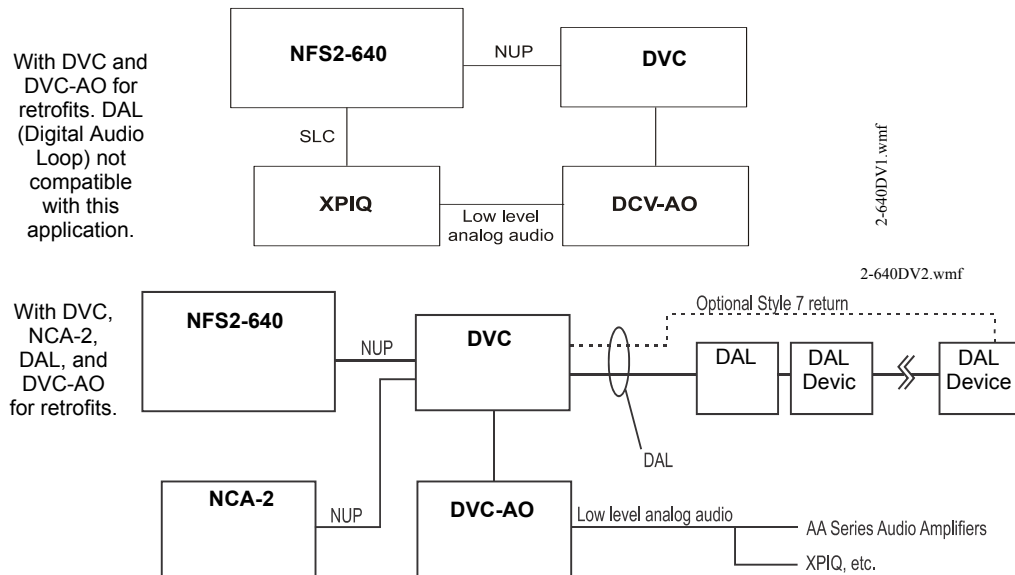
For information regarding audio storage for the DVC-EM Series models listed above, refer to the *DVC Digital Voice Command Manual*.



**NOTE:** The term DAA is used in this manual to refer to all DAA wire and fiber models. Individual part numbers are used only when it is necessary to distinguish features or functions that differ.

Figure 3.15 gives simplified overview illustrations of typical applications for the DVC Series and its Digital Audio Loop (DAL).

Wire and fiber, or multi-mode and single-mode, can be mixed.



**Figure 3.15 Block Diagrams of DVC Series Applications**

## 3.7 Connecting the Power Cables



### **WARNING:**

REMOVE ALL POWER SOURCES TO EQUIPMENT WHILE CONNECTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS. LEAVE THE EXTERNAL, MAIN POWER BREAKER OFF UNTIL INSTALLATION OF THE ENTIRE SYSTEM IS COMPLETE.



### **WARNING:**

SEVERAL SOURCES OF POWER CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE CONTROL PANEL. BEFORE SERVICING THE CONTROL PANEL, DISCONNECT ALL SOURCES OF INPUT POWER INCLUDING THE BATTERY. WHILE ENERGIZED, THE CONTROL PANEL AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT CAN BE DAMAGED BY REMOVING AND/OR INSERTING CARDS, MODULES, OR INTERCONNECTING CABLES.

### 3.7.1 Overview

Complete all mounting procedures and check all wiring before applying power. Electrical connections include the following:

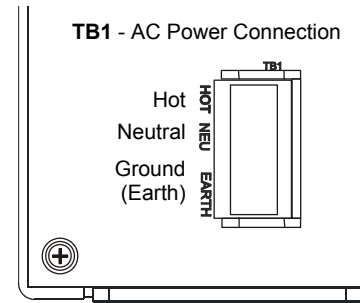
- Primary AC power source – 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 5.0 A (with NFS2-640E use 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 2.5 A) from line voltage source. Overcurrent protection for this circuit must comply with Article 760 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and/or local codes. Use 12 AWG (3.31 mm<sup>2</sup>) wire (maximum) with a 600-volt rating.
- Secondary power source – 24 VDC from batteries, installed in the control panel (or in an optional battery cabinet). Secondary (battery) power is required to support the system during loss of primary power.
- External power sources – 24 VDC power for Smoke Detectors (4 wire), NACs, and Annunciators.
- Auxiliary power source – 24 VDC power @ 0.5 A and 5 VDC power @ 0.15 A from TB2 on the CPS-24/E.

See Appendix B.1 “Electrical Specifications” for details and overall installation guidelines.

### 3.7.2 Connecting the Control Panel to AC Power

Connect primary power as follows (see Figure 3.16):

1. Turn off the circuit breaker at the main power distribution panel.
2. Open the hinged insulating cover on TB1.
3. Connect the service ground to terminal marked Ground (Earth).
4. Connect the primary neutral line to terminal marked NEUTRAL and the primary Hot line to terminal marked HOT.
5. Close the hinged insulating cover over TB1.



**Figure 3.16 CPS-24/E:  
AC Power Connections**

### 3.7.3 Checking AC Power

Table 3.5 contains a checklist for checking the system with AC power applied:



**CAUTION:**

While checking AC power, make sure batteries are not connected. Follow the sequence of steps in Section 3.2 "Installation Checklist", Table 3.1; this is Step 15.

Component	Status
Control panel circuit board	The green AC Power indicator on; the system Trouble indicator on because batteries are not connected.
Each option board	The yellow Trouble indicator may come on for approximately 10 seconds after applying AC power. (This only applies to an unconfigured system.)
Each auxiliary power supply	The yellow Trouble indicator comes on because batteries are not connected.

**Table 3.5 AC Power Checklist**

### 3.7.4 Installing and Connecting the Batteries



**WARNING:**

BATTERY CONTAINS SULFURIC ACID WHICH CAN CAUSE SEVERE BURNS TO THE SKIN AND EYES, AND CAN DESTROY FABRICS. IF CONTACT IS MADE WITH SULFURIC ACID, IMMEDIATELY FLUSH SKIN OR EYES WITH WATER FOR 15 MINUTES AND SEEK IMMEDIATE MEDICAL ATTENTION.



**WARNING:**

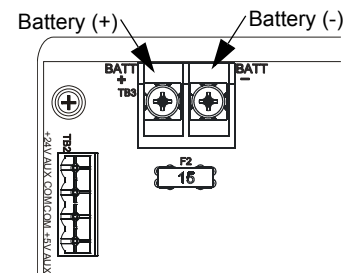
DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY INTERCONNECT CABLES (P/N 75560 AND 75561) AT THIS TIME. MAKE THIS CONNECTION AFTER INITIAL SYSTEM PRIMARY POWER UP. FOLLOW SEQUENCE OF STEPS IN SECTION 3.2 "INSTALLATION CHECKLIST", TABLE 3.1; THIS IS STEP 16.

Batteries are installed in the control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet which can be mounted below the control panel or up to 20 feet (6.096 m) away from the control panel, in conduit in the same room.

Connect the battery as follows (see Figure 3.16 above):

1. Install batteries into bottom of cabinet or into separate battery cabinet.
2. Connect the red cable from TB3(+) on the CPS-24/E power supply to the positive (+) terminal of one battery.
3. Connect the black cable from TB3(–) on the CPS-24/E power supply to the negative (–) terminal of the **other** battery.
4. Connect the remaining cable between the negative (–) terminal on the first battery to the positive (+) terminal on the second battery.

**TB3 - Battery Connection**



**Figure 3.17 CPS-24/E:  
DC Power Connections**

CPS-24-DC.wmf

### 3.7.5 External DC Power Output Connections

Terminal TB10 provides two (2) power outputs, resettable and non-resettable. Each output is power-limited, Class B wiring. Supervise with a power supervision relay EOLR-1. Follow sequence of steps in Section 3.2 "Installation Checklist", Table 3.1; this is part of Step 6. TB2 (on CPS-24), TB10 and all 4 NACS share a maximum of 3.0 A in standby and 6.0 A in alarm.

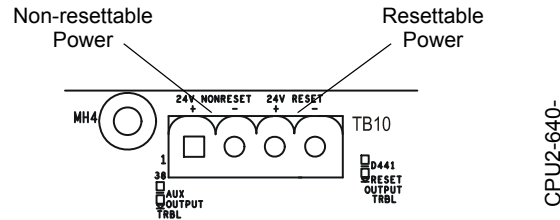


Figure 3.18 Power Supply DC Outputs - TB10

**24 VDC Resettable Power Circuit (Four-Wire Smoke Detectors).** The power supply provides a single 24 VDC filtered, power-limited, resettable power circuit for devices that require resettable power (such as four-wire smoke detectors). This circuit is power-limited, but must be supervised. To provide supervision, install a UL-listed end-of-line power supervision relay (such as the System Sensor model EOLR-1) after the last device. Connect the power supervision relay normally open contact in series with an Initiating Device Circuit (IDC). The four-wire power circuit energizes the power supervision relay. When you reset the system, the control panel removes power from these terminals for approximately 15 seconds.

Connect external field wires to the power supply terminals TB10 RESET(+) and (–) to provide up to 1.25 A of current for powering four-wire smoke detectors. 1.5 A max for special applications. The total current drawn from the power supply by TB2, TB6 through TB9 and TB10 cannot exceed 3.0 A in standby or 6.0 A in an alarm condition. The Control Panel provides a total of 4.4 A of power in standby and 7.4 A of power in alarm to be shared by all internal circuitry and external provisions (24 V resettable and non-resettable). See Figure 3.18 above. TB2 (on CPS-24), TB10 and all 4 NACS share a maximum of 3.0 A in standby and 6.0 A in alarm.

**24 VDC Non-resettable Power Circuit** The power supply provides one 24 VDC filtered, power-limited, non-resettable power output, capable of up to 1.25 A. Use this circuit to power devices that require low-noise 24 VDC power (such as annunciator model ACM-24AT or the transmitter module TM-4).

Connect external field wires to power supply terminals TB10 NONRESET(+) and (–) to provide up to 1.25 A of non-resettable current for powering external devices such as annunciators. See Figure 3.18 above. TB2 (on CPS-24), TB10 and all 4 NACS share a maximum of 3.0 A in standby and 6.0 A in alarm.



#### CAUTION:

DURING SYSTEM RESET, POWER REMAINS AT TERMINALS TB10 NONRESET(+) AND (–).

### 3.7.6 Accessories DC Power Output Connections

Terminal TB2 supplies one (1) non-resettable, power-limited 24 VDC circuit and one non-resettable, power-limited 5 VDC circuit available to power external devices. Class B wiring is possible. Supervise with a power supervision relay EOLR-1. Applications that require a 5V connection to the Accessories Output, such as an UZC-256, must be within 10 feet (3.658 meters) of the power supply. The distance from the power supply to the accessory requiring power must not extend past the length of the supplied cable, P/N 75657 (supplied with UZC-256), which is 10 feet long. Do not splice or otherwise extend P/N 75657. Refer to section B.2, "Wire Requirements" of this manual for all applications requiring a 24V connection. Connect wiring with all power sources off.

- 24 VDC (nominal) @ 0.5 A max
- 5 VDC (nominal) @ 0.15 A max

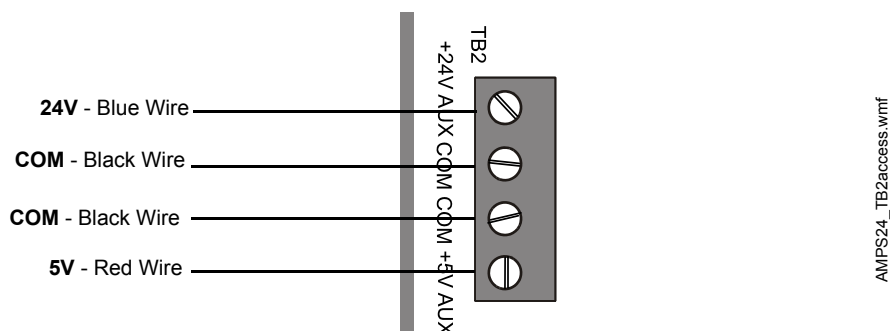


Figure 3.19 Connecting to the Accessories Output TB2 on CPS-24/E

### 3.8 NAC Connections and Releasing Circuits

The control panel provides four NAC terminals as shown in Figure 3.21. Each can be configured as Class B or Class A as shown in Figure 3.20. Each circuit can provide 1.5 A of current, but the total current drawn from the main power supply cannot exceed 7.4 A in alarm condition (refer to Table A.2). Additionally, TB10, TB2, and all 4 NACs share a maximum of 3.0 A in standby and 6.0 A in alarm; see Appendix A. NAC circuits are supervised and power-limited. Use UL-listed 24 VDC notification appliances only (refer to the *Device Compatibility Document*).

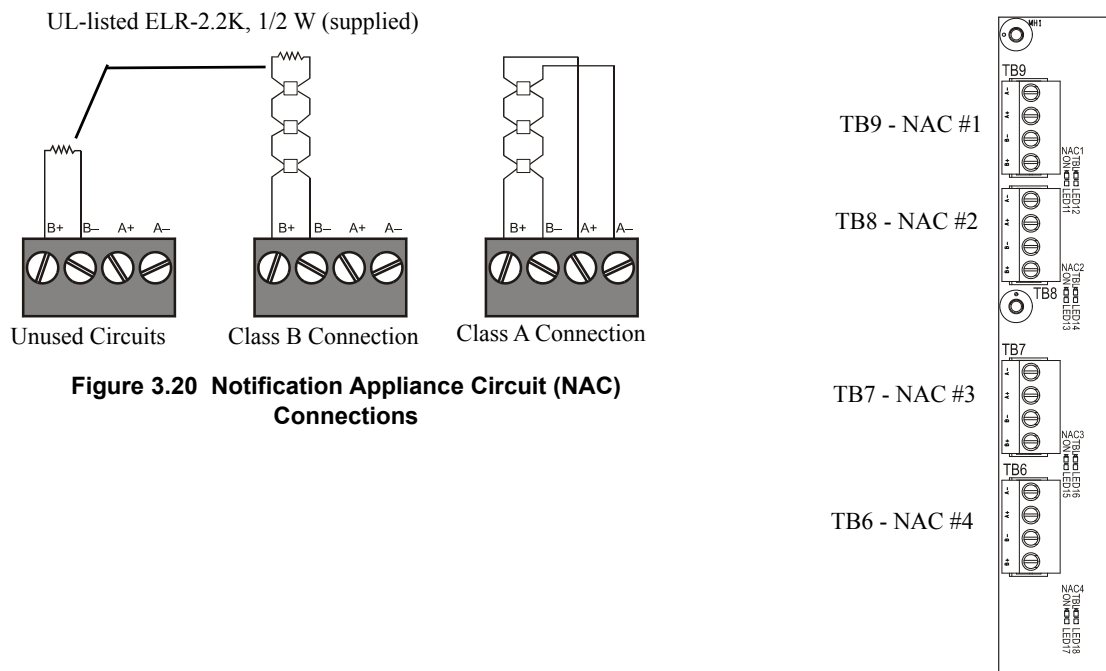


Figure 3.20 Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) Connections

Figure 3.21 NAC Terminals and NAC LEDs



**NOTE:** Any NAC can be programmed as a releasing circuit, and the releasing circuit must be supervised; see Figure 4.8–Figure 4.10. For more information, refer to Section 4 “Applications” in this manual and the NFS2-640/E Programming Manual. Refer to the Device Compatibility Document for UL-listed compatible releasing devices. Sample connections for NAC terminals are shown in Figure 3.20. Follow sequence of steps in Section 3.2 “Installation Checklist”, Table 3.1; this is part of Step 6.

### 3.8.1 Stat-X Devices

Figure 3.22 shows typical wiring for STAT-X devices using the Ematch Protection Device (P/N 3005014). When using Stat-X devices, note the following:

- Each Stat-X device requires an Ematch Protection Device to protect against high-voltage transient signals, such as lightning, that may cause the device to accidentally release.
- Multiple Stat-X devices can be connected in series (as shown).
- No more than ten (10) Stat-X devices can be connected on a single releasing circuit.
- A REL-2.2K can be installed on a single Stat-X device for short circuit detection. For multiple Stat-X devices installed in series, the REL-2.2K is installed on the last device on the releasing circuit (as shown). A REL-2.2K is required for ULC applications.
- Stat-X devices are not to be used with the FCM-1 or FCM-1-REL.

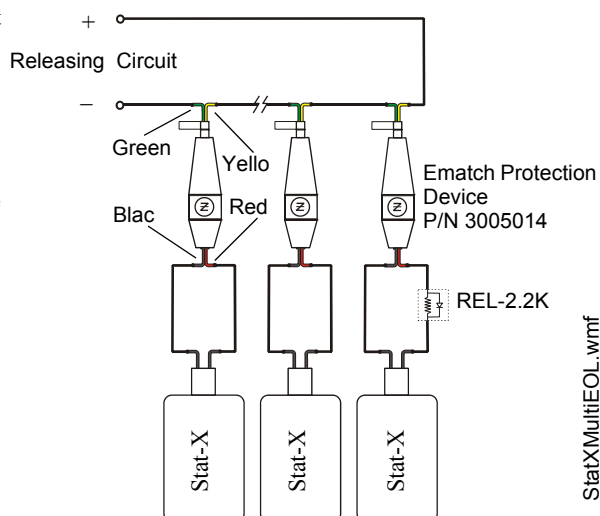


Figure 3.22 Wiring Diagram for Stat-X Devices

### 3.8.2 FSA-8000 Wiring:

Figure 4 shows the wiring for the FSA-8000 detector to the fire alarm control panel.

For installation information for the FSA-8000 detector, refer to the FSA-8000 FAAST Installation and Maintenance Instruction document, part number I56-3903.

#### Installation Considerations:

The following installation factors should be taken into consideration when installing the FSA-8000 FAAST detector:

Detectors per Loop: up to 75 total

Modules per Loop: up to 45 total

Power Supply: FACP AUX or use a power supply UL listed for fire protective signaling use with regulated outputs.

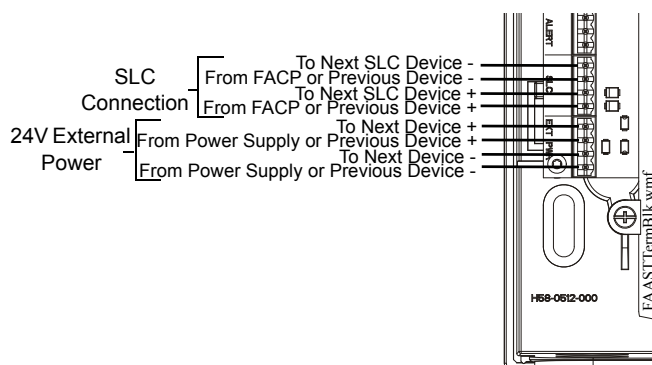


Figure 4 FSA-8000 Connection to the FACP

#### Programming Options:

The following programming options should be set when programming the NFS-320, NFS-320SYS, NFS2-640 and NFS2-3030 with the FSA-8000:

Loop Protocol: CLIP for detectors

Type ID: Acclimate

FlashScan Type ID: None

### 3.9 Output Relay Connections

The panel provides a set of Form-C relays. These are rated for 2.0 A at 30 VDC (resistive):

- Alarm - TB4
- Trouble - TB4
- Supervisory - TB5
- Security - TB5

These are power-limited only if connected to a power-limited source.

Using VeriFire Tools, the Supervisory and Security contacts can also be configured as Alarm contacts. Follow instructions in the VeriFire Tools online help.

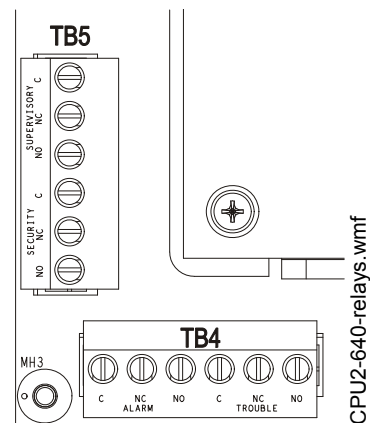


Figure 3.1 Form-C Relay Connections

### 3.10 Backup-Alarm Switches



**WARNING:** DO NOT ENABLE THE BACKUP OPTION SWITCH FOR ANY OF THE FOUR NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUITS (NACS) IF THEY ARE USED FOR RELEASING FUNCTIONS!

Backup alarm switches are provided that enable NACs and the alarm relay to activate during a backup alarm condition. If the main board's microcontroller fails and an alarm is reported by any detector or a monitor module that has backup reporting enabled, the NAC will turn on if the corresponding switch was enabled. The alarm will activate during microcontroller failure regardless of the settings of switches SW1–SW4.

- SW1 - NAC#1
- SW2 - NAC#2
- SW3 - NAC#3
- SW4 - NAC#4

So, for example, if SW1 and SW4 were enabled at the time of an alarm during microcontroller failure, NAC#1 and NAC#4 would activate. Follow sequence of steps in Section 3.2 “Installation Checklist”, Table 3.1; this is Step 7.

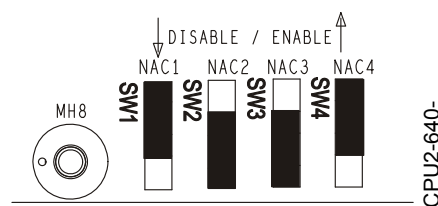


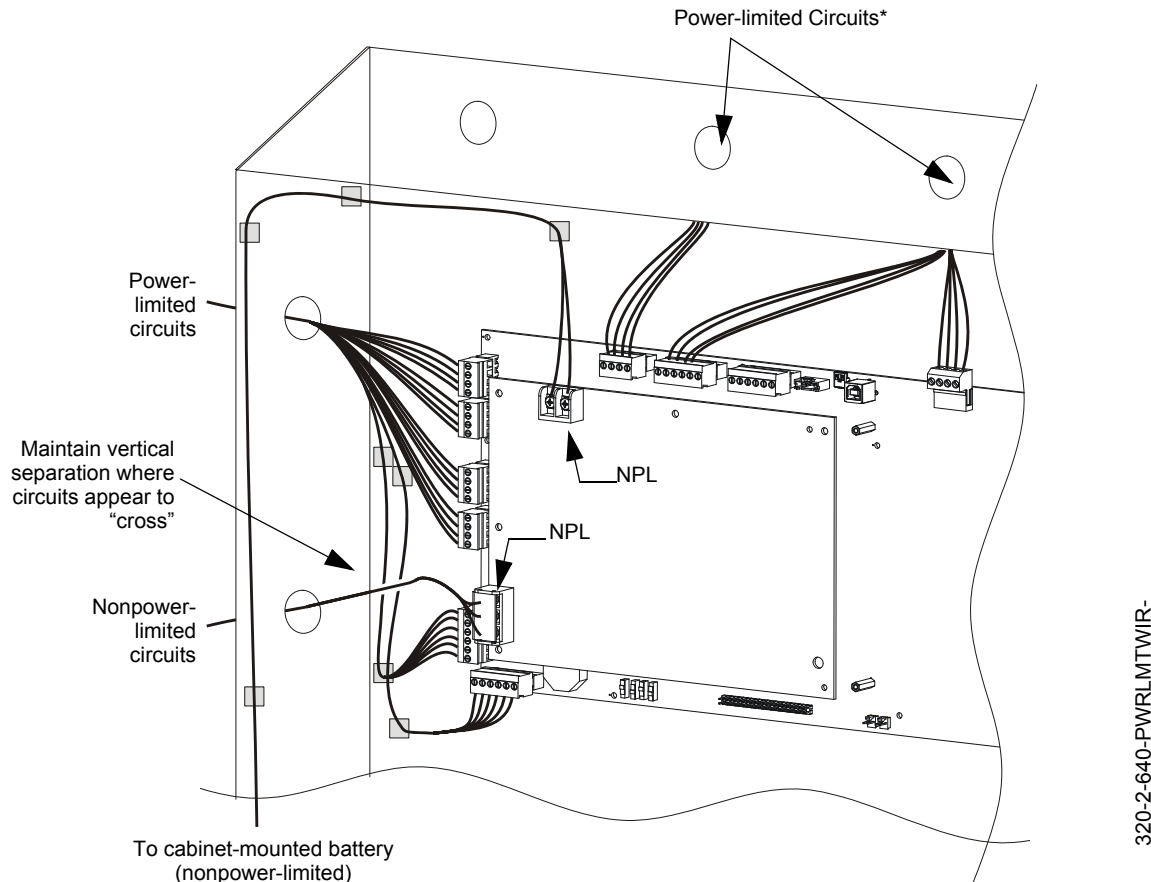
Figure 3.2 Backup Alarm Switches



### 3.11 UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements

Power-limited and nonpower-limited circuit wiring must remain separated in the cabinet. All power-limited circuit wiring must remain at least 0.25 inches (6.35 mm) from any nonpower-limited circuit wiring. All power-limited and nonpower-limited circuit wiring must enter and exit the cabinet through different knockout and or conduits. To maintain separation, group non-power limited modules together, i.e., group modules on the same side of the enclosure or in separate rows.

Figure 3.3 shows one configuration that meets these UL requirements. The first two rows of modules are configured with at least a 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) separation between power-limited and nonpower-limited wiring; AC and battery wiring is routed away from power-limited wiring.



**Figure 3.3 Typical Wiring for UL Power-limited Wiring Requirements  
(Shown with relays as connected to power-limited modules)**



**NOTE:** AC and battery wiring are not power-limited. Maintain at least 0.25 inches (6.35mm) between power-limited and non power-limited circuit wiring. Install tie wraps and adhesive squares to secure the wiring. Use a power-limited source for relay output on terminals TB8-TB11. Figure 2.2, "CPU2-640/CPU2-640E and Power-Supply: Wiring Connections" on page 13



**NOTE:** Drawing is not to scale. Proportions and angles are exaggerated to show wire-placement more clearly.



**NOTE:** If additional knockouts are added to the backbox, proper separation of power-limited and non power-limited wiring should be maintained.

#### 3.11.1 Labeling Modules and Circuits

At the time of installation, each nonpower-limited circuit connected to ACM-8R, and LDM-R32 modules must be identified in the space provided on the cabinet door label when connected to a non-power-limited source of power.

The label lists all compatible power-limited modules and circuits; also see Figure 2.2 on page 13. The LDM-R32 is power-limited only when connected to power-limited sources. When connected to a non-power-limited source, the power-limited marking must be removed.

## 3.12 Installing EIA-485 Devices

Figure 3.4 provides a closer view of the EIA-485 connections provided on TB11. Because specific connections can vary by the type of device being connected, refer to the product installation manual for details.

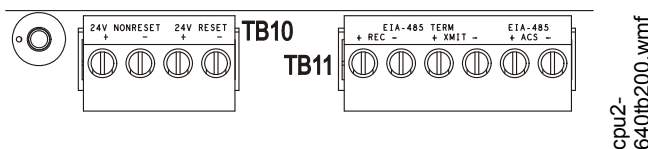


Figure 3.4 EIA-485 Connections

## 3.13 Installing Remote Printers and/or CRT

### 3.13.1 Custom Cable Fabrication

A custom cable needs to be fabricated to connect the PRN Printer, Keltron Printer or the CRT-2 Monitor to the system. Length of the cable will vary with each installation, but should not exceed a maximum length of 50 feet (15.24 m). Printer must be installed in the same room as the panel, within 20 feet (6.10 meters) and the cable must be installed in conduit. Construct cable as follows:

1. Using overall foil/braided-shield twisted-pair cable, properly connect one end to the DB-25 or DB-9 Connector using the wiring specifications shown in the table below.
2. Tighten clamp on connector to secure cable.

DB-9 Connector	DB-25 Connector	TB12 on Control Panel
Pin 2	Pin 3	TX
Pin 3	Pin 2	RX
Pin 5	Pin 7	REF

### 3.13.2 Installing and Configuring the PRN Series Printer

When connected to the Control Panel via an EIA-232 interface, the PRN prints a copy of all status changes within the control panel and time-stamps the printout with the time of day and date the event occurred. It provides 80 columns of data on standard 9" by 11" tractor-feed paper.



**NOTE:** You can also use the EIA-232 printer interface with UL-listed information technology equipment, such as personal computers, to monitor the control panel for supplementary purposes.

This section contains information on connecting a printer to the control panel and for setting the printer options.

#### Connecting a Remote PRN Series Printer

Remote printers require a 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz primary power source. If required for the fire alarm system configuration (for example, a Proprietary Fire Alarm System), a remote printer requires a secondary power source (battery backup). Because a secondary power source is not provided, use a separate Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) that is UL-listed for Fire Protective Signaling. You may use your building emergency power supply, so long as it meets the power continuity requirements of NFPA 72. Refer to NFPA 72 for further details.

Connect the remote printer to the Control Panel as follows:

1. Connect the three (3) open leads of the custom cable to the TB12 terminal block on the control panel as shown in Figure 3.5.
2. Plug the DB-25 or DB-9 connector end of the custom cable into the EIA-232 port of the remote printer. Tighten securely.

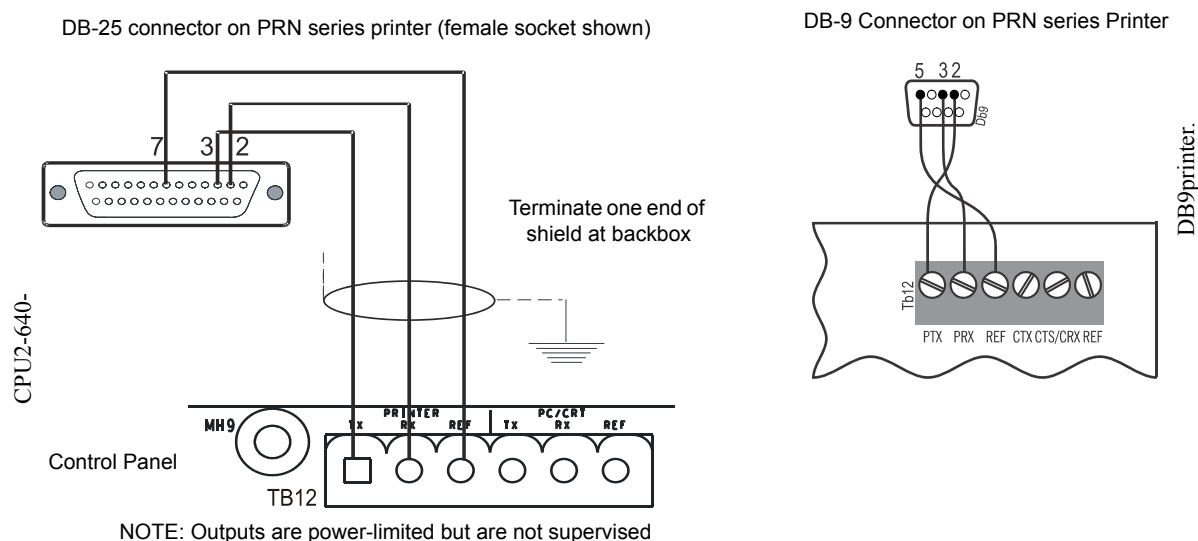


Figure 3.5 Remote Printer Connections

### Setting Printer Options

Refer to the documentation supplied with the PRN series printer for instructions on using the printer menu controls. Set the printer options (under the menu area) according to the settings listed in Table 3.6.

Option	Setting	Option	Setting
Font	HS Draft	CPI	10 CPI
LPI	6 LPI	Skip	0.5
ESC Character	ESC	Emulate	Epson FX-850 PRN-6, LQ-2550 PRN-7
Bidirectional Copy	ON	I/O	
CG-TAB	Graphic	Buffer	40K PRN-6, 64K PRN-7
Country	E-US ASCII	Serial	
Auto CR	OFF	Baud	9600, 4800, or 2400
Color Option	Not Installed	Format	7 Bit, Even, 1 Stop
Formlen		Protocol	XON/XOFF
Lines	6LPI=60	Character Set	Standard
Standard	Exec 10.5" PRN-6, 11" PRN-7	Sl.Zero	On
		Auto LF	Off
		PAPER	
		BIN 1	12/72"
		BIN 2	12/72"
		SINGLE	12/72"
		PUSH TRA	12/72"
		PULL TRA	12/72"
		PAP ROLL	12/72"

Table 3.6 PRN Setup Options

### 3.13.3 Installing and Configuring a Keltron Printer

Connect the remote printer to the Control Panel as follows:

1. Connect the three (3) open leads of the custom cable to the TB12 terminal block on the control panel as shown in Figure 3.6.
2. Connect DC power from TB10 terminal block on the control panel as shown in Figure 3.6.
3. Plug the DB-25 connector end of the custom cable into the EIA-232 port of the Keltron printer. Tighten securely.

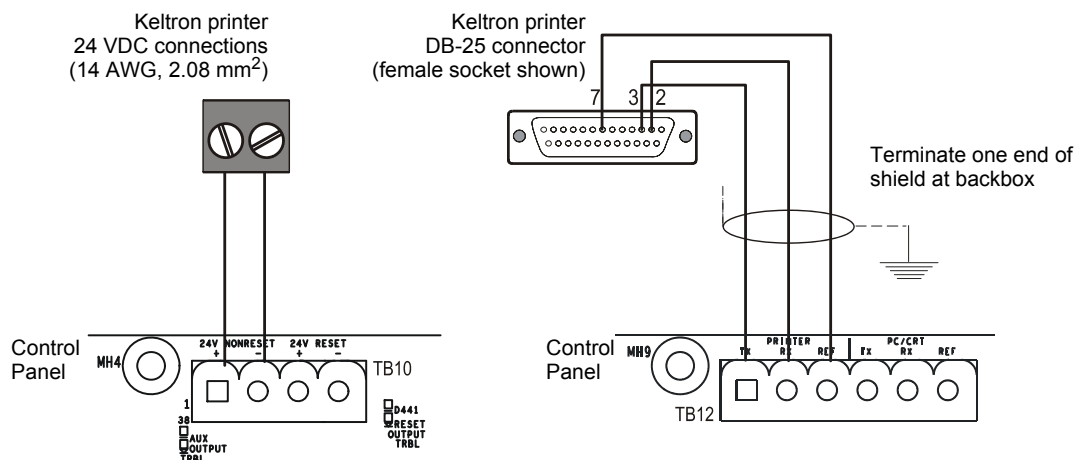


Figure 3.6 Keltron Printer Connections

### Setting up the Keltron Printer

Set up a Keltron printer as follows:

- The printer communicates using the following protocol:
  - Baud Rate: 9600
  - Parity: Even
  - Data bits: 7
- Set the printer DIP switches SP1 and SP2 according to settings in Table 3.7.

SP1	On	Off
1		X
2		X
3		X
4	X	
5		X
6	X	
7	X	
8		X

SP2	On	Off
1		X
2		X
3		X
4	X	
5		X
6		X
7	X	
8		X

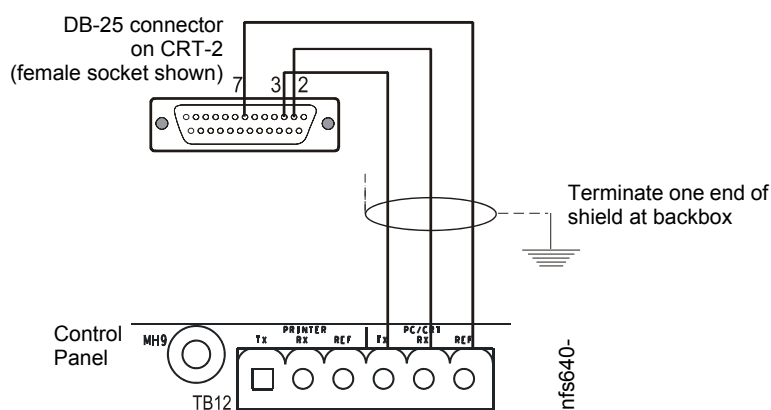
Table 3.7 Keltron DIP Switch Settings

### 3.13.4 Installing and Configuring a CRT-2

A CRT-2 can only be used in a non-networked application when used with the NFS2-640/E. For further details on setting up the CRT-2, refer to the *NFS2-640/E Operations Manual*.

Connect a CRT-2 to the Control Panel as follows:

- Connect the three (3) open leads of the custom cable to the TB12 terminal block on the control panel as shown in Figure 3.7.
- Plug the DB-25 connector end of the custom cable into the EIA-232 port of the CRT-2. Tighten securely.
- Set parameters as discussed in Table 3.7.



**Figure 3.7 Connecting a CRT-2**

### Setting CRT-2 Parameters

The CRT-2 communicates with the control panel through a protocol defined by thirteen groups of parameters. To access a parameter group, press the corresponding function key (F1-F12) as shown in Table 3.8 below. You can then program parameters in each group. Enter the CRT-2 setup menu by pressing and holding the <Ctrl> key while pressing the <Scroll Lock> key. Use arrow keys to move through the selections in each setup group; press the space bar to view the options for each parameter. When finished programming all setup groups, press the <Pause> key. To save all changes, press <Y>.

Table 3.8 shows the standard settings for using the CRT-2 with the NFS2-640/E; for one instance where these settings may change slightly see Section 3.13.5 “Connecting Multiple Printers, CRTs, or CRT/PRN Combination”. The basic settings for using the CRT-2 with NFS2-640/E are:

- Baud Rate 9600
- Data format 8 1 N
- Protocol xon/off.



**NOTE:** This section covers installation only; for information on how the CRT-2 functions as part of the fire alarm system, see the *NFS2-640/E Operations Manual*.



**NOTE:** The CRT cannot be connected at the same time as the network

Function Key		CRT-2 Parameters	
F1: Quick ("Read Status" key)	Emulation=CRT-2 Comm Mode=Full Duplex Enhanced=On	EIA Baud Rate=9600 Aux Baud Rate=9600 Language=U.S.	EIA Data Format=8/1/N Aux Data Format=8/1/N Host/Printer=EIA/Aux
F2: Genrl ("Alter Status" key)	Emulation=CRT-2 Auto Font Load=On Monitor Mode=Off Host/Printer=EIA/Aux	Enhanced=On Auto Page=Off Bell Volume=09	Auto Wrap=Off Auto Scroll=On Warning Bell=On
F3: Displ ("Prog" key)	Page Length=24 Display Cursor=On Columns=80 Scroll=Jump	Screen Length=26 Lines Cursor=Blink Line Width Change Clear=Off Refresh Rate=60 Hz	Screen Video=Normal Auto Adjust Cursor=On Speed=Normal Overscan Borders=Off
F4: Kybd ("Spl Funct" key)	Language=U.S. Keyclick=Off Key Lock=Caps	Char Set Mode=ASCII Key Repeat=Off Keyboard Present=Yes	Key Mode=ASCII Margin Bell=Off
F5: Keys ("Prior" key)	Enter Key=<CR> Alt Key=Meta Pound Key=U.S.	Return Key=<CR> Disconnect=Pause	Backspace=<BS>/<DEL> Desk Acc=Disabled
F6: Ports ("Next" key)	EIA Baud Rate=9600 Aux Baud Rate=9600 EIA Xmt=Xon-Xoff Aux Xmt=Xon-Xoff EIA Break=Off Aux Break=Off	EIA Data Format=8/1/N Aux Data Format=8/1/N EIA Recv=Xon-Xoff(XPC) Aux Recv=Xon-Xoff(XPC) EIA Modem Control=Off Aux Modem Control=Off	EIA Parity Check=On Aux Parity Check=On EIA Xmt Pace=Baud Aux Xmt Pace=Baud EIA Disconnect=2 sec Aux Disconnect=2 sec
F7: Host ("Auto Step" key)	Comm Mode=Full Duplex Recv <DEL>=Ignore Send Block Term=<CR>	Local=Off Send ACK=On Null Suppress=On	Recv <CR>=<CR> Send Line Term=<CR><LF>
F8: Print ("Activ Signal" key)	Prnt Line Term=<CR><LF>	Prnt Block Term=<CR>	Secondary Recv=Off
F9: Emul	Attribute=Page WPRT Intensity=Dim WPRT Blink=Off Status Line=Off	Bright Video=Off WPRT Reverse=Off Display NV Labels=Off Fkey Speed=Normal	Page Edit=Off WPRT Underline=Off Save Labels=On
F10	Setup Group F10 does not affect communications with the control panel.		
F11	Setup Group F11 does not affect communications with the control panel.		
F12: Prog ("Ack Step" key)	Program the function keys as follows: F1 ~A F2 ~B F3 ~C F4 ~D F5 ~E F6 ~F F7 ~G F8 ~H F9 ~I F10 ~J F11 ~K F12 ~L F13 ~M F14 ~N F15 ~O F16 ~P Shift F13 ~Q		

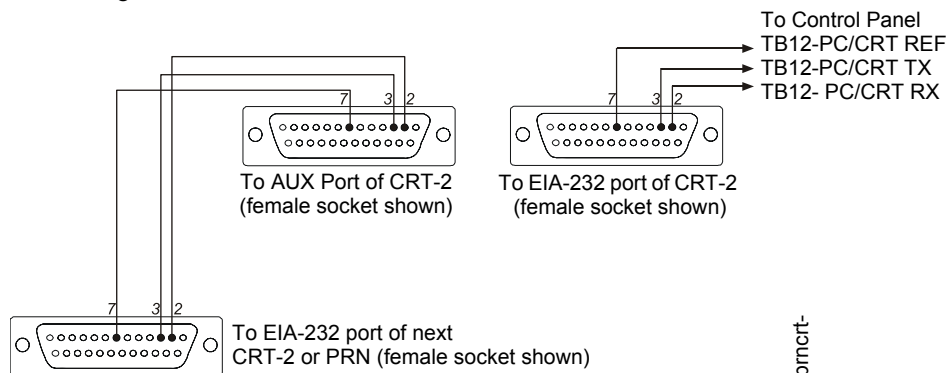
Table 3.8 Standard CRT-2 Settings for Use with NFS2-640/E

### 3.13.5 Connecting Multiple Printers, CRTs, or CRT/PRN Combination

Connecting multiple devices requires changing the CRT-2 setup using the F1(Quick) menu:

- Set Host/Printer=EIA/AUX.
- Set EIA Data Format=8/1/N.
- If the AUX device is a printer, set the Printer and AUX Data Format=7/1/E.
- If the AUX device is a second CRT-2, set the AUX Data Format=8/1/N.

Connect multiple devices as shown in Figure 3.8.



Note: For wire requirements, see Table B.1 in Appendix B.1 "Electrical Specifications".

Figure 3.8 Connecting Multiple Devices on the EIA-232 Circuit

## 3.14 Wiring a Signaling Line Circuit (SLC)

### ■ Overview

Communication between the control panel and intelligent and addressable initiating, monitor, and control devices takes place through a Signaling Line Circuit (SLC). You can wire an SLC to meet the requirements of NFPA Style 4, Style 6, or Style 7 circuits. This manual provides requirements and performance details specific to this control panel; for installation information and general information, refer to the *SLC Wiring Manual*.

### ■ Wiring

Maximum wiring distance of an SLC using 12 AWG (3.31 mm<sup>2</sup>) wire is 12,500 feet (3810 meters) total twisted-pair for Style 4, Style 6 and Style 7 circuits.

### ■ Capacity

The NFS2-640/E provides one (1) SLC, with a total capacity of 318 intelligent/addressable devices:

- 01-159 intelligent detectors
- 01-159 monitor and control modules

An optional expander board provides one (1) additional SLC, with the same capacity.

Units employing multiple detector operation shall include a minimum of two detectors in each protected space and reduce the detector installation spacing to 0.7 times the linear spacing in accordance with National Fire Alarm Code, NFPA. For spacing requirements refer to the detector's installation instruction.



**NOTE:** To meet the ten-second response time required by UL 864, 9th edition, when SLC loops are configured to run in CLIP mode, all input modules must be set to address 19 or lower on both loop one and 2. There are no limits to detectors or output modules.

### ■ Installation

This control panel supports one or two SLC loops; a second SLC loop is obtained by installing an LEM-320 module. SLC loop #1 connects to TB13 on the control panel; SLC loop #2 connects to TB1 on the LEM-320. For details on designing, installing and configuring SLC loops, see the *SLC Wiring Manual*.

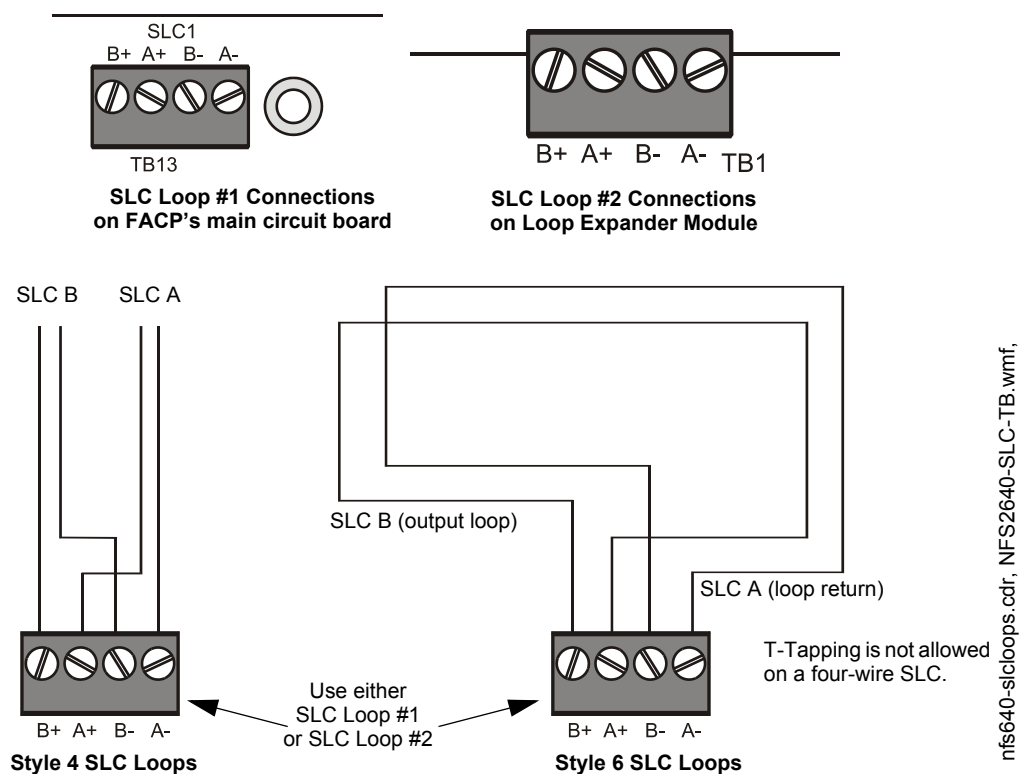


Figure 3.9 SLC Loop Connections and Wiring



### 3.15 Connecting a PC for Off-Line Programming

A PC can be hooked up to the control panel to allow the VeriFire Tools programming utility to upload and download the operating program. Refer to the insert in the VeriFire Tools CD insert and to the program's on-line help function for instructions. There are two options for connection:

1. For PCs with USB Ports, connect the PC to USB B via a standard USB B cable.
2. For PCs without USB Ports, connect the PC's serial port to the Control Panel Network/Service Connection (J1, NUP).



**NOTE:** Download operations that change the basic program of the control panel must be performed by responsible service personnel in attendance at the control panel. After downloading a program, test the control panel in accordance with NFPA 72.

## Section 4: Applications

### 4.1 Overview

Chapter	Covers the following topics
Section 4.3 "NFPA 72 Central or Remote Station Fire Alarm System (Protected Premises Unit)"	How to install UDACT/UDACT-2 with the control panel for use as a NFPA Central or Remote Station Fire Alarm System (Protected Premises Unit)
Section 4.5 "NFPA 72 Proprietary Fire Alarm Systems"	How to set up a Protected Premises Unit to communicate with a listed compatible Protected Premises Receiving Unit.
Section 4.6 "Fire/Security Applications"	How to use the control panel as a combination Fire/Security system, including the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installing a Security Tamper Switch into the cabinet</li> <li>Circuit Wiring</li> </ul>
Section 4.7 "Releasing Applications"	How to install the following releasing applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Releasing Device to the Control Panel (NAC integral circuits)</li> <li>Releasing Device to the FCM-1 Module</li> <li>Releasing Device to the FCM-1-REL Module</li> <li>NBG-12LRA Agent Release-Abort Station</li> </ul>

Table 4.1

#### Municipal Box (Auxiliary)

Municipal Box applications require a TM-4 Transmitter module. Refer to the *TM-4 Transmitter Module* installation document for installation details.

### 4.2 Devices Requiring External Power Supervision

With software version 12.0 or higher, certain type codes have external power supervision (FlashScan only) built into the software. An external power-supervision relay is required (see Figure 4.1) unless one of the following typecodes is selected for the device:

- Control
- Strobe
- Horn
- (Blank)
- Release Ckt
- Rel Ckt Ulc
- Nonreset Ctl
- Alarms Pend
- Gen Alarm
- Gen Supervis
- Gen Trouble
- Gen Pend
- Trouble Pend

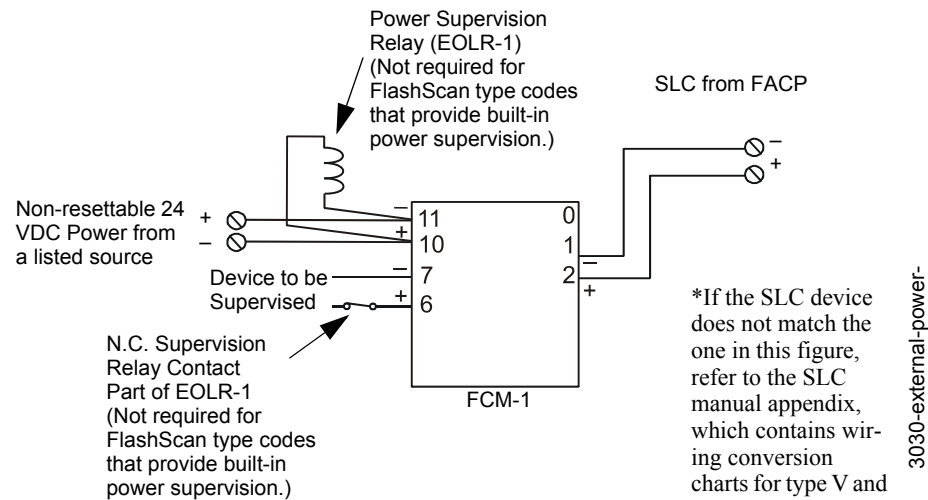


Figure 4.1 Enabling External Power Supervision Using Relays

### 4.3 NFPA 72 Central or Remote Station Fire Alarm System (Protected Premises Unit)

Figure 4.2 shows typical wiring diagram for a NFPA 72 Central Station Fire Alarm System (Protected Premises Unit) or a Remote Station Fire Alarm System (Protected Premises Unit) using the Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter (UDACT or UDACT-2) and control panel. This provides typical wiring only; connect and program the UDACT or UDACT-2 according to the directions given in the *UDACT Instruction Manual* or *UDACT-2 Instruction Manual*.



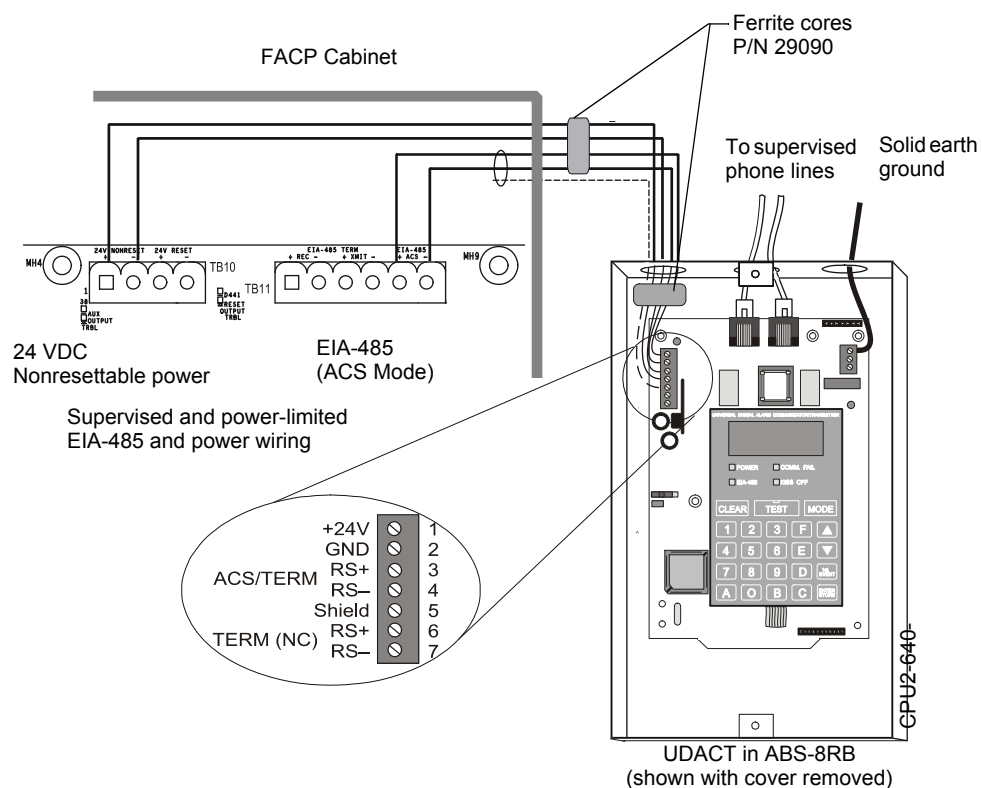
**NOTE:** An NFPA 72 Central Station or Remote Station requires 24 hours of standby power and 5 minutes in alarm.



**NOTE:** This application can also be done with the TM-4 Transmitter; refer to the *TM-4 Transmitter Module* installation document for more details.



**NOTE:** For additional setup information for the UDACT-2, refer to the *UDACT-2 Instruction Manual*.



**Figure 4.2** Typical Wiring Diagram for a Central Station Fire Alarm System



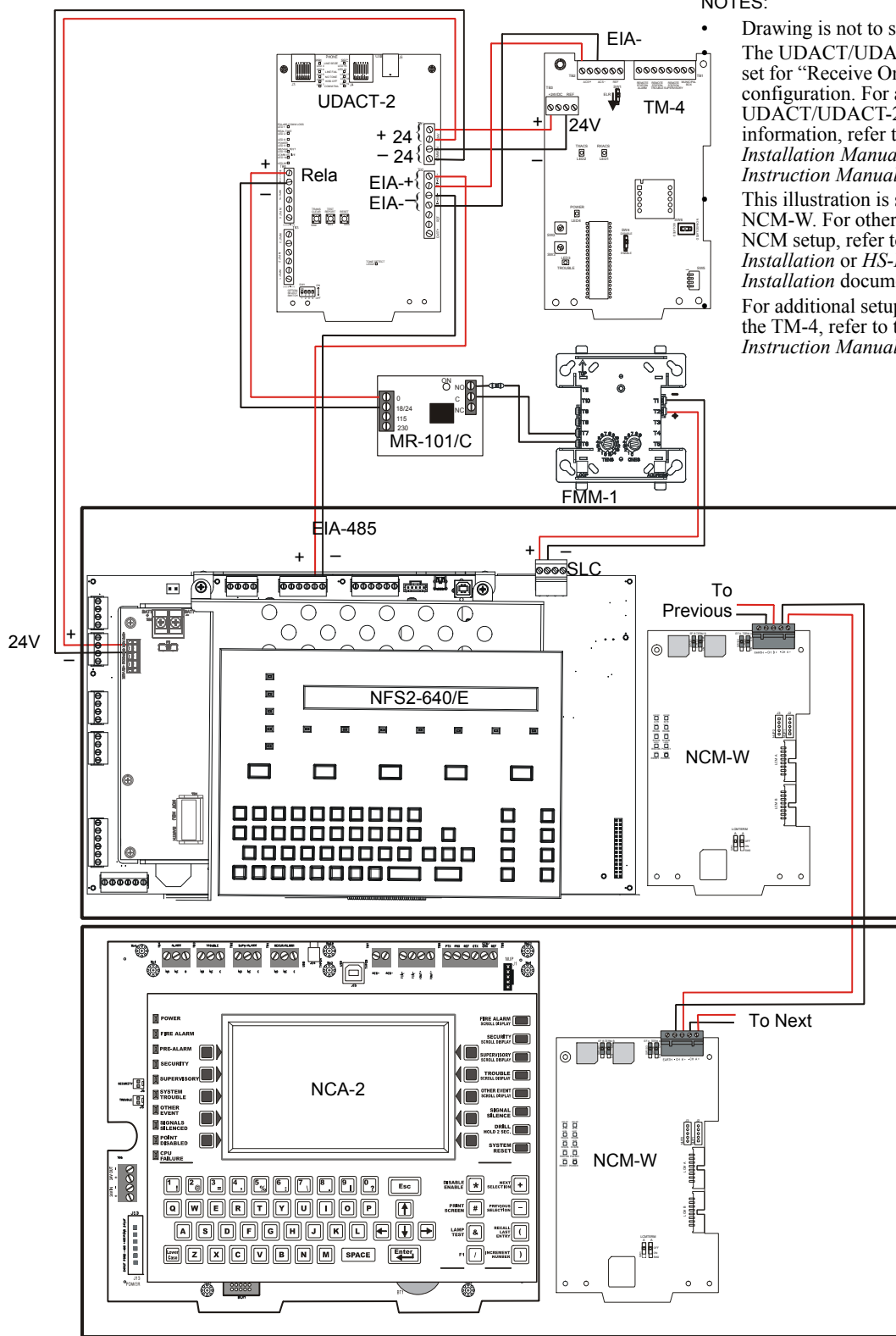
**NOTE:** Install a UL-listed 120 ohm End-of-Line resistor (P/N 71244) UDACT TB1 terminals 3 and 4 if this is the last or only device on EIA-485 line.

#### 4.4 Central Station Fire Alarm System Canadian Requirements

For Canadian applications requiring a second dial-out option, refer to the following illustration for UDACT/UDACT-2 and TM-4 setup:

NOTES:

- Drawing is not to scale.
- The UDACT/UDACT-2 should be set for “Receive Only” for this configuration. For additional UDACT/UDACT-2 setup information, refer to the *UDACT Installation Manual*, or *UDACT-2 Instruction Manual*.
- This illustration is show with the NCM-W. For other NCM or HS-NCM setup, refer to the *NCM Installation* or *HS-NCM Installation* documents.
- For additional setup information on the TM-4, refer to the *TM-4 Instruction Manual*.



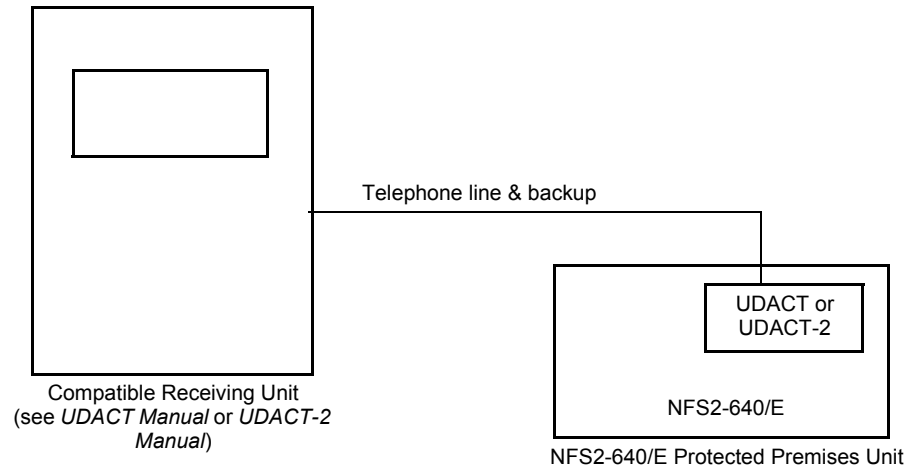
**Figure 4.3 Central Station Canadian Requirements for Second Dial-Out Connection**

## 4.5 NFPA 72 Proprietary Fire Alarm Systems

When connected and configured as a protected premises unit with UDACT or UDACT-2, the NFS2-640/E will automatically transmit General Alarm, General Trouble, and General Supervisory signals to a listed compatible Protected Premises Receiving Unit. See the *UDACT Manual* or *UDACT-2 Manual* for compatible receiving units. A simplified drawing of connections between the receiving unit and the NFS2-640/E protected premises unit is shown in Figure 4.4.

Connect the receiving unit to the protected premises unit as shown in Section 4.3 “NFPA 72 Central or Remote Station Fire Alarm System (Protected Premises Unit)”.

For information on installing and programming the Receiving unit, refer to the documentation for that control panel.



**Figure 4.4 Typical Proprietary Fire Alarm Systems Wiring Connections**

## 4.6 Fire/Security Applications



**NOTE:** NFS2-640/E is not approved for use in security applications in Canada.

### 4.6.1 General Operation

The control panel can be used as a combination Fire/Security system when installed and operated according to the instructions in this section.

For security applications, program one or more monitor modules (listed for security applications) with the SECURITY Type Code, and wire as shown in Figure 4.6. Activating this type of module lights the SECURITY LED, and displays a security alarm condition on the control panel LCD display. The panel sounder will sound until the Security alarm is acknowledged. You can also program additional sounders or output devices to activate with the security alarm initiating device. The SECURITY Type Code is designed to indicate an alarm as follows: (a) on an open or short circuit; or (b) on a  $\pm 50\%$  change in resistance value from the End-of-Line resistor value.

A tamper switch installed in the cabinet door will indicate a door tamper condition whenever the door is open. If the control panel indicates a Security alarm, you can acknowledge, silence, and reset the condition from the control panel.

When the system resets, a 30-second exit timer starts. During this time the tamper switch and all Security alarms are ignored. There is no entrance delay timer.

For bypass of security zones, use the DISABLE routine (covered in the *Status Change* section of the *NFS2-640/E Operations Manual*) for Security type devices.



**WARNING:**

Damage can result from incorrect wiring connections.

### 4.6.2 Installing a Security Tamper Switch

To wire the cabinet with a Security Tamper Switch kit model STS-1, refer to Figure 4.5:

1. Install the STS-1 Tamper Switch onto the side of the backbox opposite the door hinge, pushing the switch through the opening until it snaps into place.
2. Install the magnet on the same side of the cabinet door as the lock. Push the magnet through the opening in the door until it snaps into place.
3. Connect the STS-1 connector to J5 (Security Tamper) on the Control Panel. (As shown in Figure 4.5, J5 is located on the circuit board, underneath the edge of KDM-R2.)

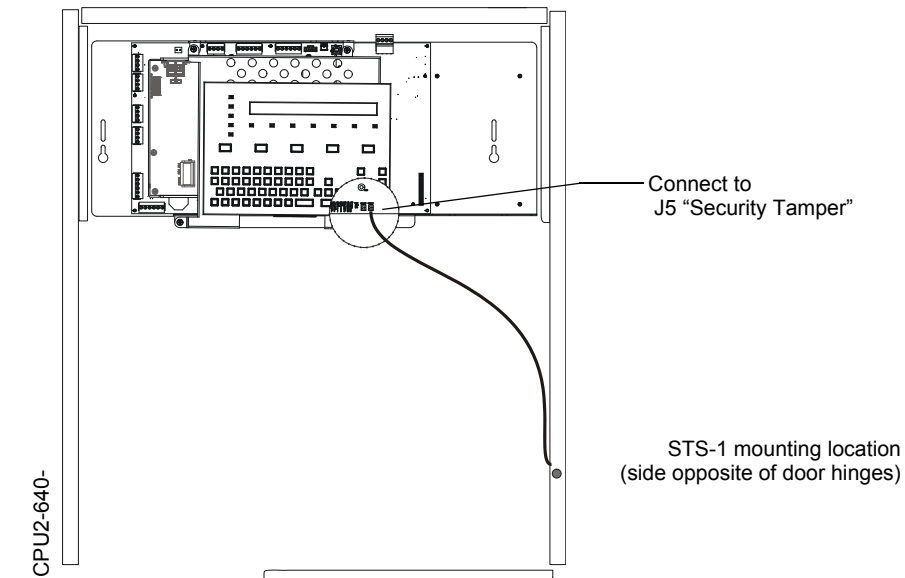


Figure 4.5 Installing the STS-1 Security Tamper Switch

### 4.6.3 Receiving Unit

For applications requiring transmission of security alarm information to a central receiving unit, the control panel may be connected via the UDACT or UDACT-2 to a compatible receiving unit (see the *UDACT Manual* or *UDACT-2 Manual*). For information on configuring the Receiving unit for Combination Fire/Security applications, refer to the documentation for that control panel.

### 4.6.4 Programming

The control panel can communicate with any number of security devices. To do so, program the points as follows:

1. Select the address of the module(s) to be used for security.
2. Select the Type Code SECURITY.



**NOTE:** For detailed instruction on programming Type Codes, refer to the *NFS2-640/E Programming Manual*.

### 4.6.5 Wiring for Proprietary Security Alarm Applications

Table 4.6 shows typical wiring for proprietary security alarm applications with FMM-1 modules. Note the following:

- The module is programmed with software SECURITY Type Code.
- For use with UL listed systems only; application not for ULC security usage.
- NAC devices used for security cannot be shared with fire NAC devices.
- Refer to the *Device Compatibility Document* for compatible NAC devices.
- All monitor modules used for security application must be installed in the NFS2-640/E cabinet with STS-1 Security Tamper Switch.

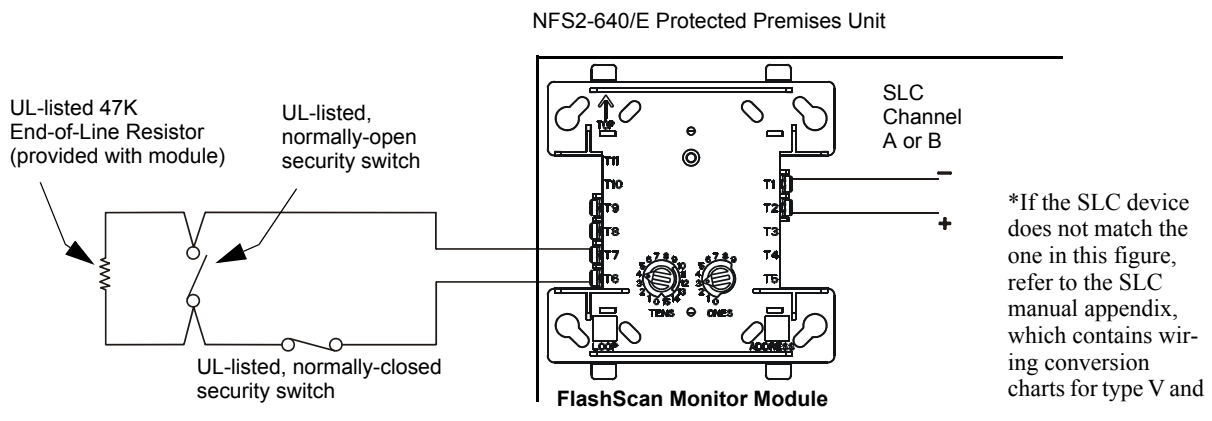


Figure 4.6 Wiring Diagram for Proprietary Security Alarm Applications

## 4.7 Releasing Applications


**WARNING:**

WHEN USED FOR CO<sub>2</sub> RELEASING APPLICATIONS, OBSERVE PROPER PRECAUTIONS AS STATED IN NFPA 12. DO NOT ENTER THE PROTECTED SPACE UNLESS PHYSICAL LOCKOUT AND OTHER SAFETY PROCEDURES ARE FULLY COMPLETED. DO NOT USE SOFTWARE DISABLE FUNCTIONS IN THE PANEL AS LOCKOUT.


**WARNING:**

DO NOT ENABLE THE BACKUP OPTION SWITCH FOR ANY OF THE FOUR NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUITS (NACS) IF THEY ARE USED FOR RELEASING FUNCTIONS!

### 4.7.1 Overview

This control panel can be used for agent release or preaction/deluge control applications. In a properly configured system with compatible, listed actuating and initiating devices, this control panel complies with the following NFPA standards for installation in accordance with the acceptable standard:

Standard	Covers
NFPA 12	CO <sub>2</sub> Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 12A	Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 13	Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 15	Water Spray Systems
NFPA 16	Foam-Water Deluge and Foam-water Spray Systems
NFPA 17	Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 17A	Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 2001	Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems

**Table 4.2 NFPA Standards for Releasing Applications**

To locate your specific releasing applications, including type codes and wiring diagrams, see the checklist in Table 4.3:

Refer to
Section 4.7.2 "Programming"
Section 4.7.3 "Connecting a Releasing Device to the Control Panel".
Section 4.7.4 "Connecting a Releasing Device to the FCM-1 Module".
Section 4.7.6 "Connecting an NBG-12LRA Agent Release-Abort Station".

**Table 4.3 Locating Specific Releasing Application Details in This Manual**

### 4.7.2 Programming

The control panel supports up to ten releasing software zones. You can map these zones to activate Control Panel releasing outputs and FCM-1 modules. Program the FCM-1 module for the appropriate type code according to the chart below:

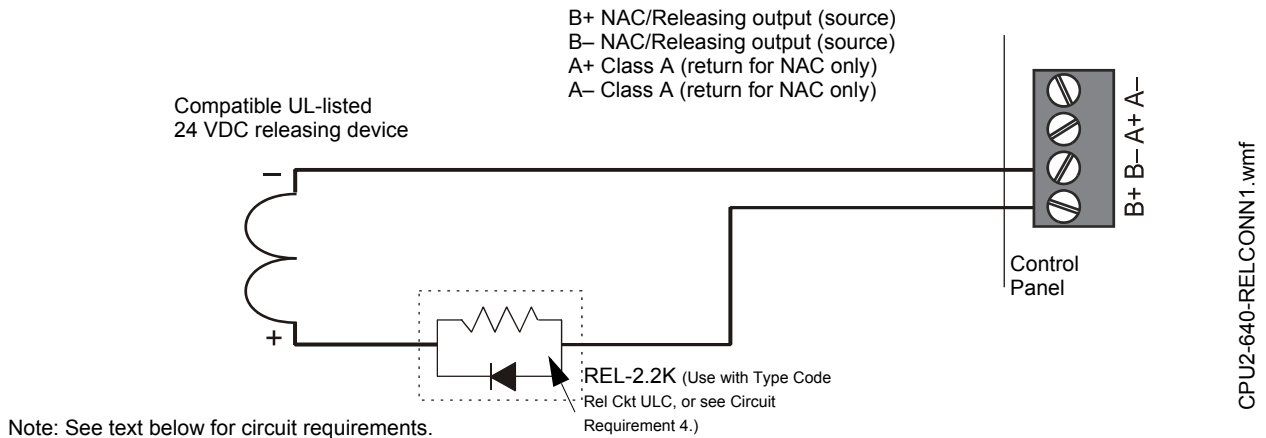
Type Code: RELEASE CKT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For use in UL applications.</li> <li>• Do not use REL device at the solenoid.</li> <li>• Cannot use power-limited wiring.</li> <li>• Supervised for open circuit only.</li> <li>• Supervised for power loss with power-supervision relay.</li> </ul>	Type Code: REL CKT ULC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For use in UL or ULC applications.</li> <li>• Requires REL device at solenoid.</li> <li>• Power-limited wiring.</li> <li>• Supervised for open circuit and shorts.</li> <li>• Supervised for power loss with power-supervision relay.</li> </ul>
--	--

For more information, refer to the *NFS2-640/E Programming Manual*.

### 4.7.3 Connecting a Releasing Device to the Control Panel

Use TB6 (NAC#4), TB7 (NAC#3), TB8 (NAC#2), or TB9 (NAC#1) on the control panel for NAC/Releasing Circuits. The releasing circuit must be supervised and use listed, compatible releasing devices; see Figure 4.8–Figure 4.10 (page 50).





**Figure 4.7 Typical Class B Connection of a Releasing Device to Control Panel**



**WARNING:**

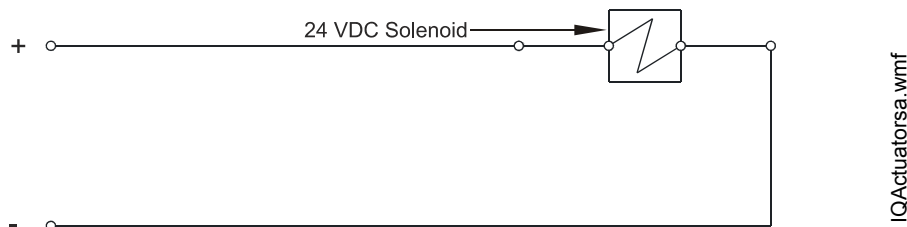
DO NOT ENABLE THE BACKUP OPTION SWITCH FOR ANY OF THE FOUR NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUITS (NACS) IF THEY ARE USED FOR RELEASING FUNCTIONS!

**Circuit Requirements.** When connecting a releasing device, note the following:

1. The control panel provides four NAC/Releasing Circuits (Class A or Class B). Each circuit can provide 1.5 A. Total current drawn from the power supply cannot exceed 7.4 A in an alarm condition (refer to Table A.2, “System Draw Current Calculations,” on page 56). Use compatible UL-listed 24 VDC appliances only. For more information on compatible appliances, refer to the *Device Compatibility Document*.
2. Refer to the Releasing Applications appendix in the *NFS2-640/E Programming Manual* for configuration details (such as setting the Soak Timer).
3. For applications using power-limited circuits:
  - a) Use an in-line supervisory device (P/N REL-2.2K) with control panel releasing circuits. Connect the End-of-Line device as shown in Figure 4.7.
  - b) Program the releasing circuit for Type Code REL CKT ULC.
  - c) Circuits are supervised against opens and shorts.
4. For applications not requiring power-limited circuits –
  - a) If the application does not require supervising the releasing device against shorts, in-line supervisory devices (P/N REL-2.2K) are not required.
  - b) In non-power-limited applications, program the releasing circuit for Type Code RELEASE CKT.
  - c) Limited energy cable cannot be used to wire a non-power-limited releasing device circuit
  - d) Maintain a 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) spacing between the non-power-limited releasing circuit device wiring and any power-limited circuit wiring.)
5. The releasing circuit must be programmed with a releasing type code listed in the *NFS2-640/E Programming Manual*.



**NOTE:** As per UL 864 9<sup>th</sup> Edition, a supervisory signal must be indicated at the panel whenever a releasing circuit is physically disconnected. Use a monitor module to monitor dry contacts off the switch. See 4.11.



**Figure 4.8 Releasing Circuits (Option 1)**

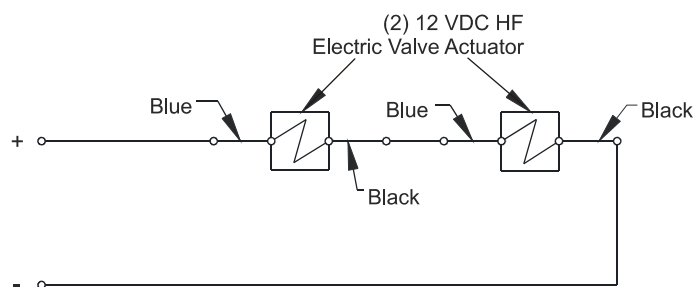


Figure 4.9 Releasing Circuits (Option 2)

IQActuatorsb.wmf

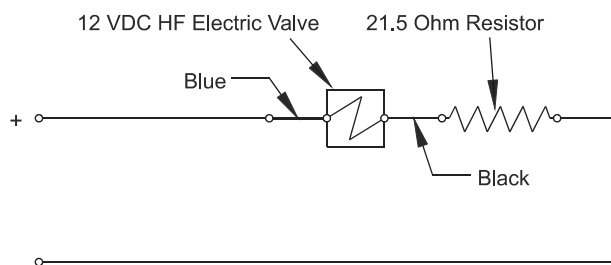


Figure 4.10 Releasing Circuits (Option 3)

IQActuatorsc2010.w

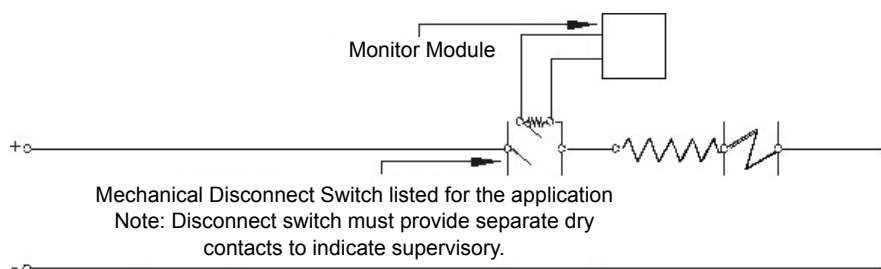


Figure 4.11 Release Circuits (Mechanical Disconnect Switch)

GasDisconnectMod.w

#### 4.7.4 Connecting a Releasing Device to the FCM-1 Module

The module can control 1 A of current. Make sure to keep total system current within the limits of the power supply. You can power the module from the power supply of the Control Panel or any UL/ULC listed 24 VDC regulated power-limited power supply for Fire Protective Signaling. For more information, refer to the *Device Compatibility Document*.

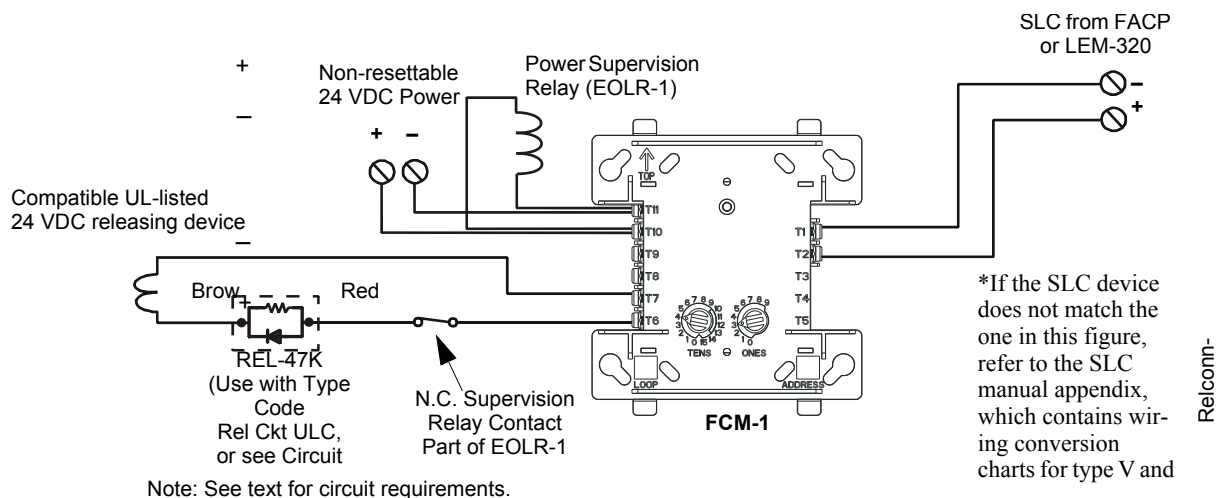


Figure 4.12 Typical Connection of a 24 VDC Releasing Device to the FCM-1 Module

**Circuit Requirements** When connecting a releasing device to the FCM-1 module, note the following:

1. Refer to the Releasing Applications appendix in the *NFS2-640/E Programming Manual* for configuration details (such as setting the Soak Timer).
2. For applications using power-limited circuits:
  - a) Use an in-line supervisory device (P/N REL-47K) with the FCM-1 module. Connect the in-line supervisory device as shown in Figure 4.12.
  - b) Program the releasing circuit for Type Code REL CKT ULC.
  - c) Circuits are supervised against opens and shorts.
3. For applications not requiring power-limited circuits:
  - a) In-line supervisory devices (P/N REL-47K) are not required; however, the releasing device circuit is not supervised against shorts.
  - b) In non-power-limited applications, program the releasing circuit for Type Code RELEASE CKT.
  - c) Limited energy cable cannot be used to wire a non-power-limited releasing device circuit.
  - d) Maintain a 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) spacing between the non-power-limited releasing circuit device wiring and any power-limited circuit wiring.



---

**WARNING:**

THE XP6-C IS NOT LISTED FOR RELEASING APPLICATIONS AND CANNOT BE SUBSTITUTED FOR FCM-1

---



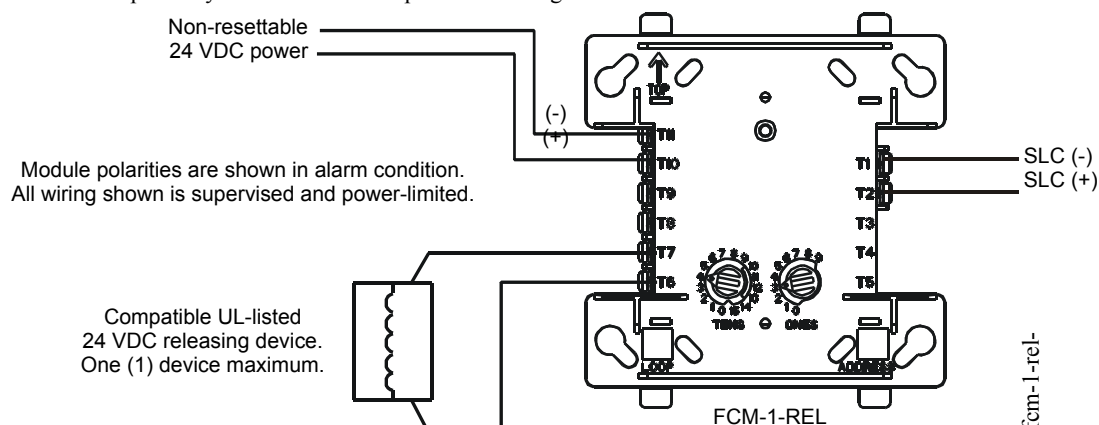
---

**NOTE:** As per UL 864 9th Edition, a supervisory signal must be indicated at the panel whenever a releasing circuit is physically disconnected. Use a monitor module to monitor dry contacts off the switch. See 4.11.

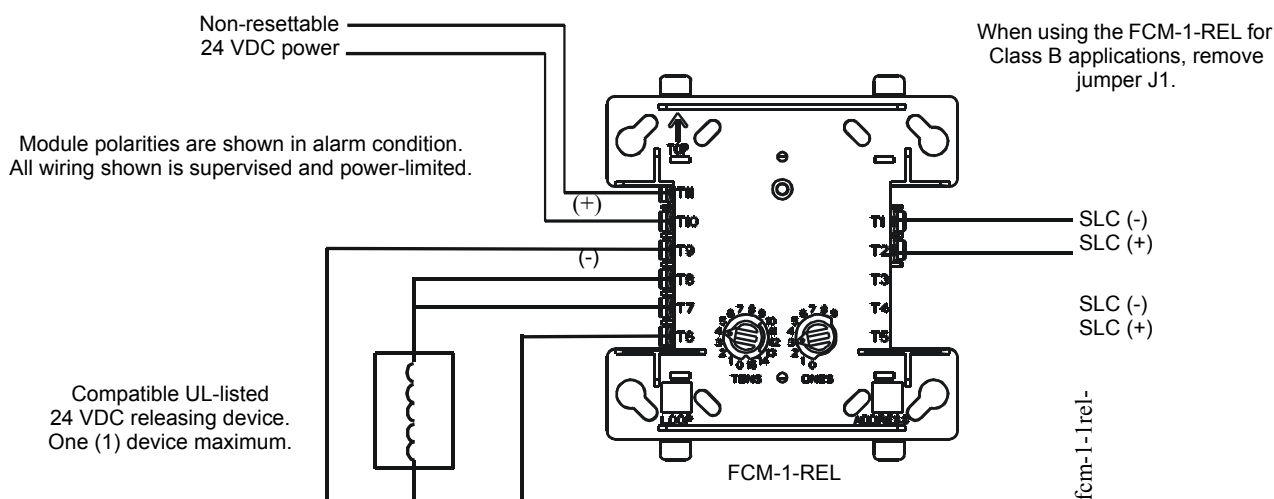
---

### 4.7.5 Connecting Releasing Devices to the FCM-1-REL Control Module

**Typical Connections** Figure 4.13 and Figure 4.13 show typical connections for wiring a releasing device to the FCM-1-REL. Refer to the Device Compatibility Document for compatible releasing devices.



**Figure 4.13 NPFA Class B Wiring of the FCM-1-REL**



**Figure 4.13 NPFA Class A Wiring of the FCM-1-REL**

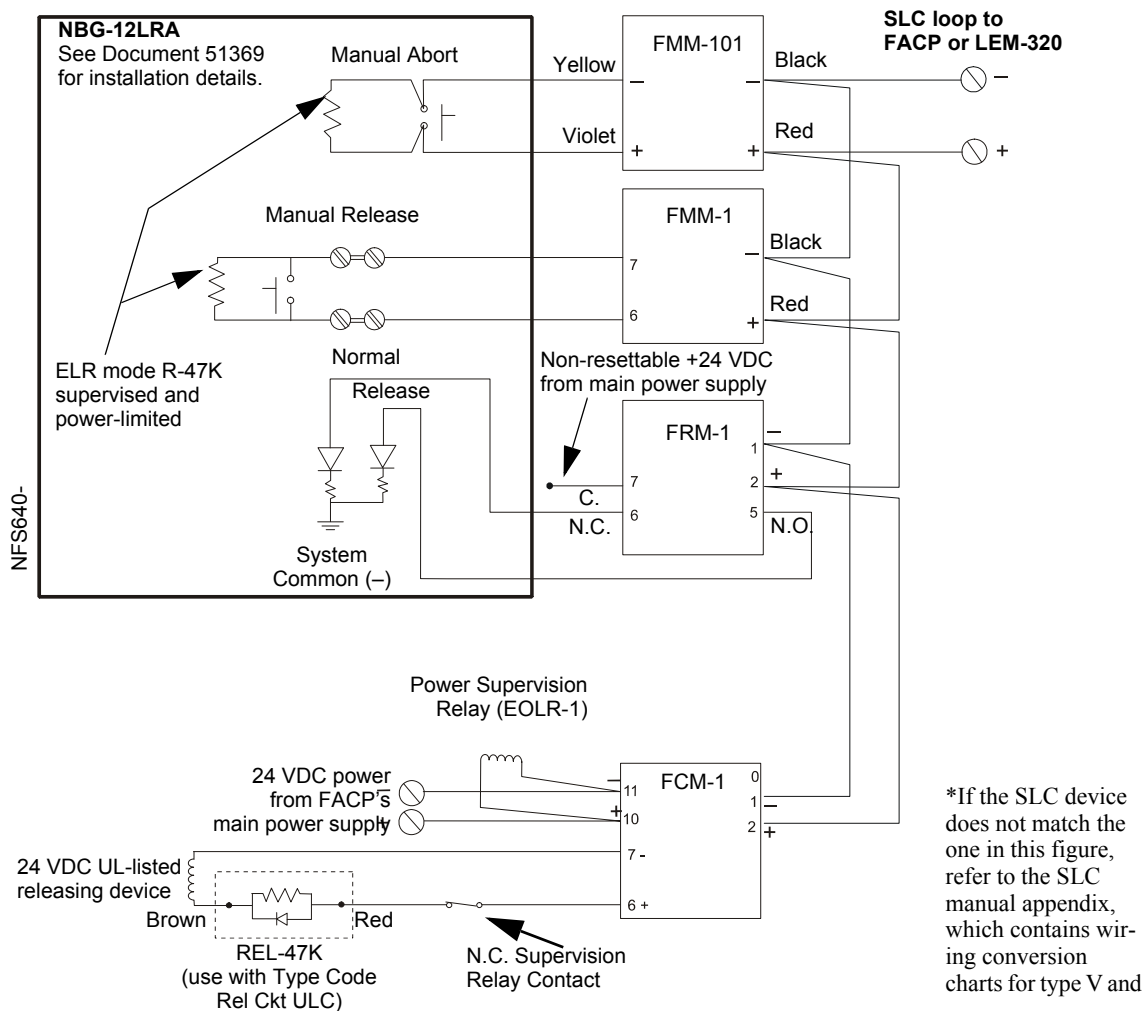
**NOTE:** With firmware version 12.0 or higher ALL new FlashScan Mode SLC releasing applications require the FCM-1-REL control module. The V-type FCM-1 control module may be used in SLC releasing applications with firmware version 14.0 or higher. H-type FCM-1 control modules do not support FlashScan Mode releasing applications with firmware version 14.0 or higher. Use H-type FCM-1 for CLIP mode SLC releasing applications, with firmware version 12.0 or higher.

**Critical Requirements.** When connecting a releasing device to the FCM-1-REL module, note the following:

1. See “Power Considerations” on page 52 for information on monitoring 24 VDC power.
2. Do not T-tap or branch a Class A or Class B circuit.
3. Only one (1) 24V solenoid or two (2) 12V solenoids in series can be connected to the FCM-1-REL.
4. Do not loop wiring under the screw terminals. Break the wire run to provide supervision of connections.
5. All applications using the FCM-1-REL are power-limited:
  1. Program the releasing circuit for Type Code REL CKT ULC or RELEASE CKT.
  2. Circuits are supervised against opens and shorts.
6. Refer to the *NFS2-640/E Programming Manual* for instructions on setting the Soak Timer.

The FCM-1-REL module must be programmed with the correct releasing type code listed in the *NFS2-640/E Programming Manual*.

#### 4.7.6 Connecting an NBG-12LRA Agent Release-Abort Station



**Figure 4.14 Typical Connections for an NBG-12LRA Agent Release-Abort Station**



**NOTE:** If using the on-board NACs, see Circuit Requirements for Section 4.7.3 “Connecting a Releasing Device to the Control Panel” on page 49. If using FCM-1, see Circuit Requirements for Section 4.7.4, “Connecting a Releasing Device to the FCM-1 Module”, on page 51. If using the FCM-1-REL, see Circuit Requirements for Section 4.7.5, “Connecting Releasing Devices to the FCM-1-REL Control Module”, on page 53.

## Section 5: Testing the System

### 5.1 Acceptance Test

When finished with the original installation and all modifications, conduct a complete operational test on the entire installation to verify compliance with applicable NFPA standards. Testing should be conducted by a factory-trained fire alarm technician in the presence of a representative of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the owner's representative. Follow procedures outlined in NFPA Standard 72's section on *Inspection, Testing and Maintenance*.

### 5.2 Periodic Testing and Service

Periodic testing and servicing of the control panel, all initiating and notification devices, and any other associated equipment is essential to ensure proper and reliable operation. Test and service the control panel as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and according to the schedules and procedures outlined in the following documents:

- NFPA Standard 72's section on *Inspection, Testing and Maintenance*.
- Service manuals and instructions for the peripheral devices installed in the system. Correct any trouble condition or malfunction immediately.

### 5.3 Operational Checks

Before proceeding: a) notify the fire department and the central alarm receiving station if transmitting alarm conditions; b) notify facility personnel of the test so that alarm sounding devices are disregarded during the test period; and c) when necessary, disable activation of alarm notification appliances and speakers to prevent their sounding.

- Disconnect all releasing devices to prevent accidental activation in accordance with NFPA 2001 and NFPA 12A releasing agents.



---

**WARNING:**

Do not rely on disable/enable software settings to lockout releasing devices.

---

- Check that the green POWER LED lights.
- Check that all status LEDs are off.
- Press and hold the LAMP TEST key. Verify that all LEDs and all LCD display segments work.
- Activate an Initiating Device Circuit using an alarm initiating device or an addressable initiating device on the SLC and check that all programmed active notification appliances function. Reset the alarm initiating device, the control panel, and any other associated equipment. In voice alarm applications, confirm that the proper tone(s) and/or messages sound during alarm conditions. Select the paging function and confirm that the message can be heard in the affected fire zones. Repeat the above step with each Initiating Device Circuit and each addressable device.
- On systems equipped with a fire fighter's telephone circuit, make a call from a telephone circuit and confirm a ring tone. Answer the call and confirm communication with the incoming caller. End the call and repeat for each telephone circuit in the system.
- Remove AC power, activate an Initiating Device Circuit through an alarm initiating device or an addressable initiating device on the SLC, and check that programmed active notification appliances sound, and alarm indicators illuminate. Measure the battery voltage with notification appliances active. Replace any battery with a terminal voltage less than 21.6 VDC and reapply AC Power.



---

**NOTE:** The battery test requires fully charged batteries. If batteries are new or discharged due to a recent power outage, allow the batteries to charge for 48 hours before testing.

---

- Return all circuits to their pretest condition.
- Check that all status LEDs are off and the green POWER LED is on.
- Notify fire, central station and/or building personnel when you finish testing the system.

### 5.4 Battery Checks and Maintenance

Maintenance-free sealed lead-acid batteries used in the system do not require the addition of water or electrolyte. These batteries are charged and maintained in a fully charged state by the main power supply's charger during normal system operation. A discharged battery typically reaches the voltage of 27.6 VDC within 48 hours; the charge rate depends on the battery size (2.0A for 18-26AH; 5.0A-5.7A for 26AH-200AH).

Batteries should be replaced in accordance with the battery manufacturer's recommendations. Immediately replace a leaking or damaged battery.



---

**WARNING:**

Batteries contain Sulfuric Acid which can cause severe burns to the skin and eyes and damage to fabrics.

---

- If a battery leaks and contact is made with the Sulfuric Acid, immediately flush skin and/or eyes with water for at least 15 minutes. Water and household baking soda provides a good neutralizing solution for Sulfuric Acid.
- If Sulfuric Acid gets into eyes, seek immediate medical attention.
- Ensure proper handling of the battery to prevent short circuits.

- Take care to avoid accidental shorting of the leads from uninsulated work benches, tools, bracelets, rings, and coins.

**WARNING:**

Shorting the battery leads can damage the battery, equipment, and could cause injury to personnel.



## Appendix A: Power Supply Calculations

Calculations must be done to determine standby and alarm DC current loads. Ampere-hour requirements must be calculated as well to determine battery size. The on-board power supply provides filtered 24VDC power that may be used for operating external devices. Use Table A.2 to determine if external loading is within the capabilities of the power supply.

### A.1 Calculating AC Branch Circuit Current

Use Table A.1 below to determine the total amount of current, in AC amperes, that a 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz service must be able to supply to the fire alarm system. Devices rated for 240 VAC operation will draw approximately one-half the current listed in Table A.1.

Device Type	No. of Devices		Current (amps)		Total Current
CPS-24 Power Supply	[ 1 ]	X	5.0	=	5.0
CPS-24/E Power Supply	[ .. ]	X	2.5A	=	
AA-30	[ ]	X	1.00	=	
AA-120	[ ]	X	1.85	=	
FCPS-24S6/S8	[ ]	X	3.2	=	
ACPS-2406	[ ]	X	2.7*	=	
ACPS-610	[ ]	X	5.0*	=	
ACPS-610/E	[ ]	X	2.5	=	
APS-6R	[ ]	X	2.5	=	
CHG-120	[ ]	X	2.0	=	
Sum column for AC Branch Current required=amps					

**Table A.1 120 VAC Fire Alarm Circuit**

\* Separate calculations are required for any devices powered by the ACPS-2406 and ACPS-610. It has its own integral battery charger and batteries can be connected directly to it. Refer to the ACPS-2406 or ACPS-610 Installation Manuals for battery calculations.

AC Branch Circuit Installation: For guidelines on wiring the AC branch circuit current, see “Operating Power: AC Branch Circuit” on page 72 in Appendix B.1 “Electrical Specifications”.

### A.2 Calculating the System Current Draws

The control panel’s main power supply must be able to power all internal system devices (and several types of external devices) continuously during non-fire alarm conditions. Use column 1 in Table A.2 to calculate the Non-Fire Alarm Load on the power supply regulator when applying primary power. The main power supply must also provide a finite amount of additional current during a fire alarm condition. Use column 2 in Table A.2 to calculate the additional current needed during fire alarms. The requirements for non-fire alarm and fire alarm current loads cannot exceed the capabilities of the power supply as listed below:

- 4.4 A at 24 VDC during Standby; and
- 7.4 A at 24 VDC during Alarm.

The current draw from all NACs plus DC output from TB10 and TB2 is 3.0 A during standby and 6.0 A during alarm.

#### How to Use the Calculating Tables

As used in this section, “Primary” refers to the control panel’s on-board power supply, its primary source of AC power. “Secondary” refers to the control panel’s backup batteries (or any other 24 VDC power supply listed for Fire Protective Signaling and connected in place of the batteries). The term “standby” refers to the output current required when no fire alarm is present. The term “alarm” refers to the output current required when a fire alarm is present.

The Primary Power Source Non-Alarm Current and Alarm Current columns are DC current calculations. These calculations confirm that the power supply can provide enough current to support the system during Primary Non-Fire Alarm and Fire Alarm conditions.

**Quantities** List the number of devices powered by the FACP and its power supply. Devices powered by the Accessories Output (TB10 and TB2) draw current directly from the panel. Devices powered by the Panel Output draw current through the fire panel’s connection to the power supply. Use these quantities to calculate total current draw of each set of devices in calculation columns 1, 2, and 3.

**Calculation Column 1 (Primary, Non-Fire Alarm Current in amps)** Add the contents of calculation column 1 to get the current drawn from the power supply during a non-alarm condition, with AC power applied. This current draw cannot exceed 4.4 A without an auxiliary power supply.

**Calculation Column 2 (Primary, Fire Alarm Current in amps)** Calculation column 2 lets the system designer determine the current load that the power supply must support during a fire alarm. The total current draw during a fire alarm cannot exceed 6 A without an auxiliary power supply.

Typically, a system should contain capacity to activate all output circuits and relays, and support fire alarms on no less than 10% of Initiating Device Circuits, subject to the requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

The Control Panel provides power for Notification Appliance Circuits. Refer to the Device Compatibility Document for 24 VDC notification appliances that are UL- and ULC-listed for fire alarm systems.

**Calculation Column 3 [Secondary (Battery) Non-Fire Alarm Current]** Column 3 lets the system designer calculate the non-fire alarm current drawn from the secondary source in a non-fire alarm condition during AC power loss. The non-fire alarm current is required to complete the standby battery calculations. After summing all current draws, insert the total in Table A.3.

Category	Calculation Column 1 Primary, Non-Fire Alarm Current (amps)			Calculation Column 2 Primary, Fire Alarm Current (amps)			Calculation Column 3 Secondary, Non-Fire Alarm Current (amps)		
	Qty	X [current draw]=	Total	Qty	X [current draw]=	Total	Qty	X [current draw]=	Total
CPU2-640/E	1	x [0.250] =		1	x [0.250] =		1	x [0.250] =	
# NACs in use (0, 1, 2, 3 or 4)*	[ ]	x [0.035]		[ ]	x [0.035]		[ ]	x [0.035]	
CPS-24/E	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a		n/a	x [0.040]	
KDM-R2 (Backlight on)	[ ]	x [0.100]=		[ ]	x [0.100]=		[ ]	x [0.100]=	
LEM-320	0 / 1	x [0.100]=		0 / 1	x [0.100]=		0 / 1	x [0.100]=	
SLC loop†:	1/2	x [.200]=		1/2	x [.200]=		1/2	x [.200]=	
NCA, NCA-2 (Back light ON)	[ ]	x [0.400]=		[ ]	x [0.400]=		[ ]	x [0.400]=	
NCA, NCA-2 (Back light OFF)	[ ]	x [0.200]=		[ ]	x [0.200]=		[ ]	x [0.200]=	
NCM-W, NCM-F	[ ]	x [0.110]=		[ ]	x [0.110]=		[ ]	x [0.110]=	
HS-NCM-W/MF/SF/WMF/WSF/	[ ]	x [0.400]=		[ ]	x [0.400]=		[ ]	x [0.400]=	
MFSF	[ ]	x [0.110]=		[ ]	x [0.175]=		[ ]	x [0.110]=	
TM-4	[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =	
DPI-232 (Refer to manual**)									
APS-6R							[ ]	x [0.025]=	
APS2-6R							[ ]	x [0.0013]=	
ACPS-2406, ACPS-610									
DVC components (Refer to manual**)	[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =	
	[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =	
AA-30							[ ]	x [0.045]=	
AA-100, AA-120							[ ]	x [0.050]=	
ACM-24AT	[ ]	x [0.016]=		[ ]	x [0.070]=		[ ]	x [0.016]=	
ACM-48A	[ ]	x [0.016]=		[ ]	x [0.070]=		[ ]	x [0.016]=	
AEM-24AT	[ ]	x [0.002]=		[ ]	x [0.056]=		[ ]	x [0.002]=	
AEM-48A	[ ]	x [0.002]=		[ ]	x [0.056]=		[ ]	x [0.002]=	
Maximum number of LEDs illuminated on these annunciators during non-fire conditions:	[ ]	x [0.0054]=					[ ]	x [0.0054]=	
AFM-16AT, AFM-32A	[ ]	x [0.040]=		[ ]	x [0.056]=		[ ]	x [0.040]=	
ACM-16AT, ACM-32A	[ ]	x [0.040]=		[ ]	x [0.056]=		[ ]	x [0.040]=	
AEM-16AT, AEM-32A	[ ]	x [0.002]=		[ ]	x [0.018]=		[ ]	x [0.002]=	
AFM-16A	[ ]	x [0.025]=		[ ]	x [0.065]=		[ ]	x [0.025]=	
ACM-8R (refer to manual**)	[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =	
LDM (refer to manual**)	[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =		[ ]	x [ ] =	
FDU-80 LCD-80, LCD2-80	[ ]	x [0.0643]=		[ ]	x [0.0643]=		[ ]	x [0.0643]=	
	[ ]	x [0.100]=			x [0.100]=			x [0.050]=	
AMG-1, AMG-E	[ ]	x [0.060]=		[ ]	x [0.060]=		[ ]	x [0.060]=	
RM-1	[ ]	x [0.020]=		[ ]	x [0.020]=		[ ]	x [0.020]=	
FZM-1, MMX-2	[ ]	x [0.0094]=		[ ]	x [0.090]=		[ ]	x [0.0094]=	

**Table A.2 System Draw Current Calculations (1 of 2)**

Category	Calculation Column 1 Primary, Non-Fire Alarm Current (amps)	Calculation Column 2 Primary, Fire Alarm Current (amps)	Calculation Column 3 Secondary, Non-Fire Alarm Current (amps)
RPT-W, RPT-WF, RPT-F RPT-485W, RPT-485WF	[ ] x [0.017]=	[ ] x [0.017]=	[ ] x [0.017]=
UDACT Communicator	[ ] x [0.040]=	[ ] x [0.100]=	[ ] x [0.040]=
UDACT-2 Communicator	[ ] x [0.052]=	[ ] x [0.087]=	[ ] x [0.052]=
NFV-25/50 (see manual**)	[ ] x [ ]=	x [ ]=	x [ ]=
Four-Wire Smoke Detectors†	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=
	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=
Power Supervision Relay EOLR-1	[ ] x [0.020]=	[ ] x [0.020]=	[ ] x [0.020]=
FWSG (only if powered by the FWSG 24V connections TB:A2 and TB:A3)	[ ] x [0.040]=	[ ] x [0.040]=	[ ] x [0.040]=
Notification Appliance powered from Main Power Supply**		[ ] x [ ]=	
		[ ] x [ ]=	
DHX-501, FSD-751RP, FSD- 751RPL (Duct Detectors with internal relays)	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=
Refer to installation document	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=
CHG-120 Battery Charger			[ ] x [0.060]=
Local Energy Municipal Box		[ ] x [ ]=	
Compatible Devices not listed above††	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=
	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=	[ ] x [ ]=
Sum each column for totals	Primary, non-alarm: [ ]	Primary, alarm: [ ]	Secondary, non-alarm: [ ]

**Table A.2 System Draw Current Calculations (2 of 2)**

\* Maximum current draw for all NACs plus DC output from TB10 and TB2 is 3.0 A during standby.

† Value represents an SLC's maximum current draw. Refer to device datasheets for individual current draws.

‡ The total regulated load current supplied to four-wire smoke detector and power supervision relays cannot exceed 1.25 A.

\*\* Enter the total notification appliance draw from the Main Power Supply, excluding the current from APS-6R supplies. Refer to Device Compatibility Document.

†† Refer to manual and/or Device Compatibility Document. See Table 1.1, "Reference Documentation," on page 8 for specific documentation part numbers.

## A.2.1 Calculating the Maximum Secondary Power Fire Alarm Current Draw

Use Table A.3 below to determine the maximum current requirements of secondary power source during fire alarm conditions. The result obtained is the amount of current that the batteries must be able to supply to the fire alarm system. Use the result in Table A.4 to determine the size of the batteries needed for the fire alarm system.

Results taken from Table A.3 below assume that, while in a fire alarm condition, batteries must feed the main power supply (and any additional supplies such as the APS-6R and AA-30) with the maximum rated power each supply can provide.

Device	Quantity	Current (in amps)	Total Current/Type
Alarm Current, from Table A.2, col 2		=	
APS-6R*	[ ]	X 6	=
APS2-6R	[ ]	6	=
AA-30†	[ ]	X 3	=
AA-120	[ ]	X 7.3	=
Sum Column for Secondary Fire Alarm Load		=	[ ]

**Table A.3 Maximum Secondary Power Fire Alarm Current Draw**

\* Actual load current may be used in place of maximum rated supply current. To calculate actual load current, sum the current draws for each appliance connected to APS-6R supplies.

† Exclude Amplifiers that are employed for backup.



**NOTE:** The Secondary Fire Alarm Load cannot exceed the following:  
12 A with BAT-12260 batteries (12 V, 26 AH).  
20 A with BAT-12550 batteries (12 V, 55 AH).

## A.3 Calculating the Battery Requirements

### A.3.1 Calculating the Battery Capacity

Use this table to determine the battery capacity needed for the system:

Current (amps)	X	Time (hours)	=	AH
Secondary Non-Fire Alarm Current (from column 3 in Table A.2) (see Note 8)		Required Secondary Non-Fire Alarm Standby Time (24 or 60 hours)		
_____	X	_____	=	_____AH
APS-6R Standby Load Current		Required Secondary Non-Fire Alarm Standby Time (24 or 60 hours)		
_____	X	_____	=	_____AH
Secondary Fire Alarm Load (from Table A.3)  (see Note 8)		Required Fire Alarm Standby Time: (for 5 minutes, enter 0.084; for 15 minutes, enter 0.25)		
_____	X	_____	=	_____AH
Sum Column for Total Secondary Amp Hours calculated			=	_____AH
Multiply by the derating factor x 1.2 (see Note 7)			=	_____AH
Battery Size – Total Secondary Amp Hours Required			=	_____AH
1. NFPA 72 Local, Proprietary, and Central Station systems require 24 hours of standby power followed by 5 minutes in alarm. 2. NFPA 72 Auxiliary and Remote Station Systems require 24 hours of standby power followed by 5 minutes in alarm. 3. Batteries installed in a system powered by an automatic starting engine generator need to provide at least 4 hours of standby power. 4. Factory Mutual requires 90 hours of standby for deluge-preaction systems. 5. Emergency voice/alarm communications systems require 2 hours of operation in the alarm condition. Due to the sporadic nature of voice operation, however, NFPA 72 permits 15 minutes of operation at a maximum connected load to equal 2 hours of normal use. 6. If the total exceeds 26 AH, the system requires a separate NFS-LBB, BB-100 or BB-200 battery enclosure for two larger capacity batteries. 7. The following battery derating factors must be used for Canadian installations using NFS2-640/E charger: • For a 26 AH battery, use derating factor of 1.5 • For a 55 AH battery, use derating factor of 1.8 • For a 100 AH battery, use derating factor of 2.5 • For a 200 AH battery, use derating factor of 2.5 8. For 26 AH batteries: maximum standby current cannot exceed 0.65A; maximum alarm current cannot exceed 6.75A.				

**Table A.4 Secondary Power Standby and Fire Alarm Load**

### A.3.2 Calculating the Battery Size

Use this table to choose the battery size, in amp-hours, needed to support the fire alarm system.

The CPS-24/E can charge batteries from 18 to 200 AH. Select batteries that meet or exceed the Total Amp-Hours calculated in Table A.4 and that are within the acceptable battery charger range. Write the amp-hours requirements on the Protected Premises label.

The maximum battery size that can be mounted inside a CAB-4 series backbox is 26AH.

Battery Size	Voltage Rating	Number Required	Our Part Number	Backbox Part Number <sup>†</sup>
18 AH	12 volts	two	BAT-12180	SBB-A4*, SBB-B4*, SBB-C4*, SBB-D4*, BB-25
26 AH	12 volts	two	BAT-12260	SBB-A4, SBB-B4, SBB-C4, SBB-D4, BB-25
100 AH	12 volts	four for 100 AH two for 200 AH	BAT-121000	BB-100 BB-200
*Manufactured to our specifications. †Red version available; add "R" to part number listed here				

**Table A.5 Selecting Battery and Battery Backbox**

## Appendix B: Electrical Specifications

### B.1 Electrical Specifications

#### AC Power

Component	Values
Main Power Supply	120 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 5.0 A; or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 2.5 A
Wire size	Maximum 12 AWG (3.31 mm <sup>2</sup> ) with 600 VAC insulation



**NOTE:** If using an auxiliary power supply such as FCPS-24S6/S8, APS-6R, ACPS-2406, or ACPS-610, or audio amplifiers, refer to the documentation for that equipment.

#### Batteries

The control panel uses **only** sealed lead-acid batteries for secondary standby power. Maximum battery capacity for the CPS-24/E main power supply is 200 AH. CAB-4 Series backboxes provide space for two 26 AH (or smaller) batteries. Use external battery boxes if the installation requires larger capacity batteries; see Table A.5, “Selecting Battery and Battery Backbox,” on page 58.

The table below contains battery charger specifications.

Charger	Description	Specifications
CPS-24/E Main Power Supply	An internal battery charger for 18 AH to 200 AH	Normal Charge: 27.6 VDC +/- 0.24 VDC Charging Current: 2.0 A or 5.7 A (Software selectable)
CHG-120 Battery Charger	An external battery charger designed to charge lead-acid batteries between 26 AH and 120 AH	Dual Rate: High Charge: 28.1 VDC Normal Charge: 27.6 VDC Charging Current: 4.5 A
ACPS-2406 Auxiliary Charger/Power Supply	An internal battery charger for 7AH to 26 AH	Normal Charge: 27.6 VDC Charging Current: 1.1 A max (0.750 A typical)
ACPS-610 Addressable Charger/Power Supply	An internal battery charger for 12AH to 200AH	Normal Charge: 27.6 VDC +/- 0.24 VDC Charging Current: 2A, 5A, or OFF (Software Selectable)

#### Signaling Line Circuit (SLC)

Item	Value
Voltage	24 VDC nominal, 27.6 VDC maximum
Maximum length	12,500 ft. (3810 m) total loop or circuit length (NFPA Class A, B, and X) Note: Refer to Appendix B.2 “Wire Requirements” for limitations.
Maximum current	400 mA peak, 200 mA average (max short circuit; circuit will shut down until short is fixed). For battery calculation purposes use 200mA.
Maximum resistance	50 ohms (supervised and power-limited)

#### Notification Appliance Circuits & Releasing Circuits

Item	Value
Max. wiring voltage drop	2 VDC (Retrofit note: SLCs with old CMX modules are restricted to 1.2 VDC.)
NAC Nominal operating voltage	24 VDC regulated, 1.5 A max.
Special Applications for Releasing Circuits	20.16 - 26.42 VDC
Current for all external devices connected to the control panel's power supply	6.0 A in alarm (3 A continuous) TB2, TB10 and all 4 NACs share a maximum of 3.0 A in standby and 6.0 in alarm.
Optional ACPS-2406	Total 6 A in alarm (5 A continuous)
Optional ACPS-610	Total 6 A in alarm (1.5 A single output)
Optional APS-6R	Total 6 A in alarm (4 A continuous)
End-of-Line Resistors (ELRs)	Control Panel NACs (TB6, TB7, TB8, TB9): 2.2K, 1/2 watt XP6-C, FCM-1 Modules: 47K, 1/2 watt
NOTE: For a list of compatible Notification Appliance Circuits and Releasing Circuits see Notifier Device Compatibility Document 15378.	

## Output Relays

Output relays for Alarm and Trouble are common on TB4; Supervisory and Security are programmable on TB5. See Figure 3.21, “Form-C Relay Connections” on page 39).

Contact ratings: 2.0 A @ 30 VDC (resistive)

## Four-wire Smoke Detector Power

Control Panel terminals TB10 RESET (+) and (–) supply filtered, low-noise power for four-wire smoke detectors. Specifications are:

- Nominal voltage: 24 VDC special applications.
- Maximum rated current: 1.25 A DC
- Maximum ripple voltage: 176 mVrms
- TB10, TB2, and all 4 NACs share a maximum of 3.0 A in standby and 6.0 A in alarm.

Refer to the *Device Compatibility Document* for compatible 24 VDC detectors.

## Power Output

Control Panel terminals TB10 NONRESET (+) and (–) supply one (1) power-limited circuit available to power external devices, such as notification appliances and annunciators.

- Nominal voltage: 24 VDC regulated, special applications, 1.5 A max.
- Maximum rated current: 1.25 A DC
- Maximum ripple voltage: 176 mVrms
- TB10, TB2, and all 4 NACs share a maximum of 3.0 A in standby and 6.0 A in alarm.

Refer to the *Device Compatibility Document* for compatible devices and notification appliances.



**NOTE:** The Control Panel provides a total of 7.4 A of power in alarm (4.4 A in standby), shared by all internal circuitry and external provisions (24 V resettable and non-resettable). TB10 and all 4 NACs share a maximum of 3.0 A in standby and 6.0 A in alarm. For power requirements, refer to the power supply calculation tables in Appendix A.

## Operating Power: AC Branch Circuit

The control panel requires connection to a separate dedicated AC branch circuit. Follow these guidelines when connecting the AC branch circuit:

- Label the branch circuit “Fire Alarm”. This must be a separate dedicated AC fire alarm circuit.
- Connect the branch circuit to the line side of the main power feed of the protected premises.
- Do not power other equipment from the fire alarm branch circuit.
- Run the AC branch circuit wire continuously, without any disconnect devices except for overcurrent protection, from the power source to the fire alarm control panel.
- Overcurrent protection for the AC branch circuit must comply with Article 760 of the National Electrical Codes, as well as local codes.
- Use 12 AWG (3.31 mm<sup>2</sup>) wire with 600 VAC insulation for the AC branch circuit.

Connect the ground terminal (TB1-Earth) to a solid earth ground (a metallic, cold water pipe may be suitable in some installations). This connection is vital in reducing the panel’s susceptibility to transients generated by lightning and electrostatic discharge.

## Operating Power: Secondary Power Source (Batteries)

The battery charger is current-limited and can recharge sealed lead-acid type batteries. The battery charger shuts off when the control panel is in alarm.

## B.2 Wire Requirements

Each type of circuit within the Fire Alarm Control System requires use of a specific wire type to ensure proper circuit operation. The wire gauge of a particular circuit depends on the length of that circuit and the current traveling through it. Use Table B.1 below to determine the specific wiring requirements for each circuit.

Compliance with the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Canadian Department of Communication regulations on electrical energy radiation requires the following: Use twisted-pair shielded wire for any non-SLC-loop wiring entering or exiting the cabinet that is not enclosed in conduit. Use twisted-pair unshielded wiring for SLC-loop wiring.



**NOTE:** If running an SLC in conduit with Notification Appliance Circuits, you can reduce problems by exclusively using electronic sounders (such as the SpectrAlert, SpectrAlert Advanced or MA/SS-24 Series) instead of more electronically noisy notification appliances (such as electromechanical bells or horns).

Circuit Type	Circuit Function	Wire Requirements	Distance (feet/meters)	Typical Wire Type
SLC (power limited)	Connects to intelligent and addressable modules.	Twisted-unshielded pair, 12 to 18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ). 50 ohms maximum per length of Class A & X loops. 50 ohms per branch maximum for Class B loop.	12,500 ft. (3,810 m) 9,500 ft. (2,895.6 m) 6,000 ft. (1,828.8 m) 3,700 ft. (1,127.76 m)	12 AWG (3.31 mm <sup>2</sup> ) 14 AWG (2.08 mm <sup>2</sup> ) 16 AWG (1.31 mm <sup>2</sup> ) 18 AWG (0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> )
		Twisted, shielded pair NOTE: • Shields must be isolated from ground. • Shields should be broken at each device.	5,000 ft. (1,524 m) 3,700 ft. (1,127.76 m)	12 to 16 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ) 18 AWG (0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> )
		Untwisted, unshielded wire, in conduit or outside of conduit.	5,000 ft. (1,524 m) 3,700 ft. (1,127.76 m)	12 to 16 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ) 18 AWG (0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> )
		Note: Maximum total capacitance of all SLC wiring (both between conductors and from any conductor to ground) should not exceed 0.5 microfarads.		
EIA-485 (power limited)	Connects to FDU-80, ACS modules, LCD-80, or TM-4 Transmitter	Twisted-shielded pair with a characteristic impedance of 120 ohms. 18 AWG (0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ) minimum.	6,000/1829 (max)	16 AWG (1.31 mm <sup>2</sup> )
EIA-232 (power limited)	Connects to Printers, CRT, or PC.	Twisted-shielded pair in conduit. 18 AWG (0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ) minimum.	20 feet (6.1 m) (without modem)	16 AWG (1.31 mm <sup>2</sup> )
IDC Initiating Device Circuit	FMM-1, FMM-101, <b>FDM-1</b> XP10-M, XP6-MA (power limited)	12-18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ). Maximum circuit resistance is 20 ohms.		12 to 18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> )
NAC Notification Appliance Circuit	FCM-1*, XP6-C (power limited)	12-18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ). At alarm current level, no more than a 1.2 V drop at the end of the circuit, or sized to provide the minimum rated operating voltage of the appliances used.	.To meet 1.2 V drop, or sized to provide the minimum rated operating voltage of the appliances used.	12 to 18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> )
Releasing Module	FCM-1-REL	12-18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ). 5 ohms maximum per circuit for class A or B, or sized to provide the minimum rated operating voltage of the appliances used.	To meet 5 ohms maximum circuit resistance, or sized to provide the minimum rated operating voltage of the appliances used	12 to 18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> )
24 VDC Power Runs (power-limited)	To TM-4 Transmitter, Annunciator and FCM-1 modules	12-18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> ). Size wire so that no more than 1.2 V drop across wire run from supply source to end of any branch.	To meet 1.2 volt drop	12 to 18 AWG (3.31 to 0.82 mm <sup>2</sup> )
CHG-120	External battery charger	12 AWG (3.31 mm <sup>2</sup> ) in conduit	20/6.1 (max)	12 AWG (3.31 mm <sup>2</sup> )
Note: * FCM-1 cannot be used for synchronized strobe/sounder applications.				

Table B.1 Wire Requirements



**NOTE:** Lightning arresters required on circuits extending between buildings; 999 meter length maximum to meet UL 60950.



## Appendix C: Canadian Applications

### C.1 Standalone Application

#### C.1.1 NFS2-640/E with KDM-R2

If using KDM-R2 as the primary display for NFS2-640/E, an ACS series annunciator must be mounted adjacent to the panel or within NFS2-640/E enclosure.

#### C.1.2 NFS2-640/E with NCA-2

Network Control Annunciator (NCA-2) with 640-character, multi-line display complies with ULC requirements when used as the primary display for NFS2-640/E.

### C.2 Network Applications

To meet ULC requirements, the network's Manual Controls may only be operated from one location at any given time. When panels are networked (using NCM Network Communications Modules or High-Speed Network Communications Modules), use AKS-1B Key Switch on each panel's Primary Annunciator to enable its functions. NCA-2 may be a Primary Annunciator when AKS-1B is installed. Refer to the *NCA-2 Manual* for more information.

The NCA-2 or ONYXworks may be employed as a Display and Control Center. In the event that communication fails between the panels and the Control Center, the panels will continue to function in local/standalone mode.

### C.3 Automatic Alarm Signal Silence

If selecting this feature for a system requiring annunciators, consult the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

If Auto Silence is enabled, the value must be set to 20 minutes. An ACS point is required to monitor special function zone ZF40.

Activation of Auto Silence will activate the Signal Silence LED on the fire panel display and any ACM LED point programmed for Auto Silence.

### C.4 Annunciator Applications

1. In Canada, the ACM series annunciator modules must be used to annunciate the fire alarm input points/zones only, if no multi-line sequential display is installed.
2. For Canadian applications, the following LED colors must be employed:
  - Red must be used to indicate active alarm inputs.
  - Yellow must be used to indicate supervisory, burglary, trouble signals, and Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel.
  - Green must be used to indicate the presence of power or an activated output.
3. Two Stage Systems (3/5 minute timer) - ACM-24AT control point is required for Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel. Acknowledge will not cancel the Two-Stage Timer. For applications using Two Stage with the ACPS-610, see the ACPS-610 manual for additional programming instructions.
4. The ACM point designated for Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel should be labeled as "Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel" or "Auto Alm Signal Cancel."
5. If the DCC option is enabled, an ACS point is required to monitor ZF36 for the panel itself as well as each DCC on the network.

### C.5 Releasing Devices

Supervision for shorts is required; use REL devices and type code REL CKT ULC.

(With on-board NACs, use REL-2.2K; with FCM-1 modules use REL-47K. Refer to Section 4.7.5 "Connecting Releasing Devices to the TC810S1000 Control Module" for details.)

### C.6 Ancillary Devices

Panel control functions (Acknowledge, Signal Silence, Reset, and Drill) will not function on ancillary devices such as the ACM-24-AT, FDU-80, or the LCD2-80. (Local acknowledge will function on the ancillary device to silence the piezo and steady the LEDs).

### C.7 Isolating NACs with Audio Isolator Modules

#### C.7.1 Description of Modules

The audio isolator modules described below may be used to isolate short circuits during alarm signaling. These modules are listed with ULC for use with the NFS2-640C.

- AIM-1 - This module provides isolation to a separate circuit on an audible notification riser. A short circuit on an AIM-1 NAC circuit will not disable other NACs circuits on the riser.
- RSM-1 - This module works the same as the AIM-1, with the exception that there is a silence button for in-suite operation. The silence button will silence the audible signal to the module's circuit for ten minutes during alarm. Resounding will occur automatically after ten minutes.

## Notes

# Index

## Numerics

24 VDC, *see* Power (DC)

## A

A77-716B, *see* Power Supervision Relay  
*Replaced by EOLR-1*

AC, *also see* Power 31

Acceptance Test 55

ACM-8R

Labeling Requirements 36

Agent Release-Abort Station 54

Alarm Relays, *see* Form-C Relays 35

Ancillary Devices 64

## B

Backup-Alarm Switches 35

Basic Equipment Packages 11

Batteries, *also see* Power: DC

Battery Calculations 57, 58, 59, 60

Battery Checks and Maintenance 55

Battery Specifications 61

Connections 31

Battery Plate 20

Battery plate 24

## C

Cabinets 15

Mounting 19

Canadian Applications 25, 64

Central Receiving Unit, *also see* UDACT Manual  
48

Chassis 27

Circuit Board, *see* CPU

Compatible Equipment 15

Components 13, 14

Control Panel Circuit Board, *see* CPU

CPS-24/E, *see* Power Supply

CPU

CPU-640 (120V operation) 11

CPU-640E (240V operation) 11

Drawing 11, 13, 14

Overview 11

CRTs 41

CRT/PRN Combination 41

CRT-2 Configuration 39

CRT-2 Function Keys and Parameters 41

Installation 37–41

## D

DC, *also see* Power 31

DVC 29

## E

Electrical Connections 30

Electrical Specifications 61

Ematch Protection Device 34

EOLR-1 *see* Power Supervision Relay

External Power Supervision 44

## F

FCM-1 51

FCM-1-REL 44, 53

Fire/Security Applications 47–48

FMM-1 48

Form-C Relays 35, 62

Four-wire Smoke Detector

Specifications 62

FSA-8000 Wiring

34

## I

Installation

Checklist 19

Preparation 18

## J

Jumper Locations 13, 14

## K

KDM-R2

Installation steps 24

Keltron, *also see* Printers 38

## L

LDM-R32

Non-Power-Limited Circuits 36

LED Locations 14

Lockout 55

Loop Expander Module

Installation Steps 28

## M

Main Power Supply, *see* Power Supply

Maintenance 55

Microcontroller Failure 35

Mounting

LEM 29

MRD-1 9

MRD-1 Manual Releasing Disconnect Assembly  
17

Multiple Detector Operation 42

## N

NACs (Notification Appliance Circuits)

Backup Option 35

NAC Connections 33

Releasing Applications 35, 49, 50

Specifications 61

NBG-12LRA 54

NCA-2, *also see* Primary Display 11

NCD 21

Network 21

Networking 29

NFPA Applications

NFPA 72 Central or Remote Station Fire  
Alarm System 44

NFPA Applications (Overview) 44

Non-Power-Limited Circuits

UL Wiring Requirements 36

Notification Appliance Circuits, *see* NACs

## O

Operating Power 62

Operational Checks 55

Option Boards

Installation Steps 25

Output Relays

Connections 35, 62

Specifications 62

## P

Periodic Testing 55

Power

AC Power Checklist 31

AC Power Connections 31

AC Specifications 61

DC Power Connections 31, 32

Installation Steps 30

Power Specifications 30, 62

Power Supervision Relay 51

Power Supply Calculations 57, 58, 59, 60

Power-Limited Wiring Requirements 36

Primary Display 11, 25

primary display 24

Printers 41

Installation 37–41

Keltron Printer Connections 38

PRN Series Connections 37

PRN Settings 38

PRN/CRT Combination 41

Proprietary Security Alarm Applications

Wiring 48

Protected Premises Unit 44

## R

Related Documentation 8

Relays, *see* Form-C Relays 35

Releasing Circuits

Connections 33

Releasing Applications 49–54

Releasing Applications, Canada 64

Specifications 61

Releasing Device

Connections 49

FCM-1 Connections 51

FCM-1-REL Connections 44, 53

## S

Security Relays, *see* Form-C Relays 35

Security Tamper Switch 47, 48

Service 55

SLC 28

SLC, *also see* SLC Wiring Manual 42

Specifications 61

Specifications 61, 62

Stacker-Connector 29

Stand-Off Lengths **23**  
Stat-X  
    Device Wiring **34**  
STS-1, *also see* Security Tamper Switch **48**  
Supervisory and Security Contacts  
    -Configuring as Alarm Contacts **35**  
Supervisory Relays, *see* Form-C Relays **35**  
Supplemental Documentation **8**  
Switches  
    Backup-Alarm **35**  
    Switch Locations **13, 14**  
System  
    Description of Features **10**  
    Limitations **10**  
    Options **10**  
System Current Draws **57, 58, 59, 60**

## T

Terminal Block Locations **13, 14**  
Testing **55**  
TM-4, *also see* *TM-4 Installation Document* **28**  
Trouble Relays, *see* Form-C Relays **35**

## U

UL Non-Power-Limited Wiring Requirements **36**  
UL Requirements **36**

## V

VeriFire **43**

## W

Wiring  
    Proprietary Security Alarm Applications  
        **48**  
    Wire Requirements **62**

## Manufacturer Warranties and Limitation of Liability

**Manufacturer Warranties.** Subject to the limitations set forth herein, Manufacturer warrants that the Products manufactured by it in its Northford, Connecticut facility and sold by it to its authorized Distributors shall be free, under normal use and service, from defects in material and workmanship for a period of thirty six months (36) months from the date of manufacture (effective Jan. 1, 2009). The Products manufactured and sold by Manufacturer are date stamped at the time of production. Manufacturer does not warrant Products that are not manufactured by it in its Northford, Connecticut facility but assigns to its Distributor, to the extent possible, any warranty offered by the manufacturer of such product. This warranty shall be void if a Product is altered, serviced or repaired by anyone other than Manufacturer or its authorized Distributors. This warranty shall also be void if there is a failure to maintain the Products and the systems in which they operate in proper working conditions.

MANUFACTURER MAKES NO FURTHER WARRANTIES, AND DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCTS, TRADEMARKS, PROGRAMS AND SERVICES RENDERED BY MANUFACTURER INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, INFRINGEMENT, TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. MANUFACTURER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH WHICH MAY ARISE IN THE COURSE OF, OR AS A RESULT OF, PERSONAL, COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL USES OF ITS PRODUCTS.

This document constitutes the only warranty made by Manufacturer with respect to its products and replaces all previous warranties and is the only warranty made by Manufacturer. No increase or alteration, written or verbal, of the obligation of this warranty is authorized. Manufacturer does not represent that its products will prevent any loss by fire or otherwise.

**Warranty Claims.** Manufacturer shall replace or repair, at Manufacturer's discretion, each part returned by its authorized Distributor and acknowledged by Manufacturer to be defective, provided that such part shall have been returned to Manufacturer with all charges prepaid and the authorized Distributor has completed Manufacturer's Return Material Authorization form. The replacement part shall come from Manufacturer's stock and may be new or refurbished. THE FOREGOING IS DISTRIBUTOR'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY IN THE EVENT OF A WARRANTY CLAIM.

Warn-HL-08-2009.fm

---

**NOTIFIER**  
12 Clintonville Road  
Northford, CT 06472-1610 USA  
203-484-7161  
[www.notifier.com](http://www.notifier.com)





# SECTION

# 5.2

Notifier Manual 52742

NFS2-640 Control Panel  
Programming Manual



Fire Alarm Control Panel  
**NFS2-640/E**  
Programming Manual



# Fire Alarm & Emergency Communication System Limitations

*While a life safety system may lower insurance rates, it is not a substitute for life and property insurance!*

**An automatic fire alarm system**—typically made up of smoke detectors, heat detectors, manual pull stations, audible warning devices, and a fire alarm control panel (FACP) with remote notification capability—can provide early warning of a developing fire. Such a system, however, does not assure protection against property damage or loss of life resulting from a fire.

**An emergency communication system**—typically made up of an automatic fire alarm system (as described above) and a life safety communication system that may include an autonomous control unit (ACU), local operating console (LOC), voice communication, and other various interoperable communication methods—can broadcast a mass notification message. Such a system, however, does not assure protection against property damage or loss of life resulting from a fire or life safety event.

The Manufacturer recommends that smoke and/or heat detectors be located throughout a protected premises following the recommendations of the current edition of the National Fire Protection Association Standard 72 (NFPA 72), manufacturer's recommendations, State and local codes, and the recommendations contained in the Guide for Proper Use of System Smoke Detectors, which is made available at no charge to all installing dealers. This document can be found at <http://www.systemsensor.com/appguides/>. A study by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (an agency of the United States government) indicated that smoke detectors may not go off in as many as 35% of all fires. While fire alarm systems are designed to provide early warning against fire, they do not guarantee warning or protection against fire. A fire alarm system may not provide timely or adequate warning, or simply may not function, for a variety of reasons:

**Smoke detectors** may not sense fire where smoke cannot reach the detectors such as in chimneys, in or behind walls, on roofs, or on the other side of closed doors. Smoke detectors also may not sense a fire on another level or floor of a building. A second-floor detector, for example, may not sense a first-floor or basement fire.

**Particles of combustion or "smoke"** from a developing fire may not reach the sensing chambers of smoke detectors because:

- Barriers such as closed or partially closed doors, walls, chimneys, even wet or humid areas may inhibit particle or smoke flow.
- Smoke particles may become "cold," stratify, and not reach the ceiling or upper walls where detectors are located.
- Smoke particles may be blown away from detectors by air outlets, such as air conditioning vents.
- Smoke particles may be drawn into air returns before reaching the detector.

The amount of "smoke" present may be insufficient to alarm smoke detectors. Smoke detectors are designed to alarm at various levels of smoke density. If such density levels are not created by a developing fire at the location of detectors, the detectors will not go into alarm.

Smoke detectors, even when working properly, have sensing limitations. Detectors that have photoelectronic sensing chambers tend to detect smoldering fires better than flaming fires, which have little visible smoke. Detectors that have ionizing-type sensing chambers tend to detect fast-flaming fires better than smoldering fires.

Because fires develop in different ways and are often unpredictable in their growth, neither type of detector is necessarily best and a given type of detector may not provide adequate warning of a fire.

Smoke detectors cannot be expected to provide adequate warning of fires caused by arson, children playing with matches (especially in bedrooms), smoking in bed, and violent explosions (caused by escaping gas, improper storage of flammable materials, etc.).

**Heat detectors** do not sense particles of combustion and alarm only when heat on their sensors increases at a predetermined rate or reaches a predetermined level. Rate-of-rise heat detectors may be subject to reduced sensitivity over time. For this reason, the rate-of-rise feature of each detector should be tested at least once per year by a qualified fire protection specialist. Heat detectors are designed to protect property, not life.

**IMPORTANT! Smoke detectors** must be installed in the same room as the control panel and in rooms used by the system for the connection of alarm transmission wiring, communications, signaling, and/or power. If detectors are not so located, a developing fire may damage the alarm system, compromising its ability to report a fire.

**Audible warning devices such as bells, horns, strobes, speakers and displays** may not alert people if these devices are located on the other side of closed or partly open doors or are located on another floor of a building. Any warning device may fail to alert people with a disability or those who have recently consumed drugs, alcohol, or medication. Please note that:

- An emergency communication system may take priority over a fire alarm system in the event of a life safety emergency.
- Voice messaging systems must be designed to meet intelligibility requirements as defined by NFPA, local codes, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- Language and instructional requirements must be clearly disseminated on any local displays.
- Strobes can, under certain circumstances, cause seizures in people with conditions such as epilepsy.
- Studies have shown that certain people, even when they hear a fire alarm signal, do not respond to or comprehend the meaning of the signal. Audible devices, such as horns and bells, can have different tonal patterns and frequencies. It is the property owner's responsibility to conduct fire drills and other training exercises to make people aware of fire alarm signals and instruct them on the proper reaction to alarm signals.
- In rare instances, the sounding of a warning device can cause temporary or permanent hearing loss.

**A life safety system** will not operate without any electrical power. If AC power fails, the system will operate from standby batteries only for a specified time and only if the batteries have been properly maintained and replaced regularly.

**Equipment used in the system** may not be technically compatible with the control panel. It is essential to use only equipment listed for service with your control panel.

**Telephone lines** needed to transmit alarm signals from a premises to a central monitoring station may be out of service or temporarily disabled. For added protection against telephone line failure, backup radio transmission systems are recommended.

**The most common cause** of life safety system malfunction is inadequate maintenance. To keep the entire life safety system in excellent working order, ongoing maintenance is required per the manufacturer's recommendations, and UL and NFPA standards. At a minimum, the requirements of NFPA 72 shall be followed. Environments with large amounts of dust, dirt, or high air velocity require more frequent maintenance. A maintenance agreement should be arranged through the local manufacturer's representative. Maintenance should be scheduled as required by National and/or local fire codes and should be performed by authorized professional life safety system installers only. Adequate written records of all inspections should be kept.

Limit-D2-2016

# Installation Precautions

*Adherence to the following will aid in problem-free installation with long-term reliability:*

**WARNING - Several different sources of power can be connected to the fire alarm control panel.** Disconnect all sources of power before servicing. Control unit and associated equipment may be damaged by removing and/or inserting cards, modules, or interconnecting cables while the unit is energized. Do not attempt to install, service, or operate this unit until manuals are read and understood.

## **CAUTION - System Re-acceptance Test after Software**

**Changes:** To ensure proper system operation, this product must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 after any programming operation or change in site-specific software. Re-acceptance testing is required after any change, addition or deletion of system components, or after any modification, repair or adjustment to system hardware or wiring. All components, circuits, system operations, or software functions known to be affected by a change must be 100% tested. In addition, to ensure that other operations are not inadvertently affected, at least 10% of initiating devices that are not directly affected by the change, up to a maximum of 50 devices, must also be tested and proper system operation verified.

**This system** meets NFPA requirements for operation at 0-49° C/ 32-120° F and at a relative humidity . However, the useful life of the system's standby batteries and the electronic components may be adversely affected by extreme temperature ranges and humidity. Therefore, it is recommended that this system and its peripherals be installed in an environment with a normal room temperature of 15-27° C/60-80° F.

**Verify that wire sizes are adequate** for all initiating and indicating device loops. Most devices cannot tolerate more than a 10% I.R. drop from the specified device voltage.

**Like all solid state electronic devices**, this system may operate erratically or can be damaged when subjected to lightning induced transients. Although no system is completely immune from lightning transients and interference, proper grounding will reduce susceptibility. Overhead or outside aerial wiring is not recommended, due to an increased susceptibility to nearby lightning strikes. Consult with the Technical Services Department if any problems are anticipated or encountered.

**Disconnect AC power and batteries** prior to removing or inserting circuit boards. Failure to do so can damage circuits.

**Remove all electronic assemblies** prior to any drilling, filing, reaming, or punching of the enclosure. When possible, make all cable entries from the sides or rear. Before making modifications, verify that they will not interfere with battery, transformer, or printed circuit board location.

**Do not tighten screw terminals** more than 9 in-lbs. Over-tightening may damage threads, resulting in reduced terminal contact pressure and difficulty with screw terminal removal.

**This system contains static-sensitive components.** Always ground yourself with a proper wrist strap before handling any circuits so that static charges are removed from the body. Use static suppressive packaging to protect electronic assemblies removed from the unit.

**Follow the instructions** in the installation, operating, and programming manuals. These instructions must be followed to avoid damage to the control panel and associated equipment. FACP operation and reliability depend upon proper installation.

Precau-D1-9-2005

## FCC Warning

**WARNING:** This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for class A computing devices pursuant to Subpart B of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which is designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when devices are operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his or her own expense.

## Canadian Requirements

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radiation noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

Le présent appareil numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la classe A prescrites dans le Règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique édicté par le ministère des Communications du Canada.

**HARSH™, NIS™, and NOTI-FIRE-NET™** are all trademarks; and **Acclimate® Plus™, eVance®, FlashScan®, FAAST Fire Alarm Aspiration Sensing Technology®, Honeywell®, Intelligent FAAST®, NOTIFIER®, ONYX®, ONYXWorks®, SWIFT®, VeriFire®, and VIEW®** are all registered trademarks of Honeywell International Inc. **Microsoft®** and **Windows®** are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation. **Chrome™** and **Google™** are trademarks of Google Inc. **Firefox®** is a registered trademark of The Mozilla Foundation.

©2019 by Honeywell International Inc. All rights reserved. Unauthorized use of this document is strictly prohibited.

## Software Downloads

In order to supply the latest features and functionality in fire alarm and life safety technology to our customers, we make frequent upgrades to the embedded software in our products. To ensure that you are installing and programming the latest features, we strongly recommend that you download the most current version of software for each product prior to commissioning any system. Contact Technical Support with any questions about software and the appropriate version for a specific application.

## Documentation Feedback

Your feedback helps us keep our documentation up-to-date and accurate. If you have any comments or suggestions about our online Help or printed manuals, you can email us.

Please include the following information:

- Product name and version number (if applicable)
- Printed manual or online Help
- Topic Title (for online Help)
- Page number (for printed manual)
- Brief description of content you think should be improved or corrected
- Your suggestion for how to correct/improve documentation

Send email messages to:

**FireSystems.TechPubs@honeywell.com**

Please note this email address is for documentation feedback only. If you have any technical issues, please contact Technical Services.

# Table of Contents

<b>Section 1: General Information .....</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1: UL 864 9th and 10th Edition .....	7
1.1.1: Programming Features Subject to AHJ Approval .....	7
1.2: About This Manual .....	7
1.2.1: Cautions, Warning, and Notes .....	7
1.2.2: Typographic Conventions .....	8
1.2.3: Supplemental Information .....	8
1.2.4: Shortcuts to Operating Functions .....	9
1.3: Introduction to the Control Panel .....	9
1.4: Features .....	10
1.5: How to Enter a Password .....	10
<b>Section 2: Programming .....</b>	<b>11</b>
2.1: Overview .....	11
2.2: How to Enter Programming .....	12
2.3: Basic Program .....	12
2.3.1: Clear Memory (0=CLR) .....	13
2.3.2: Autoprogram the Control Panel (1=AUTO) .....	13
2.3.3: Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT) .....	17
2.3.4: Change a Password (3=PASSWD) .....	23
2.3.5: Create a System Message (4=MESSAGE) .....	24
2.3.6: Create a Custom Zone Label (5=ZONE) .....	25
2.3.7: Program Special Zones (6=SPL FUNCT) .....	25
2.3.8: Change Global System Functions (7=SYSTEM) .....	29
2.3.9: How to Check the Program for Errors (8=CHECK PRG) .....	45
2.4: The Network Program .....	45
2.5: The Utility Program .....	46
2.6: FlashScan Poll .....	47
2.7: Setting the Baud Rate of Serial Ports .....	48
2.7.1: Printer Serial Port .....	48
2.7.2: CRT Serial Port .....	49
<b>Section 3: Status Change .....</b>	<b>50</b>
3.1: Overview .....	50
3.2: How to Enter Status Change .....	50
3.3: Disable or Enable a Point .....	51
3.4: Changing Detector Sensitivity .....	52
3.5: Clearing Alarm Verification Counters .....	53
3.6: Clearing the History Buffer .....	53
3.7: Setting the System Time and Date .....	53
3.8: Walk Test .....	54
3.8.1: Basic Walk Test .....	55
3.8.2: Advanced Walk Test .....	56
3.8.3: Walk Test Activation Indications .....	56
3.8.4: Viewing Walk Test Results .....	57
A.1: Overview .....	58
A.1.1: Description of Releasing Zones .....	58
A.1.2: NFPA Releasing Applications .....	59
A.2: How to Program a Releasing Zone .....	59
A.2.1: Programming a Delay Timer .....	59
A.2.2: Abort Switches .....	60
A.2.3: Using Cross Zones .....	68
A.2.4: Programming a Soak Timer .....	70
A.2.5: Using Type Codes for Releasing Zones .....	71
A.3: Initiating Devices .....	89
A.4: Warning Sounders .....	89
A.5: Auxiliary Control Functions .....	89
A.6: ACS Annunciation .....	89
B.1: Presignal and Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS) .....	90
B.1.1: What is Presignal and PAS? .....	90
B.1.2: Selecting Presignal and PAS Outputs .....	91
B.2: Time Control Zones .....	91

B.3: Coding Functions for NACS .....	91
C.1: Overview .....	94
C.2: Features .....	94
C.2.1: Drift Compensation and Smoothing .....	94
C.2.2: Maintenance Warnings – Three Levels .....	95
C.2.3: Self-Optimizing Pre-Alarm .....	96
C.2.4: Detector Sensitivity .....	96
C.2.5: Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing .....	97
C.3: Pre-Alarm .....	98
C.3.1: Definition .....	98
C.3.2: Alert Level .....	98
C.3.3: Action Level .....	99
C.3.4: How to Select a Pre-Alarm Level .....	99
C.4: Detector Sensitivity Settings .....	100
C.4.1: How to Select Pre-Alarm and Alarm Sensitivity .....	100
C.4.2: How to Test Detectors Set Below 0.50% Obscuration per Foot .....	101
C.5: Detector Maintenance Features .....	102
C.5.1: Overview .....	102
C.5.2: How to Access Detector Maintenance Information .....	102
C.5.3: View Detector Maintenance for a Detector .....	102
C.5.4: Print a Detector Maintenance Report .....	103
C.5.5: Interpreting a Detector Status Display or Maintenance Report .....	103
D.1: Description .....	105
D.2: Input and Outputs .....	105
D.3: Equations .....	105
D.4: Equation Entry .....	106
D.4.1: Logic Functions .....	106
D.4.2: Equation Syntax Example .....	107
D.4.3: Evaluating an Equation .....	107
D.4.4: Argument Entries .....	107
D.4.5: Time Delay Functions .....	108
D.5: CBE Example .....	108
E.1: Overview .....	109
E.2: System Testing and Detector Initialization .....	109
E.3: How to Replace a Detector .....	109
E.4: How to Manually Initialize a Detector .....	110
F.1: What are Type Codes? .....	111
F.2: How to Select a Type Code .....	111
F.3: In this Appendix .....	111
F.4: Type Codes for Input Devices .....	111
F.4.1: Overview .....	111
F.4.2: Type Codes for Intelligent Detectors .....	111
F.4.3: Type Codes for Monitor Modules .....	113
F.5: Type Codes for Output Devices .....	115
F.5.1: Overview .....	115
F.5.2: Type Codes for Control Modules .....	115
F.5.3: NAC Type Codes .....	116
G.1: China .....	118
G.2: Canada .....	118
G.2.1: Standalone Applications .....	118
G.2.2: Network Applications .....	118
G.2.3: Automatic Alarm Signal Silence .....	119
G.2.4: Auto Silence .....	119
G.2.5: Annunciator Applications .....	119
G.2.6: Ancillary Devices .....	119
G.2.7: Releasing Devices .....	119
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>121</b>

## Section 1: General Information

### 1.1 UL 864 9th and 10th Edition

- Per the UL Continuing Certification Program, UL 864 9th edition fire alarm control equipment will retain certification after the rollout of UL 10th edition (12/2/2018).
- Installations of UL 864 10th Edition certified equipment are permitted to use UL864 9th Edition certified equipment when approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

For product compliance, refer to the UL/ULC listing cards located on the UL online certification directory UL Product iQ:  
<https://iq.ulprospector.com/en>.

#### 1.1.1 Programming Features Subject to AHJ Approval

This product incorporates field-programmable software. In order for the product to comply with the requirements in the Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems, UL 864, ULC 527-11, certain programming features or options must be limited to specific values or not used at all as indicated in Table 1.1 below.

This product incorporates field-programmable software. In order for the product to comply with the requirements in the Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems, UL 864, certain programming features or options must be limited to specific values or not used at all as indicated below.					
Program Feature or Option	Permitted in UL 864? (Y/N)	Permitted in ULC 527-11? (Y/N)	Possible Settings	Settings Permitted in UL 864	Permitted in ULC 527-11?
IP downloads over a local area network (LAN) or the internet (WAN - Wide Area Network)	No	No	Yes No Timed	No	No
Releasing: Abort Switch	Yes	Yes	NYC AHJ ULI IRI	ULI IRI	ULI IRI
For Wireless Applications: Trouble Reannunciation	Yes	Yes	4 hours, 24 hours	4 hours	4 hours
Alarm Reannunciation	Yes	Yes	4 Hours, 24 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours
Supervisory Reannunciation	Yes	Yes	4 Hours, 24 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours
CO Reannunciation	Yes	Y/N	4 Hours, 24 Hours	24 Hours	Y/N
Detector Programming: Supervisory Type Codes	Yes	Yes	SUP L(DUCTI) SUP T(DUCTI) SUP T(DUCTP) SUP L(DUCTP) SUP L(ION) SUP T(ION) SUP L(PHOTO) SUP T(PHOTO) SUP L(LASER) SUP T(LASER) PHOTO/CO (P SUP)	SUP L(DUCTI) SUP T(DUCTI) SUP L(DUCTP) SUP T(DUCTP)	SUP L(DUCTI) SUP T(DUCTI) SUP L(DUCTP) SUP T(DUCTP)
ALA.SCROLL (Scroll Display)	No	No	Y N	N	N
TBL.REMIND	Yes	Yes	*, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5	2	2
REGION	No	Yes	0 No special setting 1 China 2 Canada	0 (No special setting)	Canada
Alarm Verification Time	Yes	Yes	0 to 240 seconds	0 to 60 seconds	0 to 60 seconds
DCC Enable	Yes	Yes	Yes, No	Yes or No	Yes

Table 1.1 Programming Features with Settings Requiring AHJ Approval

### 1.2 About This Manual

#### 1.2.1 Cautions, Warning, and Notes

The following graphics appear in the manual to indicate a caution or a warning:



**CAUTION:** INFORMATION ABOUT PROCEDURES THAT COULD CAUSE PROGRAMMING ERRORS, RUNTIME ERRORS, OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.




**WARNING:** INFORMATION ABOUT PROCEDURES THAT COULD CAUSE IRREVERSIBLE DAMAGE TO THE CONTROL PANEL, IRREVERSIBLE LOSS OF PROGRAMMING DATA OR PERSONAL INJURY.



**NOTE:** Information that highlights an important part of the preceding or subsequent text or illustration.

## 1.2.2 Typographic Conventions

This manual uses the following conventions as listed below:

When you see	Specifies	Example
text in small caps	the text as it appears in the LCD display or on the control panel	MARCH TIME is a selection that appears in the LCD display; or Press the ENTER key
text in quotes	a reference to a section or an LCD menu screen	"Status Change" specifies the Status Change section or menu screen
bold text	In body text, a number or character that you enter	Press <b>1</b> ; means to press the number "1" on the keypad
italic text	a specific document	NFS2-640 Installation Manual
a graphic of the key	In a graphic, a key as it appears on the control panel	Press  means to press the Escape key

**Table 1.2 Typographic Conventions in this Manual**



**NOTE:** The term NFS2-640 is used in this manual to refer to the NFS2-640 and NFS2-640E unless otherwise noted.

## 1.2.3 Supplemental Information

The table below provides a list of documents referenced in this manual, as well as documents for selected other compatible devices. The document series chart (DOC-NOT) provides the current document revision. A copy of this document is included in every shipment.

Compatible Conventional Devices (Non-addressable)	Document Number
Device Compatibility Document	15378
Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) and Main Power Supply Installation	Document Number
NFS2-640/E Installation, Operations, and Programming Manuals	52741, 52742, 52743
SLC Wiring Manual	51253
Note: For individual SLC Devices, refer to the <i>SLC Wiring Manual</i>	
Off-line Programming Utility	Document Number
VeriFire® Tools CD help file	VERIFIRE-TCD
VeriFire Medium Systems Help File	VERIFIRE-CD
Cabinets & Chassis	Document Number
CAB-3/CAB-4 Series Cabinet Installation Document	15330
Battery/Peripherals Enclosure Installation Document	50295
Power Supplies, Auxiliary Power Supplies & Battery Chargers	Document Number
ACPS-610 Addressable Power Supply Manual	53018
ACPS-2406 Installation Manual	51304
APS-6R Instruction Manual	50702
APS2-6R Instruction Manual	53232
CHG-120 Battery Charger Manual	50641
FCPS-24 Field Charger/Power Supply Manual	50059
FCPS-24S Field Charger/Power Supply Manual (Sync)	51977
Networking	Document Number
NotiFire•Net Manual, Network Version 4.0 & Higher	51584
High-Speed NotiFire•Net Manual	54013
HS-NCM Installation Document	54014
NCM-W/F Installation Document	51533
NCA-2 Network Control Annunciator Manual	52482
NCD Network Control Display	LS10210-051NF-E
NCS Network Control Station Manual, Network Version 4.0 & Higher	51658
ONYXWorks™ Workstation Manuals	52305, 52306, 52307
System Components	Document Number
DVC Digital Voice Command Manual	52411
DAL Device Reference Document	52410
DVC-RPU Manual	50107425-001
DVC-RPU UL Listing Document	50107424-001



DS-DB Digital Series Distribution Board and Amplifier Manual	53622
DAA2 and DAX Amplifiers Manual	53265
Annunciator Control System Manual	15842
Annunciator Fixed Module Manual	15048
AFM-16A Annunciator Fixed Module Manual	15207
ACM-8R Annunciator Control Module Manual	15342
LCD-80 Manual	15037
LCD2-80 Manual	53242
FDU-80 Remote Annunciator Manual	51264
LDM Series Lamp Driver Annunciator Manual	15885
SCS Smoke Control Manual (Smoke and HVAC Control Station)	15712
FireVoice-25/50ZS & FireVoice 25/50ZST Manual	52290
FirstCommand Emergency Communication System	LS10001-001NF-E
RPT-485W/RPT-485WF EIA-485 Annunciator Loop Repeater Manual	15640
DPI-232 Direct Panel Interface Manual	51499
TM-4 Installation Document (Reverse Polarity Transmitter)	51490
UDACT Manual (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)	50050
UDACT-2 (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter) Listing Document	54089LD
UDACT-2 Manual (Universal Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)	54089
ACT-2 Installation Document	51118
RM-1 Series Remote Microphone Installation Document	51138
RA100Z Remote LED Annunciator Installation Document	I56-0508
FSA-5000(A) FAAST XS Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-6008
FSA-8000(A) FAAST XM Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-3903
FSA-20000(A) FAAST XT Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-3903
FWSG Wireless Manual	LS10036-000NF-E
Manual Releasing Disconnect (MRD-1) Product Installation Document	LS10231-000GE-E

## 1.2.4 Shortcuts to Operating Functions



To the left of each program function, you'll find a keypad shortcut, which contains a series of keypad entries required to access the program function. All shortcuts start with the control panel in normal operation.



For example, the keypad shortcut to the left shows how to enter the Read Status function with the control panel in normal operation.

## 1.3 Introduction to the Control Panel

The NFS2-640 is an intelligent, field-programmable Fire Alarm Control Panel. Field-programming the control panel lets you customize the fire alarm system by selecting and setting program options for intelligent/addressable detectors and modules, and Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs).

This manual provides information for programming using the NFS2-640 keypad connected to the control panel. VeriFire™ Tools must be used for programming if no keypad is used, or if a network control annunciator is used as the keypad in either a network or standalone application. Refer to VeriFire™ Tools for information on programming without the NFS2-640 keypad, and the *NFS2-640 Installation Manual* and *NCA-2 Manual* for installation information.

For details on control panel operation, refer to the *NFS2-640 Operations Manual*.

The NFS2-640 provides two methods for field-programming the control panel:

- Using the built-in "Program Change" interface
- The VeriFire™ Tools Programming Utility

The benefits of each method are listed below:

Programming method	Benefits	Refer to
Program Change	Speed and convenience of putting the control panel on line quickly (using the Autoprogram function) and changing programming information.	Section "Programming" on page 11

Table 1.3

Programming method	Benefits	Refer to
VeriFire™ Tools Programming Utility	Efficient means of creating and editing programs that require a lot of data entry.	Product documentation & Software help file

Table 1.3

## 1.4 Features

Programming features include the following:

- Ease-of-use – Field program the control panel without needing special software skills.
- Autoprogram option – Automatically detects newly installed, addressable devices, allowing quicker installation.
- Local programming – program directly from the control panel keypad to reduce installation time.
- PC programming – input long data entry programming information on a PC; transfer programming data between a PC and the control panel using VeriFire™ Tools programming utility.
- Security – use passwords to control access to the control panel and protect memory.
- 80-Character (2x40) Liquid Crystal Display – view programming and device information on the control panel.

## 1.5 How to Enter a Password

The control panel provides two types of selectable passwords:

- Program Change
- Status Change

Listed below are uses and the factory-setting for each password type:

Password type	Use to	Factory Setting
Program Change (high level)	Enter Program Change option to program essential control panel functions, including basic system functions and utility options.	00000
Status Change (low level)	Enter Status Change option to program minor functions.	11111

Table 1.4 Programming Passwords

From the “SYSTEM NORMAL” screen: Press ENTER, press **1** (the password screen will display). Enter a password, then press ENTER

ENTER PROG OR STAT PASSWORD, THEN ENTER.  
(ESCAPE TO ABORT) \_

Enter password here (00000 or 11111)

Figure 1.1 Password Screen

In Program Change or Status Change, the control panel does the following:

- Activates the System Trouble relay
- Shuts off the panel sounder
- Flashes the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED, which continues to flash while programming

For security purposes, passwords can be changed. To do so, follow the instructions in “Change a Password (3=PASSWD)” on page 23.



**NOTE:** The Read Status selection, which does not require a program password, is covered in the *NF2S-640 Operations Manual*.

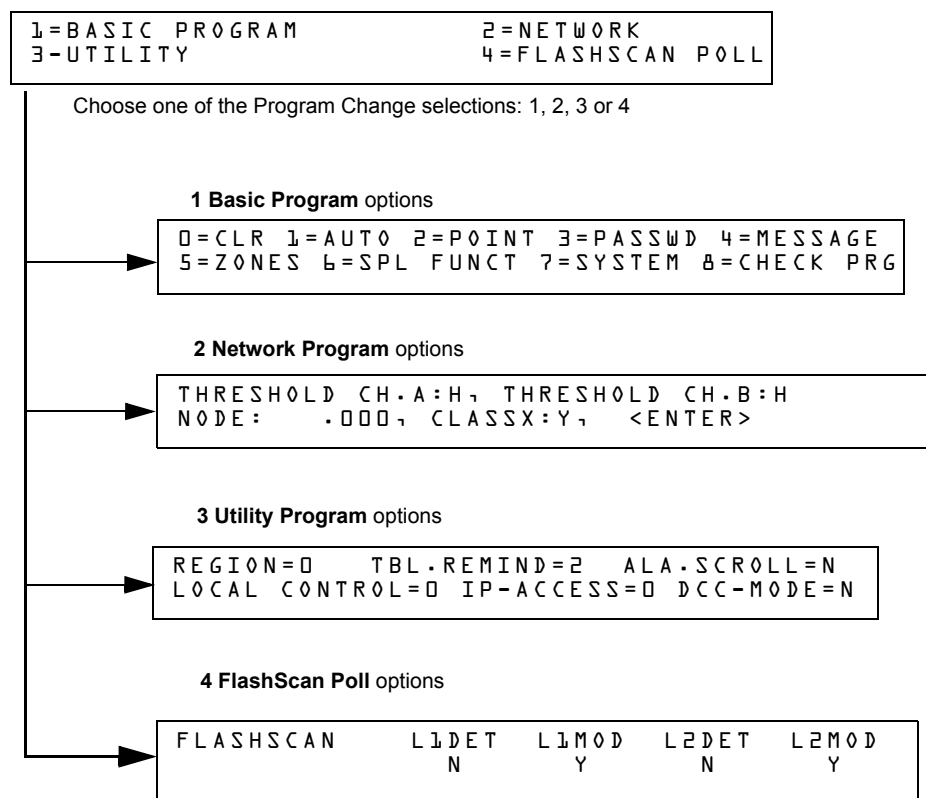
**NOTE:** The NF2S-640 continues to monitor and report alarms in programming mode, except in autoprogramming.

# Section 2: Programming

## 2.1 Overview

Program Change is the programming level that lets you change the essential control panel functions, such as point programming, changing passwords, changing system functions. Included are four options: Basic Program, Network, FlashScan Poll, and Utility Program.

The structure of the Program Change option is shown below:



**Figure 2.1 Program Change Selections**

This section contains instructions and sample screens for using the Programming selections:

- **Basic Program** The Basic Program lets you program essential functions, such as clearing the program, Autoprogramming the system, programming points, and setting system functions. Refer to “Basic Program” on page 12.
- **Network Program** The Network Program allows programming of network channel thresholds, network node number, and wiring style. “The Network Program” on page 45.
- **Utility Program** The Utility Program screen provides selections for selecting a Trouble Reminder per NFPA, a Region setting, and enabling or disabling local control of the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY, SIGNAL SILENCE, SYSTEM RESET and DRILL keys. Refer to “The Utility Program” on page 46.
- **FlashScan Poll** The FlashScan Poll screen provides the option for selecting between CLIP (Classic Loop Interface Poll) and FlashScan Poll. Refer to “FlashScan Poll” on page 47.

## 2.2 How to Enter Programming

To enter Program Change, follow these steps:

1. At the “SYSTEM NORMAL” screen, press the ENTER key. The control panel displays the “Entry” screen, as shown below:

1=PROGRAMMING (ESCAPE TO ABORT)	2=READ STATUS ENTRY
------------------------------------	---------------------

2. At the “Entry” screen, press the 1 key. The control panel displays the “Enter Password” screen as shown below:

ENTER PROG OR STAT PASSWORD, THEN ENTER. (ESCAPE TO ABORT) _
---

3. Enter your Program Change password (See “How to Enter a Password” on page 10). The control panel displays the “Program Change Selection” screen, as shown below:

1=BASIC PROGRAM 3=UTILITY	2=NETWORK 4=FLASHSCAN POLL
------------------------------	-------------------------------

4. Select a Program Change selection: 1, 2, 3 or 4.

## 2.3 Basic Program

From the “Program Change Selection” screen, press the 1 key to display the “Basic Program” screen which provides nine (9) options as shown below:

0=CLR 1=AUTO 2=POINT 3=PASSWD 4=MESSAGE 5=ZONES 6=SPL FUNCT 7=SYSTEM 8=CHECK PRG
---

Press the number of any one of the nine (9) options as detailed below

**Option 0=CLR** - Clears all existing user programming. For details, refer to How to Clear Memory (0=CLR) on page 13. Note: The user is prompted to double-check that this is what is really wanted.

**Option 1=AUTO** - Add or remove addressable devices to the control panel program. For details, refer to How to Autoprogram the Control Panel (1=AUTO) on page page 13.

**Option 2=POINT** - Modify or delete a point. For details, refer to “How to Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page page 17.

**Option 3=PASSWD** - Change the Program Change or the Alter Status password. For details, refer to “How to Change a Password (3=PASSWORD)” on page page 23.

**Option 4=MESSAGE** - Edit the 40-character message that displays on the first line. For details, refer to “How to Create a System Message (4=MESSAGE)” on page page 24.

**Option 5=ZONES** - Edit the 20-character custom zone label for zones 01-99. For details, refer to “How to Create a Custom Zone Label (5=ZONE)” on page page 25.

**Option 6=SPL FUNCT** - Program Releasing Zones and Special Zones. For details, refer to “How to Program Special Zones (6=SPL FUNCT)” on page page 25.

**Option 7=SYSTEM** - Program Global System Functions. For details, refer to “How to Change Global System Functions (7=SYSTEM)” on page page 29.

**Option 8=CHECK PRG** - Check the program for errors. For details, refer to “How to Check the Program for Errors (8=CHECK PRG)” on page 45.

### 2.3.1 Clear Memory (0=CLR)



Program Change  
Password



The Clear option removes all programming information from control panel memory. If installing the control panel for the first time, use option 0 to clear control panel memory. To do so, follow these steps:

1. From the “Basic Program” screen, press the **0** (zero) key to display the Clear Program screen. The control panel prompts for verification as shown below:

```
PRESS ENTER TO CLEAR ENTIRE PROGRAM
OR ESCAPE TO ABORT
```

2. Press the ENTER key to clear control panel memory or press the ESC key to exit the screen without clearing.

### 2.3.2 Autoprogram the Control Panel (1=AUTO)

#### Purpose

The Autoprogram option identifies all addressable devices connected to the control panel. Devices include addressable detectors and modules connected to SLC 1 or SLC 2, and NACs. You can use the Autoprogram option to create a new program and add or remove devices. A summary of the Autoprogram functions, when to use the functions, and where to find information on using the functions is found below:

Autoprogram Function	Control Panel Configuration	Refer to...
Create a new program for the control panel	A new control panel or a control panel with no existing program in memory.	“Create a New Program for the Control Panel” on page 13
Add one or more SLC-connected detectors and modules to an existing program	A program exists in memory and you want to add a detector or module to the existing program—without modifying information for existing detectors and modules.	“Add a Device to the Program” on page 14
Remove one or more SLC-connected detectors and modules from an existing program	A program exists in memory and you want to remove an installed detector or module from the existing program—without modifying information for existing detectors and modules.	“Remove a Device from the Program” on page 15
View system defaults	A program exists in memory and you want to view system settings assigned during Autoprogram, such as custom labels, passwords, and so on.	Page 19 “Change Autoprogram Default Value” to see the system defaults

#### Create a New Program for the Control Panel



Program Change  
Password



This section covers how to use the Autoprogram option to create a new program for the control panel. The control panel will identify all addressable detectors and modules connected to the SLC.

To create a new program for the control panel, follow these steps:

1. Use the Clear option to clear program information from memory. For instructions on clearing memory, refer to “How to Clear Memory (0=CLR)” on page 13.



**NOTE:** Once Step 1 is completed, Step 2 will cause the panel to assess whether a loop is comprised of all FlashScan devices or not. If they are all FlashScan, autoprogramming will change the loop setting to FlashScan if it was not already at that setting. If the devices are not all FlashScan, autoprogramming will not make a change to the default setting of CLIP. (See “FlashScan Poll” on page 47 for FlashScan settings.)

2. From the “Basic Program” screen, press the **1** key to start Autoprogram. While the control panel scans the system to identify all SLC devices and NACs, it displays the following screen:

```
AUTOPROGRAM          PLEASE WAIT
```

When the autoprogram is finished identifying SLC devices and NACs, it displays a summary screen that gives a count of all the devices it has located. Refer to the following screen for an example of this display.

```
L1:010Detrs, 159Mods  L2:159Detrs, 159Mods
SB L1:000, L2:159     Bells: 04
```

SB represents detectors with B200 series sounder bases. Refer to VeriFire Tools for B200 sounder base programming.

3. Press ENTER. All devices are automatically accepted during initial autoprogramming. The following screen displays briefly, followed by the SYSTEM NORMAL screen.

```
ACCEPT ALL DEVICES   Please Wait!!!
```

To edit the autoprogramming default values for a point, refer to “How to Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17.

To edit the autoprogram default values assigned to all modules and detectors during autoprogramming, refer to “Change Autoprogram Default Values” on page 16.

## Add a Device to the Program

You can also use the Autoprogram option to add addressable devices to the control panel program.



**NOTE:** When using the Autoprogram option with an existing program, the control panel does not change program information for installed and programmed devices. However, it will assess whether a loop contains all FlashScan devices and change the loop setting to FlashScan if necessary.

The following steps describe how to add a new detector at SLC address 1D147 with 10 detectors in the existing program:

1. Physically install the addressable detector to SLC 1 at address 147 (for instructions, refer to the *NFS2-640 Installation Manual* and the installation document that comes with the detector).
2. From the “Basic Program” screen, press the **1** key to start Autoprogram. The Autoprogram Prompt screen appears in the LCD display as the control panel identifies addressable devices. When finished identifying addressable devices, the control panel displays information for the new detector at SLC address 1D147 on the LCD display as shown below:

```
PROGRAM SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D147
03 _ _ _ _ _ ABP8** 1D147
```

- Press the ENTER key to add detector 147 to the program with the default program information. If you want to change the default information, use the programming keys to do so, then press the ENTER key to add detector 147 to the program. The Autoprogram Summary screen appears. You can verify addition of the detector to the program by noting the new count of detectors as shown below:

Note that the number of detectors increases (in this example from 10 to 11) to show the addition of the detector to SLC 1.

```

L1:011Dets, 159Mods  L2:159Dets, 159Mods
SB                      Bells: 04
  
```

- Press the ENTER key, then press the esc key to save the program in memory and return to the “Basic Program” screen).

### Remove a Device from the Program

You can also use the Autoprogram option to remove addressable detectors and modules from the control panel program.



**NOTE:** When using the Autoprogram option with an existing program, the control panel does not change program information for installed and programmed devices.

The following steps describe how to delete a detector at SLC address 1D133 with 11 detectors connected to SLC 1 in the existing program:

- Disconnect and remove the detector from SLC 1 at address 1D133.
- From the “Basic Program” screen, press the 1 key to start Autoprogram. The Autoprogram Prompt screen displays while the control panel identifies addressable devices.
- When finished identifying addressable devices, the control panel displays a screen, indicating a missing detector at SLC address 1D133 as shown below:

Type Code

```

PROGRAM SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D133
DEVICE NOT ANSWERING DELETE FR MEM?1D133
  
```

SLC loop number  
D (detector) or M (module)  
Three-digit address (001-159)

- Press the ENTER key to delete detector 1D133 from the program. The Autoprogram Summary screen appears. You can verify removal of the detector from the program by noting the new count of detectors as shown below:

Note that the number of detectors decreases (from 11 to 10) to show the removal of the detector from SLC 1.

```


L1:010Dets, 159Mods  L2:159Dets, 159Mods
SB                      Bells: 04
  
```

- Press the ENTER key, then press the ESC key to save the program in memory and return to the “Basic Program” screen.

## Change Autoprogram Default Values

To assign system default values from the basic program screen, Press **0** (clear), then press **1** (autoprogram). Refer to the chart below for default values and how to modify them.

**Table 2.1 Autoprogram Defaults (1 of 2)**

Function	Default Values	To Alter, refer to
Software Zones 01-99	Default custom label "Zone xx" where xx is the number of the zone <b>Note:</b> Zone 00 is reserved for a general alarm.	"How to Create a Custom Zone Label (5=ZONE)" on page 25
F0	PRG PRESIGNAL FUNCT PRESIGNAL DELAY DELAY=180 PAS=NO F00	<b>"F0 (Presignal/PAS)"</b> The Presignal screen provides fields for changing the delay time or PAS. For details on Presignal selections, refer to "Presignal and PAS Time" on page 90. From the Special Function Change screen, press the <b>F</b> key, then press the <b>0</b> key to display the Presignal Function screen." on page 27
Releasing Zones R0-R9	PRG RELEASE FUNCT RELEASE CONTROL DELAY=00 ABORT=ULI CROSS=N SOK=0000	<b>"R0-R9 (Releasing Functions)"</b> The Releasing Function screen provides fields for changing releasing functions: Delay Timer, Abort Switch, Cross Zone, and Soak Timer. For details on releasing applications, refer to "NFPA Releasing Applications" on page 59." on page 27 and "How to Program a Releasing Zone" on page 59.   <b>NOTE:</b> The FCM-1-REL has an inherent two second delay, which must be factored into the DELAY TIME and SOK (soak time) entries.
F5 and F6	PRG TIME FUNCTION TIME CONTROL ON=**:** OFF=**:** DAYS=*****	<b>"F5-F6 (Time Control Functions)"</b> The Time Control screen provides fields for changing the start time, stop time, or days of the week. For details on time selections, refer to "Time Control Zones" on page 91. From the Special Function Change screen, select F5 or F6 to display the Time Control screen:" on page 28
F7	PRG HOLIDAY FUNCTION **/** **/** **/** **/** **/** **/** **/** **/** **/**	<b>"F7 (Holiday)"</b> The Holiday screen provides fields for specifying up to nine holiday dates. For details on holiday selections, refer to "Time Control Zones" on page 91. From the Special Function Change screen, press <b>F7</b> to display the Holiday screen:" on page 28
F8	PRG CODING FUNCTION CODE TYPE MARCH TIME F08	<b>"F8 (Coding Function)"</b> The Coding Function screen provides fields for specifying one of the following coding functions: March Time, Two-stage, California, Temporal, Two-Stage Canada (3 minutes), Two-Stage Canada (5 minutes), Two-Stage Canada Manual, System Sensor Strobe, Gentex Strobe, and Wheelock Strobe. For details on selecting coding functions, refer to "Coding Functions for NACS" on page 91. From the Special Function Change screen, press <b>F8</b> to display the Coding Function screen:" on page 28
F9	PRE-ALARM FUNCT ALERT F09	<b>"F9 (Pre-Alarm)"</b> The Pre-Alarm screen provides fields for programming the Alert or Action Pre-Alarm functions. For details on Pre-Alarm selections, refer to "Pre-Alarm" on page 98. From the Special Function Change screen, press <b>F9</b> to display the Pre-Alarm screen:" on page 29
System Parameters	SIL INH=0000 AUTO=0077 0 VERIFY=30 USA TIME TERM=N AC_DLY=Y LocT BLINK=01 ST=4 ACS=N	"How to Change Global System Functions (7=SYSTEM)" on page 29
Passwords	Default programming passwords are: Program Change=00000 Status Change=11111	"How to Change a Password (3=PASSWD)" on page page 23
SYSTEM NORMAL message	(YOUR CUSTOM SYSTEM MESSAGE HERE) SYSTEM NORMAL 10:23A 041515 Tue A message, along with the current day, time, and date, that displays on the second line of the LCD display during normal operation.	<b>Note:</b> The second line, "SYSTEM NORMAL", is a standard system message that you cannot change



**Table 2.1 Autoprogram Defaults (2 of 2)**

Function	Default Values	To Alter, refer to
System Message	(YOUR CUSTOM SYSTEM MESSAGE HERE) SYSTEM NORMAL 10:23A 041515 Tue The first line of the LCD display contains 40 blank characters for a custom message.	"How to Create a System Message (4=MESSAGE)" on page 24
IP ACCESS	Default setting is zero (0), IP Access not enabled.	"The Utility Program" on page 46
DCC Mode	Default setting is N, no DCC participation.	"The Utility Program" on page 46

### 2.3.3 Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)



Program Change  
Password



After programming all SLC-connected devices into the system, you can modify or delete points. From the "Basic Program" screen, press the **2** key to display the Point Programming screen:

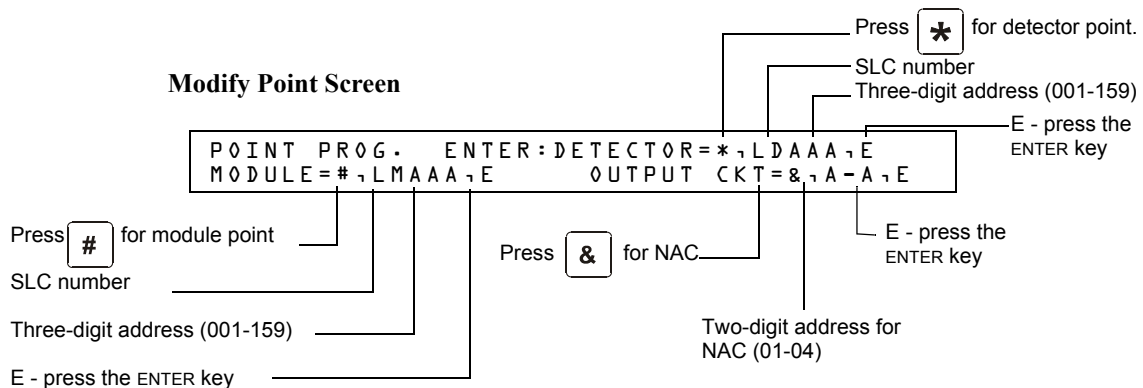
```
POINT PROG.          1=MODIFY POINT
2=DELETE POINT
```

To modify a point for a detector, module, or NAC: press the **1** key to display the "Modify Point" screen.



**NOTE:** When programming points, take the following into design consideration:  
Each general zone must be dedicated to a single event type (i.e. Fire, MN, Security, etc.)  
Map inputs only to general zones designed for the input's event type. For example, map mass notification devices to general zones designed for mass notification.  
Outputs can be mapped to multiple general zones that are dedicated to different event types. For instance, a single output can be mapped to an MN general zone and a Fire general zone.









To delete a point for a detector, module, or NAC: press the **2** key to display the "Delete Point" screen.



#### Delete Point Screen

```
DELETE POINT.  ENTER: DETECTOR=* 1 L D A A A 1 E
MODULE=# 1 L M A A A 1 E      OUTPUT CKT=& 1 A - A 1 E
```

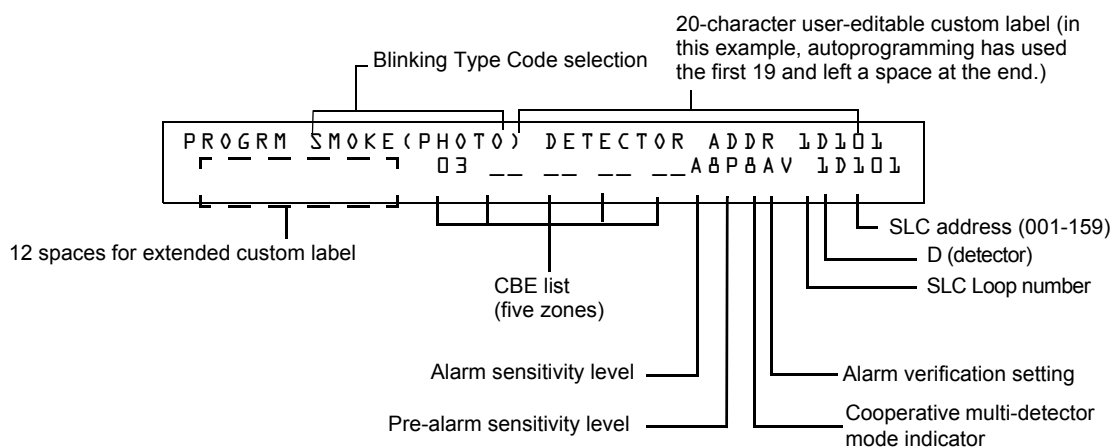
The Modify Point and Delete Point screens let you edit or delete points for a detector, a monitor or control module, or NAC. To select a point, follow these steps:

To select	Do the following	Refer to
an addressable detector	Press  Type the SLC number (1 or 2) and detector (D) and address (001-159) Press 	"Modify an Addressable Detector Point" on page 18.
an addressable monitor module	Press  Type the SLC number (1 or 2) and module (M) and address (001-159) Press 	"Modify an Addressable Monitor Module Point" on page 20.
an addressable control module	Press  Type the SLC number (1 or 2) and module (M) and address (001-159) Press 	"Modify an Addressable Control Module Point" on page 21.
a NAC	Press  Type the NAC address (01-04) Press 	"Modify NAC Points" on page 22.

The next four sections describe how to program the points selected.

### Modify an Addressable Detector Point

This section contains a sample detector programming screen, detector default selection, and instructions for modifying a detector point. Autoprogram default values for a detector are shown:



**Table 2.2 Detector Program Values**

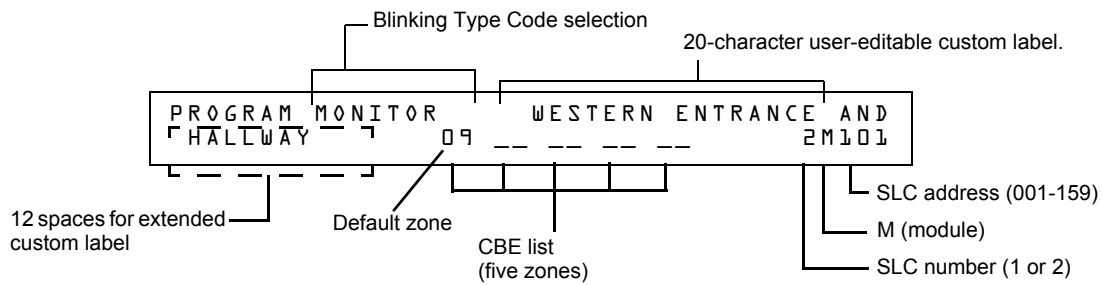
Field	Description	Set as Follows
Type Code	Detector function specification - SMOKE(PHOTO) in example.	Press the NEXT or PREVIOUS Selection keys to scroll through valid detector Type Code selections. See F.4.2 on page 111 for lists and descriptions.
Custom Label	20 character custom label.	Change by placing the cursor into the first space of the field using the arrow keys, then typing the descriptor. DETECTOR ADDR 1D101 is the autoprogram default custom label for the detector at address 101 on SLC 1.

**Table 2.2 Detector Program Values**

Field	Description	Set as Follows
Extended Label	12 character custom label extension.	See "Custom Label" above. Note that spaces must be input by the user, including any space necessary between the custom and extended label fields. An 80-column printout will run the two fields together.
CBE List	Five zones can be listed - one zone, Z03, is shown in the example. Up to 4 more could be added to this detector.	Zones can be changed or added to the CBE list by placing the cursor in the zone field using arrow keys, then typing. Defaults:   Zone 01 (Heat detectors) Zone 02 (Ion detectors) Zone 03 (Photo detectors, Beam detectors) Zone 04 (Laser detectors) Zone 05 (Multisensor)
Alarm Sensitivity	The alarm sensitivity level, with 9 the least sensitive alarm level and 1 the most sensitive alarm level.	Refer to Table C.2 on page 100 for settings. Select by placing the cursor in the field using the arrow keys, then either pressing the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys to make the selection, or typing the value. Defaults:   A8 (Photo) A6 (Ion) A6 (Laser) A5 (Multisensor)
Pre-alarm level	Shows the Pre-Alarm level setting—a number between 0 and 9—as follows: 0 – no Pre-Alarm 1 – self optimizing 2 – most sensitive Pre-Alarm level 9 – least sensitive Pre-Alarm level	Refer to Table C.2 on page 100 for settings. Select by placing the cursor in the field using the arrow keys, then either pressing the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys to make the selection, or typing the value. Defaults:   P8 (Photo) P6 (Ion) P6 (Laser) P5 (Multisensor)
Cooperative Multi-detector mode	Indicates the cooperative multi-detector mode (A in the example).	Select by placing the cursor in the field using the arrow keys, then either pressing the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys to make the selection, or typing the value. * = OFF (Default) A combines the detector's alarm decision with the next address above B combines the detector's alarm decision with the next address below C combines the detector's alarm decision with the next address above and the next address below
Alarm verification	Indicates the alarm verification setting (V in the example).	Indicates Alarm Verification (V=on, *=off). Select by placing the cursor in the field using the arrow keys, then pressing the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys to make the selection. Refer to "Interpreting a Detector Status Display or Maintenance Report" on page 103 for more information on the alarm verification feature. Note: Do not use this setting when an alarm activation requires activation of two or more automatic detection devices.

## Modify an Addressable Monitor Module Point

When you select a point address, the control panel returns a screen that displays information about the point. Below is an example of information for a monitor module (2M101) in the LCD display:



**Table 2.3 Modifying Monitor Module Programming Selections**

Field	Description	Set as Follows
Type Code	Monitor Module function specification - MONITOR in example.	Press the NEXT or PREVIOUS Selection keys to scroll through valid monitor module Type Code selections. Lists and descriptions are in See Table F.2 on page 115.
Custom Label	20 character custom label.	Change by placing the cursor into the first space of the field using the arrow keys, then typing the descriptor. Note: Spaces must be input by the user, including any space necessary between the custom and extended label fields. An 80-column printout will run the two fields together.
Extended Label	12 character custom label extension.	See "Custom Label" above.
CBE List	Five zones can be listed - one zone, Z09, is shown in the example. Up to 4 more could be added to this module.	Zones can be changed or added to the CBE list by placing the cursor in the zone field using arrow keys, then typing. See Table 2.4 on page 20 for defaults.

When finished modifying a point, press the ENTER key; then press the NEXT or PREVIOUS key to select another point.

## Monitor Module Default Zone Assignments

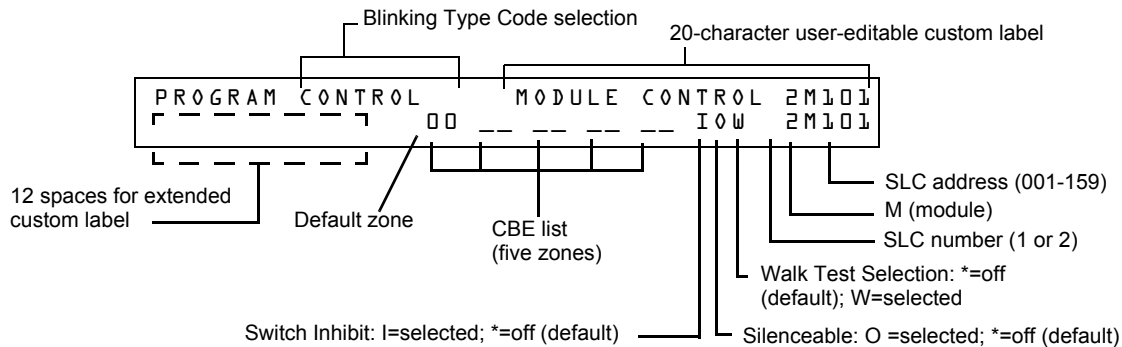
Listing of the monitor module address range and the default zone assignment for each range:

**Table 2.4 Monitor Module Default Zones**

Monitor Module Address	Zone Default
01 through 19	Z04
20 through 39	Z05
40 through 59	Z06
60 through 79	Z07
80 through 99	Z08
100 through 119	Z09
120 through 139	Z10
140 through 159	Z11

## Modify an Addressable Control Module Point

When you select a point address for modification, the control panel returns a screen that displays information about the point. For example, the illustration below shows sample information for a control module (2M101) in the LCD display.



**NOTE:** On a control module, the default zone is always set to Zone 00 (general alarm).

To modify a point, follow these steps. A blinking cursor indicates the selected field.

1. From the programming screen, use the arrow keys to move to a field that you want to modify. See below for descriptions and settings.

**Table 2.5 Modifying Control Module Programming Selections (1 of 2)**

Field	Description	Set as follows:
Type Code	Specifies the function of the control module	Press the NEXT or PREVIOUS Selection keys to scroll through valid control module Type Code selections (listed in Table F.3 on page 116)
Custom Label	20 character custom label.	Change by placing the cursor into the first space of the field using the arrow keys, then typing the descriptor. Note: Spaces must be input by the user, including any space necessary between the custom and extended label fields. An 80-column printout will run the two fields together.
Extended Label	12 character custom label extension.	See "Custom Label" above.
CBE list	Up to five software zones can be entered to define the output responses of the control module based on various initiating conditions (events)	Type the number of up to five zones, including E0-E9, F0-F9, L0-L9, R0-R9, and zones 00-99. The first zone default is Z00 (general alarm).
Switch Inhibit	Specifies if an operator can manually activate an output	Type one of the following entries. I = Switch Inhibit enabled * = no switch inhibit (default for all but releasing circuits)
Silenceable	Specifies if an operator can manually silence an activated output	Type one of the following entries. * = output nonsilenceable F = silenceable, resound by fire alarm U = silenceable, resound by supervisory alarm B = silenceable, resound by security alarm T = silenceable, resound by trouble O = silenceable, does not resound C = silenceable, resound by CO detection If the "Strobe" Type ID is used with System Sensor, Gentex or Wheelock Strobe synchronization, "*" will silence the horn portion only, and resound will occur only by fire alarm. F, U, B, T, or O will silence the entire circuit, and resound will occur according to the above definitions.

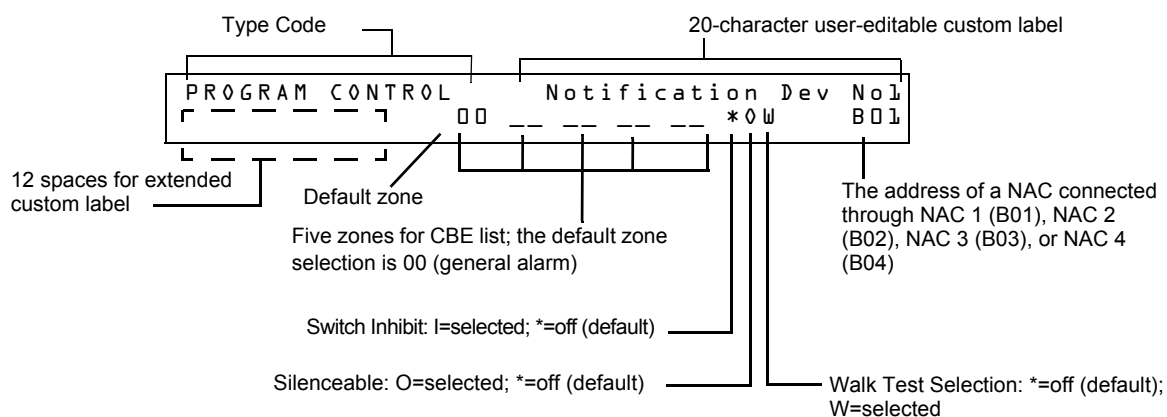
**Table 2.5 Modifying Control Module Programming Selections (2 of 2)**

Field	Description	Set as follows:
Walk Test	Specifies if outputs sound during Walk Test	Type one of the following entries. <b>W</b> = devices sound (Basic Walk Test) <b>*</b> = devices do not sound (Silent Walk Test) (default)

- When finished modifying a point, press the ENTER key; then press the NEXT or PREVIOUS key to select another point.

### Modify NAC Points

Modifying NACs (four NACs on the NFS2-640) is like modifying control modules—except for the Type Code and device address.



To modify a point, follow these steps. A blinking cursor indicates the selected field.

- From the programming screen, use the arrow keys to move to a field that you want to modify and refer to information below for descriptions and settings.

**Table 2.6 Modifying a NAC Programming Selections (1 of 2)**

Field	Description	Set as follows:
Type Code	Specifies the function of the NAC.	Press the NEXT or PREVIOUS Selection keys to scroll through the NAC Type Code selections (listed in Table F.4 on page 116)
Custom Label	20 character custom label.	Change by placing the cursor into the first space of the field using the arrow keys, then typing the descriptor. Note: Spaces must be input by the user, including any space necessary between the custom and extended label fields. An 80-column printout will run the two fields together.
Extended Label	12 character custom label extension.	See "Custom Label" above.
CBE zones	Specifies up to five software zones to define the output responses of the NAC based on various initiating conditions (events)	Type the numbers of up to five zones, including E0-E9, F0-F9, L0-L9, R0-R9, and zones 00-99. The first zone default is 00 (general alarm)
Switch Inhibit	Specifies if an operator can manually activate an output	Type in one of the following values. <b>I</b> = Switch Inhibit enabled <b>*</b> = Switch Inhibit disabled (default for all but releasing circuits)

**Table 2.6 Modifying a NAC Programming Selections (2 of 2)**

Field	Description	Set as follows:
Silenceable	Specifies if an operator can manually silence an activated output	Type in one of the following values. * = output nonsilenceable <b>F</b> = silenceable, resound by fire alarm <b>U</b> = silenceable, resound by supervisory alarm <b>B</b> = silenceable, resound by security alarm <b>T</b> = silenceable, resound by trouble <b>O</b> = silenceable, does not resound <b>C</b> = silenceable, resound by CO detection If the "Strobe" Type ID is used with System Sensor, Gentex or Wheelock Strobe synchronization, "*" will silence the horn portion only, and resound will occur only by fire alarm. F, U, B, T, or O will silence the entire circuit, and resound will occur according to the above definitions.
Walk Test	Specifies if outputs sound during Walk Test	Type in one of the following values. <b>W</b> = devices sound (Basic Walk Test) - default * = devices do not sound (Silent Walk Test)

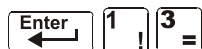
2. When finished modifying a point, press the ENTER key; then press the NEXT or PREVIOUS key to select another point.

### 2.3.4 Change a Password (3=PASSWD)



Program Change  
Password

Password Change lets you select a custom Program Change (high level) or Status Change (low level) password. From the "Basic Program" screen, press the **3** key to display the "Change Password" screen.



```
CHANGE PASSWORD      * , NNNNN , E=PROGRAM
# , NNNNN , E=STATUS
```

Entry area for new password

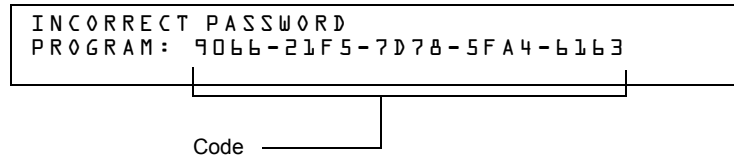
To change a password, follow the instructions below:

**Table 2.7 Changing a Password**

To	Press	Then
Change the Program Change password		Enter the new Program Change password. Use five digits, no characters.
Change the Status Change password		Enter the new Status Change password. Use five digits, no characters.
Save the password		The Verify Password screen appears. Press ENTER to verify.
Leave the Change Password screen without changing a password		The Basic Program screen appears.

### A Forgotten Password?

If a password is entered incorrectly, the panel will respond by displaying an INCORRECT PASSWORD message and a code. The programmer may hit escape and reenter the password correctly. However, if the password has been forgotten, record the code and contact Notifier. After proper authentication, the original password can be determined by deciphering the code. An example of an INCORRECT PASSWORD display is given below:

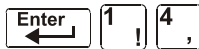


## 2.3.5 Create a System Message (4=MESSAGE)



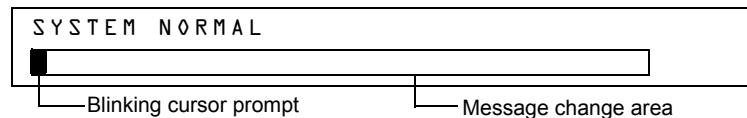
Program Change  
Password

The Message option lets you create a 40-character custom System Message that displays on the first line of the “SYSTEM NORMAL” screen as shown below:



```
YOUR CUSTOM MESSAGE HERE
SYSTEM NORMAL          02:24P 041515 Tue
```

From the “Basic Program” screen, press the 4 key to display the “System Message Change” screen:



To create the system message, follow these guidelines:

- Enter one character at a time, indicated by the blinking cursor on the second line of the display.
- Enter up to 40 characters maximum.



Instructions for entering characters in the Message Change screen:

**Table 2.8 Creating Messages**

To	Do this
Change a blinking character	Enter a character from the keypad
Move to the next character	Press
Enter lower case characters	Press  , then press the character of your choice.
Enter additional characters ! @ = , % : \ . ! ?	Press  , then press a number key as follows:  For example, press  , then press the 3 (  ) key to enter a “=” character.
Save the new message	Press





## 2.3.6 Create a Custom Zone Label (5=ZONE)


   
Program Change  
Password

The Zone option lets you change the custom label assigned to zones 1-99. From the “Basic Program” screen, press the **5** key to display the “Zone Change” screen as shown below:

blinking cursor prompt 

CHANGE ZONE LABEL      SELECT ZONE 01-99 
ENTER UP TO 20 CHAR <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 150px; height: 1.2em; vertical-align: middle;"></span>



Custom zone label (characters 21-40) 

The zone number displays in the first line, characters 39 and 40. When changing a zone label, follow these guidelines.



- For single-digit numbers, enter a leading zero before the digit.
- Enter an alphanumeric zone label into line 2, characters 21–40.

To change a custom label for a zone, follow these instructions:




**Table 2.9 Create or Change a Custom Zone Label**

To	Do this
Change a zone label	Enter a new zone label from the keypad.
Save the zone label in memory	Press  .  The program stores the zone label in memory and displays the Zone Change screen with all fields blank.
Leave the Zone Change screen without changing a zone label	Press  .  The display returns to the Program Change screen.

## 2.3.7 Program Special Zones (6=SPL FUNCT)

   
Program Change  
Password

The Special Zone Change option lets you change the program for Special Zones F0-F9, Releasing Zones R0-R9, FA (Verification), FB (Custom drill zone) or FC (CO Alarm). From the “Basic Program” screen, press the **6** key to display the “Special Function Change” screen as shown below:

SPECIAL FUNCTION: F0=PRESIG    R0-R9=REL F5-F6=TIME    F7=HOL    F8=CODE    F9=PRE-ALARM
---

### Special Zone Descriptions

Descriptions for each Special Zone that appears in the “Special Function Change” screen are detailed below:



**NOTE:** Special Zones F0-F9 appear in the CBE list of a device as ZF0-ZF9. For example, if you list F0 for a detector, one of the five zones in the CBE list of the detector will display as ZF0.

**Table 2.10 Summary of Special Zones**

Special Zone	Lets you
F0=PRESIG	Select a Presignal Delay Timer and select PAS (Positive Alarm Sequence)
F5-F6=TIME	Specify Time Control functions such as the start time, stop time, or days of the week
F7=HOL	Specify up to nine holiday dates. An F7-programmed device activates on the specified holiday dates
F8=CODE	Specify one of the following coding function selections: March Time, Temporal, California, Two-Stage, Two-Stage Canada (3 minute or 5 minute), Two-Stage Canada Manual, System Sensor Strobes, Gentex Strobes, or Wheelock Strobes. F8 only takes effect if you program one or more NACs to F8
F9=PRE-ALARM	Select a Pre-Alarm level: Alert or Action
FA (ZF10*)	Turn on when detector in verification mode. This is a fixed point and is not programmable
FB (ZF16*)	Turn on if custom drill set to Y and the panel in Drill mode (Alarm Signal for Canadian mode)
FC (ZF18*)	Turn on when a CO alarm occurs
FD (ZF20*)	Turns on when a mass notification alarm occurs (Not applicable for FirstCommand applications)
FE (ZF21*)	Turns on when a mass notification supervisory occurs
FF (ZF22*)	Turns on when a mass notification trouble occurs
ZF36*	If the local control active LED is on, this special zone will activate
ZF37*	Automatic Alarm Signal Activation Timer will turn on when the first alert stage has been entered.
ZF38*	Turns on when the panel enters the second (evacuation) stage.
ZF39**	Automatic Alarm Signal Timer canceled. Can only be canceled if there is an ACS button mapped to this zone.
ZF40*	Auto Silence Activation. ZF40 will activate when the auto silence timer has expired and silenceable outputs on the fire panel have been silenced as a result. ZF40 will remain active until a system reset, resound, or drill (alarm signal for Canadian applications) is performed.
NOTE: Special Function Zones FA through FF are not field programmable.	
R0-R9=REL	Program up to ten Releasing Zones, each with a selection for a Delay Timer, an Abort Switch, a Cross Zone selection, or a Soak Timer
* VeriFire Tools settings *Not field programmable. Used for CBE programming only.	

## Mass Notification

When used for mass notification, special zones ZF20, ZF21, and ZF22 can be used to signal the MN event.



**NOTE:** During local or network Walk Test, activating a Mass Notification device will activate associated special function zones according to CBE programming and simulate a Mass Notification event. Any network nodes, zones, or devices not participating in Walk Test will not participate in the simulated Mass Notification event.

## Special Zones F1-F4

The control panel also provides four Special Zones, F1-F4, which are outputs that do not appear on the Special Function Change screen. You can program Special Zones F1 to F4 into the CBE of an output device. Descriptions of F1, F2, F3, and F4 are detailed below:

To view the status of Special Functions F1-F4, use the Read Status function (refer to the *NFS2-640 Operations Manual*).

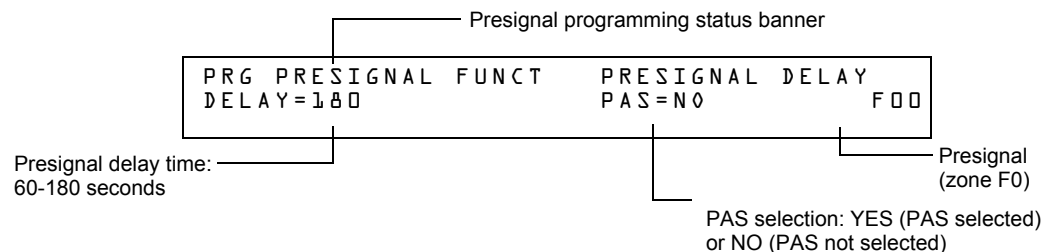
**Table 2.11 Special Output Functions F1-F4**

Special Function	Specifies
F1 (Trouble less AC)	An output programmed to turn on/off if a system trouble—other than an AC power loss—occurs
F2 (AC Trouble)	An output programmed to turn on/off if an AC power loss or a brownout condition occurs
F3 (Security)	An output programmed to turn on/off if a Security input activates
F4 (Supervisory)	An output programmed to turn on/off if a Supervisory input activates

## Selecting Special Zones

Select Special Zones by entering the Special Zone letter and number (for example, F0, R0, and so on) from the Special Function Change screen. The following sections show sample screens that display when you select a Special Zone.

**F0 (Presignal/PAS)** The Presignal screen provides fields for changing the delay time or PAS. For details on Presignal selections, refer to “Presignal and PAS Time” on page 90. From the Special Function Change screen, press the **F** key, then press the **0** key to display the Presignal Function screen.

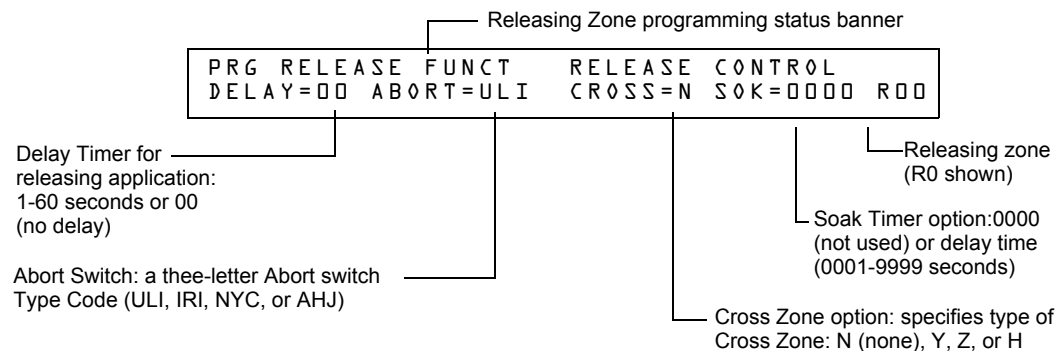


**R0-R9 (Releasing Functions)** The Releasing Function screen provides fields for changing releasing functions: Delay Timer, Abort Switch, Cross Zone, and Soak Timer. For details on releasing applications, refer to “NFPA Releasing Applications” on page 59.

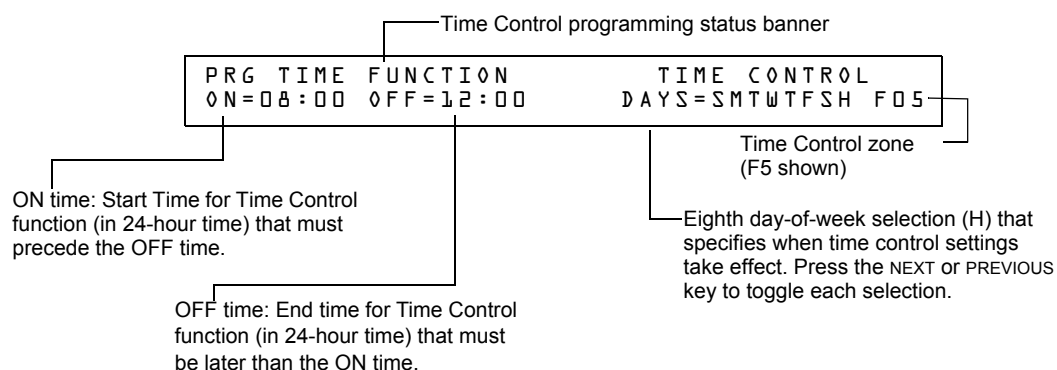


**NOTE:** The FCM-1-REL has an inherent two second delay, which must be factored into the DELAY TIME and SOK (soak time) entries.

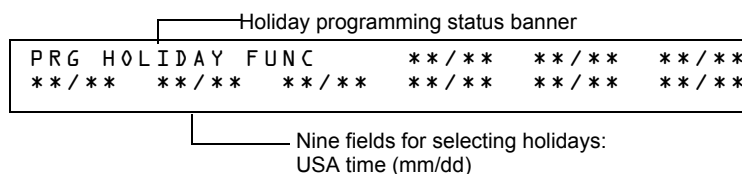
From the Special Function Change screen, select a function (R0-R9) to display the Releasing Function screen:



**F5-F6 (Time Control Functions)** The Time Control screen provides fields for changing the start time, stop time, or days of the week. For details on time selections, refer to “Time Control Zones” on page 91. From the Special Function Change screen, select F5 or F6 to display the Time Control screen:

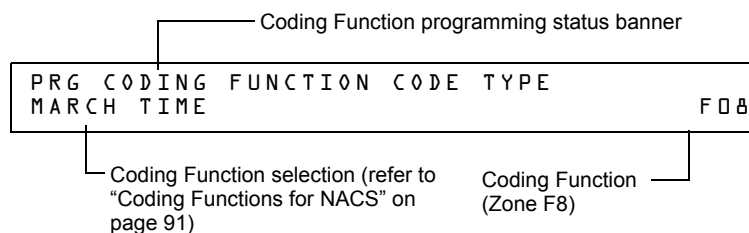


**F7 (Holiday)** The Holiday screen provides fields for specifying up to nine holiday dates. For details on holiday selections, refer to “Time Control Zones” on page 91. From the Special Function Change screen, press **F7** to display the Holiday screen:

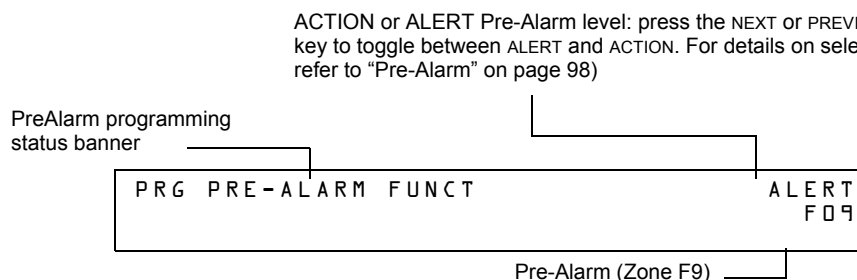


**F8 (Coding Function)** The Coding Function screen provides fields for specifying one of the following coding functions: March Time, Two-stage, California, Temporal, Two-Stage Canada (3 minutes), Two-Stage Canada (5 minutes), Two-Stage Canada Manual, System Sensor Strobe,

Gentex Strobe, and Wheelock Strobe. For details on selecting coding functions, refer to “Coding Functions for NACS” on page 91. From the Special Function Change screen, press **F8** to display the Coding Function screen:



**F9 (Pre-Alarm)** The Pre-Alarm screen provides fields for programming the Alert or Action Pre-Alarm functions. For details on Pre-Alarm selections, refer to “Pre-Alarm” on page 98. From the Special Function Change screen, press **F9** to display the Pre-Alarm screen:



**FA (Verification)** Turn on when detector in verification mode. This is a fixed point and is not programmable.

**FB (Custom drill zone)** Turn on if custom drill set to Y and the panel in Drill mode (Alarm Signal Mode for Canadian Applications).

**FC (CO Alarm)** Turn on in the event a CO alarm is present on an FCO-851 detector or monitor module with a CO monitor type code.

FA, FB and FC can map to output point only. It can be mapped to the output device as a CBE using either panel key pad or VeriFire tools. But the custom drill option (Yes or No) is only programmed by VeriFire tools.

**FD (MN Alarm)** Turn on when an MN Alarm occurs on the fire panel. (Not applicable for FirstCommand applications).

**FE (MN Supervisory)** Turn on when an MN Supervisory occurs on the fire panel.

**FF (MN Trouble)** Turn on when an MN Trouble occurs on the fire panel.

## 2.3.8 Change Global System Functions (7=SYSTEM)



Program Change  
Password

The System option lets you select settings for global system functions that apply to all programmed devices and zones. For instance, selecting an Alarm Verification Timer for 30 seconds means that all initiating devices selected for Alarm Verification use a 30-second timer. From the “Basic Program” screen, press the 7 key to display the “System Function” screen as shown below:

```
SIL INH=000 AUTO=000 VERIFY=30 USA TIME
TERM=N AC_DLY=Y LocT BLINK=01 ST=4 ACS=N
```

## Global System Functions

Settings for global system functions:

**Table 2.12 Settings for Global Systems Functions**

System Function	Setting	Default
SIL INH (Silence Inhibit Timer)	0 to 300 seconds	000
AUTO (Auto Silence Timer) - After the time delay expires, functions like pressing the SIGNAL SILENCE key, silencing active outputs programmed as silenceable.	000 (none); 600 to 1200 seconds <b>Note:</b> When Auto Silence activates, special function zone ZF40 will activate and will remain active until a system reset alarm resound or drill (alarm signal for Canadian applications) is initiated. <b>Note:</b> In Canadian applications, if auto silence is enabled, the value must be set to 20 minutes. An ACS point is required to monitor special function zone ZF40. <b>Note:</b> Activation of Auto Silence will activate the Signal Silence LED on the fire panel display and any ACM LED point programmed for Auto Silence.	000
VERIFY (Alarm Verification Timer)	0 to 240 seconds*	60
USA TIME	USA time (mm/dd/yy) or EUR time (dd/mm/yy) Press the NEXT or PREVIOUS key to change. Note that (European) time changes to 24-hour time format and date format.	USA
TERM - Allows supervision for devices connected to TB11, i.e., FDU-80.	N = no supervision Y = supervision enabled	N
AC_DLY**	AC delay – delays loss of AC reporting for 3 hours. Y=AC delay; N=no AC delay	Y
LocX - One of three operating modes of PC or terminal connected to the control panel through TB12 on the CPU2-640.  <b>Note:</b> For a complete list of functions, refer to the <i>NFS2-640 Operations Manual</i> .	LocT -(terminal connected to control panel and located in same room). LocM -(same as LocT but requires password). RemT -(terminal connected through a modem for Read Status only).	LocT
BLINK - Addressable SLC device LED blink.	Select from 00 to 16. (00 = no blink, 01 = blink every poll, 02 = blink every 2nd poll, 03 = blink every 3rd poll up to 16 = blink every 16th poll). Note that this setting affects FlashScan modules only.	01
ST - The NFPA wiring style used for the SLC.	6=Class B SLC wiring 4=Class A SLC wiring	4
ACS - Use ACS Selection Groups (Refer to "Annunciator Options" on page 31).	N or Y	N
<p>*This value can not exceed 30 seconds for ULC installations. Can not exceed 60 seconds for UL 864.</p> <p>**The onboard trouble relay will activate (TB4 on the NFS2-640 CPU) and TM-4s will report according to this setting. UDACTs and UDACT-2s are notified immediately of AC failure by the panel, regardless of the panel's delay setting. Once the UDACT or UDACT-2 receives notification, it operates according to its own programmed AC Fail Delay reporting schedule.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> AC Failure occurs at 1:00 p.m. on a panel with an AC_DLY setting of Y (3 hours). The UDACT/UDACT-2 is set for notification after 1 hour.</p> <p>1:00 p.m. - AC Failure. Panel notifies UDACT/UDACT-2. Panel and UDACT/UDACT-2 timers begin countdown to report time.</p> <p>2:00 p.m. - UDACT/UDACT-2 reports.</p> <p>4:00 p.m. - TM-4 reports, TB4 trouble relay activates.</p> <p>The ACPS-610 and ACPS-2406 power supplies must be set to an AC Delay value of 0 (zero) when used with this panel.</p>		

## Annunciator Options



**NOTE:** An ACM-24AT or AEM-24AT LED point must be programmed as a dedicated visual indicator for a mass notification or CO event. This is not required for displayless systems.

Use Annunciator Selection screens to select information that will display on the ACS annunciators. (Table 2.13 on page 32 contains the ACS display selections.) Setting ACS=Y from the “System Function” screen displays the Annunciator Selection 1 screen, address A1-A11. Press enter to display Annunciator Selection 2 screen, address A12 - A19:

ACS Address A1-A11	ACS Selection Group (A-M; 0-9) or *=not selected
ANNUN SELECTION1	A1=* A2=* A3=* A4=* A5=* A6=* A7=* A8=* A9=* A10=* A11=*

ACS Address A12-A19
ANNUN SELECTION2
A12=* A13=* A14=* A15=* A16=* A17=* A18=* A19=* UDACT=0

**If UDACT=2:** The UDACT is installed with Detector Maintenance Reporting. A24-A31 are pre-programmed to send control panel status to the UDACT. Only the first 100 detectors on Loop 1 and Loop 2 participate in Detector Maintenance Reporting. For pre-programmed point addressing, refer to associated table for Groups P through W on the following pages. UDACT-2 does not support this option.

**If UDACT=1:** The UDACT or UDACT-2 is installed. Addresses A20-A32 are available to send control panel status to the UDACT (software release #UDACT02.1 or higher) or the UDACT-2

**If UDACT=0:** No UDACT or UDACT-2 is installed. The control panel displays the Annunciator Selection 3 & 4 screen for addresses A20-A32.

Enter “N” (ACS Selection Group N) for a TM-4 module used for remote station communication.

Enter “O” (ACS Selection Group O) for a TM-4 used as a municipal box trip. This will provide a “Master Box” trouble message at the panel.

Refer to page 39 for further information on Group N and Group O.

### ACS Selection Group Example

An example of a screen listing ACS Selection Groups (H, I and M):

ACS Address (A1)	ACS Selection Group (H)
ANNUN SELECTION1	A1=H A2=I A3=* A4=* A5=0 A6=* A7=* A8=* A9=* A10=* A11=*

Annunciator selections for addresses A1, A2 and A3 (addresses A4-A11 not selected).

- Annunciators set to Address 1 display the status of detectors 1-64 (Group H) on SLC 1
- Annunciators set to Address 2 display the status of detectors 1-64 (Group I) on SLC 2

## Annunciation Points

The control panel's annunciation points are divided into 23 ACS selection groups of 64 points each. The table below contains a list of these groups, what an annunciator displays when a group is selected, and where to locate a definition of the 64 points within the group.

**Table 2.13 ACS Selection Groups (1 of 2)**

ACS Selection Group	Annunciator Display	Refer to
A	8 System points & Zones 1 - 56	Table 2.14 on page 33
B	Zones 57 - 99, 9 F Zones, 8 R Zones, 4 NACs	Table 2.15 on page 34
C	Loop 1, Modules 1 - 64	Table 2.16 on page 34
D	Loop 2, Modules 1 - 64	Table 2.17 on page 35
E	Loop 1, Modules 65 - 128	Table 2.18 on page 35
F	Loop 2, Modules 65 - 128	Table 2.19 on page 35
G	Loop 1, Modules 129 - 159 (1 unused point) Loop 2, Modules 129 - 159 (1 unused point)	Table 2.20 on page 35
H	Loop 1, Detectors 1 - 64	Table 2.21 on page 36
I	Loop 2, Detectors 1 - 64	Table 2.22 on page 37
J	Loop 1, Detectors 65 - 128	Table 2.23 on page 37
K	Loop 2, Detectors 65 - 128	Table 2.24 on page 37
L	Loop 1, Detectors 129 - 159 (1 unused point) Loop 2, Detectors 129 - 159 (1 unused point)	Table 2.25 on page 38
M	Programmable for use with FireVoice NFV-25/50ZS or FirstCommand	Table 2.26 on page 39
N	8 System Points & Zones 1-56	"ACS Selection Group N" on page 39
O	8 System Points & Zones 1-56	"ACS Selection Group O" on page 39
P*	Loop 1, Modules 65-100 Loop 1, Detectors 1-14 (Each detector occupies 2 points)	Table 2.27 on page 40
Q*	Loop 2, modules 65-100 Loop 2, Detectors 1-14 (Each detector occupies 2 points)	Table 2.28 on page 41
R*	Loop 1, detectors 15-46 (Each detector occupies 2 points)	Table 2.29 on page 42
S*	Loop 2, Detectors 15-46 (Each detector occupies 2 points)	Table 2.30 on page 42
T*	Loop 1 Detectors 47-78 (Each detector occupies 2 points)	Table 2.31 on page 43
U*	Loop 2, Detectors 47-78 (Each detector occupies 2 points)	Table 2.32 on page 43
V*	Loop 1, Detectors 79-100 (Each detector occupies 2 points)	Table 2.33 on page 44
W*	Loop 2, Detectors 79-100 (Each detector occupies 2 points)	Table 2.34 on page 44
*Group only available with UDACT programmed as option 2.		
1	Programmable Annunciator #1	See Note
2	Programmable Annunciator #2	See Note
3	Programmable Annunciator #3	See Note



**Table 2.13 ACS Selection Groups (2 of 2)**

ACS Selection Group	Annunciator Display	Refer to
4	Programmable Annunciator #4	See Note
5	Programmable Annunciator #5	See Note
6	Programmable Annunciator #6	See Note
7	Programmable Annunciator #7	See Note
8	Programmable Annunciator #8	See Note
9	Programmable Annunciator #9	See Note
0	Programmable Annunciator #10	See Note



**NOTE:** Refer to the VeriFire™ Tools programming utility for programming these annunciators.

### ACS Selection Group A:

**Table 2.14 ACS Group A**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	System Alarm	System Trouble	Acknowledge
2	Output	Not Used	Signal Silenced	Alarm Silence
3	Output	Not Used	Program Mode	System Reset
4	Output	Not Used	Supervisory	Drill
5	Output	NAC #1 Active	NAC Trouble	Control NAC #1
6	Input	Security	P/A Maint. Alert	Not Used
7	Input	Not Used	Low Battery	Not Used
8	Input	Not Used	AC Fail	Not Used
9	Input	Zone 1 Active	Zone 1 Trouble	Not Used
10	Input	Zone 2 Active	Zone 2 Trouble	Not Used
11	Input	Zone 3 Active	Zone 3 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input	Zone 56 Active	Zone 56 Trouble	Not Used

\* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is “Not Used” will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only; no message is sent to the panel.



**NOTE:** Point number to Zone number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Zone relationship subtract 8 from Point number to arrive at Zone number.

**ACS Selection Group B:****Table 2.15 ACS Group B**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Zone 57 Active	Zone 57 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Zone 58 Active	Zone 58 Trouble	Not Used
3	Input	Zone 59 Active	Zone 59 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
43	Input	Zone 99 Active	Zone 99 Trouble	Not Used
44	Output	Zone F1 Active	Zone F1 Trouble	Not Used
45	Output	Zone F2 Active	Zone F2 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note 2)	to (see note 2)	
52	Output	Zone F9 Active	Zone F9 Trouble	Not Used
53	Release Ckt #0	Zone R0 Active	Zone R0 Trouble	Not Used
54	Release Ckt #1	Zone R1 Active	Zone R1 Trouble	Not Used
to	to	to (see note 2)	to (see note 2)	
60	Release Ckt #7	Zone R7 Active	Zone R7 Trouble	Not Used
61	NAC Output	NAC B01 Active	NAC B01 Trouble	Controls NAC B01
62	NAC Output	NAC B02 Active	NAC B02 Trouble	Controls NAC B02
63	NAC Output	NAC B03 Active	NAC B03 Trouble	Controls NAC B03
64	NAC Output	NAC B04 Active	NAC B04 Trouble	Controls NAC B04
* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.				

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Zone number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Zone relationship, add 56 to Point number to arrive at Zone number.
2. Point number to Zone number relationship is sequential; therefore, point 48 is zone F5 and point 57 is zone R4.

**ACS Selection Group C (SLC #1, Modules 1-64):****Table 2.16 ACS Group C**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function
1	Input or Output	Module 001 Active	Module 001 Trouble	Controls Output Module
2	Input or Output	Module 002 Active	Module 002 Trouble	Controls Output Module
3	Input or Output	Module 003 Active	Module 003 Trouble	Controls Output Module
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input or Output	Module 064 Active	Module 064 Trouble	Controls Output Module



**NOTE:** Point number to Module number relationship is sequential; therefore, point 48 is Module 048.

**ACS Selection Group D (SLC #2, Modules 1-64):****Table 2.17 ACS Group D**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function
1	Input or Output	Module 001 Active	Module 001 Trouble	Controls Output Module
2	Input or Output	Module 002 Active	Module 002 Trouble	Controls Output Module
3	Input or Output	Module 003 Active	Module 003 Trouble	Controls Output Module
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input or Output	Module 064 Active	Module 064 Trouble	Controls Output Module



**NOTE:** Point number to Module number relationship is sequential; therefore, point 48 is Module 048.

**ACS Selection Group E (SLC #1, Modules 65-128):****Table 2.18 ACS Group E**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function
1	Input or Output	Module 065 Active	Module 065 Trouble	Controls Output Module
2	Input or Output	Module 066 Active	Module 066 Trouble	Controls Output Module
3	Input or Output	Module 067 Active	Module 067 Trouble	Controls Output Module
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input or Output	Module 128 Active	Module 128 Trouble	Controls Output Module



**NOTE:** Point number to Module number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Module relationship add 64 to Point number to arrive at Module number.

**ACS Selection Group F (SLC #2, Modules 65-128):****Table 2.19 ACS Group F**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function
1	Input or Output	Module 065 Active	Module 065 Trouble	Controls Output Module
2	Input or Output	Module 066 Active	Module 066 Trouble	Controls Output Module
3	Input or Output	Module 067 Active	Module 067 Trouble	Controls Output Module
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input or Output	Module 128 Active	Module 128 Trouble	Controls Output Module



**NOTE:** Point number to Module number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Module relationship add 64 to Point number to arrive at Module number.

**ACS Selection Group G (SLC #1 and #2, Modules 129-159):****Table 2.20 ACS Group G (1 of 2)**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function
1	Output	SLC 1, Module 129 Active	SLC 1, Module 129 Trouble	Controls SLC 1, Module 129
2	Output	SLC 1, Module 130 Active	SLC 1, Module 130 Trouble	Controls SLC 1, Module 130

**Table 2.20 ACS Group G (2 of 2)**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function
3	Output	SLC 1, Module 131 Active	SLC 1, Module 131 Trouble	Controls SLC 1, Module 131
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
31	Output	SLC 1, Module 159 Active	SLC 1, Module 159 Trouble	Controls SLC 1, Module 159
32	Not Used			
33	Output	SLC 2, Module 129 Active	SLC 2, Module 129 Trouble	Controls SLC 2, Module 129
34	Output	SLC 2, Module 130 Active	SLC 2, Module 130 Trouble	Controls SLC 2, Module 130
35	Output	SLC 2, Module 131 Active	SLC 2, Module 131 Trouble	Controls SLC 2, Module 131
		to (see note 2)	to (see note 2)	
63	Output	SLC 2, Module 159 Active	SLC 2, Module 159 Trouble	Controls SLC 2, Module 159
64	Not Used			

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Module number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Module relationship add 128 to Point number to arrive at Module number.
2. Point number to Module number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Module relationship add 96 to Point number to arrive at Module number.

**ACS Selection Group H (SLC #1, Detectors 1-64):****Table 2.21 ACS Group H**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 001 Alarm	Detector 001 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 002 Alarm	Detector 002 Trouble	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 003 Alarm	Detector 003 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input	Detector 064 Alarm	Detector 064 Trouble	Not Used
* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only; no message is sent to the panel.				



**NOTE:** Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential; therefore, point 48 is Detector 048.

**ACS Selection Group I (SLC #2, Detectors 1-64):****Table 2.22 ACS Group I**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 001 Alarm	Detector 001 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 002 Alarm	Detector 002 Trouble	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 003 Alarm	Detector 003 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input	Detector 064 Alarm	Detector 064 Trouble	Not Used
* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.				



**NOTE:** Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential; therefore, point 48 is Detector 048.

**ACS Selection Group J (SLC #1, Detectors 65-128):****Table 2.23 ACS Group J**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 065 Alarm	Detector 065 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 066 Alarm	Detector 066 Trouble	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 067 Alarm	Detector 067 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input	Detector 128 Alarm	Detector 128 Trouble	Not Used
* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.				



**NOTE:** Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Detector relationship add 64 to Point number to arrive at Detector number.

**ACS Selection Group K (SLC #2, Detectors 65-128):****Table 2.24 ACS Group K**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 065 Alarm	Detector 065 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 066 Alarm	Detector 066 Trouble	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 067 Alarm	Detector 067 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note)	to (see note)	
64	Input	Detector 128 Alarm	Detector 128 Trouble	Not Used
* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.				



**NOTE:** Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Detector relationship add 64 to Point number to arrive at Detector number

## ACS Selection Group L (SLC #1, Detectors 129-159, and SLC #2, Detectors 129-159):

**Table 2.25 ACS Group L**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	SLC 1, Detector 129 Alarm	SLC 1, Detector 129 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	SLC 1, Detector 130 Alarm	SLC 1, Detector 130 Trouble	Not Used
3	Input	SLC 1, Detector 131 Alarm	SLC 1, Detector 131 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
31	Input	SLC 1, Detector 159 Alarm	SLC 1, Detector 159 Trouble	Not Used
32	Not Used			
33	Input	SLC 2, Detector 129 Alarm	SLC 2, Detector 129 Trouble	Not Used
34	Input	SLC 2, Detector 130 Alarm	SLC 2, Detector 130 Trouble	Not Used
35	Input	SLC 2, Detector 131 Alarm	SLC 2, Detector 131 Trouble	Not Used
		to (see note 2)	to (see note 2)	
63	Input	SLC 2, Detector 159 Alarm	SLC 2, Detector 159 Trouble	Not Used
64	Not Used			
* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only; no message is sent to the panel.				



### NOTE:

1. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Detector relationship add 128 to Point number to arrive at Detector number.
2. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Detector relationship add 96 to Point number to arrive at Detector number.

## ACS Selection Group M

FirstCommand NFC-50/100 and FireVoice (NFV-25/50ZS) are single channel and can play one message. Message priority is determined by the message number: lower-numbered messages have the higher priorities (that is, Message 2 has a higher priority than Message 3). Message 0 (OFF) has the lowest priority.

To use ACS for controlling the FirstCommand and FireVoice, install by programming Annunciator A1 as Group M through panel or VeriFire Tools programming. Refer to the First Command or FireVoice manual to properly configure the FACP.

### ■ VeriFire Tools Programming

Annunciator programming must be performed as follows:

- Program Annunciator Address 1 as Group M. (Refer to Table 2.26 for point definitions.)
- Assign ACS points in user Map 1.

- Map the panel zones to the desired annunciator point. Refer to the FirstCommand or FireVoice NFV-25/50ZS manual for more information, including dipswitch settings.

**Table 2.26 Point Definitions for Group M**

Annunciator Point	Type
1 - 9	Unused
10	Message 0 (No Message/Message Off)
11	Message 1
12	Message 2
13	Message 3
14	Message 4
15	Message 5
16 - 39	FFT Circuits
40	All-Call
41 - 64	Speaker Circuits 1 - 24

### ■ Panel Programming

If VeriFire Tools is not used and Group M is programmed at the panel, Zone 00 (general alarm) will be mapped to A1p11 and A1p40. A general alarm will play message 1 and activate an all-call on the FirstCommand or FireVoice. VeriFire Tools must be used for speaker circuit and message control.

### ACS Selection Group N

This group is the same as Group A (See Table 2.14 on page 33), with the following exceptions:

- It should be selected only for TM-4s used for remote station communication.
- Selection Group N follows the alarm relay for annunciation (Selection Group A annunciates immediately).
- The yellow LED of annunciator point 2 is for Alarm Silence only (in Selection Group A it is for Signal Silenced).

### ACS Selection Group O

This group is the same as Group A (See Table 2.14 on page 33), with the following exceptions:

- It should be selected for only for TM-4s used as Fire Municipal Box Trip outputs.
- Selection Group O provides a “Master Box” trouble displayed at the panel.
- Selection Group O follows the alarm relay for annunciation (Selection Group A annunciates immediately).

The yellow LED of annunciator point 2 is for Alarm Silence only (in Selection Group A it is for Signal Silenced).

**ACS Selection Group P (SLC #1, Modules 65-100 and Detectors 1-14):****Table 2.27 ACS Group P (see note 3)**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	SLC 1, Module 65 Alarm	SLC 1, Module 65 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	SLC 1, Module 66 Alarm	SLC 1, Module 66 Trouble	Not Used
3	Input	SLC 1, Module 67 Alarm	SLC 1, Module 67 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
36	Input	SLC 1, Module 100 Alarm	SLC 1, Module 100 Trouble	Not Used
37	Input	SLC 1, Detector 1 Alarm	SLC 1, Detector 1 Trouble	Not Used
38	Input	SLC 1, Detector 1 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	SLC 1, Detector 1 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
39	Input	SLC 1, Detector 2 Alarm	SLC 1, Detector 2 Trouble	Not Used
40	Input	SLC 1, Detector 2 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	SLC 1, Detector 2 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
		to (see note 2)	to (see note 2)	
63	Input	SLC 1, Detector 14 Alarm	SLC 1, Detector 14 Trouble	Not Used
64	Input	SLC 1, Detector 14 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	SLC 1, Detector 14 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.				

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Module number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Module relationship add 64 to Point number to arrive at Module number.
2. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential in groups of 2. Since each detector occupies 2 points, to determine the Point to Detector relationship, count by 2 starting from point 37.
3. This group is only available when UDACT setting is programmed as option 2 and will automatically be assigned to ACS address 24.



**ACS Selection Group Q (SLC #2, Modules 65-100 and Detectors 1-14):****Table 2.28 ACS Group Q (see note 3)**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	SLC 2, Module 65 Alarm	SLC 2, Module 65 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	SLC 2, Module 66 Alarm	SLC 2, Module 66 Trouble	Not Used
3	Input	SLC 2, Module 67 Alarm	SLC 2, Module 67 Trouble	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
36	Input	SLC 2, Module 100 Alarm	SLC 2, Module 100 Trouble	Not Used
37	Input	SLC 2, Detector 1 Alarm	SLC 2, Detector 1 Trouble	Not Used
38	Input	SLC 2, Detector 1 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	SLC 2, Detector 1 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
39	Input	SLC 2, Detector 2 Alarm	SLC 2, Detector 2 Trouble	Not Used
40	Input	SLC 2, Detector 2 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	SLC 2, Detector 2 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
		to (see note 2)	to (see note 2)	
63	Input	SLC 2, Detector 14 Alarm	SLC 2, Detector 14 Trouble	Not Used
64	Input	SLC 2, Detector 14 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	SLC 2, Detector 14 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.				

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Module number relationship is sequential. To determine Point to Module relationship add 64 to Point number to arrive at Module number.
2. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential in groups of 2. Since each detector occupies 2 points, to determine the Point to Detector relationship, count by 2 starting from point 37.
3. This group is only available when UDACT setting is programmed as option 2 and will automatically be assigned to ACS address 25.

**ACS Selection Group R (SLC #1, Detectors 15-46):****Table 2.29 ACS Group R**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 015 Alarm	Detector 015 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 015 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 015 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 016 Alarm	Detector 016 Trouble	Not Used
4	Input	Detector 016 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 016 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
63	Input	Detector 046 Alarm	Detector 046 Trouble	Not Used
64	Input	Detector 046 trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 046 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used

\* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential in groups of 2. Since each detector occupies 2 points, to determine the Point to Detector relationship, start with detector 15 and count by 2 starting from point 1.
2. This group is only available when UDACT setting is programmed as option 2 and will automatically be assigned to ACS address 26.

**ACS Selection Group S (SLC #2, Detectors 15-46):****Table 2.30 ACS Group S**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 015 Alarm	Detector 015 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 015 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 015 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 016 Alarm	Detector 016 Trouble	Not Used
4	Input	Detector 016 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 016 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
63	Input	Detector 046 Alarm	Detector 046 Trouble	Not Used
64	Input	Detector 046 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 046 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used

\* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential in groups of 2. Since each detector occupies 2 points, to determine the Point to Detector relationship, start with detector 15 and count by 2 starting from point 1.
2. This group is only available when UDACT setting is programmed as option 2 and will automatically be assigned to ACS address 27.

**ACS Selection Group T (SLC #1, Detectors 47-78):****Table 2.31 ACS Group T**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 047 Alarm	Detector 047 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 047 trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 047 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 048 Alarm	Detector 048 Trouble	Not Used
4	Input	Detector 048 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 048 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
63	Input	Detector 078 Alarm	Detector 078 Trouble	Not Used
64	Input	Detector 078 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 078 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used

\* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential in groups of 2. Since each detector occupies 2 points, to determine the Point to Detector relationship, start with detector 47 and count by 2 starting from point 1.
2. This group is only available when UDACT setting is programmed as option 2 and will automatically be assigned to ACS address 28.

**ACS Selection Group U (SLC #2, Detectors 47-78):****Table 2.32 ACS Group U**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 047 Alarm	Detector 047 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 047 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 047 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 048 Alarm	Detector 048 Trouble	Not Used
4	Input	Detector 048 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 048 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
63	Input	Detector 078 Alarm	Detector 078 Trouble	Not Used
64	Input	Detector 078 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 078 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used

\* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential in groups of 2. Since each detector occupies 2 points, to determine the Point to Detector relationship, start with detector 47 and count by 2 starting from point 1.
2. This group is only available when UDACT setting is programmed as option 2 and will automatically be assigned to ACS address 29.

**ACS Selection Group V (SLC #1, Detectors 79-100):****Table 2.33 ACS Group V**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 079 Alarm	Detector 079 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 079 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 079 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 080 Alarm	Detector 080 Trouble	Not Used
4	Input	Detector 080 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 080 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
63	Input	Detector 100 Alarm	Detector 100 Trouble	Not Used
64	Input	Detector 100 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 100 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used

\* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential in groups of 2. Since each detector occupies 2 points, to determine the Point to Detector relationship, start with detector 79 and count by 2 starting from point 1.
2. This group is only available when UDACT setting is programmed as option 2 and will automatically be assigned to ACS address 30.

**ACS Selection Group W (SLC #2, Detectors 79-100):****Table 2.34 ACS Group W**

Point	Type	Red LED	Yellow LED	Switch Function*
1	Input	Detector 079 Alarm	Detector 079 Trouble	Not Used
2	Input	Detector 079 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 079 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
3	Input	Detector 080 Alarm	Detector 080 Trouble	Not Used
4	Input	Detector 080 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 080 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used
to		to (see note 1)	to (see note 1)	
63	Input	Detector 100 Alarm	Detector 100 Trouble	Not Used
64	Input	Detector 100 Trouble Maintenance Urgent	Detector 100 Trouble Maintenance Alert	Not Used

\* Pressing the switch button when the Switch Function is "Not Used" will cause the associated LED to stop blinking. This is a local acknowledgement at the annunciator only: no message is sent to the panel.

**NOTE:**

1. Point number to Detector number relationship is sequential in groups of 2. Since each detector occupies 2 points, to determine the Point to Detector relationship, start with detector 79 and count by 2 starting from point 1.
2. This group is only available when UDACT setting is programmed as option 2 and will automatically be assigned to ACS address 31.

### 2.3.9 How to Check the Program for Errors (8=CHECK PRG)

Enter 1  
Program Change  
Password

Enter 1 8

When finished programming, you can use the Check option to search the program entries for possible errors. From the “Basic Program” screen, press the **8** key. The Check option searches the program for the following conditions that can cause errors:

- Output points mapped to a zone without a mapped input
- A zone with mapped input points without mapped output points (including Z00 outputs)
- Releasing zone inputs (R0-R9) with no RELEASE CKT outputs mapped to them; or RELEASE CKT outputs with no R0-R9 inputs mapped to them
- R0-R9 inputs not mapped to MAN. RELEASE.

For more information on Releasing Zones, refer to “Releasing Applications” on page 58.

If the Check option detects multiple devices that fail the check, press the PREVIOUS or NEXT key to step through the devices. If the Check option displays errors, return to Point Programming (“Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) and correct the errors. The figure below shows a sample display of program screen that appears after a successful program check:

```
PROGRAM CHECK OK.
RE-TEST PANEL NOW      08:34A 041515 Tue
```

## 2.4 The Network Program

Enter 1  
Program Change  
Password

Enter 2

From the “Program Change Selection” screen, press the **2** key to display the “Network” screen, which displays as follows:

```
THRESHOLD CH.A:H, THRESHOLD CH.B:H,
NODE: .000, CLASSX:N, <ENTER>
```

**THRESHOLD CH.A:** - Enter H or L, for high or low threshold setting for channel A on the NCM module.

**THRESHOLD CH.B:** - Enter H or L, for high or low threshold setting for channel B on the NCM module.

**NODE:** - Enter the panel’s network node number. The valid network node number range is 1-103. The number will be entered after the decimal point; the spaces before the decimal point are for future use.

**CLASSX:** - Enter N for network style determination (either Class B or Class X) through autoprogramming. Enter Y to force a Class X designation for network wiring.



**NOTE:** If network Class X wiring is determined by autoprogramming, a change in the wiring (for example, a break in the network wiring) would cause the system to reassess the network wiring class as B. If network Class X wiring is forced, a break in the wiring will create a trouble message.

To select network options, follow these steps:

1. Using the arrow keys, move the blinking cursor to a selection.
2. Press the NEXT or PREVIOUS key to select **H** or **L** (Threshold Ch. A, Threshold Ch. B), a three-digit number (Node), or **Y** or **N** (Class X).

When finished making selections, press the ESC key three times to return the control panel to normal operation.

When programming is complete, the panel must be reset to register the programming.

## 2.5 The Utility Program

There are five options available in the Utility Program. Enter the program and select an option as described below.



From the “Program Change Selection” screen, press the **3** key to display the “Utility Program” screen as shown below:

Program Change  
Password



```
REGION=0    TBL.REMIND=2  ALA.SCROLL=N
LOCAL CONTROL=0  IP-ACCESS=0  DCC-mode:Y
```

Descriptions of the five options on the Utility Program screen:

**Table 2.35 Utility Program Options (1 of 2)**

Utility Option	Description
REGION	0 = No special region setting (default) 1 = China 2 = Canada
TBL.REMIND TBL Reminder*  *Use of a setting other than “2” requires AHJ approval.	This option provides trouble resound selections to meet the requirements of NFPA 72-2002, which you can select as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select <b>*</b> if you don’t want a trouble reminder</li> <li>• Select <b>1</b> to sound a short trouble reminder tone every minute</li> <li>• Select <b>2</b> to resound a trouble tone every 24 hours at 11:00 AM, and to send a reminder every sixty seconds for acknowledged events.</li> <li>• Select <b>3</b> to display a detector while in the alarm verification mode and no trouble reminder</li> <li>• Select <b>4</b> for once a minute trouble reminder with alarm verification display</li> <li>• Select <b>5</b> for trouble reminder resound every 24 hours at 11:00 AM with alarm verification display, and to send a reminder every sixty seconds for acknowledged troubles</li> </ul>
ALA.SCROLL Alarm Scroll*  *Setting this field to “Y” requires AHJ approval.	This option allows the programmer to select how alarms are displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select <b>Y</b> if you want each alarm displayed for approximately two seconds, and to acknowledge all alarms with a single acknowledgement. (default)</li> <li>• Select <b>N</b> if you want only the first alarm and the alarm count displayed, and to acknowledge each alarm singly, point by point.</li> </ul>
LOCAL CONTROL	This option allows the programmer to disable local control of the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key, SIGNAL SILENCE key, DRILL key and SYSTEM RESET key. Select local control as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select <b>0</b> to disable local control</li> <li>• Select <b>1</b> to enable local control (default)</li> <li>• Select <b>2</b> to enable partial local control. This setting allows control of the ACKNOWLEDGE and SYSTEM RESET keys only (required in Chicago.)</li> </ul> <p>Note that if the panel is to be controlled exclusively by a Display and Control Center (DCC), Local Control should be disabled.</p>

**Table 2.35 Utility Program Options (2 of 2)**

Utility Option	Description
IP ACCESS	<p>Note: Use of this option is subject to local AHJ approval.</p> <p>This option allows the programmer to choose one of three options for Wide Area Network (WAN) communication. Acceptance of commands, downloads and programming from over the WAN can be enabled, disabled or timed.</p> <p>Select IP ACCESS as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select <b>0</b> to disable IP access</li> <li>• Select <b>1</b> to enable IP access</li> <li>• Select <b>2</b> to enable IP access for two hours.</li> </ul> <p>Note that enabling IP ACCESS allows downloads over a local area network (LAN) or the internet (Wide Area Network - WAN) using VeriFire Tools through a Noti•Fire•Net(NFN) Web Server (NWS), or a wide-area enabled NCS through a PC version of NFN Gateway. Always verify system operation after programming changes are made in this manner.</p>
DCC Mode	<p>This option allows the programmer to select whether this panel will participate in DCC (Display and Control Center) functions. Select <b>Y</b> for participation, <b>N</b> for no participation.</p> <p>NOTE: For Mass Notification applications, DCC participation should be disabled.</p>

To select utility options, follow these steps:

1. Using the arrow keys, move the blinking cursor to a selection.
2. Press the NEXT or PREVIOUS key to select
  - Local Control
  - \*, **1**, **2**, **3**, **4**, **5** (TBL Reminder)
  - **0**, **1**, or **2** (IP ACCESS)
  - DCC Mode
3. When finished making selections, press the ESC key three times to return the control panel to normal operation.

## 2.6 FlashScan Poll



Program Change  
Password



From the “Program Change Selection” screen, press the **4** key to access the “FlashScan Poll” selection screen as shown below:

FLASHSCAN	L1DET	L1MOD	L2DET	L2MOD
	N	N	N	N

This menu allows the selection of CLIP (Classic Loop Interface Protocol) or FlashScan detectors and modules for each loop. Once this screen is accessed, the cursor will be positioned underneath the Loop #1 Detector selection, blinking the currently selected protocol type. The default selections are shown in the above figure. This indicates that both Loop #1 and Loop #2 detectors and modules are selected to use CLIP devices. If FlashScan devices are to be employed, change the blinking cursor by pressing the **Y** key or toggle it by using the PREVIOUS or NEXT key. After the selections have been made to the detectors and modules of both loops, press the ENTER key, at which time the panel will reset.

Most FlashScan devices can be programmed to run in either CLIP or FlashScan mode. Observe one of the following three options when using FlashScan devices:

- Option 1** Program all modules and detectors on an SLC as FlashScan.  
(In the “FlashScan Poll” screen, enter **Y** for DET and **Y** for MOD. It is possible to have up to 159 FlashScan modules and 159 FlashScan detectors on this SLC.)

- Option 2** Program all modules and detectors on an SLC as CLIP.  
(In the “FlashScan Poll” screen, enter N for DET and N for MOD. It is possible to have up to 99 CLIP modules and 99 CLIP detectors on this SLC.)

**CAUTION:**

Do not program more than 99 CLIP addresses, as this will compromise the response time of the panel to display off-normal events.

- Option 3** Program all detectors as CLIP and all modules as FlashScan on an SLC.  
(In the “FlashScan Poll” screen, enter N for DET and Y for MOD. It is possible to have up to 99 CLIP detectors and 159 FlashScan modules on this SLC.)

**CAUTION:**

Do not program modules as CLIP and detectors as FlashScan on the same SLC. This combination is not an option: Y for DET, N for MOD in the “FlashScan Poll” screen.



**NOTE:** Autoprogramming following a Clear Program command will cause the panel to determine the FlashScan capability of each loop based on whether all devices on a loop are FlashScan or not. It will set the loop settings to FlashScan if necessary.

Refer to the SLC manual for available devices.

## 2.7 Setting the Baud Rate of Serial Ports

### 2.7.1 Printer Serial Port




The default baud rate of the EIA-232 Printer connection (serial printer port) is 9600. To change baud rate to 2400 or 4800, follow these steps:

- From the “SYSTEM NORMAL” screen, press the ENTER key to display the Program Entry screen, as shown below:

```
1=PROGRAMMING      2=READ STATUS ENTRY
(ESCAPE TO ABORT)
```

- Press the **1** key. The control panel displays the Enter Password screen, as shown below:

```
ENTER PROG OR STAT PASSWORD, THEN ENTER.
_ (ESCAPE TO ABORT)
```

- Enter **2400B** and press . The five asterisks that appear when you type in the baud rate will disappear when you press .
- Press  twice to return to the “SYSTEM NORMAL” screen.
- To switch from 2400 baud to 4800 or 9600 baud repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 entering **9600B** or **4800B**.



## 2.7.2 CRT Serial Port

The default setting for the serial EIA-232 CRT port is “disabled”. To enable the EIA-232 CRT port at 9600 baud, follow the steps below.






**NOTE:** The serial EIA-232 CRT port can only be enabled in standalone (non-networked) applications. The only baud rate supported is 9600.

1. From the SYSTEM NORMAL screen, press the ENTER key to display the Program Entry screen, as shown below:

```
1 = PROGRAMMING      2 = READ STATUS ENTRY
(ESCAPE TO ABORT)
```

2. Press the **1** key. The control panel displays the Enter Password screen, as shown below:

```
ENTER PROG OR STAT PASSWORD, THEN ENTER.
_ (ESCAPE TO ABORT)
```

3. Enter **CRT96** and press . The five asterisks that appear when you type in the code will disappear when you press .
4. Press  twice to return to the “SYSTEM NORMAL” screen.
5. To switch back to the default network mode (no CRT) repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 entering **NOCRT**.

## Section 3: Status Change

### 3.1 Overview

Status Change provides a second programming level - accessed by an assigned password - for changing operating parameters. (These operating parameters do not affect control program settings.) For example, the Status Change password lets you change settings such as detector sensitivity and system time and date.



**NOTE:** Assign the Status Change password to persons who do not have access to Level 1 programming options.

Status Change Options are described below.

**Option 1=DISABL** - The Disable/Enable option lets you disable programmed points for detectors, modules, zones and NACs. For details, refer to “Disable or Enable a Point” on page 51.

**Option 2=SENSITIV** - The Detector Sensitivity option lets you change the Alarm and Pre-alarm (sensitivity) level for an installed detector. For details, refer to “Changing Detector Sensitivity” on page 52.

**Option 3=CLR VER** - The Clear Verification screen lets you clear all counters for detectors selected for Alarm Verification. For details, refer to “Clearing Alarm Verification Counters” on page 53.

**Option 4=CLR HIST** - The Clear History screen lets you clear the entire History buffer from memory. For details, refer to “Clearing the History Buffer” on page 53.

**Option 5=TIME** - The Time/Date option lets you set the time and date for the system clock. For details, refer to “Setting the System Time and Date” on page 53.

**Option 6=WALK TEST** - The Walk Test option lets you test the entire fire alarm system while away from the control panel. For details, refer to “Walk Test” on page 54”.

### 3.2 How to Enter Status Change

To enter Status Change, follow these steps:

1. From the SYSTEM NORMAL” screen, press the ENTER key. The control panel displays the “Entry” screen, as shown below:

```
1=PROGRAMMING      2=READ STATUS ENTRY
```

2. From the “Entry” screen, press the 1 key. The control panel displays the “Enter Password” screen as shown below:

```
ENTER PROG OR STAT PASSWORD, THEN ENTER.
```

3. Enter your Status Change password (See “How to Enter a Password”, page page 10). The control panel displays the “Status Change Selection” screen, as shown below:

```
STATUS CHANGE PRESS: 1=DISABL 2=SENSITIV  
3=CLR VER 4=CLR HIST 5=TIME 6=WALK TEST
```

4. Select a Status Change selection: **1,2,3,4,5**, or **6**.

### 3.3 Disable or Enable a Point


**WARNING:**

**Do not rely on disable/enable software settings to lock out releasing devices. Releasing devices must be physically disconnected.**



**NOTE:** When an input or output point associated with releasing functions is disabled, a single supervisory trouble will be generated.







Status Change  
Password

The Disable/Enable option lets you disable programmed points for detectors, modules, zones, and NACs. The program allows you to disable an initiating device in alarm; however, the disable will not take effect until after the panel has been reset.



1. From the “Status Change Selection” screen, press the **1** key to display the “Disable/Enable” screen.
2. Select the point type:

-  for detectors
-  for modules
-  for NACs
-  for zones

The cursor will blink the first SLC address digit in the detector, zone, module, or NAC field.


**WARNING:**

**Disabling a zone disables all input and output devices that use the zone as the first entry in the CBE list.**

3. Enter the address of the point, then press the ENTER key. A sample display follows:

Blinking status banner (ENABLE or DISABL)

ENABLE	CONTROL	CONTROL	ADDRESS	2M101
00	--	--	--	ISW 2M101

When you disable a point and press the ESC key to return to the Disable/Enable screen, the control panel: a) turns on the POINT DISABLED LED; b) sounds the panel sounder; and c) changes the status banner to TROUBL for the point.

You can disable or enable a point by changing the status banner as follows:

**Table 3.1 Changing the Status Banner (1 of 2)**










To	Press
Change the status	Maneuver the cursor with the arrow keys until it is in the status field. Press  (Next Selection) or  (Previous Selection)

Table 3.1 Changing the Status Banner (2 of 2)

To	Press
Save the status	
Go to the next or previous point address	 (Next Selection) or  (Previous Selection)

## 3.4 Changing Detector Sensitivity


The Detector Sensitivity option lets you change the Alarm and Pre-Alarm (sensitivity) level for an installed detector. From the “Status Change Selection” screen, press the **2** key to display the “Detector Selection” screen as shown below:


  Status  
  Passw

DET. SENS. & COMP. ENTER POINTS: LDAAA, E

To select a detector, enter the SLC address (2D101) of an installed detector in the “LDAAA” field (shown above). The control panel displays the following screen:

PROGRAM SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 2D101  
 03 \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ ABPAV 2D101  









  
 Alarm Level \_\_\_\_\_

  
 Pre-Alarm Level \_\_\_\_\_

Use the instructions below to set/change detector sensitivity, display additional detectors, and set Pre-alarm values.



**NOTE:** If not using Pre-Alarm, set PA=0. PA=1 is the self-optimizing mode. For details, refer to “Pre-Alarm” on page 98.

To	Enter or Press
Display detector information on the screen.	The detector address, then press  .
Set alarm sensitivity level.	A value (1-9) or increase or decrease values by pressing the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys:  or  .
Set Pre-alarm level	A value (0-9) or increase or decrease values by pressing the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys:  or  .
Save the sensitivity values.	
Display the next existing detector address.	 (Next Selection)
Display the previous existing detector address.	 (Previous Selection)

### 3.5 Clearing Alarm Verification Counters



Status Change  
Password



The Clear Verification screen lets you clear all counters for detectors selected for Alarm Verification. From the “Status Change Selection” screen, press the 3 key to display the “Clear Verification” screen as shown below:

PRESS ENTER TO CLEAR VERIFICATION COUNTS  
OR ESCAPE TO ABORT

From the Clear Verification screen, you can do the following:

- Press the ENTER key to clear all verification counters and return to the “Status Change Selection” screen; or
- Press the ESC key to return to the “Status Change Selection” screen without clearing.

### 3.6 Clearing the History Buffer



Status Change  
Password



The Clear History screen lets you clear the entire History buffer from memory. Press the 4 key from the “Status Change Selection” screen to display the “Clear History” screen as shown below:

PRESS ENTER TO CLEAR HISTORY FILE  
OR ESCAPE TO ABORT

From the Clear History screen, you can do the following:

- Press the ENTER key to clear the contents of the History buffer and return to the “Status Change Selection” screen; or
- Press the ESC key to return to the “Status Change Selection” screen without clearing.

### 3.7 Setting the System Time and Date



Status Change  
Password




The Time/Date option lets you set the time and date for the system clock. Press the 5 key from the “Status Change Selection” screen to display the “Time/Date” screen as shown below:

CHANGE TIME/DATE 11:40A Tue 04/15/2015

The first digit flashes until you change the value or press the ENTER key. To set the system time and date, follow the instructions below:

To	Do this
Change the time and date values	Enter values from the numeric keys on the keypad.
Change A (AM) or P (PM)	Press  (Next Selection) or  (Previous Selection)
Change the day	Press  (Next Selection) or  (Previous Selection)
Move to another digit	Press

To	Do this
Save the time and date and return	Press 

## 3.8 Walk Test

Walk Test allows the user to test the entire fire alarm system. There are two kinds of Walk Test - Basic and Advanced, described later in this section.

Before entering Walk Test, note the following:

- For each individual activation, the control panel sends “TEST Axx” (for alarm testing) or TEST Txx (for trouble testing) to the History buffer, installed printers and CRT-2s so results can be reviewed.
- Basic Walk Test, Silent – In order to keep the test silent, do not program any of the output modules with “W” in the Walk Test field.
- Advanced Walk Test - This test overrides a setting of “\*” (silent) in the Walk Test field. All activated outputs will sound until panel reset.
- The control panel provides a 1-hour timer for Walk Test mode. When the hour expires with no activity, the control panel automatically returns to normal operation.
- Walk Test may be exited at any time by pressing the ESC key.



### **WARNING:**

Walk Test mode deactivates fire protection. Always observe the following:

1. Prior to Walk Test, secure all protected buildings, and notify the building owner/operator, fire department, and other pertinent personnel that testing is in progress.
2. Immediately after Walk Test is completed, notify the same people that testing is complete and is restored to normal operation.



### **WARNING:**

**Physically disconnect all releasing devices before starting Walk Test. It is not sufficient to disable in any other manner.**



**NOTE:** Walk Test will not start if any devices are active (i.e., fire alarms, security, supervisories or pre-alarms.) To perform a walk test while a device is active, disable the device and press the System Reset button.

For information on programming Walk Test field selections, refer to “Modify an Addressable Monitor Module Point” on page 20 or “Modify NAC Points” on page 22.

### 3.8.1 Basic Walk Test

When the tester activates an input during Basic Walk Test, all silenceable outputs mapped by CBE to that input will activate. The activations are tracking; once the activation stimulus is removed, the input will deactivate. Basic Walk Test may be audible or silent, depending on the Walk Test setting of participating outputs. Program the Walk Test field for control modules and NACs as follows:

For	Program Silenceable Outputs with	Silenceable Outputs will
an audible Basic Walk Test	<b>W</b>	sound for approximately 4 seconds during Walk Test
a silent Basic Walk Test	<b>*</b>	not sound during Walk Test
a trouble Basic Walk Test	<b>W</b>	sound for approximately 8 seconds when put into trouble

Enter Basic Walk Test in the following manner:

From the “Status Change Selection” screen, press the **6** key. The control panel displays the “Walk Test” screen as shown below:

Enter 1 !

Status Change

Password

Enter 6 :

WALK TEST                      PRESS ENTER TO START

ESCAPE TO ABORT

Operate the control panel in Walk Test as follows

To	Press
Put the control panel into Walk Test mode	Enter <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">↵</span>
Stop a Walk Test and return to the “Status Change Selection” screen	Esc <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">⏏</span>

Basic Walk Test directs the control panel to do the following:

- Activate silenceable outputs associated by programming with each new alarm. (The panel does not activate non-silenceable outputs.)
- Save and store each test in the History buffer
- Send a TEST Axx status banner for each alarm, and a TEST TXX banner for each trouble, to the printer (xx equals the number of tests for a detector or input device with this address)
- Turn on the System Trouble LED
- Turn on the System Trouble relay
- Disable activation of the System Alarm relay

### 3.8.2 Advanced Walk Test

During Advanced Walk Test, when the tester activates an input, all CBE mapped to that input will activate with the exception of releasing functions. Each input activation is latching; that is, it will not deactivate until the system is reset. Advanced Walk Test will sound all activated outputs, overriding a setting of “\*” (silent) in the Walk Test field.



**NOTE:** Some detectors, laser detectors for example, can be difficult to place in alarm using a magnet. Advanced Walk Test facilitates magnet testing of these detectors.

Enter Advanced Walk Test as follows:



Enter LTEST at the password screen. Asterisks will display where LTEST has been typed. Pressing ENTER displays the following screen.

LTEST



TROUBL IN SYSTEM      ADV WALK TEST PROCESSING DISABLED 10:07a 041515 MON
--



**NOTE:** The control panel can not be put into Walk Test from an alarm condition.

To	Press
Stop an Advanced Walk Test and return to the "Status Change Selection" screen	

Advanced Walk Test directs the control panel to do the same as it does for Basic Walk Test (see “3.8.1, "Basic Walk Test"” above) with the following exceptions:

- alarm and trouble messages are sent to the printer, not test messages. (These Walk Test messages can be distinguished from others at the printer because they begin with the trouble message generated when Walk Test is entered, and end with the cleared trouble when Walk Test is exited.)
- all CBE mapped to the test input is activated except releasing functions.

### 3.8.3 Walk Test Activation Indications

Walk Test Activation Indications

FlashScan poll mode - Once the test is started:

- each intelligent addressable input device will blink its address in red, and each intelligent addressable output device will blink its address in green. Pattern examples are given below.

<u>Address</u>	<u>Blink Pattern</u>
8	8 blinks, long stop, 8 blinks, long stop,....
37	3 blinks, stop, 7 blinks, long stop, 3 blinks, stop, 7 blinks, long stop,....
70	7 blinks, stop, 10 blinks, long stop, 7 blinks, stop,.....
107	10 blinks, stop, 7 blinks, long stop, 10 blinks, stop,.....
152	15 blinks, stop, 2 blinks, long stop, 15 blinks, stop, 2 blinks, long stop....



- an input device activated in Basic Walk Test latches on steady green for the duration of the test.
- an output device activated in Basic Walk Test will remain active and the LED will glow steady green for:
  - approximately 4 seconds for alarms
  - approximately 8 seconds for troubles.
- an output device activated in Advanced Walk Test will remain active and the LED will glow steady green until the reset key is pressed.

CLIP mode - Once the test is started:

- intelligent addressable input and output devices continue to blink red as usual until activated.
- an input device activated in Basic Walk Test latches on steady red during activation. If the device is put in trouble (for instance, the detector head is removed, then replaced), the LED will be latched on for the duration of the test.
- an output device activated during Basic Walk Test will remain active and the LED will glow steady green (if a FlashScan module) or steady red (if a CLIP module) for:
  - approximately 4 seconds for alarms
  - approximately 8 seconds for troubles.
- an output device activated in Advanced Walk Test will remain active and the LED will glow steady green (if a FlashScan module) or steady red (if a CLIP module) until the reset key is pressed.

### 3.8.4 Viewing Walk Test Results

When finished with a Walk Test, view the History buffer, installed printers and CRT-2s to check the results of the Walk Test. View the History buffer by using the Read Status function. From the SYSTEM NORMAL screen, press the ENTER key, press the **2** key two times, then press the ENTER key to view the History buffer. For further instructions on using the Read Status function, refer to the *NF2S-640 Operations Manual*.

# Appendix A: Releasing Applications



## WARNING:

When used for CO<sub>2</sub> releasing applications, observe proper precautions as stated in NFPA 12. Do not enter the protected space unless physical lockout and other safety procedures are fully completed.

Do not use software disable functions in the panel as lockout.

Do not enable the BACKUP option switch for any of the four Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs) if they are used for releasing functions.

## A.1 Overview

### A.1.1 Description of Releasing Zones

The control panel includes ten Releasing Zones (R0-R9) that can be used to control up to ten releasing operations. Each zone operates independently, and is fully programmable..



**NOTE:** Releasing Zones R0-R9 appear in the CBE list of devices as ZR0-ZR9. For example, if you list R5 for a detector, one of the five zones in the CBE list of the detector will display as ZR05.

From the “Special Function Change” screen (refer to “Program Special Zones (6=SPL FUNCT)” on page 25), select a Releasing Zone (R0-R9) to display the “Releasing Function” screen:

```
PRG RELEASE FUNCTION RELEASE CONTROL  
DELAY=30 ABORT=ULI CROSS=N SOK=0000 R05
```

Each Releasing Zone includes four releasing functions, outlined below:

**Table A.1 Releasing Zone Functions**

Function	Lets You
Delay	Program a 01 to 60-second Delay Timer (or 00, no delay). The Delay Timer equals the time that must elapse between activating an initiating device and activating the releasing zones mapped to the active initiating device. Refer to “Programming a Delay Timer” on page 59.
Abort	Select a 3-letter Abort switch Type Code (ULI, IRI, NYC, or AHJ) that adds a delay time to a Releasing Zone, or prevents a release of a Releasing Zone. Refer to “Abort Switches” on page 60.
Cross	Select one of three Cross Zone types or “N” (not used). A Cross Zone requires tripping two or more devices to activate the outputs mapped to one of the Releasing Zones. Refer to “Using Cross Zones” on page 68.
Soak	Select a Soak Timer (0001-9999 seconds) or “0000” (not used). Refer to “Programming a Soak Timer” on page 70.

## A.1.2 NFPA Releasing Applications

This control panel can be used for agent release or preaction/deluge control applications. In a properly configured system with compatible, listed actuating and initiating devices, this control panel complies with the following NFPA standards for installation in accordance with the acceptable standard:

**Table A.2 NFPA Standards for Releasing Applications**

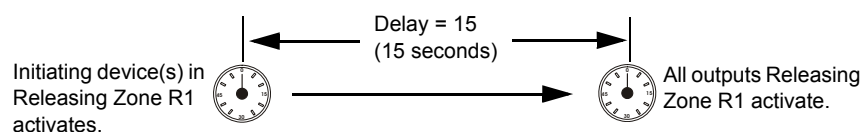
Standard	Covers
NFPA 12	CO <sub>2</sub> Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 12A	Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 13	Sprinkler Systems, Installation of
NFPA 15	Water Spray Fixed Systems
NFPA 16	Foam-water Deluge and Foam-water Spray Systems
NFPA 17	Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 17A	Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 2001	Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems

## A.2 How to Program a Releasing Zone

This section provides details for programming the releasing functions: Delay Timer, Abort Switch, Cross Zone, and Soak Timer.


### A.2.1 Programming a Delay Timer

Use a Delay Timer to specify the elapsed time between alarm activation of an initiating device and activation of all output devices programmed as release circuits and mapped to that initiating device. You can set the Delay Timer from 01 to 60 seconds, or to 00 for no delay. The figure below shows graphical representation of a 15-second timer:



**Figure A.1 Example of 15-Second Delay Timer**

To Program	Do this
Delay Timer	Enter a value (00-60) from the numeric keys on the keyboard.

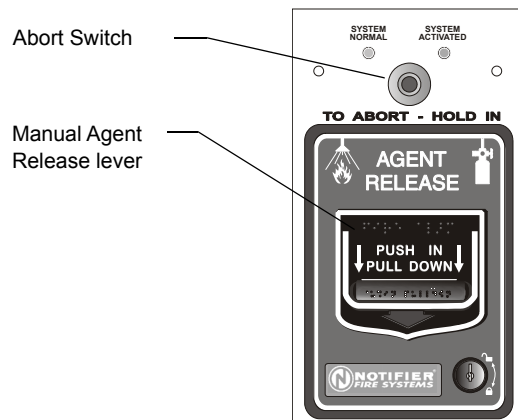
Press  at this point to save the Delay Timer value if no other fields on the screen are changing. To change another field on the screen, move the cursor into position by pressing the arrow keys.

## A.2.2 Abort Switches

### Definition of Abort Switches

The control panel provides for four (4) types of Abort Switches (ULI, IRI, NYC, and AHJ) that you can use, that will affect the operation of a Delay Timer mapped to the same Releasing Zone. For example, an Abort Switch selected for Releasing Zone R05 only affects the Delay Timer selected for R05. Other requirements for using an Abort Switch include the following:

- Connecting a monitor module to a UL-listed abort station, such as the NBG-12LRA shown below.
- Program the monitor module with the Type Code ABORT SWITCH. (Refer to “Modify an Addressable Monitor Module Point” on page 20.)
- Abort switch shall not be used with a preaction system or a CO<sub>2</sub> system.



NBG-12LRA station with Abort Switch

NBG12LRAface.wmf

**Figure A.2 UL-listed Abort Station**

This section contains information for programming each type of Abort Switch for a Releasing Zone.

### How an Abort Switch Works

The figure below contains an example for configuring an Abort Switch and shows the requirements for using an Abort Switch for Releasing Zone R05, which are:

- A monitor module is wired to an abort station
- The monitor module is programmed with the Type Code, ABORT SWITCH
- All initiating devices and outputs are mapped to a common Releasing Zone (R05 shown)
- Releasing Zone R05 is programmed with the releasing functions: Delay, Abort, Cross, and Soak

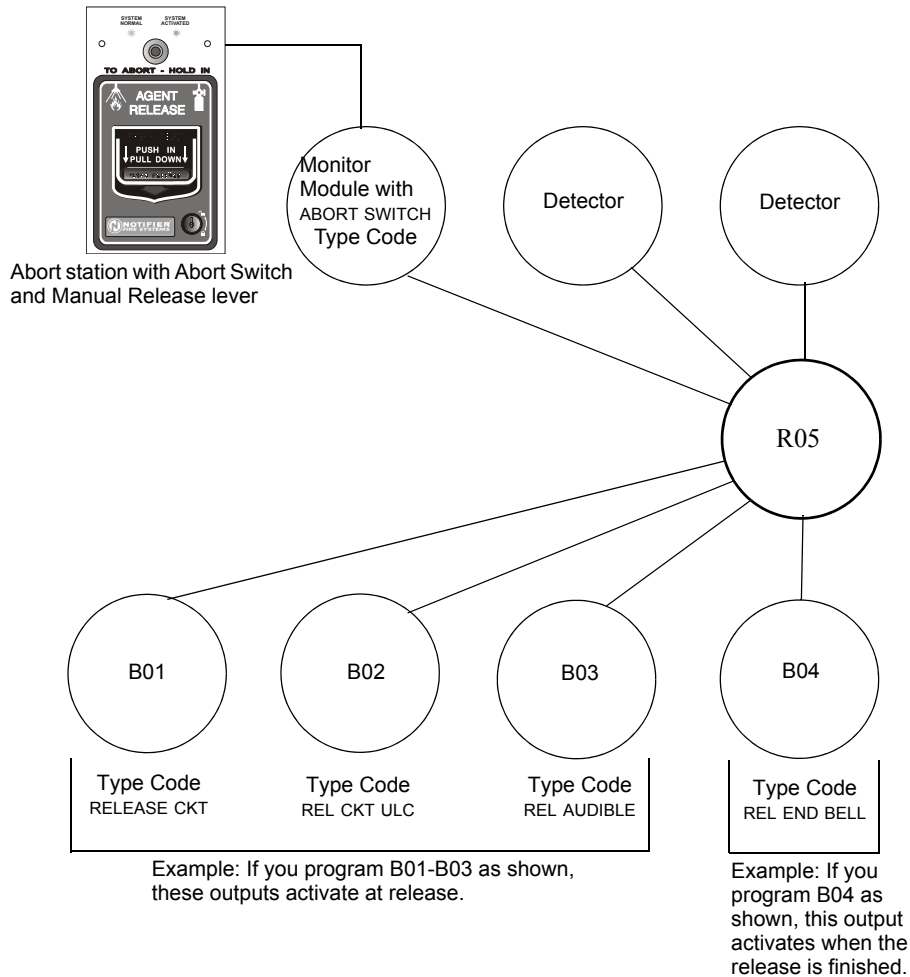


**NOTE:** The abort switch can only be associated with one releasing zone.

When an initiating device activates, you must press and hold the Abort Switch or the control panel will send the command to dump releasing agents when the Delay time (15 seconds shown) expires. The Abort selection (ULI, IRI, NYC, or AHJ) determines the function of the Abort Switch.

PRG	RELEASE	FUNCT	RELEASE	CONTROL
DELAY=15	ABORT=ULI	CROSS=N	SOK=0000	R05

Releasing Zone R05 sample programming selections



**Figure A.3 Example of a Basic Configuration for an Abort Switch**

## Programming a ULI Abort Switch

The following contains information needed to program a ULI Abort Switch.

### ■ Description

Requires a standard UL-type delay timer that complies with UL Standard 864.

### ■ How to Program

1. Program the monitor module connected to the abort station with the Type Code ABORT SWITCH as detailed in “Modify an Addressable Monitor Module Point” on page 20.
2. Select a time for the Releasing Zone Delay Timer (refer to “Programming a Delay Timer” on page 59).

To Program	Do this
ULI Abort Switch	Type ULI in the ABORT= field, or press the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys: <input type="button" value="+"/> or <input type="button" value="-"/> until ULI appears in the field.

3. Press  at this point to save the Abort Switch value if no other fields on the screen are changing. To change another field on the screen, move the cursor into position by pressing the arrow keys on the keypad.

### ■ How It Works

When an alarm initiates in the programmed Releasing Zone, you can press and hold the Abort Switch while the Delay Timer continues to count down. (If the delay timer has expired, the abort switch has no effect.) When you release the Abort Switch, a 10-second ULI timer counts down. At the end of the 10-second ULI timer, the control panel activates the Releasing Zone outputs.

### ■ Example

A ULI Abort Switch and a Delay Timer programmed to Releasing Zone R05:

```

PRG RELEASE FUNCT   RELEASE CONTROL
DELAY=15  ABORT=ULI  CROSS=N  SOK=0000  R05
  
```

Program selections for Releasing Zone R05

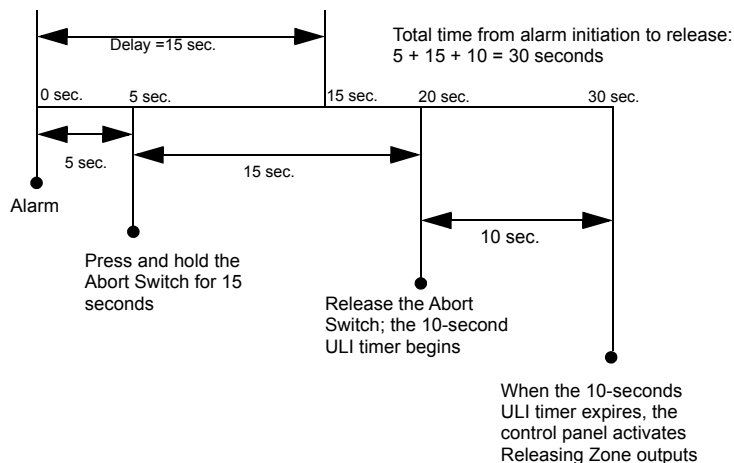


Figure A.4 ULI Abort Switch Example

## Programming an IRI Abort Switch

The following contains information needed to program an IRI Abort Switch.

### ■ Description

A standard UL-type delay timer (complies with UL Standard 864) that operates like ULI, but with additional functions for Cross Zones.

### ■ How to Program

1. Program the monitor module connected to the abort station with Type Code ABORT SWITCH as detailed in “Modify an Addressable Monitor Module Point” on page 20.
2. Select a time for the Releasing Zone Delay Timer (refer to “Programming a Delay Timer” on page 59.)

To Program	Do this
IRI Abort Switch	Type IRI in the ABORT= field, or press the next or previous keys, <input type="button" value="+"/> or <input type="button" value="-"/> , until IRI appears in the field.

3. Press  at this point to save the Abort Switch value if no other fields on the screen are changing. To change another field on the screen, move the cursor into position by pressing the arrow keys on the keypad.

### ■ How it Works

When the first alarm occurs in a releasing zone programmed with a cross-zone code, pressing the abort switch will prevent activation of the releasing zone should a second alarm occur while the switch is held. When the abort switch is released, if a second alarm has occurred while the switch was held, the ten-second IRI timer activates immediately, and the control panel activates the releasing zone outputs at the end of the IRI timer countdown. When the abort switch is released and a second alarm has not occurred while the switch was held, the panel waits for the cross-zone conditions to be met before activating the releasing zone.



### WARNING:

The IRI abort switch will only work if it is pushed before the second alarm occurs. If it is pushed after the second alarm, the releasing zone will already have been activated, and the switch will have no effect.

### ■ Example

An IRI Abort Switch and a Delay Timer programmed to Releasing Zone R05:

PRG	RELEASE	FUNCT	RELEASE	CONTROL	
DELAY=15	ABORT=IRI	CROSS=Z	SOK=0000	R05	

Program selections for Releasing Zone R05

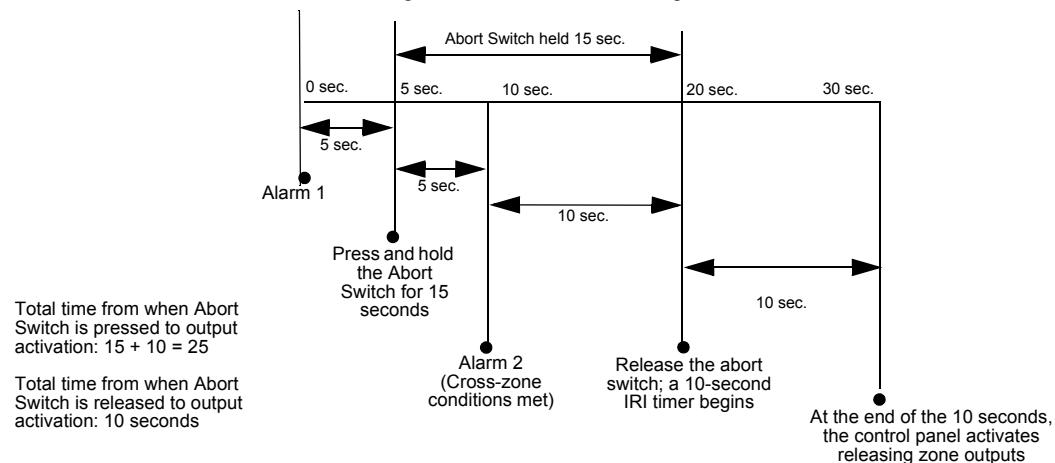


Figure A.5 IRI Abort Switch Example

## Programming a NYC Abort Switch

The following contains information needed to program an NYC Abort Switch.

### ■ Description



A standard NYC delay timer that adds 90 seconds to the programmed Delay Timer.




**NOTE:** NYC timers do not comply with UL Standard 864.

### ■ How to Program

1. Program the monitor module connected to the abort station with the Type Code ABORT SWITCH as detailed in “Modify an Addressable Monitor Module Point” on page 20.
2. Select a time for the Releasing Zone Delay Timer (refer to “Programming a Delay Timer” on page 59).)

To Program	Do this
NYC Abort Switch	Type NYC in the ABORT= field, or press the next or previous keys,  or  , until NYC appears in the field.

3. Press  at this point to save the Abort Switch value if no other fields on the screen are changing. To change another field on the screen, move the cursor into position by pressing the arrow keys on the keypad.

### ■ How It Works

When an alarm initiates in the programmed Releasing Zone, pressing and holding the Abort switch stops the Delay Timer countdown. The Delay Timer restarts at the beginning of its countdown when the Abort switch is released. When the Delay Timer expires, the 90-second NYC timer starts counting down. When both timers expire, the control panel activates Releasing Zone outputs.



**NOTE:** 120 seconds is the maximum delay after the Abort switch is released. If the Delay Timer time plus the NYC delay time of 90 seconds exceeds 120 seconds, Releasing Zone outputs will still be activated at 120 seconds after the Abort switch is released.

### ■ Example 1 - Delay Time Does Not Exceed 120 Seconds

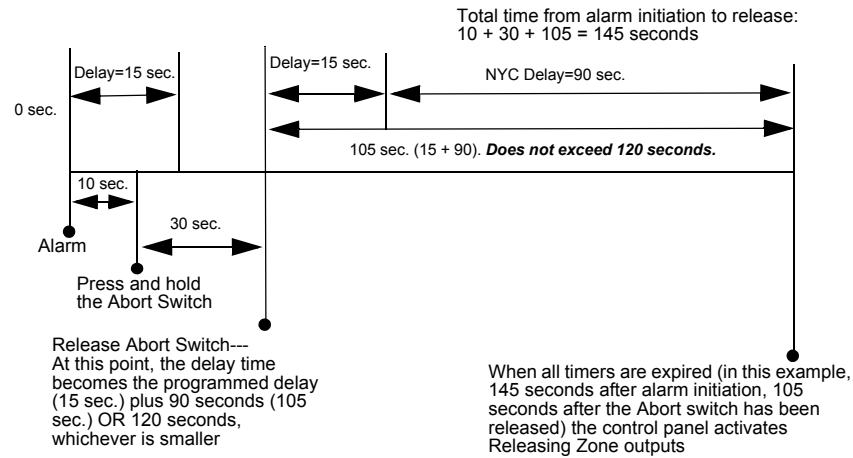
Select a Delay Timer value for R05 of 15 seconds. The Releasing Zone activates and the 15-second Delay Timer starts. Ten seconds into the Delay Timer countdown, press and hold the Abort Switch for 30 seconds, then release the Abort Switch. The control panel restarts the Delay Timer at 15 seconds and adds the NYC delay of 90 seconds. The delay timers will both expire at 105 seconds,



and Releasing Zone outputs will begin releasing at that time. Following is an example of a NYC Abort Switch and a Delay Timer programmed to Releasing Zone R05:

```
PRG RELEASE FUNCTION RELEASE CONTROL
DELAY=15 ABORT=NYC CROSS=N SOK=0000 R05
```

Program selections for Releasing Zone R05



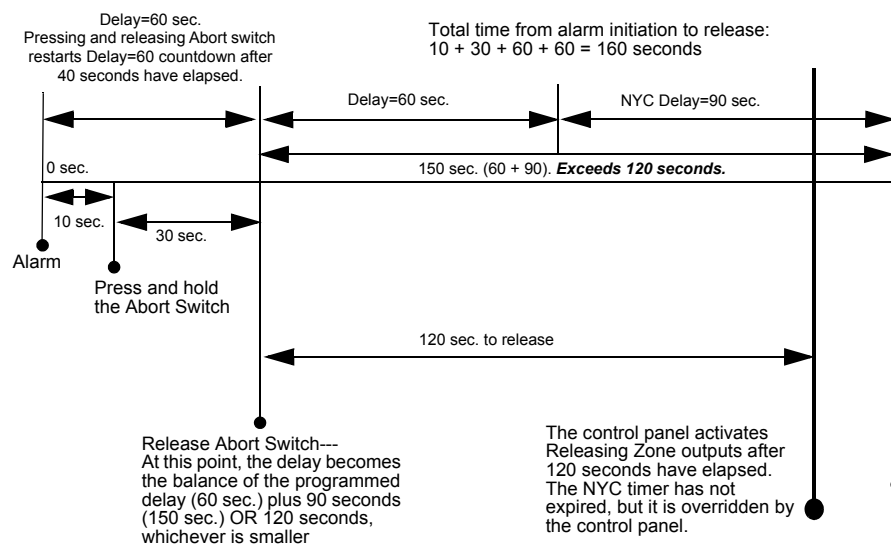
**Figure A.6 NYC Abort Switch Example 1**

### ■ Example 2 - Delay Time Exceeds 120 Seconds

Select a Delay Timer value for R05 of 60 seconds. The Releasing Zone activates and the 60-second Delay Timer starts. Ten seconds into the Delay Timer countdown, press and hold the Abort Switch for 30 seconds, then release the Abort Switch. The control panel restarts the Delay Timer at 60 seconds and adds the NYC delay of 90 seconds. The delay timers will both expire at 150 seconds; however, this time exceeds the maximum of 120 seconds, so the Releasing Zone outputs will begin releasing at 120 seconds, not at 150. Following is an example of a NYC Abort Switch and a Delay Timer programmed to Releasing Zone R05:

```
PRG RELEASE FUNCTION RELEASE CONTROL
DELAY=60 ABORT=NYC CROSS=N SOK=0000 R05
```

Program selections for Releasing Zone R05



**Figure A.7 NYC Abort Switch Example 2**

## Programming an AHJ Abort Switch

The following contains information needed to program an AHJ Abort Switch:

### ■ Description



An AHJ (Authority Having Jurisdiction) delay timer that restores the programmed Delay Timer.




**NOTE:** An AHJ timer does not comply with UL Standard 864.

### ■ How to Program

1. Program the monitor module connected to the abort station with the Type Code ABORT SWITCH as detailed in “Modify an Addressable Monitor Module Point” on page 20.
2. Select a time for the Releasing Zone Delay Timer (refer to “Programming a Delay Timer” on page 59).

To Program	Do this
AHJ Abort Switch	Type AHJ in the ABORT= field, or press the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys,  or  , until AHJ appears in the field.

3. Press  at this point to save the Abort Switch value if no other fields on the screen are changing. To change another field on the screen, move the cursor into position by pressing the arrow keys on the keypad.

### ■ How It Works

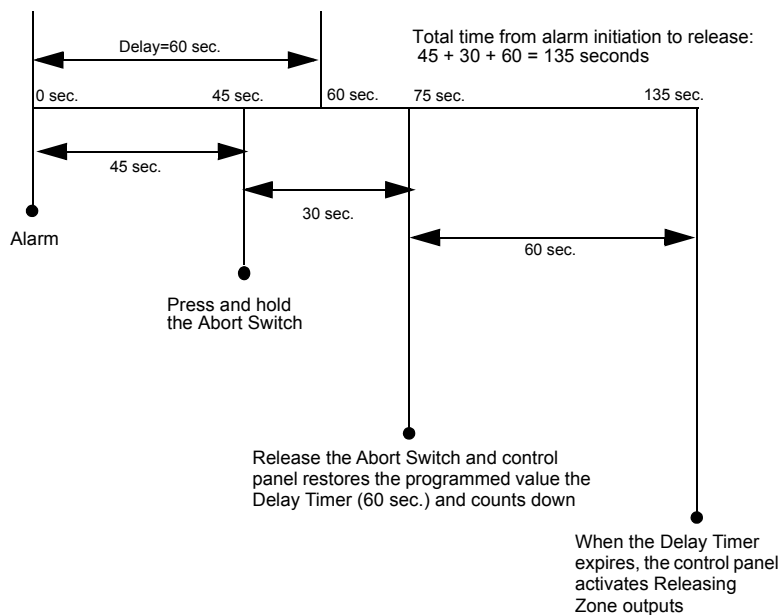
When an alarm initiates, the programmed Delay Timer starts. Press and hold the Abort switch and the control panel suspends the Delay Timer. When you release the Abort Switch, the control panel restores the value of the programmed Delay Timer and the Delay Timer counts down. When the Delay Timer expires, the control panel activates Releasing Zone outputs.

### ■ Example

An AHJ Abort Switch and a Delay Timer programmed to Releasing Zone R05:

PRG	RELEASE	FUNCTION	RELEASE	CONTROL
DELAY=60	ABORT=AHJ	CROSS=N	SOX=0000	R05

Program selections for Releasing Zone R05



**Figure A.8 AHJ Abort Switch Example**

## A.2.3 Using Cross Zones

### Purpose of Cross Zones

Using Cross Zones lets you program the control panel to activate a Releasing Zone and any output mapped to the Releasing Zone only after a predetermined sequence of events occurs. (If not using Cross Zones, set CROSS= N.)



**NOTE:** Only the first Software Zone (Z01-Z99) listed in the zone map is used to determine Cross=Z.

A summary of the types of Cross Zones and the conditions for activating a Releasing Zone:

Type	Activates when
Y	Two or more detectors or modules are alarmed that are mapped to one of the ten Releasing Zones (R0-R9).
Z	Two or more detectors or modules are alarmed that are mapped to two different software zones and mapped to one of the ten Releasing Zones (R0-R9).
H	At least one smoke detector or module mapped to one of the ten Releasing Zones (R0-R9) is alarmed and at least one heat detector mapped to the same Releasing Zone (R0-R9) is alarmed.



**NOTE:** When in alarm, Special Zones R0-R9 appear in the CBE list as ZR00-ZR09. For example, R5 appears in the CBE list as ZR05.

### How Cross Zones Work

Below is an illustrated example of how Cross Zones work, using five Cross Zone selections (four detectors and a NAC mapped to Releasing Zone R1):

```

PROGRAM SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 2D101
01 R1 __ __ __ ABP8** 2D101

```

CBE list = 01 R1

```

PROGRAM SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 2D102
01 R1 __ __ __ ABP8** 2D102

```

CBE list = 01 R1

```

PROGRAM SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 2D103
02 R1 __ __ __ ABP8** 2D103

```

CBE list = 02 R1

```

PROGRAM HEAT(ANALOG) DETECTOR ADDR 2D104
02 R1 __ __ __ ** 2D104

```

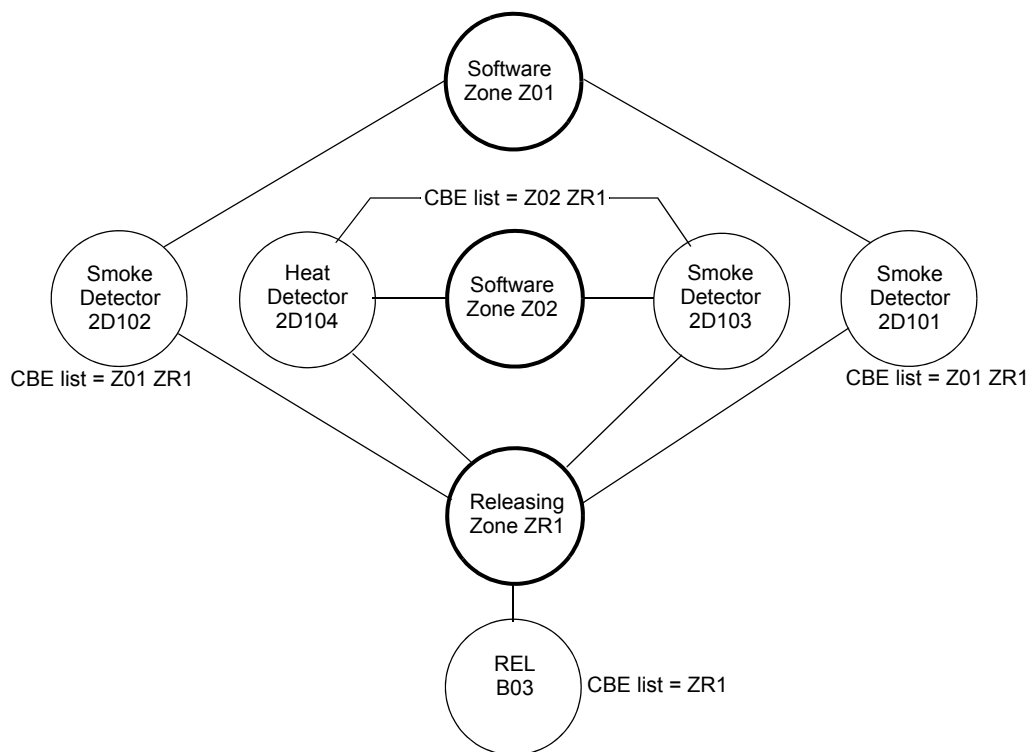
CBE list = 02 R1

```

PROGRAM RELEASE CKT FRONT HALLWAY NO. 3
R1 __ __ __ __ I** B03

```

CBE list = R1




**Figure A.9 Illustrated Example of Cross Zone Programming**

A listing of each Cross Zone option and the conditions required to activate the Releasing Zone, according to the example shown above.

Cross Zone Selection (Cross=)	Condition(s) Required to Activate the Releasing zone
Cross=N	An alarm from any detector or module activates the releasing circuit.
Cross=Y	An alarm from any two detectors or modules activates the releasing circuit.
Cross=Z	An alarm from two detectors or modules mapped to different Software Zones, but mapped to the same Releasing Zone. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An alarm from 2D101 and 2D103</li> <li>• An alarm from 2D102 and 2D104</li> <li>• An alarm from 2D101 and 2D104</li> <li>• An alarm from 2D102 and 2D103</li> </ul> The two detectors listed in each set above are each mapped to different zones, but both list ZR1 in their CBE.
Cross=H	Activation of heat detector 2D104 and one smoke detector (2D101, 2D102, or 2D103) or a module mapped to the same releasing zone.

Select a time for the Releasing Zone Delay Timer (refer to “Programming a Delay Timer” on page 59.)


To Program	Do this
Cross Zones	Type N, Y, Z, or H in the CROSS= field, or press the NEXT or PREVIOUS keys, <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">+</div> or <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">-</div> , until N, Y, Z or H appears in the that field.

Press  at this point to save the Cross Zone value if no other fields on the screen are changing. To change another field on the screen, move the cursor into position by pressing the arrow keys on the keypad.

## A.2.4 Programming a Soak Timer

The Soak Timer specifies the length of time (0001 to 9999 seconds, or 0000 for not used) to dump releasing agents when a Releasing Zone activates. When the Soak Timer expires, the control panel automatically shuts off the releasing solenoids for the active Releasing Zone. To program a Soak Timer for a Releasing Zone, follow these instructions:

To Program	Do this
Soak Timer	Type a seconds value of 0000 (no soak timer) to 9999 from the numeric keys on the keypad in the SOK= field.

Press  at this point to save the Soak Timer value if no other fields on the screen are changing. To change another field on the screen, move the cursor into position by pressing the arrow keys on the keypad.

A Soak Timer value of 600 seconds is shown below:

```
PRG RELEASE FUNCTION RELEASE CONTROL
DELAY=00 ABORT=ULI CROSS=N SOK=0600 R00
```

## A.2.5 Using Type Codes for Releasing Zones

The control panel provides a set of Type Codes designed for releasing applications for inputs and outputs. This section details how to program each of these Type Codes.

Type Codes designed for Releasing Zone **inputs** (monitor modules).

Type Code	What the Type Code does	Refer to
ABORT SWITCH (tracking)	Provides an abort function through a monitor module (connected to a UL-listed abort station) for a Releasing Zone.	"ABORT SWITCH Type Code" on page 72
MAN. RELEASE (latching)	Provides a manual release through a monitor module (connected to a UL-listed pull station) for a Releasing Zone.	"MAN. RELEASE Type Code" on page 73
MAN REL DELAY (latching)	Provides a manual release with a 30-second delay (dependent on the FACP Delay setting) through a monitor module (connected to a UL-listed pull station) for a Releasing Zone.	"MANREL DELAY Type Code" on page 74
SECOND SHOT (latching)	Provides a second manual release through a monitor module (connected to a UL-listed pull station) for a Releasing Zone.	"SECOND SHOT Type Code" on page 76

Type Codes designed for Releasing Zone **outputs** (control modules and panel NACs).

Type Code	What the Type Code does	Refer to
REL END BELL	Activates a NAC audio or visual device when releasing circuits shut off.	"RELEASE END BELL" on page 77
REL CKT ULC	Directs outputs to perform a release function as required by ULC.	"REL CKT ULC Type Code" on page 79
RELEASE CKT	Directs outputs to perform a releasing function.	"RELEASE CKT Type Code" on page 81
RELEA. FORM C	Directs relay outputs to perform a releasing function.	"Relea. Form-C Type Code" on page 83
REL AUDIBLE	Activates audio or visual devices steady when releasing starts.	"REL AUDIBLE Type Code" on page 85
INSTANT RELE	Activates non-releasing output (panel NAC or control modules) with no delay time.	"INSTANT RELE Type Code" on page 87
REL CODE BELL	Activates audio or visual devices to pulse at 20 ppm (initial zone of a Cross Zone) or 120 ppm (Cross Zone satisfied). Steady on release.	"REL CODE BELL Type Code" on page 88

## ABORT SWITCH Type Code

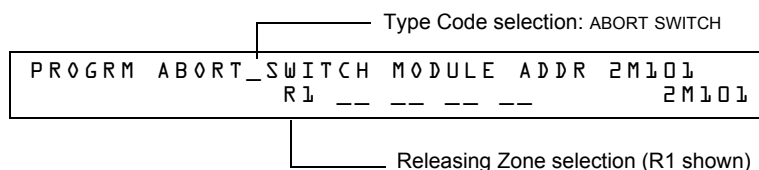
The following contains information needed to program an Abort Switch for a monitor module

### ■ Description

A monitor module, connected to a UL-listed abort station (such as the Notifier NBG-12LRA), that you use as an abort switch for a Releasing Zone. You can program multiple monitor modules with the ABORT SWITCH Type Code that work like multiple conventional abort switches on a conventional zone.

### ■ Programming

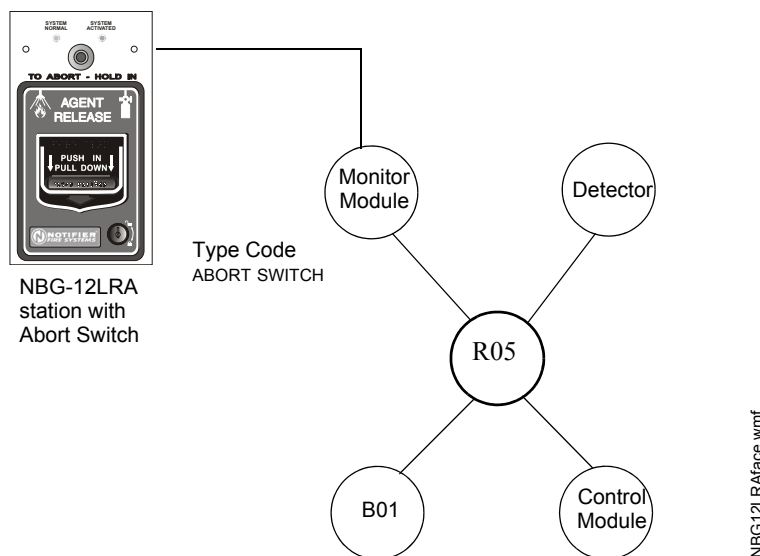
1. Select a monitor module to use as an Abort Switch (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17).
2. Select the ABORT SWITCH Type Code.



3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the enter key to save, then press the esc key until you return to the Program Change screen.
5. Select the type of Abort Switch for your releasing application (refer to “Abort Switches” on page 60).

### ■ Example

A programming example of a monitor module programmed as an Abort Switch for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.10 Monitor Module Configured as an Abort Switch**



## MAN. RELEASE Type Code

The following contains information needed to program a Manual Release switch for a monitor module.

### ■ Description

A monitor module—connected to a UL-listed manual station (such as the Notifier NBG-12LRA)—used to manually release agents. A Manual Release switch overrides all timers, such as a Delay Timer or a Soak Timer. You can install multiple monitor modules with a MAN. RELEASE Type Code that work like multiple conventional manual release switches on a conventional zone.

### ■ Programming

1. Select a monitor module (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use for the manual release function.
2. Select the MAN. RELEASE Type Code.

Type Code selection: MAN RELEASE

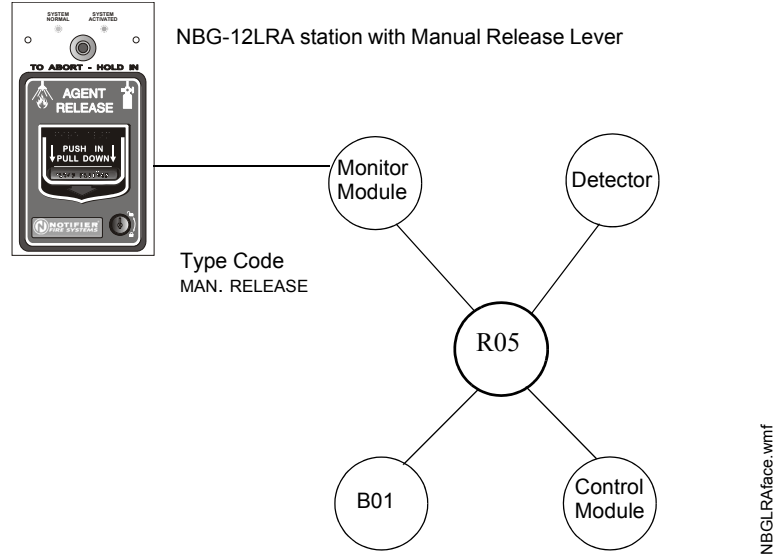
PRGRM	MAN_RELEASE	MODULE	ADDR	ZM101
	R5	--	--	ZM101

Releasing Zone selection (R5 shown)

3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key until you return to the Program Change screen.

### ■ Example

A programming example of a monitor module programmed as an manual release switch for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.11 Monitor Module Configured as a Manual Release Switch**

## MANREL DELAY Type Code

The following contains information needed to program a Manual Release Delay switch for a monitor module using the MANREL DELAY Type Code.

### ■ Description

A monitor module—connected to a UL-listed manual station (such as the Notifier NBG-12LRA)—used to initiate a manual release with 30-second delay time.

A Manual Release Delay switch overrides the FACP programmed Delay Timer in certain circumstances, but not the soak timer.

#### *Override Circumstances:*

When the Manual Release Delay Switch activates, the control panel replaces the Delay Time with 30 seconds if the Delay Timer

- is set to more than 30 seconds
- is running, *and*
- has not counted down below 30 seconds.



**NOTE:** When the Delay Timer is set to less than 30 seconds, activation of the Manual Release Delay Switch will invoke the FACP programmed Delay Time if the Delay Timer is not running, or the FACP programmed Delay Timer countdown time if it is running. Refer to the examples 1 through 5 later in this section.

Multiple monitor modules can be programmed with a MANREL DELAY Type Code. They work like multiple conventional manual release switches on a conventional zone.

### ■ How to program

1. Select a monitor module (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use for the manual release function.
2. Select the MANREL DELAY Type Code.

Type Code selection: MANREL\_DELAY

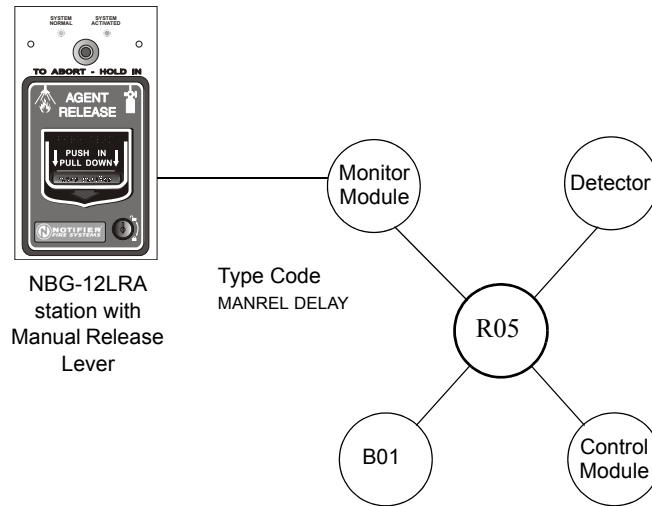
PROGRAM	MANREL	_DELAY	MODULE	ADDR	2M101
	R5	_ _	_ _	_ _	2M101

Releasing Zone selection (R5 shown)

3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key until you return to the Program Change screen.

## ■ Examples

A programming example of a monitor module programmed for MANREL DELAY switch for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.12 Monitor Module Configured as a Manual Release Delay Switch**

For examples 1, 2, and 3, program Releasing Zone R5 with a Manual Release Delay switch and the following releasing selections:

```
PRG RELEASE FUNCTION RELEASE CONTROL
DELAY=60 ABORT=ULI CROSS=N SOK=0030 R05
```

**Example 1** - The FACP programmed Delay Timer begins its 60 second countdown. The Manual Release Delay switch is pulled when the FACP Delay Timer has counted down to 48 seconds (elapsed time of 12 seconds). The 48 seconds remaining in the countdown are overridden by the 30-second delay initiated by the Manual Release Delay switch. In this example, the total time elapsing from FACP countdown initiation to agent release is 42 seconds (12 + 30), less than the original 60 second FACP Delay Timer countdown.

**Example 2** - The FACP programmed Delay Time begins its 60 second countdown. The Manual Release Delay switch is pulled when the FACP Delay Timer has counted down to 8 seconds. The 8 seconds remaining in the countdown is not changed when the switch is pulled. In this example, the total time elapsing from FACP countdown initiation to agent release is 60 seconds.

**Example 3** - The FACP programmed Delay Time is not running (as would happen if the releasing station were pulled before an alarm registered). The Manual Release Delay Switch is activated by the pull station. Agent release will occur in 30 seconds.

For examples 4 and 5, the delay is changed to DELAY=10.

**Example 4** - The FACP programmed Delay Timer begins its 10 second countdown. The Manual Release Delay switch is pulled when the FACP Delay timer has counted down to 8 seconds. The 8 seconds remaining in the countdown is not changed. In this example, the total time elapsing from FACP countdown initiation to agent release is 10 seconds.

**Example 5** - The FACP programmed Delay Timer is not running (as would happen if the releasing station were pulled before an alarm registered). The Manual Release Delay switch is activated by the pull station. Agent release will occur in 10 seconds.

## SECOND SHOT Type Code



**NOTE:** The Second Shot switch can only be used with the MANREL DELAY Type Code.

The following contains information needed to program a Second Shot switch for a monitor module

### ■ Description

A monitor module—connected to a UL-listed manual station (such as the NBG-12LRA)—used as for a second release of agents. A Second Shot switch overrides a Delay Timer, programmed to the same Releasing Zone.

### ■ Programming

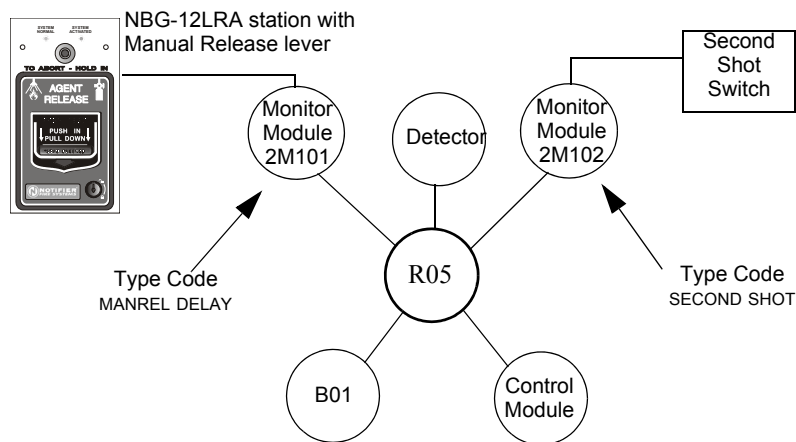
1. Select a monitor module (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use for the manual release function.
2. Select the SECOND SHOT Type Code.

Type Code selection: SECOND_SHOT									
PRGRM	SECOND	SHOT	MODULE	ADDR	2M101				
	R5	--	--	--	--	2M101			
Releasing Zone selection (R5 shown)									

3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key until you return to the Program Change screen.

### ■ Examples

A programming example of a monitor module programmed as a Manual Release Delay switch (Type Code MANREL DELAY) for the first shot and a Second Shot switch (Type Code SECOND SHOT) for the second shot.



**Figure A.13 Monitor Module Configured as a Second Shot Switch**

With two monitor modules configured as shown above, program Releasing Zone R5 with the following releasing selections.

PRG	RELEASE	FUNCTION	RELEASE	CONTROL
DELAY=15	ABORT=ULI	CROSS=Y	SOK=0030	R05

R05 can be activated in one of two ways, as described in the examples given below.

**Example 1:** If the detector initiates the alarm, R05 activates. Releasing begins after the delay timer has expired (15 seconds). Releasing will continue for the soak timer duration (30 seconds). Once the Soak Timer expires, the Second Shot Switch can then be activated to initiate an additional soak cycle.

**Example 2:** If the NBG-12LRA (Type Code MANREL DELAY) lever is pulled, the delay timer begins its 15 second countdown. Releasing will begin after the delay timer has expired, and will continue for the soak timer duration (30 seconds). Once the Soak Timer expires, the Second Shot Switch can then be activated to initiate an additional soak cycle.

## RELEASE END BELL



**NOTE:** A releasing circuit with this Type Code requires the following selections: A Releasing Zone selection (R0-R9); An output circuit mapped to the same Releasing Zone; Switch Inhibit selected; Non-Silenceable; No Walk Test.

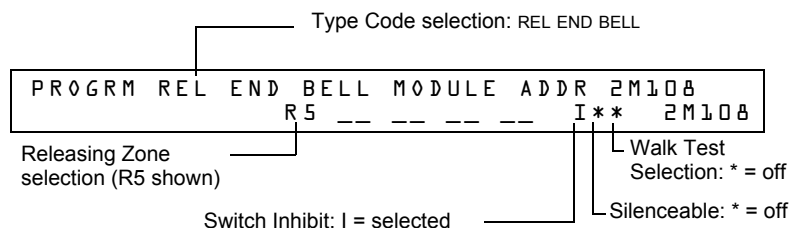
The following contains information needed to program a Release End Bell circuit for a control module or a NAC.

### ■ Description

A control module or NAC to activate an audible or visual device when releasing devices shut off. You can also program multiple outputs with the REL END BELL Type Code to the same Releasing Zone. When all the Releasing Zone functions are complete, all outputs with the REL END BELL Type Code activate at the same time. A REL END BELL circuit remains on until you reset the system

### ■ Programming

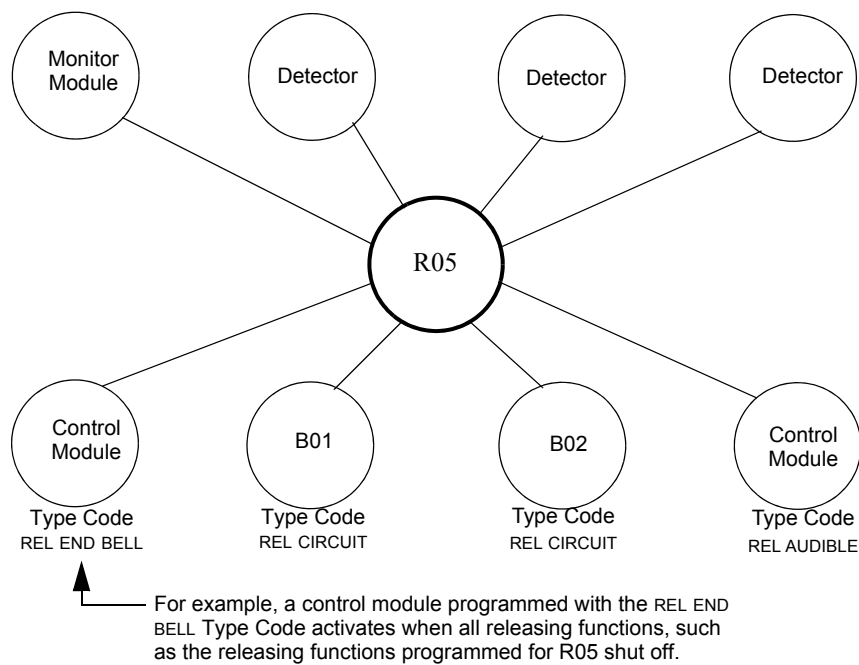
1. Select a control module or NAC (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use as a Release End Bell circuit.
2. Select the REL END BELL Type Code, as shown in the following example (control module shown).



3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the enter key to save, then press the esc key two times to return to the Program Change screen.

**■ Example**

A programming example of a control module programmed as a Release End Bell for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.14 Control Module Configured as a Release End Bell Circuit**

**REL CKT ULC Type Code**

**NOTE:** A ULC Release Circuit with this Type Code requires the following selections: A Releasing Zone selection (R0-R9); An output circuit mapped to the same Releasing Zone; Switch Inhibit selected; Non-Silenceable; No Walk Test.

The following contains information needed to program a ULC Release Circuit for a control module or a NAC.

**■ Description**

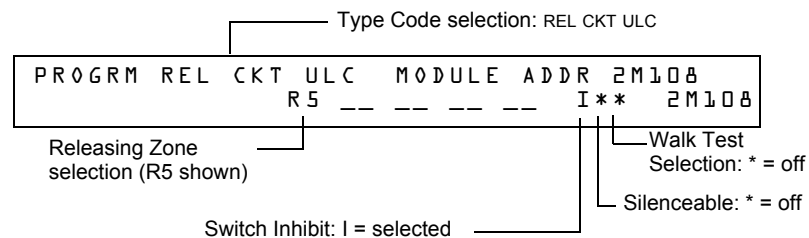
A control module or a NAC used to activate a releasing solenoid or other releasing device. You can also program multiple outputs with the REL CKT ULC Type Code to the same Releasing Zone. When the Releasing Zone activates, all outputs with the REL CKT ULC Type Code also activate at the same time. A ULC Release Circuit activates when:

- An initiating device programmed to the same Releasing Zone activates (two devices if using the Cross Zone option)
- The Delay Timer for R0-R9 (if used) expires
- No Abort Switch for R0-R9 (if used) is active

A ULC Release Circuit—and all wiring to the release device—is fully supervised and usable with power-limited energy cable.

**■ Programming**

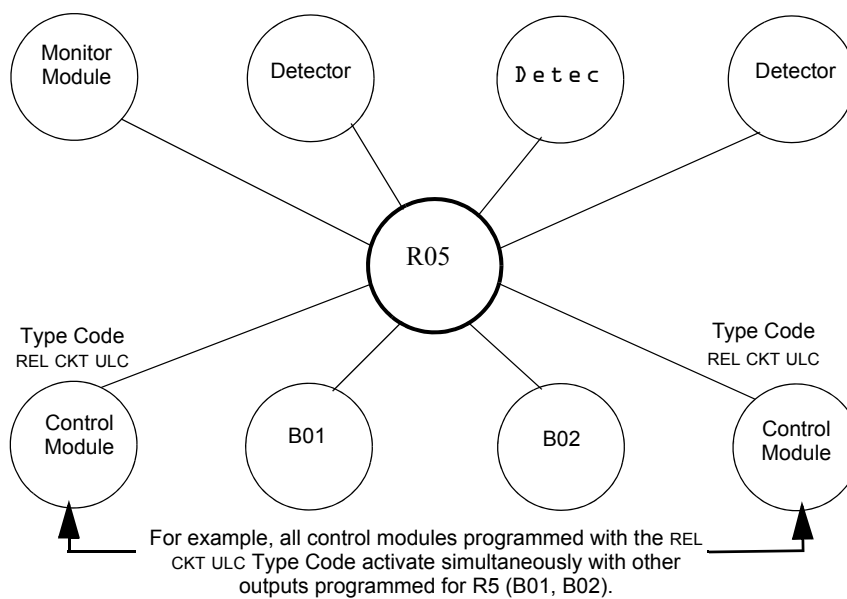
1. Select a control module or a NAC (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use as a ULC Release Circuit.
2. Select the REL CKT ULC Type Code, as shown in the following example (control module shown).



3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key two times to return to the Program Change screen.

**■ Example**

A programming example of a control module programmed as a ULC Release Circuit for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.15 Control Module Configured as a ULC Release Circuit**



## RELEASE CKT Type Code



**NOTE:** A Release Circuit with this Type Code requires the following selections: A Releasing Zone selection (R0-R9); An output circuit mapped to the same Releasing Zone; Switch Inhibit selected; Non-Silenceable; No Walk Test.



**NOTE:** Do not use a Release Circuit for the following: An application requiring ULC Listing; An application requiring power-limited energy cable.

The following contains information needed to program a Release Circuit for an output circuit (control module or NAC).

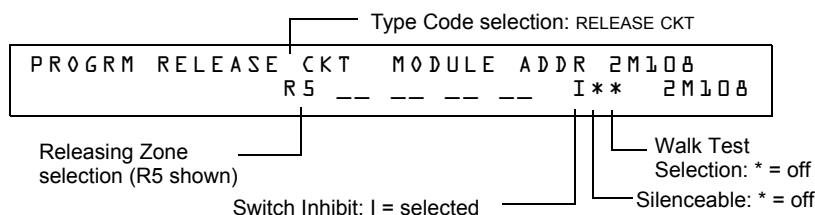
### ■ Description

A control module or a NAC used to activate a releasing solenoid or other releasing device. You can also program multiple outputs with the RELEASE CKT Type Code to the same Releasing Zone. When the Releasing Zone activates, all outputs associated with the releasing zone and with the RELEASE CKT Type Code also activate at the same time. A Release Circuit activates when:

- An initiating device programmed to the same Releasing Zone activates (two devices if using the Cross Zone option)
- The Delay Timer for R0-R9 (if used) expires
- The Abort Switch for R0-R9 (if used) is not active

### ■ Programming

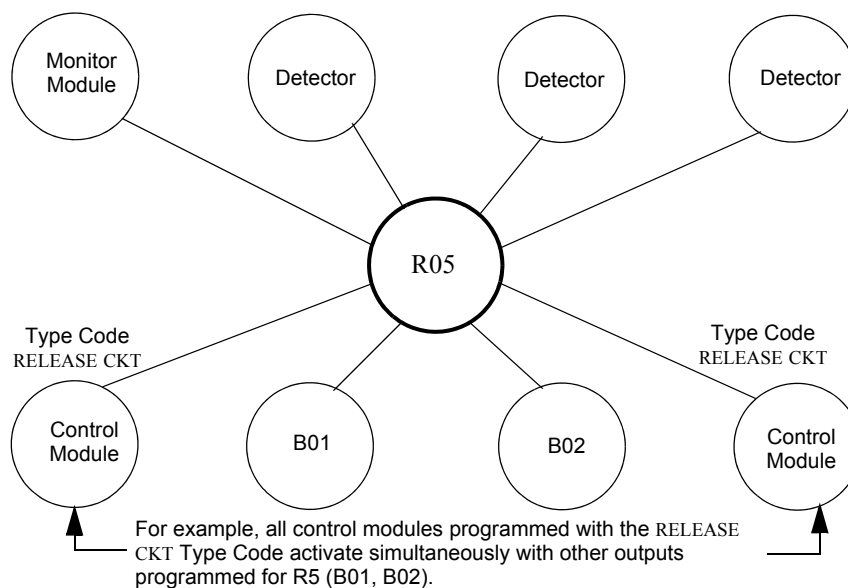
1. Select a control module or a NAC (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use as a Release Circuit.
2. Select the RELEASE CKT Type Code, as shown in the following example (control module shown).



3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key two times to return to the Program Change screen.

**■ Example**

A programming example of a control module programmed as a Release Circuit for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.16 Control Module Configured as a Release Circuit**

## Relea. Form-C Type Code



**NOTE:** An output with a relea.form c Type Code requires the following selections: A Releasing Zone selection (R0-R9); An output circuit mapped to the same Releasing Zone; Switch Inhibit selected; Non-Silenceable; No Walk Test.

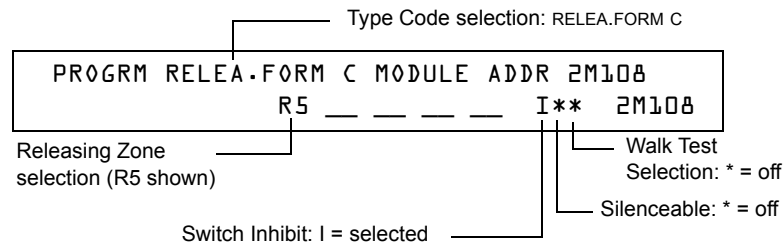
The following contains information needed to program a Release Form-C circuit for an output circuit.

### ■ Description

An output circuit, configured as a relay, programmed to activate an output by opening or closing a switch. Typical applications include closing doors and air handlers.

### ■ Programming

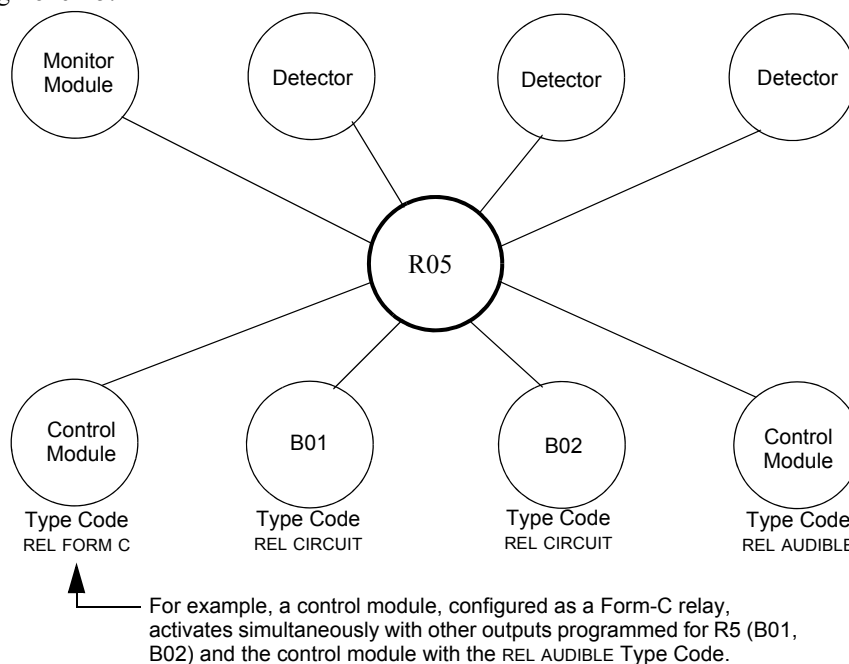
1. Select a control module (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use as a Releasing Form-C Circuit.
2. Select the RELEA.FORM C Type Code, as shown in the following example (control module shown).



3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key two times to return to the Program Change screen.

**■ Example**

A programming example of a control module programmed as a Release Form-C circuit for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.17 Control Module Configured as a Release Form-C Circuit**

## REL AUDIBLE Type Code



**NOTE:** An output with a REL AUDIBLE Type Code requires the following selections: A Releasing Zone selection (R0-R9); An output circuit mapped to the same Releasing Zone; Switch Inhibit selected.

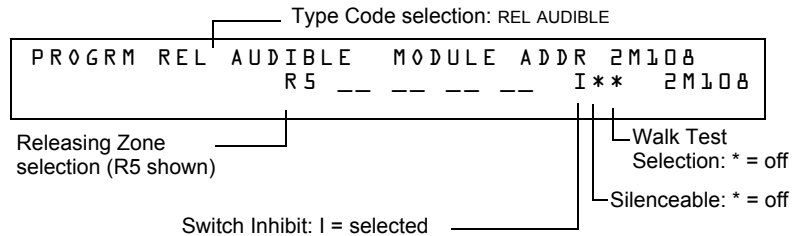
The following contains information needed to program a Release Audible circuit for an output circuit (control module or NAC).

### ■ Description

An output circuit programmed to activate an audio or visual device when all releasing outputs, programmed to the same Releasing Zone, turn on. You can also program multiple outputs with the REL AUDIBLE Type Code to the same Releasing Zone. When the Releasing Zone activates, all outputs with the REL AUDIBLE Type Code activate at the same time.

### ■ Programming

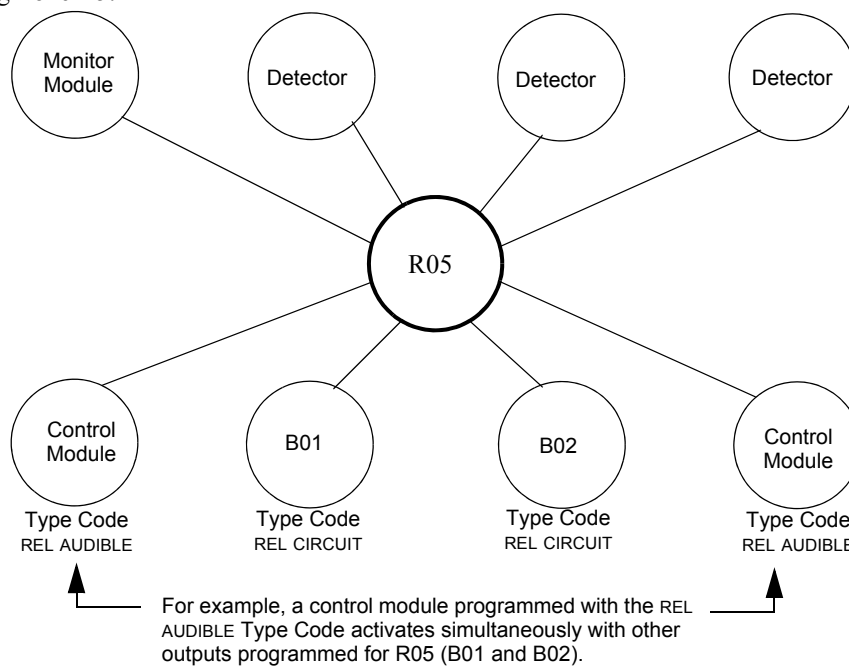
1. Select a control module or NAC (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use as a Releasing Circuit.
2. Select the REL AUDIBLE Type Code, as shown in the following example (control module shown).



3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key two times to return to the Program Change screen.

**■ Example**

A programming example of a control module programmed as a Release Audible circuit for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.18 Control Module Configured as a Release Audible Circuit**

## INSTANT RELE Type Code



**NOTE:** An output with an INSTANT RELE Type Code requires the following selections: a zone selection (a releasing zone may be used, but is not required); an output circuit mapped to the same zone; Switch Inhibit selected; Non-Silenceable; No Walk Test.

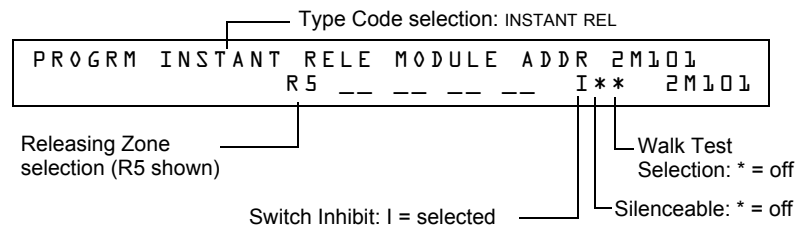
The following contains information needed to program an Instant Release circuit for an output circuit (control module or NAC).

### ■ Description

An output circuit programmed to activate non-releasing devices, such as door openers or warning sounders, without counting down delay timers. A device programmed with the INSTANT RELE Type Code device is supervised for open circuits and ground faults.

### ■ Programming

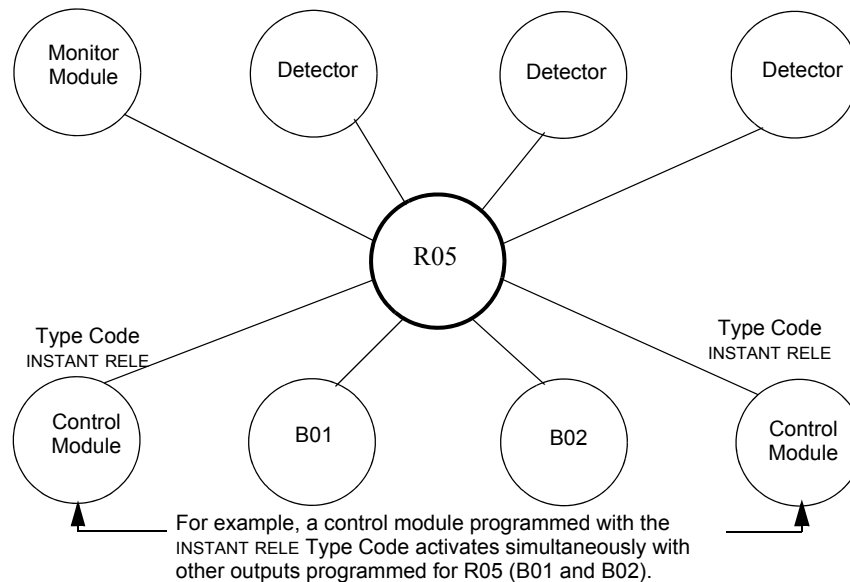
1. Select a control module or a NAC (refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17) to use as a Releasing Circuit.
2. Select the INSTANT RELE Type Code, as shown in the following example (control module shown).



3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key two times to return to the Program Change screen.

### ■ Example

A programming example of a control module programmed as an Instant Release circuit for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.19 Control Module Configured as an Instant Release Circuit**

## REL CODE BELL Type Code



**NOTE:** An output with a REL CODE BELL Type Code requires the following selections: A Releasing Zone selection (R0-R9); An input circuit mapped to the same Releasing Zone.



**NOTE:** For instructions on programming Switch Inhibit, Silenceable, and Walk Test, refer to “Modify NAC Points” on page 22.

The following contains information needed to program a Release Code Bell circuit for a NAC.

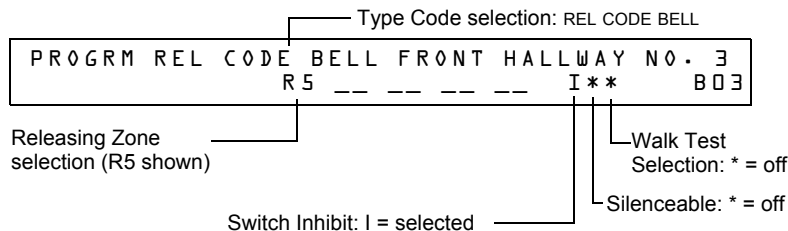
### ■ Description

A NAC programmed to pulse an audio or visual device as follows:

- 20 ppm when a the initial zone of a cross-zone activates.
- 120 ppm when a Cross Zone is satisfied.
- Steady when a release occurs.

### ■ Programming

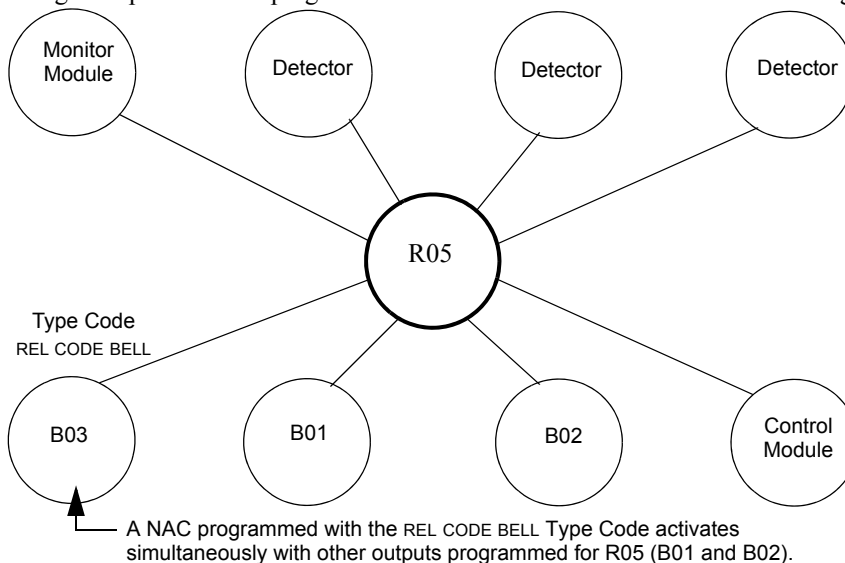
1. Select a NAC (refer to “Modify NAC Points” on page 22) to use as a Release Code Bell Circuit.
2. Select the REL CODE BELL Type Code, as shown in the following example (NAC shown).



3. Select the Releasing Zone (R0-R9) for your releasing application.
4. Press the ENTER key to save, then press the ESC key two times to return to the Program Change screen.

### ■ Example

A programming example of a NAC programmed as a Release Code Bell circuit for Releasing Zone R5.



**Figure A.20 NAC Configured as a Release Code Bell Circuit**



## A.3 Initiating Devices

Releasing zone initiating devices include the following:

- FST-851 intelligent heat detectors
- FSI-851, FSP-851, FAPT-851, FSL-751 intelligent smoke detectors
- Conventional detection UL-listed devices connected to monitor modules

Refer to the SLC manual for the most up-to-date information about initiating devices.

You can use multiple initiating devices for the same releasing hazard. Do so by mapping initiating devices to the same Releasing Zone. Factory Mutual and certain Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction require using redundant wiring (NFPA 72 Style 6 or Style D) for initiating devices in releasing applications.

## A.4 Warning Sounders

Warning sounders connect to any of the four panel NACs, or to control module circuits (refer to the *NF2S-640 Installation Manual*). Note the following:

- If selecting Cross Zones, a warning sounder only activates when two zones alarm.
- Warning sounders—unlike release solenoids—do not wait for a Delay Timer.
- If Coding Functions are required for warning sounders, use one of the NACs—not a control module.
- The same releasing hazard can activate multiple NACs.

Instructions for activating warning sounders:

To activate a sounder	Do this
When the Delay Timer starts, when the releasing device activates, or both	Map the control module or NAC to a releasing hazard zone (R0-R9).
Immediately when one of the initiating devices activate	Map the control module or NAC to a separate zone (not R0-R9) that is also mapped to all initiating devices of the hazard.

## A.5 Auxiliary Control Functions

Instructions for using control functions:

Function	Do this
A releasing application requires control relays	Use control modules set for dry contact operation. Program the control relays for different functions by following the instructions in "To activate a sounder" above.
Providing control functions	Use an ACM-8R remote relay module mapped to the software zones of the control panel.

## A.6 ACS Annunciation

Instructions for annunciating ACS points and detectors:

To Annunciate	Do this
Points of releasing functions	Select ACS Selection Group B to annunciate any of the software zones described previously, including zones R0-R9. For instructions, refer to "Annunciator Options" on page 31.
Individual detectors	Select ACS Selection Group H, I, J, K or L. For instructions, refer to "Annunciator Options" on page 31.

# Appendix B: Special Zone Outputs

## B.1 Presignal and Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS)

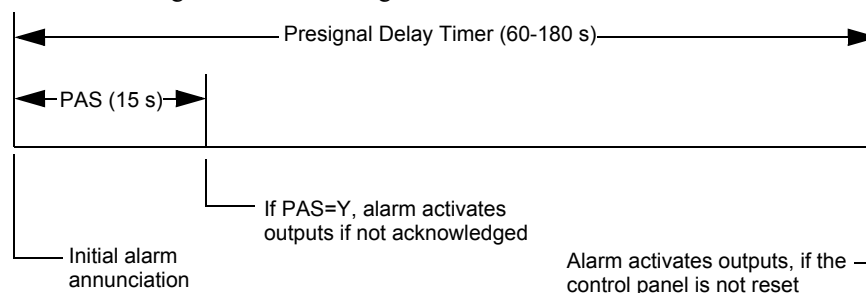
### B.1.1 What is Presignal and PAS?

#### Purpose

Presignal is a feature that initially causes alarm signals to only sound in specific areas, monitored by qualified persons. This allows delay of the alarm up to 180 seconds after the start of alarm processing. The control panel Presignal feature provides two selections:

- A **Presignal Delay Timer** (60-180 seconds) that delays activation of all outputs with a CBE that includes Special Zone F0.
- A **PAS** (Positive Alarm Sequence) selection, in addition to the **Presignal Delay Timer**, that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs activate immediately and automatically.

An illustration of Presignal and PAS timing.



**Figure B.1 Presignal and PAS Time**

The control panel delays activation of outputs containing F0 in their Control-By-Event (CBE) list for all alarm initiating devices that contain F0 in their CBE list. A subsequent alarm will abort the Presignal Delay Timer and execute CBE lists.

#### Notes on using F0

- NFPA 72 requires installation of a PAS Inhibit switch, that can be used to turn off the PAS delay timer when the control panel is unattended. Do so by programming a monitor module with the Type Code, PAS INHIBIT. For details, refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17.
- The Presignal Delay timer countdown can be stopped by pressing the SYSTEM RESET key before the Presignal Delay Timer expires.
- Program zone F0 to participating inputs and outputs that have appropriate CBE zone map entries.
- Outputs must be programmed for resound by fire.

#### Restrictions on using F0

- Do not include F0 in the CBE list for a releasing device.
- Do not include F0 in the CBE list for any monitor module that connects to a device other than an automatic fire detector.

## B.1.2 Selecting Presignal and PAS Outputs

### Presignal

You can set Presignal Delay Timer between 60 and 180 seconds. A Presignal Delay Timer does not apply to the following:

- The System Alarm relay
- TM-4 polarity reversal alarm output
- TM-4 municipal box output
- UDACT/UDACT-2

### Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS)

Outputs selected for PAS delay for 15 seconds. Pressing the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key within the 15-second delay will set the Presignal Delay Timer to the full programmed value (60-180 seconds, including the PAS delay of 15 seconds). When an alarm comes from an initiating device with a CBE list that includes F0, the control panel delays the following outputs:

- System Alarm relay
- TM-4 Polarity Reversal Alarm output
- TM-4 Municipal Box output
- UDACT/UDACT-2

## B.2 Time Control Zones



**NOTE:** All active Time Control outputs will turn off temporarily while resetting or programming the control panel

All outputs with a CBE list containing F5 or F6 activate within the times specified for the days of the week listed in F5 or F6. All smoke detectors with a CBE list containing F5 or F6 switch to their occupied level (lowest sensitivity, AL:9) within the times specified for the days of the week listed in ZF5 or ZF6. Refer to “Intelligent Sensing Applications” on page 94 for details on setting detector sensitivity.

Time Control is active for all days of the week listed in F5 or F6. Holidays listed in F7 are excluded unless you list Holidays (H) in the day-of-week selection of F5 and F6. Enter the time in a 24-hour format with the OFF time later than the ON time. After changing programming using Time Control, always reset the control panel.

## B.3 Coding Functions for NACS

Coding Functions are pulsed signals that can be selected, using Special Zone F8, to energize NACs when a fire alarm activates. NACs must be programmed with a CBE list that includes F8.



**NOTE:** Do not include F8 in the CBE list of NACs used for releasing or zone coding applications.

Select Coding Functions on a global basis, through Special Zone F8. That is, all NACs selected for Coding Functions will sound the same code when activated. Table B.1 contains descriptions of each Coding Function selection.

**Table B.1 Coding Function Selections**

Coding Function Selection	Signal
March Time (default)	120 PPM (pulses per minute)
Temporal	0.5s on, 0.5s off, 0.5s on, 0.5s off, 0.5s on, 1.5s off, repeats
California	10 sec. on, 5 sec. off, repeats
Two-stage	Alert signal - 20 PPM; General Alarm Signal - Temporal
Two-Stage Canada 3	Alert Signal - 20 PPM; Drill Switch activated, 3 minute timer has expired, or device's CBE Zone activation (Z00 plus Zones 1-99 or Logic Zones 1-20) - Temporal (3 min. timeout) <b>Note:</b> In Canadian applications ACM-24AT control point is required for Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel. Acknowledge will not cancel the Two-Stage Timer.
Two-Stage Canada 5	Alert Signal - 20 PPM; Drill Switch activated, 5 minute timer has expired, or device's CBE Zone activation (Z00 plus Zones 1-99 or Logic Zones 1-20) - Temporal (5 min. timeout) <b>Note:</b> In Canadian applications ACM-24AT control point is required for Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel. Acknowledge will not cancel the Two-Stage Timer.
Two-Stage Canada Manual	Alert Signal - 20 PPM; Drill Switch activated or device's CBE Zone activation (Z00 plus Zones 1-99 or Logic Zones 1-20) - Temporal
System Sensor Strobe	Synchronizes System Sensor Horn/Strobes (Applies to NAC on CPU2-640 only) <b>Note:</b> If the "Strobe" Type ID is used with System Sensor Strobe synchronization, "*" will silence the horn portion only, and resound will occur only by fire alarm. F, U, B, T, O, or C will silence the entire circuit. Refer to "Modify an Addressable Control Module Point" on page 21 and "Modify NAC Points" on page 22
Gentex Strobe	Synchronizes Gentex Horn/Strobes (Applies to NAC on CPU2-640 only) <b>Note:</b> If the "Strobe" Type ID is used with Gentex Strobe synchronization, "*" will silence the horn portion only, and resound will occur only by fire alarm. F, U, B, T, O or C will silence the entire circuit. Refer to "Modify an Addressable Control Module Point" on page 21 and "Modify NAC Points" on page 22
Wheelock Strobe	Synchronizes Wheelock Horn/Strobes (Applies to NAC on CPU2-640 only) <b>Note:</b> If the "Strobe" Type ID is used with Wheelock Strobe synchronization, "*" will silence the horn portion only, and resound will occur only by fire alarm. F, U, B, T, O, or C will silence the entire circuit. Refer to "Modify an Addressable Control Module Point" on page 21 and "Modify NAC Points" on page 22

Before selecting an output for Two-stage coding, note the following:

The control panel automatically sends an Alert Signal to any of the four NACs mapped to Z00 and F8, but not mapped to the alarm signal. After five minutes without an acknowledge or silence, the Alert Signal changes to Temporal pattern.

Two-stage Canada 3 and 5: Function the same as Two-stage except the second stage is achieved when

- The three or five minute timer expires without an acknowledge or silence.

**OR**

- The Drill Switch (or an input programmed with the type code DRILL SWITCH or EVACUATE SW) is activated.

**OR**

- A CBE event has occurred on the device containing both General Alarm Z00 and a general zone (Zones 1-Z99) or logic zone (Logic Zones 1-20).

If Acknowledge or Silence is pressed within the three or five minute timeout period, the NAC will remain at first stage. Subsequent alarm(s) will restart the timer.

Two-stage Canada Manual: Functions the same as Two-stage except the first stage will continue to sound until a CBE event for that device or a Drill is activated. Subsequent alarms will not activate the second stage. If a panel Reset or Silence occurs before a Drill or CBE event occurs, the second stage will not sound.

For Canadian applications using Two-stage with the ACPS-610, see the ACPS-610 manual for additional programming instructions.

# Appendix C: Intelligent Sensing Applications

## C.1 Overview

“Intelligent Sensing” is a set of software algorithms that provide the *NF2S-640* with industry-leading smoke detection capability. You can program Intelligent Sensing functions on a global or on a per-detector basis.

Intelligent Sensing topics covered in this appendix:

Topic	Page
<b>Intelligent Sensing Applications features</b> – Descriptions of features, such as Drift Compensation, Sensitivity Adjust, programmable on a per-detector basis.	page 94
<b>Pre-Alarm</b> – Alert and Action settings, programming (global settings).	page 99
<b>Detector Sensitivity Settings</b> – Pre-Alarm and Alarm sensitivity settings for photo, ion, laser, and multisensor detectors programmable on a per-detector basis.	page 100
<b>Detector Maintenance Features</b> – Instructions for viewing and printing detector maintenance information.	page 102

## C.2 Features

Intelligent Sensing Applications features include the following:

- Drift Compensation and Smoothing
- Maintenance Warnings - Three Levels
- Self-optimizing Pre-Alarm
- Detector Sensitivity
- Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing

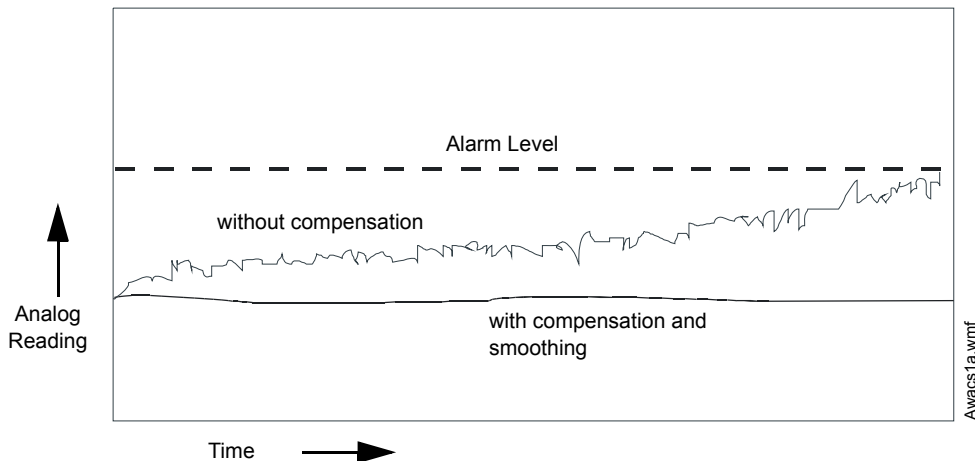
### C.2.1 Drift Compensation and Smoothing

Drift compensation uses algorithms (U.S. patent 5,764,142) that identify and compensate for long-term changes in the analog readings from each smoke detector. (Typically, dirt and dust accumulation inside the smoke chamber causes long-term changes in detector readings.) Drift compensation does the following:

- Allows a detector to retain its original ability to detect actual smoke, and resist false alarms, even as dirt and dust accumulates.
- Reduces maintenance requirements by allowing the control panel to automatically perform the periodic sensitivity measurements required by NFPA Standard.

The software also provides smoothing filters to remove transient noise signals, usually caused by electrical interference. Different smoothing algorithms are used, depending on the sensitivity selection of each detector. Refer to “Detector Sensitivity Settings” on page 100 for more information on detector sensitivity levels.

A graphic representation of a detector analog reading using drift compensation and smoothing:



**Figure C.1 Graphic Representation of Drift Compensation**

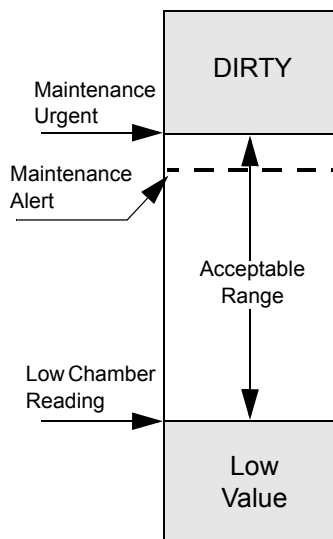
## C.2.2 Maintenance Warnings – Three Levels

The software determines when the drift compensation for a detector reaches an unacceptable level that can compromise detector performance. When a detector reaches an unacceptable level, the control panel indicates a maintenance warning. The table below summarizes the three levels of maintenance warnings:

**Table C.1 Definitions of Maintenance Levels**

Maintenance Level	Indicates
Low Chamber value	A hardware problem in the detector.
Maintenance Alert	Dust accumulation that is near but below the allowed limit. The Maintenance Alert level indicates the need for maintenance before the performance of the detector is compromised.
Maintenance Urgent	Dust accumulation above the allowed limit.

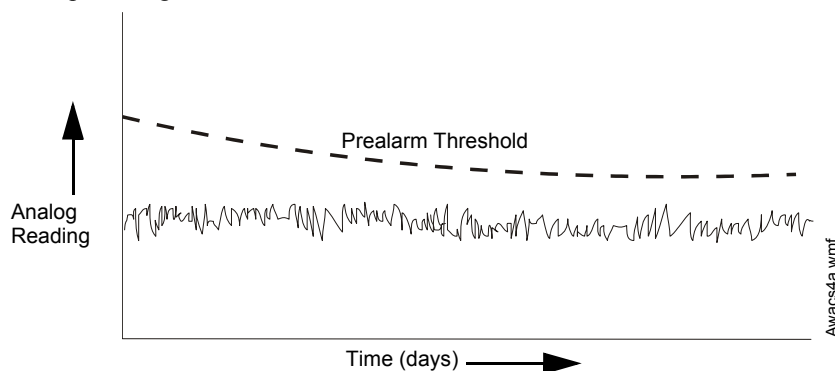
A graphic representation of the maintenance levels:



**Figure C.2 Diagram of Maintenance Levels**

### C.2.3 Self-Optimizing Pre-Alarm

You can set each detector, except Heat, for Self-Optimizing Pre-Alarm (PA=1). In this Self-Optimizing mode, the software measures the normal peak analog readings and sets the Pre-Alarm level just above these normal peaks. This allows extremely sensitive Pre-Alarm capability with reasonable protection against non-fire signals. The figure below shows a graphical representation of the Self-Optimizing Pre-Alarm level:



**Figure C.3 Self-optimizing Pre-Alarm Level**

For more information on setting Pre-Alarm levels, refer to “Changing Detector Sensitivity” on page 52

### C.2.4 Detector Sensitivity

The control panel provides nine Sensitivity Levels for alarm detection and pre-alarm as follows:



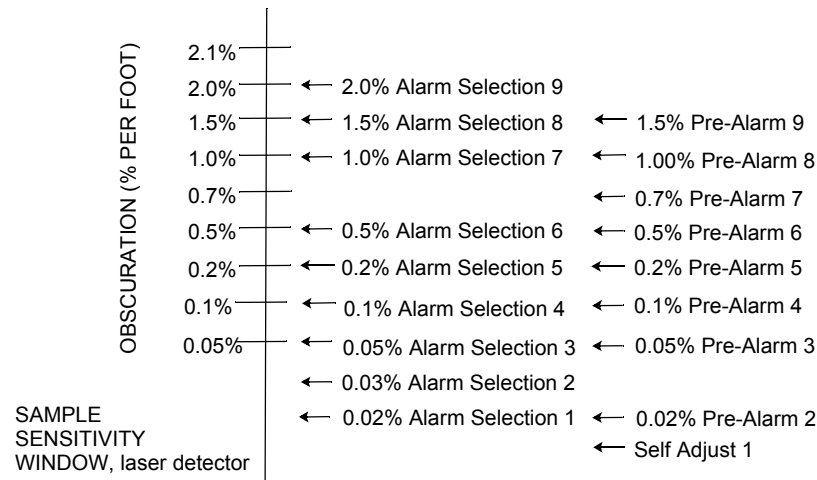
**NOTE:** For a list of all detector sensitivity levels, see Table C.2 on page 100.

- **Alarm Sensitivity Levels** - Select the sensitivity of a detector from 1-9 (1=highest sensitivity; 9=lowest sensitivity).
- **Pre-Alarm Sensitivity Levels** - Select one of nine levels from 1 to 9 (0=no Pre-Alarm, 1=self-optimizing, 2=highest sensitivity, 9=lowest sensitivity). You can set Pre-Alarm operation to Action (latching) or Alert (non-latching) and to activate Special Zones. For instructions on programming, refer to “How to Select a Pre-Alarm Level” on page 99.

Set the sensitivity levels as fixed or programmed for day and night operation. For details, refer to “Time Control Zones” on page 91.



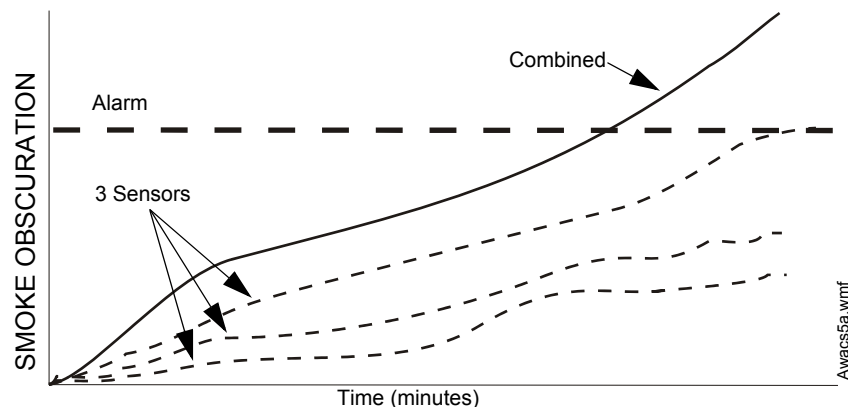
A sample sensitivity window for a laser detector:



**Figure C.4 Sensitivity Levels for a FlashScan View® Laser Detector**

### C.2.5 Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing

Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing is the ability of a smoke detector to consider readings from nearby detectors in making alarm or pre-alarm decisions. Each detector can include up to two other detectors in its decision. Without statistical sacrifice in the ability to resist false alarms, Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing allows a detector to increase its sensitivity to actual smoke by a factor of almost 2 to 1. Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing also allows the combination of ionization with photoelectric technology in reaching an alarm decision. The figure below shows a graph representing Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing:



**Figure C.5 Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing**

## C.3 Pre-Alarm

### C.3.1 Definition

The Pre-Alarm function is a programmable option which determines the system's response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Use the Pre-Alarm function if you want to get an early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions. There are two levels of Pre-Alarm:

- Alert (Refer to “Alert Level” below)
- Action (Refer to “Action Level” on page 99)

Alert and Action Pre-Alarm settings are global. For instance, if you program Pre-Alarm for Alert, all intelligent detectors programmed for Pre-Alarm are set to Alert (refer to “How to Select a Pre-Alarm Level” on page 99). You can, however, set unique Pre-Alarm sensitivity levels (PA) for individual detectors (refer to “Detector Sensitivity Settings” on page 100).

### C.3.2 Alert Level

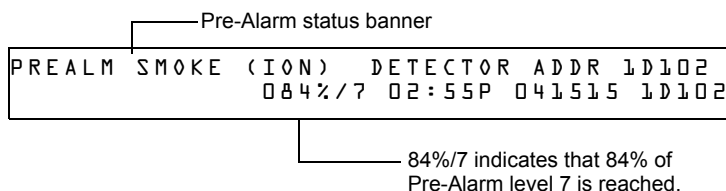
#### Alert Functions

The control panel software, in addition to checking for alarm levels, checks for Pre-Alarm thresholds for each addressable, intelligent smoke detector programmed for Pre-Alarm. If a detector's real-time sensing level exceeds the programmed Alert threshold, the control panel indicates an Pre-Alarm condition for the detector. The control panel does the following functions when a detector reaches pre-alarm level:

- The Pre-Alarm message is sent to the History buffer and to any installed FDU-80s and printers. The message is sent (and time stamped) at the time that it first occurred. This historical data could provide valuable information about the progress of a fire.
- The PRE-ALARM LED flashes and the panel sounder pulses until acknowledged.
- Zone F9 activates—but Zone 00 (general alarm) or any other zone, System Trouble relay and System Alarm relay do not activate.
- The Pre-Alarm indication for this detector will restore automatically to normal if its sensitivity, programmable to one of nine settings, drops below pre-alarm level. Zone F09 clears automatically when no Pre-Alarm conditions exist.
- A subsequent alarm for this detector also clears the Pre-Alarm indication.

#### Example of an Alert Level

When an ion detector is programmed for AL:7 and PA:5 (covered in “Changing Detector Sensitivity” on page 52), an Alert Pre-Alarm occurs at measured smoke detector levels that exceed 1.00% per foot obscuration. When this happens the panel sounder and the PRE-ALARM LED pulse, and a display appears on the LCD, similar to the sample screen shown below:



**Figure C.6 Sample Display of a Pre-Alarm Alert Condition**

### C.3.3 Action Level

#### Action Functions

If you program a detector for Action Pre-Alarm and the detector reaches a level that exceeds the programmed Pre-Alarm level, the control panel indicates an Action condition. Indication at the panel is the same as in Figure C.6 above. The control panel does the following functions when a detector reaches the programmed pre-alarm level:

- The Action message is sent to the History buffer and to any installed FDU-80s and printers. The message is sent (and time stamped) only at the time that it first occurred. This historical data could provide valuable information about the progress of a fire.
- The PRE-ALARM LED and panel sounder pulse until acknowledged.
- Zone F09 is activated—but Zone Z00 (general alarm or any other zone) and the System Trouble and System Alarm relays do not activate.
- The fifth zone programmed (not the first four) for this detector activates. The fifth zone is the right-most entry on line two of the detector CBE list in the Point Programming screen. (For more information, refer to “Modify an Addressable Detector Point” on page 18). You can use the fifth zone to control functions of a detector or group of detectors once the pre-alarm level is reached. Fifth zone activations also allow ACS annunciation by a detector or group of detectors in Action Pre-Alarm condition.
- The Pre-Alarm condition and the zone programmed will latch until system reset, even if the sensitivity drops below the pre-alarm level.
- A subsequent alarm condition for this detector clears the Action indication from the LCD display alarm list.

### C.3.4 How to Select a Pre-Alarm Level

Instructions and sample displays to program Pre-Alarm for Alert or Action

1. At the “Enter Password” screen, enter your Program Change Password to display the “Program Change Selection” screen. Press **1** to enter the “Basic Program” screen:

```
0=CLR 1=AUTO 2=POINT 3=PASSWD 4=MESSAGE
5=ZONES 6=SPL FUNCT 7=SYSTEM 8=CHECK PRG
```

6=SPL FUNCT

2. From the “Basic Program” screen, press the **6** key to display the “Special Function Zone Change” screen.

```
SPECIAL FUNCTION: F0=PRE SIG R0-R9=REL
F5-F6=TIME F7=HOL F8=CODE F9=PRE-ALARM
```

F9=PRE-ALARM

3. From the “Special Function Zone Change” screen, press **F9** to display the “Pre-Alarm Function” screen, with Alert blinking.

ALERT blinking

```
PRG PRELARM FUNCT          ALERT
                              F09
```

4. To select Action, press the **+** (Next Selection) or **-** (Previous Selection) key.

ACTION blinking

```
PRG PRELARM FUNCT          ACTION
                              F09
```

## C.4 Detector Sensitivity Settings

### C.4.1 How to Select Pre-Alarm and Alarm Sensitivity

Each detector provides a host of selectable intelligent options. The control panel provides nine levels of Pre-Alarm (PA:1–PA:9) and Alarm (AL:1–AL:9) in percent per foot obscuration:

- **PA:0** no Pre-Alarm selection.
- **PA:1** usually the self-optimizing setting where the control panel selects a suitable Pre-Alarm level for a detector.
- **PA:2–PA:9** the detector Pre-Alarm sensitivity level - with PA:2 the most sensitive and PA:9 the least sensitive.
- **AL:1–AL:9** the detector Alarm sensitivity level - with AL:1 the most sensitive and AL:9 the least sensitive.



**NOTE:** (d) Signifies the factory default setting in Table C.2.

**Table C.2 Detector Sensitivity (in percent obscuration per foot) (1 of 2)**

Detector Type	Alarm (FlashScan)	Alarm (CLIP)	Pre-Alarm
Photo Electric SMOKE (PHOTO) (See notes * and †)	AL:1=0.50 % AL:2=0.73 % AL:3=0.96 % AL:4=1.19 % AL:5=1.43 % AL:6=1.66 % AL:7=1.89 % AL:8=2.12 % (d) AL:9=2.35 %	AL:1=0.50 % AL:2=0.73 % AL:3=0.96 % AL:4=1.19 % AL:5=1.43 % AL:6=1.66 % AL:7=1.89 % AL:8=2.12 % (d) AL:9=2.35 %	PA:1=Auto PA:2=0.30 % PA:3=0.47 % PA:4=0.64 % PA:5=0.81 % PA:6=0.99 % PA:7=1.16 % PA:8=1.33 % (d) PA:9=1.50 %
Ion SMOKE (ION) (See notes * and †)	AL:1=0.50 % AL:2=0.75 % AL:3=1.00 % AL:4=1.25 % AL:5=1.50 % AL:6=1.75 % (d) AL:7=2.00 % AL:8=2.25 % AL:9=2.50 %	AL:1=0.50 % AL:2=0.75 % AL:3=1.00 % AL:4=1.25 % AL:5=1.50 % AL:6=1.75 % (d) AL:7=2.00 % AL:8=2.25 % AL:9=2.50 %	PA:1=Auto PA:2=0.40 % PA:3=0.50 % PA:4=0.75 % PA:5=1.00 % PA:6=1.25 % (d) PA:7=1.50 % PA:8=1.75 % PA:9=2.00 %
FlashScan View® Laser (See Note **)	AL:1=0.02 % AL:2=0.03 % AL:3=0.05 % AL:4=0.10 % AL:5=0.20 % AL:6=0.50 % (d) AL:7=1.00 % AL:8=1.50 % AL:9=2.00 %	AL:1=0.02 % AL:2=0.03 % AL:3=0.05 % AL:4=0.10 % AL:5=0.20 % AL:6=0.50 % (d) AL:7=1.00 % AL:8=1.50 % †† AL:9=2.00 %	PA:1=Auto PA:2=0.02 % PA:3=0.05 % PA:4=0.10 % PA:5=0.20 % PA:6=0.50 % (d) PA:7=0.70 % PA:8=1.00 % PA:9=1.50 %
Acclimate Plus™ (See Note †† and †††)	AL:1=0.50 % AL:2=1.00 % AL:3=1.00 to 2.00 % AL:4=2.00 % AL:5=2.00 to 3.00 % (d) AL:6=3.00 % AL:7=3.00 to 4.00 % AL:8=4.00 % AL:9=thermal 135°F	Alarm (CLIP) AL:1=1.00 % AL:2=1.00 % AL:3=1.00 to 2.00 % AL:4=2.00 % AL:5=2.00 to 4.00 % (d) AL:6=2.00 to 4.00 % AL:7=2.00 to 4.00 % AL:8=4.00 % AL:9=4.00 %	PA:1=0.50 % PA:2=1.00 % PA:3=1.00 % PA:4=1.00 to 2.00 % PA:5=1.00 to 2.00 % (d) PA:6=2.00 % PA:7=2.00 % PA:8=2.00 to 3.00 % PA:9=2.00 to 3.00 %
Beam Detector (See Note †††)	AL:1=25% AL:2=30% AL:3=40% AL:4=50% AL:5=30 - 50% AL:6=40 - 50%	AL:1=25% AL:2=30% AL:3=40% AL:4=50% AL:5=30 - 50% AL:6=40 - 50%	N/A

**Table C.2 Detector Sensitivity (in percent obscuration per foot) (2 of 2)**

Detector Type	Alarm (FlashScan)	Alarm (CLIP)	Pre-Alarm
FSC-851 IntelliQuad Detector <sup>†††</sup>	AL:1=1% AL:2=2% AL:3=3% AL:4=3% w/ 10 minute confirmation <sup>****</sup> AL:5=4% w/ 10 minute confirmation AL:6=Thermal 135°F AL:7=Thermal 135°F AL:8=Thermal 135°F AL:9=Thermal 135°F		PA:1=1% PA:2=1% PA:3=2% PA:4=3% PA:5=3% w/ 10 minute confirmation PA:6=4% w/ 10 minute confirmation PA:7=4% w/ 10 minute confirmation PA:8=4% w/ 10 minute confirmation PA:9=4% w/ 10 minute confirmation
FCO-851 IntelliQuad PLUS Multi-Criteria Fire/CO Detector <sup>††††</sup>	AL:1=1% AL:2=2% AL:3=3% AL:4=3% w/ 10 minute confirmation <sup>****</sup> AL:5=4% w/ 10 minute confirmation AL:6=Thermal 135°F		PA:1=1% PA:2=1% PA:3=2% PA:4=3%w/ 10 minute confirmation PA:5=3%w/ 10 minute confirmation PA:6=4% Thermal 135°F

\* Detectors are suitable for open area protection within the listed air velocity range. Typically, this range is 0 - 4,000 ft/min for photoelectric detectors and 0 - 1,200 ft/min for ionization detectors. Be sure to confirm this range before installing the detector by referring to the manufacturer's installation instructions.

† FSP-951, FSP-951-IV, FSP-951R, FSP-951R-IV, FSP-951T, FSP-951T-IV detectors must be programmed with sensitivity level 8 or 9 for Open Area Protection, and Levels 1 through 7 for Special Applications to be compliant with UL 268 7th Edition requirements (Default = 8).

‡ Use only alarm sensitivity setting of AL=1, AL=2 or AL=3 for ION detectors installed in Canada.

\*\* The use of alarm sensitivities below 0.50% obscuration per foot requires a 90 day test to ensure that the environment for the detectors is suitable for the higher sensitivity setting.

†† 1% maximum on CLIP. Higher figures may display.

††† For Acclimate detectors installed in Canada: Use only the alarm settings of AL:1 or AL:2.

\*\*\* The FPTI-951, FPTI-951-IV must be programmed with sensitivity level 8 for Open Area Protection, and Level 2, 4, or 6 (Default=3) for Special Applications to be compliant with UL 268 7th Edition requirements.

†††† Refer to the beam detector manual to determine the alarm settings: they are a function of the distance between the detector and its reflector.

‡‡‡ In CLIP mode, any AL: settings over AL:5 will be set to AL:5 by the panel. Any PA: settings over PA:5 will be set to PA:5 by the panel.

\*\*\*\* Within the 10 minute fire signature confirmation delay period if there is a detection of another fire signature (Carbon Monoxide, Infrared or Thermal) it overrides the 10 minute confirmation time.

†††† FCO-951, FCO-951-IV detectors must be programmed with sensitivity level 3, 4, or 5 for Open Area Protection, and Level 1 or 2 (Default = 4) for Special Applications to be compliant with UL 268 7th Edition requirements.

## C.4.2 How to Test Detectors Set Below 0.50% Obscuration per Foot

Using alarm sensitivities below 0.50% obscuration per foot requires a 90-day test to ensure that the detector environment is suitable for the higher sensitivity setting. To meet Notifier and Underwriters Laboratory requirements, test each detector planned to operate below 0.50%/ft obscuration as follows:

1. Set the detector as follows:

Step	Action
1	Initially set to the 0.50% obscuration per foot Alarm level.
2	Set the Pre-Alarm level to the desired final Alarm sensitivity.
3	Set the Pre-Alarm to Alert mode (non-latching).

2. Operate detectors continuously for 90 days with all environmental factors (such as, temperature, humidity, air flow, occupancy, and so on) similar to the intended application for the detectors. Record all events for each tested detector with an electronic History buffer or a printout.
3. At the end of the 90-day test: An authorized Notifier representative, or an end user trained by an authorized Notifier representative must inspect the results of the test. If the test results show no alarms or pre-alarms for the tested detectors, reprogram the fire alarm system to set the Alarm sensitivity to the more sensitive Pre-Alarm level of the test.

## C.5 Detector Maintenance Features

### C.5.1 Overview

The NF2S-640 provides features to check the maintenance performance level of addressable, intelligent detectors. Detector maintenance features include the following:

- View detector maintenance information for an individual detector
- Print a detector maintenance report for all detectors

### C.5.2 How to Access Detector Maintenance Information

1. Access detector maintenance functions by pressing the ENTER key. The control panel displays the Program Entry screen:

```
1=PROGRAMMING      2=READ STATUS ENTRY
(ESCAPE TO ABORT)
```

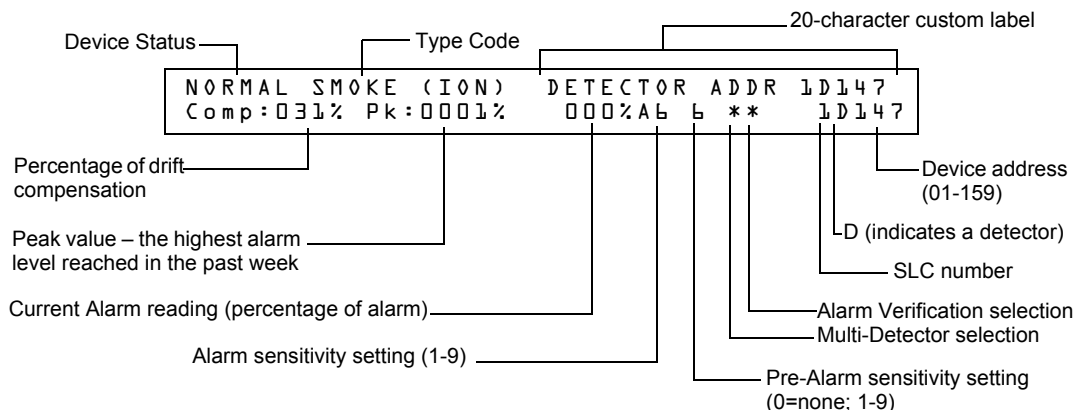
2. At the Program Entry screen, press the M key. The control panel displays the Detector Maintenance Selection screen:

```
SLC loop      Three digit address
Select Detector Address (LDAAA) <ENTER>
or Press P, <ENTER> for print all.
```

3. Press 1 or 2 to specify the SLC loop, then the detector's three digit address, then press the enter key; or to print a Detector Maintenance Report (Figure C.8 on page 103): Press P; then, press the enter key.

### C.5.3 View Detector Maintenance for a Detector

When you enter the detector SLC address the control panel displays the Detector Maintenance Status screen as shown below:



**Figure C.7 Detector Maintenance Status Screen**

Once you display information for a detector, you can use the **+** (Next Selection) and **-** (Previous Selection) keys to view information for the next or previous detector on the SLC.

Refer to “Interpreting a Detector Status Display or Maintenance Report” on page 103 for descriptions of each item.

## C.5.4 Print a Detector Maintenance Report

A Detector Maintenance Report lists detector maintenance status for each installed addressable detector [except FDX-551(an analog heat detector)].

When you press and enter the **P** key the control panel sends a Detector Maintenance Report (Figure C.8) to the printer connected to the control panel.

```

Detector Maintenance Report
1
*** PRINT SMOKE DETECTOR MAINTENANCE ***
NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) INTENSIVE CARE UNIT Comp:032% Pk:0002% 000% AB B ** 1D043
NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D044 Comp:027% Pk:0001% 000% AB B ** 1D044
NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D045 Comp:028% Pk:0001% 000% AB B ** 1D045
NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D046 Comp:030% Pk:0001% 000% AB B ** 1D046
NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D047 Comp:024% Pk:0002% 000% AB B ** 1D047
NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D048 Comp:031% Pk:0002% 000% AB B ** 1D048
NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D049 Comp:033% Pk:0002% 000% AB B ** 1D049
NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D050 Comp:008% Pk:0003% 000% AB B ** 1D050
***** PRINT END *****

```

Figure C.8 Sample Detector Maintenance Report

## C.5.5 Interpreting a Detector Status Display or Maintenance Report

Detector Maintenance Status Screens and Detector Maintenance Reports provide the same information (such as Device Status, Compensation, Peak Value) about a detector. This section contains descriptions of each item that appears in a Detector Maintenance Status Screen or a Detector Maintenance Report.

```

NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D044 Comp:027% Pk:0001% 000% AB B C * 1D044
1          2          3          4          5          6          7          8          9          10          11

```

1. **Device Status** (NORMAL) The status of the detector: NORMAL, ALARM, DISABL OR TEST.
2. **Type Code** (SMOKE (PHOTO)) The software Type Code that identifies the type of detector. Refer to “Type Codes for Intelligent Detectors” on page 111.
3. **Custom Label** (DETECTOR ADDR 1D044) The 19-character user-defined custom label.
4. **Drift Compensation** (COMP:027%) The relative cleanliness of a detector determined by sampling the amount of contaminants in the detector, ambient air conditions, and the age of the detector. The Comp value also indicates if a detector requires maintenance. Refer to “Maintenance Warnings – Three Levels” on page 95 for definitions of maintenance levels. The table below contains a list of the maintenance level values for each type of detector:

Table C.3 Maintenance Levels by Detector Type

Type of Detector	Normal	Low Chamber Reading	Maint. Alert	Maint. Urgent
Ion	006-068	less than 006	92-99	100
Photo	006-069	less than 006	93-99	100
Laser	003-063	less than 003	83-99	100
Acclimate Plus™	n/a	LO-VAL	Dirty1	Dirty2

5. **Peak Value** (PK:0001%) The highest analog value reached by the detector during the past week. The peak value slowly returns to zero.

6. **Alarm Reading (000%)** The current alarm reading of the detector, as a percentage of the Alarm Sensitivity setting.
7. **Alarm Sensitivity Setting (A8)** The Alarm Sensitivity (x=1-9) entered in the Detector Sensitivity Screen.
8. **Pre-Alarm Sensitivity Setting (8)** The Pre-Alarm Sensitivity (1-9; 0 = Pre-Alarm not used) entered in the Detector Settings Screen. Refer to “Detector Sensitivity Settings” on page 100 for more information on the Pre-Alarm sensitivity settings.
9. **Multi-Detector Selection (\*)** A smoke detector programmed so that it evaluates readings from nearby detectors in making Alarm or Pre-Alarm decisions. Cooperative Multi-Detector sensing also allows the combination of ionization with photoelectric technology in reaching an alarm decision. See “Modify an Addressable Detector Point” on page 18 for instructions on setting Cooperative Multi-Detector Settings.
  - \* – Multi-not used.
  - A** – combines the detector’s alarm decision with the next address above.
  - B** – combines the detector’s alarm decision with the next address below.
  - C** – combines the detector’s alarm decision with the next address above and the next address below.
10. **Alarm Verification (\*)**
  - \* – Alarm Verification not programmed for this detector.
  - V** – Alarm Verification enabled.
  - xx** – Alarm Verification programmed for the detector; xx equals the Verification Counter (00-99). See “Modify an Addressable Detector Point” on page 18 for instructions on setting Alarm Verification.
11. **Device SLC Address (1D044)** The SLC address of the detector.



# Appendix D: CBE (Control-By-Event)

## D.1 Description

CBE (Control-By-Event) is a software function that provides a means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events. The control panel operates Control-By-Event (CBE) through 99 Software Zones with the following features:

- Each input point (detector, monitor module) can list up to five Software Zones
- Each output point (control module or NAC) can list up to five Software Zones
- Output points can list zone Z00 (general alarm). Non-Alarm or Supervisory points do not activate Software Zone Z00 (general alarm)

## D.2 Input and Outputs

Input and output devices with CBE-listed Software Zones work as follows:

These devices	Operate with CBE as follows
Inputs (detectors, monitor modules)	When an input device activates, so do all Software Zones listed to the input device.
Outputs (control modules and NACs)	When a Software Zone activates, the output device(s) in that zone turns on.

## D.3 Equations

Space for up to twenty logic or time delay equations is included in the control panel. Each equation can be a logic equation or a time delay function. A time delay function can have a logic equation as an internal equation, but not vice versa. The rules of the equations are:

1. Equations can be entered, edited and viewed in the VeriFire™ Tools program, but can only be viewed on the control panel.
2. The twenty equations are designated in the panel as ZE0-ZE9 and ZL0-ZL9, and are evaluated in that order.



**NOTE:** In the VeriFire™ Tools program, ZL1 - ZL10 corresponds to ZE0-ZE9, and ZL11 - ZL20 corresponds to ZL0-ZL9.

3. Equations will always begin with a logic or a time delay function.
4. Equations will be a maximum of 73 characters long, including parentheses and commas.
5. Equations can have a maximum of 10 logic functions. The function set is listed below in “Equation Entry” on page 106.
6. These equations are to be evaluated after all other devices have been evaluated.
7. One logic equation can be used as a variable in another equation only if the equation used has previously been evaluated. For example, the results of the ZE0 equation can be used in the ZL5 equation but the opposite is not true.
8. Time delay equations can use any other functions as an internal equation, but the other function can not use time delay equation as an internal equation.
9. A logic instruction can have a maximum of 20 arguments (inclusive start and stop address).
10. Maximum for the delay timer is 18 hours 12 minutes.

## D.4 Equation Entry

The equations must be entered using the VeriFire™ Tools Program Utility. All are subject to the maximum number of arguments possible in a logic instruction as discussed above (Item Number 9 on page 105).

### D.4.1 Logic Functions

#### The “AND” Operator

Requires that each argument be in alarm.

Example: AND(Z02,Z05,Z09)

All three arguments in the equation must be in alarm for the output point to be activated.

#### The “OR” Operator

Requires that any argument be in alarm

Example: OR(Z02,Z05,Z09)

If any one of the three arguments in the equation is in alarm the output point will be activated.

#### The “NOT” Operator

Inverts the state of the argument (activated to deactivated OR deactivated to activated).

Example: NOT(Z02)

The output point will remain activated until the argument goes into alarm.

If the argument goes into alarm the output point will deactivate.

#### The “ONLY1” Operator

Requires that only one argument be in alarm.

Example: ONLY1(Z02,Z05,Z09)

If only one of the arguments is in alarm the output point will be activated.

#### The “ANY2” Operator

Requires that two or more arguments be in alarm.

Example: ANY2(Z02,Z05,Z09)

If any two or more of the arguments are in alarm the output point will be activated.

#### The “ANY3” Operator

Requires that three or more arguments be in alarm.

Example: ANY3(Z02,Z05,Z07,Z09)

If any three or more of the arguments are in alarm the output point will be activated.

#### The “XZONE” Operator

Requires that any combination of two or more input devices programmed to a zone be in alarm.

Example: XZONE(Z02)

If any combination of two or more initiating devices that have been programmed (CBE) to this software zone comes into alarm, then this output point will be activated.

#### The “RANGE” Operator

Each argument within the range must conform to the requirements of the governing operator. The range limit is 20 consecutive arguments.

Example: AND(RANGE(Z1,Z20))

Zone 1 through Zone 20 must all be in alarm for the output point to be activated.

## D.4.2 Equation Syntax Example

**OR(AND(L1D1,L1D4),AND(L2D6,L2M3,NOT(L2M4)),ANY2(L1M13,L1M14,L1M15))**

Equation begins with a logic or time delay function - OR

*67 Characters* (maximum of 73) - includes parentheses and commas.

*5 Logic Functions* (maximum of 10) - OR, AND, AND, NOT and ANY2.

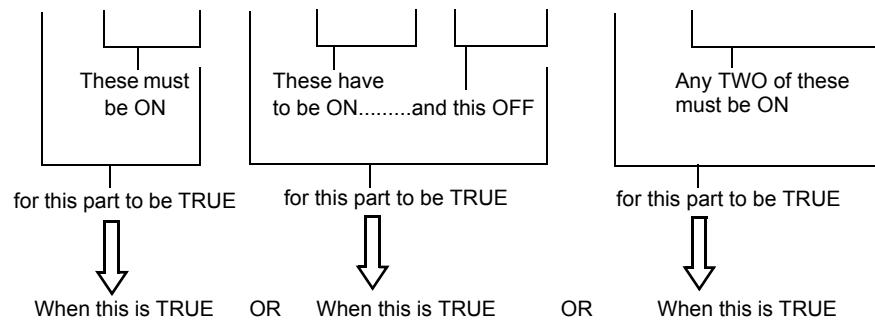
*8 Arguments* (maximum of 20 per logic function) - L1D1,L1D4,L2D6,L2M3,L2M4....

The equation contains no spaces.

## D.4.3 Evaluating an Equation

When you evaluate an equation, you start from the innermost part of the equation and work outwards. For this equation to evaluate TRUE and thus turn on any output mapped to it, the following conditions must be met:

**OR(AND(L1D1,L1D4),AND(L2D6,L2M3,NOT(L2M4)),ANY2(L1M13,L1M14,L1M15))**



Then all outputs programmed with this equation will be turned ON.

## D.4.4 Argument Entries

The argument entries of the logic functions can be another logic function or any of the devices listed below:

1D1 – 1D159	detectors loop 1	(159)
1M1 – 1M159	modules loop 1	(159)
2D1 – 2D159	detectors loop 2	(159)
2M1 – 2M159	modules loop 2	(159)
B1 – B4	panel bells	(4)
Z0 – Z99	zones	(100)
F0 – F9	special function zones	(10)
R0 – R9	releasing zones	(10)
ZE0 – ZE9**	equations 0-9	(10)
ZL0 – ZL9***	equations 10-19	(10)
*Node numbers can be entered in VeriFire™ Tools for network programming. **Corresponds in VeriFire™ Tools to ZL1-ZL10 ***Corresponds in VeriFire™ Tools to ZL11-ZL20		

Equations must be evaluated before use in another equation.

## D.4.5 Time Delay Functions

### The “DEL” Operator

Used for delayed operation

Example: DEL(HH:MM:SS,HH:MM:SS,ZE5)

- The first HH:MM:SS is the delay time, the second HH:MM:SS is the duration time.
- If delay of zero is entered (00.00.00), the equation will evaluate true as soon as the internal equation (ZE5) evaluates true and will remain that way for the specified duration, unless the internal equation becomes false.
- If no duration is specified, then the device will not be deactivated until a reset occurs or the internal equation evaluates false.

### The “SDEL” Operator

A latched version of the DEL operator. Once the equation evaluates true, it remains activated until a reset, even if the internal equation (ZE5) becomes false.

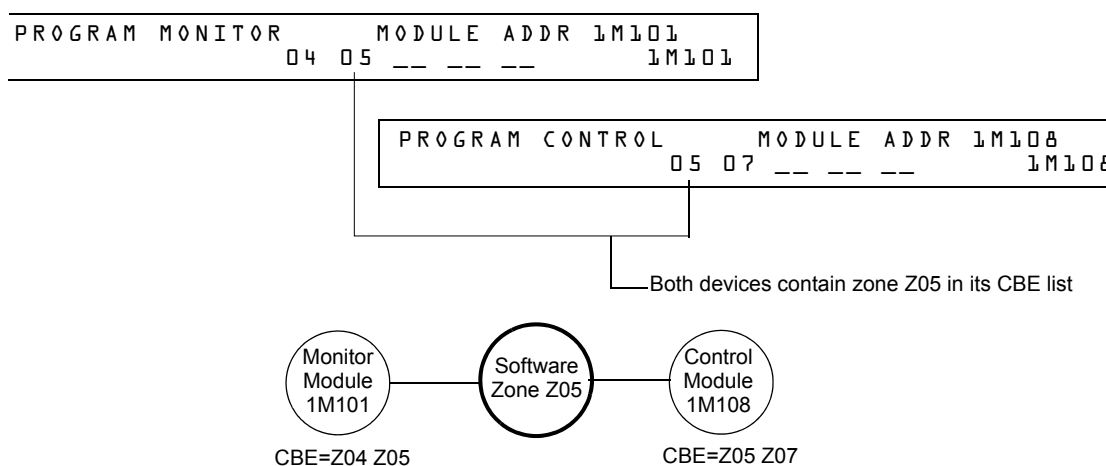
Example: SDEL(HH:MM:SS,HH:MM:SS,ZE5)

- The first HH:MM:SS is the delay time, the second HH:MM:SS is the duration time.
- If delay of zero is entered (00.00.00), the equation will evaluate true as soon as the internal equation (ZE5) evaluates true and will remain that way for the specified duration.
- If no duration is specified, then the device will not deactivate until reset.

The installer can enter the equations in any combination wanted as long as the format of the logic function or time delay is followed from the lists above. Error checking will be performed after the user has entered the complete equation. Possible errors are too many or too few parentheses, too many or too few arguments inside the parentheses, unknown function and unknown device type.

## D.5 CBE Example

An example of CBE, where monitor module 1M101 lists zone Z04 and Z05, and control module 1M108 lists zone Z05 and zone Z07:



**Figure D.1 CBE Example**

When monitor module 1M101 activates, the following CBE takes place:

1. Software Zones Z04 and Z05 activate.
2. Since control module 1M108 has Z05 in its CBE list, all of its outputs would activate. All output devices with Z04 or Z05 would activate.

# Appendix E: Detector Initialization

## E.1 Overview

The control panel automatically performs a detector initialization routine when you add or change a detector, unless the control panel is in Walk Test or Advanced Walk Test. If you change a detector with the control panel in Walk Test or Advanced Walk Test, you must manually initialize the detector as detailed in “How to Manually Initialize a Detector” on page 110. The detector initialization routine takes approximately 2.5 minutes, during which time the FACP remains in service. While initializing a detector, follow these guidelines:

- Make sure the detector is free of residual smoke during detector initialization.
- Do not test a detector during detector initialization.



**NOTE:** The control panel only performs detector initialization if it senses that a detector was removed for at least 15 seconds. This is what actually “turns on” the detector. It is an automatic procedure but is specified here because of the delay between detector connection and full function. The rest of the system remains in full service during this time.

A sample screen that appears on the LCD display during detector initialization.

```
Detector Initializing _ Please Wait
                   02:48P 041515 Sat
```



**WARNING:**

If you replace any detector with a different type of detector (for example, replace a laser detector with a photoelectric detector), you must immediately program the control panel with the new detector Type Code. Failure to do so can cause incorrect control panel operation, including false alarms. For instructions on replacing a detector, refer to “How to Replace a Detector” on page 109.

## E.2 System Testing and Detector Initialization

To facilitate system testing, the control panel does not initialize detectors during Walk Test and Advanced Walk Test. You can remove a detector to confirm supervision, then replace the detector for immediate testing. If you replace a removed detector with a different detector of the same type, you must manually initialize the detector according to the instructions in “How to Manually Initialize a Detector” on page 110. If, however, you want to replace a removed detector with a different type of detector, refer to “How to Replace a Detector” on page 109.

## E.3 How to Replace a Detector

If you replace a detector with a different type of detector, you must immediately program the control panel for the new detector type. To replace a detector, follow these steps:



**NOTE:** Parentheses show an example of replacing an existing photoelectric detector at address 1D101 with a laser detector.

Step	Action
1	Disable the point of the detector. (point 1D101)
2	Remove the photoelectric detector and replace with laser detector set to the same address.
3	Autoprogram the panel to recognize the new detector type.
4	Enable new detector.

## E.4 How to Manually Initialize a Detector

You only need to manually initialize a detector when you change a detector during Walk Test or Advanced Walk Test. If, however, you replace a detector with a different type of detector, you must immediately program the new detector according to the instructions in “How to Replace a Detector” on page 109.

To manually initialize a detector, follow these steps:

1. Press the ENTER key. The control panel displays the Program Entry screen:

```
1=PROGRAMMING      2=READ STATUS ENTRY  
(ESCAPE TO ABORT)
```

2. Press the 1 key. The control panel displays the Enter Password screen:

```
ENTER PROG OR STAT PASSWORD, THEN ENTER.  
(ESCAPE TO ABORT)
```

3. Enter the password RESET, which starts detector initialization. The control panel displays the following three screens, in the sequence shown, while initializing a detector:

```
CHECKING MEMORY  NFS2-640 Release 1.0  
Software #XXXXXXX
```

```
Detector Initializing _ Please Wait  
02:48P 041508 Tue
```

When the control panel completes the detector initialization, it displays system status as shown below:

```
SYSTEM NORMAL      02:50P 041515 Tue
```

# Appendix F: Type Codes

## F.1 What are Type Codes?

Type Codes are software selections for initiating devices (detectors and monitor modules) and output devices (control modules and NACs). Some Type Codes are self-explanatory; that is, the Type Code matches the function of the device, such as a “Monitor” for a monitor module, “Photo” for a photoelectric detector, and so on. Type codes also provide special functions, such as activating switches, solenoids, and control panel functions.

## F.2 How to Select a Type Code

You select a Type Code through the Point Programming screen. For instructions, refer to “Modify an Addressable Detector Point” on page 18.

## F.3 In this Appendix

This appendix contains detailed descriptions of Type Codes for input and output devices, as listed below:

Type of Device	Refer to page
F.4.2, "Type Codes for Intelligent Detectors"	page 111
F.4.3, "Type Codes for Monitor Modules"	page 113
F.5.2, "Type Codes for Control Modules"	page 115
Table F.3, "Control Module Type Codes"	page 116

## F.4 Type Codes for Input Devices

### F.4.1 Overview

This section provides Type Codes for intelligent detectors and monitor modules. For instructions on programming Type Codes, refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17.

### F.4.2 Type Codes for Intelligent Detectors

A list of intelligent detector Type Codes, which specify the type of detector installed at an SLC address.

Type Code	Point Characteristics			Device Function
	Point Type	Latching (Y/N)	Point Function	
SMOKE (ION)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Ionization smoke detector
SMOKE(DUCTI)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Duct Ionization smoke detector
SUP.T(DUCTI) <sup>3</sup>	supervisory	N	lights supervisory LED	Ionization smoke detector used as a duct detector to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Tracking.
SUP.L(DUCTI)	supervisory	Y	lights supervisory LED	Ionization smoke detector used as a duct detector to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Latching.
SUP.T(ION) <sup>2,3</sup>	supervisory	N	lights supervisory LED	Ionization smoke detector used to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Tracking.
SUP.L(ION) <sup>2</sup>	supervisory	Y	lights supervisory LED	Ionization smoke detector used to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Latching.
SMOKE(PHOTO)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Photoelectric smoke detector
SMOKE(DUCTP)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Duct Photoelectric smoke detector
SUP.T(DUCTP) <sup>3</sup>	supervisory	N	lights supervisory LED	Photoelectric smoke detector used as a duct detector to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Tracking.

SUP.L(DUCTP)	supervisory	Y	lights supervisory LED	Photoelectric smoke detector used as a duct detector to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Latching.
SUP.T(PHOTO) <sup>2,3</sup>	supervisory	N	lights supervisory LED	Photoelectric smoke detector used to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Tracking.
SUP.L(PHOTO) <sup>2</sup>	supervisory	Y	lights supervisory LED	Photoelectric smoke detector used to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Latching.
SMOKE(HARSH) <sup>1</sup>	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	HARSH smoke detector
FIRE/CO <sup>4</sup>	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED for photo and heat, no LED will light for a CO alarm, photo and heat will activate CBE, CO alarm activates special function zone FC and sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools)	Photoelectric, Carbon Monoxide, and Heat detector
FIRE/CO (P SUP) <sup>2,4,5</sup>	fire alarm/ supervisory	Y	lights fire alarm LED for heat, no LED will light for a CO alarm, supervisory LED will light for photo alarm, heat and photo will activate CBE, CO alarm activates special function zone FC and sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools)	Photoelectric, Carbon Monoxide, and Heat detector
FIRE/CO (C SUP) <sup>4</sup>	fire alarm/ supervisory	Y	lights fire alarm LED for heat and photo alarms, will light supervisory LED for CO alarm, photo and heat alarms will activate CBE, CO alarm will activate sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools)	Photoelectric, Carbon Monoxide, and Heat detector
<b>NOTE:</b> For FIRE/CO detectors: Detectors programmed as FIRE/CO (P SUP), the heat and CO elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The Photo element will latch or track, depending on the FIRE/CO (P SUP) setting. Detectors programmed as FIRE/CO (C SUP), the heat and Photo elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The CO element will latch or track depending on the FIRE/CO (C SUP) setting.				
CO ALARM	CO alarm	Y	CBE Position #5 Activates for CO Prealarm, all other CBEs activate for a CO Alarm	Carbon Monoxide detector
CO SUP	CO supervisory	Y (see note)	CBE Position #5 Activates for CO Prealarm, all other CBEs activate for a CO Supervisory	Carbon Monoxide detector
PHOTO/CO <sup>4</sup>	fire	Y	CBE Position #4 activates for CO, CBE Position #5 Activates for CO Prealarm, all other CBEs activate when the Photo element activates (i.e. fire alarm)	Photoelectric and Carbon Monoxide detector
P/CO (P SUP) <sup>2,4,5</sup>	photo - supervisory CO - Alarm	Y (see note)	CBE Position #4 activates for CO, CBE Position #5 Activates for CO Prealarm, all other CBEs activate when the Photo element activates (i.e. Supervisory)	Photoelectric and Carbon Monoxide detector
P/CO (C SUP) <sup>4</sup>	Photo - Fire CO - supervisory	Y	CBE Position #4 activates for CO, CBE Position #5 Activates for CO Prealarm, all other CBEs activate when the Photo element activates (i.e. fire alarm)	Photoelectric and Carbon Monoxide Detector
<b>NOTE:</b> For PHOTO/CO detectors: Detectors programmed as PHOTO/CO (P SUP), the heat and CO elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The Photo element will latch or track, depending on the PHOTO/CO (P SUP) setting. Detectors programmed as PHOTO/CO (C SUP), the heat and Photo elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The CO element will latch or track depending on the PHOTO/CO (C SUP) setting. For Photo/CO and CO Detectors programmed as Photo/CO (P SUP) or CO (CO SUP) will either latch and track, depending on the setting.				
SMOKE(BEAM)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Beam smoke detector
SMOKE(LASER)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Laser smoke detector
SUP.L(LASER) <sup>2</sup>	supervisory	Y	lights supervisory LED	Laser smoke detector used to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Latching.
SUP.T(LASER) <sup>2,3</sup>	supervisory	N	lights supervisory LED	Laser smoke detector used to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Tracking.
SMOKE(DUCTL)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Duct Laser smoke detector
SUP T(DUCTL)	supervisory	N	lights supervisory LED	Laser smoke detector used as a duct detector to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Tracking.
SUP L(DUCTL)	supervisory	Y	lights supervisory LED	Laser smoke detector used as a duct detector to report supervisory condition rather than alarm. Latching.



AIR REF	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Assign to one or more FSL-751 detectors used to monitor the quality of air entering the protected area. The air quality measurement allows the VIEW® system to compensate for vehicle fumes, fog, or other particles brought into the protected area through the ventilation system. Poor air quality will lower the sensitivity of all FSL-751 detectors on the SLC. The detector sensitivity, however, remains within approved limits (always less than 1% obscuration per foot).
<b>NOTE:</b> A reference detector still functions as a smoke detector, but you should set the detector sensitivity level to the least sensitive level—AL:9 and PA:9 Change Alarm and Pre-Alarm sensitivity. Refer to “Detector Sensitivity (in percent obscuration per foot)” on page 100 for a complete list of detector sensitivity settings.				
HEAT	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	190°F intelligent thermal sensor
HEAT+	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	190°F intelligent thermal sensor with low temperature warning.
HEAT(FIXED)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	135°F intelligent thermal sensor
HEAT (ROR)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	15°F per minute rate-of-rise detector
SMOKE ACCLIM	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Combination Photoelectric/heat detector without freeze warning (Acclimate Plus™)
SMOKE(ACCLI+)	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Combination Photoelectric/heat detector with freeze warning (Acclimate Plus™, or IntelliQuad FSC-851 Photoelectric Multi-Criteria Smoke Sensor)
SMOKE(MULTI) <sup>1</sup>	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Multisensor smoke detector
ASPIRATION	fire alarm	Y	lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Aspiration smoke detector
ASPIR (SUP)	supervisory	Y	lights supervisory LED and activates CBE	Aspiration detector supervision
ASPIR. (PRE)	prealarm	N	lights prealarm LED and activates CBE	Aspiration detector prealarm
ASPIR. (NON)	non-fire	N	activates CBE	Aspiration detector non-alarm
ASPIR. (REF)	non-fire	N	activates CBE	Used as a reference for other aspiration detectors on the loop.
<b>NOTE:</b> Aspiration detector (FAAST) programming requires 5 SLC addresses. When a device associated with a FAAST device is disabled locally, all devices associated with that FAAST will be automatically disabled as well.				
ACCLIMATE				
ACCL (P SUP)	fire	Y (see note)	activates CBE	Combination Photoelectric/Heat detector. Photo element activation generates a supervisory condition
ACCL+ (P SUP)	fire	Y (see note)	activates CBE	Combination Photoelectric/Heat detector with low temperature warning. Photo element activation generates a supervisory condition.
<b>NOTE:</b> For ACCL/ACCL+ detectors: Detectors programmed as ACCL (P SUP) or ACCL+ (P SUP), the heat element will latch and require a system reset to clear. The Photo element will latch or track, depending on the ACCL (P SUP) latching setting.				
<sup>1</sup> CLIP Mode only <sup>2</sup> Requires approval of AHJ. <sup>3</sup> Not suitable for Canadian applications. <sup>4</sup> LED representation of a CO alarm may be performed using an ACS annunciator. <sup>5</sup> Photo element can be programmed as latching or tracking for all Photo/CO devices programmed as this type ID via VeriFire Tools.				

Table F.1 Intelligent Detector Type Codes

## F.4.3 Type Codes for Monitor Modules

A list of monitor module Type Codes, which you can use to change the function of a monitor module point.

Type Code	Point Characteristics			Device Function
	Point Type	Latching (Y/N)	Point Function	
MONITOR	fire alarm	Y	Lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Alarm-monitoring device
PULL STATION	fire alarm	Y	Lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Manual fire-alarm-activating device, such as a pull station
SMOKE CONVEN	fire alarm	Y	Lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Indicates activation of a conventional smoke detector attached to an FZM-1

SMOKE DETECT	fire alarm	Y	Lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Indicates activation of a conventional smoke detector attached to an FZM-1
WATERFLOW	fire alarm	Y	Lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Monitor for waterflow alarm switch
WATERFLOW S	supervisory	Y	Lights supervisory LED and activates CBE	Indicates supervisory condition for activated waterflow switch
ACCESS MONTR	non-alarm	N	Activates CBE	Used for monitoring building access
AREA MONITOR	security	Y	Lights security LED and activates CBE	Monitors building access
AUDIO SYSTEM	trouble	N	Lights trouble LED	Used for monitoring audio equipment
EQUIP MONITR	security	N	Activates CBE	Used for recording access to monitored equipment
SECURITY	security	Y	Lights security LED	Indicates activation of security alarm
LATCH SUPERV	supervisory	Y	Lights supervisory LED	Indicates latching supervisory condition
TRACK SUPERV	supervisory	N	Lights supervisory LED	Monitors for waterflow tamper switches for alarm points
SYS MONITOR	security	Y	Lights security LED and activates CBE	Monitors equipment security
TAMPER	supervisory	Y	Lights supervisory LED, activates CBE	Indicates activation of tamper switch
ACK SWITCH	non-alarm	N	Performs Acknowledge function, no CBE	Silences panel sounder, gives an Acknowledge message on the panel LCD
ALLCALL PAGE	non-alarm	N	Activates all speaker circuits, no CBE	Performs AMG-1 All-call
DRILL SWITCH <sup>3</sup>	non-alarm	N	Performs Drill function	Activates silenceable outputs
EVACUATE SWITCH <sup>4</sup>	non-alarm	N	Performs Drill function	Activates all silenceable outputs
FIRE CONTROL	non-alarm	Y	Activates CBE	Used for non-fire activation of outputs
NON FIRE	non-alarm	N	Activates CBE	Used for building energy management
PAS INHIBIT	non-alarm	N	Inhibits Positive Alarm Sequence	Inhibits Positive Alarm Sequence
POWER MONITR	trouble	N	Indicates trouble	Monitors auxiliary power supplies
RESET SWITCH	non-alarm	N	Performs Reset function	Resets control panel
SIL SWITCH	non alarm	N	Performs Signal Silence function	Turns off all activated silenceable outputs
TELE PAGE	non-alarm	N	Performs function of Page Button on FFT-7	Allows remote paging to a fire area
DISABLE MON	disable	N	When a point with this type code activates, it will create a disable on the panel for that point. No CBE generated.	Module can not be disabled via ACS, Alter Status, or over the network.
TROUBLE MON	trouble	N	Indicates Trouble	Monitors trouble inputs
ABORT SWITCH	non alarm	N	Indicates Active at the panel	Aborts activation of a releasing zone Note: An abort switch can only be associated with one (1) Releasing Zone.
MAN RELEASE	fire alarm	Y	Lights Fire Alarm LED and activates CBE	Indicates activation of a monitor module programmed to releasing zone to perform a releasing function
MANREL DELAY	fire alarm	Y	Lights Fire Alarm LED and activates CBE	Indicates activation of a monitor module programmed for a release output
SECOND SHOT	fire alarm	Y	Indicates Active at the panel and activates CBE	Provides second activation of releasing zone after soak timer has expired.
Blank	fire alarm	Y	Lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Monitors for a device with no description
HEAT DETECT	fire alarm	Y	Lights fire alarm LED and activates CBE	Monitors for conventional heat detector
CO MON <sup>1</sup>	CO alarm	Y	Activates CBE, no LED will light for CO alarm.	Monitors conventional CO detector
ECS/MN SUPT	supervisory	N	Lights supervisory LED and activates CBE.	Monitors mass notification devices.
ECS/MN SUPL	supervisory	Y	Lights supervisory LED and activates CBE.	Monitors mass notification devices
ESC/MN TROUBLE MON	trouble	N	Indicates Trouble on a Mass Notification device	Monitors mass notification devices. Will generate a trouble condition for both open and short conditions.
ECS/MN MONITOR	MNS alarm	Y	Does not light any LEDs, overrides existing fire event <sup>2</sup> , shuts off silenceable outputs and all fire activated strobes and activates CBE.	Monitors mass notification devices
RF GATEWAY	non-alarm	N	Activates CBE	Provides communication between wireless devices and the fire panel.

<sup>1</sup> LED representation of a CO alarm may be performed using an ACS annunciator.<sup>2</sup> IF ECS/MN Override is not selected in VeriFire Tools, fire events will take precedence over ECS/MN audio events.<sup>3</sup> The Drill Switch typecode should not be used for Canada.<sup>4</sup> For Canada, point type is alarm.**Table F.2 Monitor Modules Type Codes**

## F.5 Type Codes for Output Devices

### F.5.1 Overview

This section provides Type Codes for control modules and NACs. For instructions on programming Type Codes, refer to “Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)” on page 17.

### F.5.2 Type Codes for Control Modules

A comprehensive list of control module Type Codes, which you can select to change the function of an control module point.

Type Code	Silenceable (Y/N)	Configuration	Device Function
CONTROL	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
RELAY	Y	Form-C relay	Relay output
BELL CIRCUIT	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
STROBE CKT	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
HORN CIRCUIT	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
AUDIBLE CKT	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
SPEAKER	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
ISOLATED NAC	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance, used with audio isolators. Activates even if there is a short on its NAC circuit. For ULC installations only.
ISOLATED SPK	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC for speaker circuits, used with audio isolators. Activates even if there is a short on its audio circuit. For ULC installations only.
REL END BELL	N	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
blank	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC (for use when no other Type Code applies)
REL CKT ULC*	N	NAC	Releasing Circuit, power-limited (Class 2), supervised for opens, shorts and ground faults (always non-silenceable)
RELEASE CKT*	N	NAC	Releasing circuit, nonpower-limited, supervised for opens and ground faults
RELEA.FORM C*	N	Form-C Relay	Relay output, contacts operate upon release
REL AUDIBLE	Y	NAC	NAC, activated upon release
NONRESET CTL	N	Form-C Relay and NAC	Relay output, unaffected by “System Reset” command
TELEPHONE	N	NAC	Standard Telephone circuit
INSTANT RELE*	N	NAC	NAC, short = normal; supervised for open circuits and ground faults. Always non-silenceable and switch-inhibited.
ALARMS PEND.	N	NAC	Output that will activate upon receipt of an alarm condition, and remain in the alarm state until all alarms have been acknowledged. It is programmed as “switch inhibit”.
CONTROL NAC	Y	NAC	Supervised NAC
GEN ALARM	N	NAC	Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP5-C (in NAC mode) configured as a Municipal Box Transmitter for NFPA 72 Auxiliary Fire Alarm Systems applications. This Type ID can also be used for general alarm activation. It is programmed as “switch inhibit”.
GEN SUPERVIS	N	NAC	Control Module, an XPR-8 relay, or an XP5-C (in relay mode) activated under any Supervisory condition (includes sprinkler type). It is programmed as “switch inhibit”.
GEN TROUBLE	N	NAC	Control Module, an XPR-8 relay, or an XP5-C (in relay mode) activated under any System Trouble condition. It is programmed as “switch inhibit”.

GENERAL PEND	N	NAC	Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP5-C (in NAC mode) that will activate upon receipt of an alarm and/or trouble condition, and remain in the ON state until all events have been ACKNOWLEDGED.
TROUBLE PEND	N	NAC	Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP5-C (in NAC mode) that will activate upon receipt of a trouble condition, and remain in the ON state until all troubles have been ACKNOWLEDGED. It is programmed as "switch inhibit".
MNS GENERAL	N	NAC	Mass notification supervised output.
MNS CONTROL	N	NAC	Mass notification supervised NAC.
MNS STROBE	N	NAC	Mass notification supervised NAC.
MNS SPEAKER	N	NAC	Mass notification supervised NAC for speaker circuits.
MNS RELAY	N	Relay	Mass notification relay output.
* The FCM-1-REL checks for shorts with all releasing type codes.			

Table F.3 Control Module Type Codes

### F.5.3 NAC Type Codes

A comprehensive list of Type Codes for panel NACs. For instructions on programming Type Codes, refer to "Modify or Delete a Point (2=POINT)" on page 17.

Table F.4 NAC Type Codes

Type Code	Silenceable (Y/N)	Device Function
CONTROL	Y	Supervised NAC
BELL CIRCUIT	Y	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
STROBE CKT	Y	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
HORN CIRCUIT	Y	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
AUDIBLE CKT	Y	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
SPEAKER	N	Supervised NAC for speaker circuits
REL END BELL	N	Supervised NAC
blank label	Y	Supervised NAC for undefined device
REL CKT ULC	N	Releasing Circuit, power-limited, supervised for opens, shorts and ground faults (always non-silenceable)
RELEASE CKT	N	Releasing circuit, nonpowerlimited, supervised for opens and ground faults
REL AUDIBLE	Y	NAC, activated upon release
REL CODE BELL	N	Supervised NAC (NFS2-640 NAC only)
INSTANT RELE	N	NAC, short = normal; supervised for open circuits and ground faults. Always non-silenceable and switch-inhibited.
ALARMS PEND	N	Output that will activate upon receipt of an alarm condition, and remain in the alarm state until all alarms have been acknowledged. It is programmed as "switch inhibit".
CONTROL NAC	Y	Supervised NAC
GEN ALARM	N	Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP5-C (in NAC mode) configured as a Municipal Box Transmitter for NFPA 72-2002 Auxiliary Fire Alarm Systems applications (MBT-1 required). This Type ID can also be used for general alarm activation. It is programmed as "switch inhibit".
GEN SUPERVIS	N	Control Module, an XPR-8 relay, or an XP5-C (in relay mode) activated under any Supervisory condition (includes sprinkler type). It is programmed as "switch inhibit".
GEN TROUBLE	N	Control Module, an XPR-8 relay, or an XP5-C (in relay mode) activated under any System Trouble condition. It is programmed as "switch inhibit".
GENERAL PEND	N	Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP5-C (in NAC mode) that will activate upon receipt of an alarm and/or trouble condition, and remain in the ON state until all events have been ACKNOWLEDGED.

**Table F.4 NAC Type Codes**

TROUBLE PEND	N	Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP5-C (in NAC mode) that will activate upon receipt of a trouble condition, and remain in the ON state until all troubles have been ACKNOWLEDGED. It is programmed as "switch inhibit".
-----------------	---	---

# Appendix G: Region Settings

## G.1 China

The REGION panel programming selection provides a setting for China. (Refer to “The Utility Program” on page 46.) This selection activates the following features:

- POM-8A support
- Active output events displayed. A counter is displayed for active outputs.
- Municipal communication panel settings
- New special function zone for alarm verification
- Prealarm automatically cleared after five minutes
- Co-op detectors alarm functions
- Dual alarm window
- Points in trouble will not activate
- Ten minute limit for DEL and SDEL delay functions
- Disable events do not light LED or trip the trouble relay
- No system trouble generated upon entering program mode
- Low AC operation of FACP
- Power supply troubles

## G.2 Canada

The REGION panel programming selection for Canada must meet the following requirements:

### G.2.1 Standalone Applications

KDM-R2 as primary display: An ACS Series annunciator must be mounted adjacent to the fire panel or within the fire panel enclosure.

NCA-2 as primary display: The 640 character, multi-line display complies with ULC requirements when used as a primary display for the fire panel.

Two Stage Systems (3/5 minute timer) - ACM-24AT control point is required for Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel. Acknowledge will not cancel the Two-Stage Timer. For applications using Two Stage with the ACPS-610, see the ACPS-610 manual for additional programming instructions.

### G.2.2 Network Applications

- The network’s manual controls may only be operated from one location at any given time. When panels are networked (using NCM Network Communications Modules or High-Speed Network Communication Modules), use AKS-1B Key Switch on each panel’s Primary Annunciator to enable it’s functions. NCA-2 may be a Primary Annunciator when AKS-1B is installed.
- The NCA-2 or ONYXWorks may be employed as a Display and Control Center (DCC). In the even that communications fails between the panels and the Control Center, the panels will continue to function in local/standalone mode.
- If the DCC option is enabled on the NFS2-640:
  - An ACS control point mapped to the local Special Function zone ZF36 is required.
  - An ACS monitor point mapped to ZF36 for each DCC and node that has DCC enabled on the network is required.

- If the DCC option is disabled (subject to AHJ approval), Acknowledge, Signal Silence, and System Reset will function as stated.

## G.2.3 Automatic Alarm Signal Silence

For a system requiring annunciators, consult the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

## G.2.4 Auto Silence

For a system requiring annunciators, consult the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

Auto Silence:

- If auto silence is enabled
- The value must be set to 20 minutes
- An ACS point is required to monitor special function zone ZF40
- Activation of Auto Silence will activate the Signal Silence LED on the fire panel display and any ACM LED point programmed for Auto Silence.

## G.2.5 Annunciator Applications

ACM series annunciator modules must be used to annunciate the fire alarm input points/zones only, if no multi-line sequential display is installed.

The following LED colors must be employed:

- Red must be used to indicate active alarm inputs.
- Yellow must be used to indicate supervisory, burglary, trouble signals, and Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel.
- Green must be used to indicate the presence of power or an activated output.

The ACM point designed for Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel should be labeled as “Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel: or “Auto Alm Signal Cancel.”

## G.2.6 Ancillary Devices

Panel control functions (Acknowledge, Signal Silence, and System Reset will not function on ancillary devices such as the ACM-24AT, FDU-80 or the LCD2-80. (Local acknowledge will function on the ancillary device to silence the piezo and steady the LEDs).

## G.2.7 Releasing Devices

Supervision for shorts is required. Use REL devices and type code Rel Ckt ULC. (With FCM-1 modules use REL-47iK).

# Appendix H: Intelligent Sounder Base Programming and Operation

The NFS2-640 is compatible with the B200 Intelligent Sounder Base. This sounder base allows for multiple tone generation that is user programmable via VeriFire Tools.

## Programming the Intelligent Sounder Base into the Control Panel:

Once the sounder base has been installed and a detector has been plugged into the sounder base, you can do one of the following to program the sounder base into the control panel:

- Autoprogram—Perform an autoprogram at the control panel. The sounder base will have the same SLC device address as the detector installed on the sounder base. Once the Autoprogram is performed, the display will show the number of sounder bases installed on the control panel. Refer to *Section 2.3.2, “Autoprogram the Control Panel (I=AUTO)”*, ON PAGE 13.
- VeriFire Tools —Using VeriFire™ Tools, program the detector that is to be installed in the sounder base and select the Intelligent Sounder Base option. Refer to the *VeriFire Tools Help File* for additional information.

## Intelligent Sounder Base Options:

The sounder base has user programmable options that can be modified via VeriFire Tools. These features and their defaults are as follows:

**Table H.1 Intelligent Sounder Base Options**

Feature:	Description and Options:	Default:
Zone Mapping	The sounder base allows for up to three (3) zones to be programmed for specific tone generation. The tones available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Continuous</li><li>• Temp-3</li><li>• Temp-4</li><li>• March Time</li></ul> The first of the three zones has the highest priority, the second zone has second priority, and the third has third priority.	No zones mapped. (When set as default, a fire alarm will generate a Temp-3 tone and a CO alarm will generate a Temp-4 tone.)
Silence and Resound	The intelligent sounder base may be programmed for silenceable operation as well as signal resound. The silence and resound options available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No silence</li><li>• Silence and resound by Fire Alarm</li><li>• Silence and resound by Supervisory</li><li>• Silence and resound by CO alarm</li><li>• Silence and no resound</li></ul>	Silenceable and Resound by Fire



# Index

## A

- Abort Switch **26, 27, 58**
  - basic configuration example **61**
  - configuration example with monitor module **72**
  - Definition **60**
  - how it works **60**
  - to program **60, 72**
  - Type Code (ULI,IRI,NYC, or AHJ) **58**
- AC delay enable **30**
- ACS Annunciation, releasing applications **89**
- ACS annunciators
  - ACS Selection Groups A through W **33–39**
  - annunciation points **32**
  - annunciator display **32**
  - Selection Groups, global setting **30**
  - selection of display information **31**
- AHJ Abort Switch
  - example **67**
  - programming **66**
- Alarm
  - Alarm Verification Timer **30**
  - Scroll **46**
  - to select sensitivity **100**
- Alarm Verification Counters. See Detector headings. **53**
- Alarm Verification Timer **30**
- annunciation points **32**
- Argument **107**
- Auto Silence Timer **30**
- Autoprogram **12, 13–16**
  - default values **16**
  - to add/remove device **14**
  - to create a new program **13**
- Auxiliary Control Functions, releasing applications **89**

## B

- BACKUP option switch for NACs **58**
- Basic Program **11, 12–45**
- Baud rate
  - CRT Serial Port **49**
  - Printer Serial Port **48**
- Blink rate for SLC device LED **30**

## C

- California Code **26, 92**
- Canadian Two-Stage **92**
- Caution
  - Do not program detectors as CLIP... **48**

- Do not program more than 99 CLIP... **48**
- CBE (Control-By-Event) **105–108**
  - example **108**
- CBE list **18, 90, 91**
- Check option (program errors) **45**
- Class A SLC wiring, global setting **30**
- Class B network setting **45**
- Class B SLC wiring, global setting **30**
- Class X network setting **45**
- Clear memory **13**
- CLIP (Classic Loop Interface Protocol) **11, 47**
- Coding Function Selections **92**
- Coding, Special Zone F8 **16, 26, 28, 91**
- Control Module
  - to program **21**
- Cooperative Multi-Detector Sensing **97**
- Cross Zone **26, 27, 58**
  - programming example **69**
  - to activate a Releasing Zone **68**
  - Types **68, 69**
- Custom label **18**

## D

- DCC Mode **47**
- Default values, autoprogram **16**
- Delay Timer **26, 27, 58**
  - to program **59**
- Detector
  - Alarm Sensitivity Levels **96**
  - Initialization and System Testing **109**
  - Pre-Alarm Sensitivity Level **96**
  - Print a Detector Maintenance Report **103**
  - Program Values **18**
  - to Access Detector Maintenance Information **102**
  - to change sensitivity level **50, 52**
  - to clear alarm verification counters **50, 53**
  - to disable programmed points **50**
  - to manually initialize **110**
  - to program point **18**
  - to replace **109**
  - to Test Detectors Set Below 0.50% Obscuration per Foot **101**
- Detector Initialization **109–110**
- Device
  - to add **14**
  - to remove **15**
- Drift Compensation **94**
  - graphic representation **95**

## E

- Equations

- Argument Entries **107**
- Evaluating **107**
- logic and time delay **105**
- Logic Functions **106**
- rules **105**
- Time Delay Functions **108**

## F

- FCM-1-REL, 2 second delay **16, 27**
- FireVoice **38**
- FlashScan
  - Devices, SLC options **47**
  - Poll **11, 47**

## G

- Gentex Strobes **26**
- Gentex Strobes, special zone **92**
- Global System Functions **12**
  - defaults **30**
  - to change **29**

## H

- History
  - Clear History **50, 53**
- Holiday **16, 28**
- Holiday, special zone **26**

## I

- Initiating Devices, releasing zone **89**
- Instant Release Circuit
  - control module configuration example **87**
  - to program **87**
- Intelligent Sensing Applications **94–104**
  - Drift Compensation **94**
  - Maintenance Warnings, 3 levels **95**
  - Smoothing **94**
- Intelligent Sounder Base Programming **120**
- IP ACCESS **17, 47**
- IRI Abort Switch
  - example **63**
  - to program **63**

## K

- keypad **9**

## L

- Labels **19**
  - note about spaces **19**
- Local Control **46**
- LocM operating mode **30**
- LocT operating mode **30**
- Logic Functions **106**

## M

- Maintenance Levels by Detector Type **103**
- Maintenance Warnings **95**
- Manual Release Delay Switch
  - monitor module configuration example **75**
  - to program **74**
- Manual Release Switch
  - monitor module configuration example **73**
  - to program **73**
- Manually Initialization, detector **110**
- March Time **26, 92**
- Mass Notification **26**
- Master Box trouble message **31**
- Monitor
  - default zones **20**
  - to disable programmed points **50**
  - to program monitor **20**
- MRD-1 **9**

## N

- NAC
  - to disable programmed points **50**
- NBG-12LRA **60, 72, 73, 74, 76**
- Network node **45**
  - As argument entry **107**
- Network Program **11, 45**
  - network node number range **45**
- NFPA Standards for Releasing Applications **59**
- NFS2-640 keypad **9**
- NYC Abort Switch
  - examples **65**
  - programming **64**

## O

- Operating parameters, to change. See Status Change

## P

- PAS Inhibit switch **90**
- Password
  - Program Change (high level) **10**
  - Status Change (low level) **10, 50**
  - to change **23**
  - to enter **10**
- Point, to disable/enable **51**
- Poll, see FlashScan™ Poll, CLIP Poll
- Pre-Alarm **98**
  - Action Functions **99**
  - Alert Level **98**
  - to select a level **99**
  - to select sensitivity **100**
- Pre-Alarm, special zone **16, 26, 29**
- Presignal Delay Timer/PAS **16, 26, 27, 90**
- Program Change **11–49**
- Program Errors, check for **45**

**R**

REGION Setting **46**  
 Regional Settings **118**  
 Release Audible Circuit  
     control module configuration example **86**  
     to program **85**  
 Release Circuit  
     control module configuration example **82**  
     to program **81**  
 Release Code Bell Circuit  
     NAC configuration example **88**  
     to program **88**  
 Release End Bell Circuit  
     control module configuration example **78**  
 Release End Bell Circuit, to program **77**  
 Release Form-C Circuit  
     control module configuration example **84**  
     to program **83**  
 Releasing Zones (R0-R9) **12, 16, 25, 28, 58**  
     type codes for inputs/outputs **71**  
 RemT operating mode **30**  
 Resound **21, 23, 46**

**S**

Second Shot Switch **76**  
     monitor module configuration example  
 Self-Optimizing Pre-Alarm **96**  
 Sensitivity level for detector **50, 52**  
 Silence Inhibit Timer **30**  
 Smoothing **94**  
 Soak Timer **26, 27, 58**  
     to program (NFPA 16 applications only)  
         **70**  
 Special Function, See Special Zones  
 Special Zone Outputs **90–92**  
 Special Zones  
     F0-F9 **12, 25**  
     FA, FB, FC **12, 25**  
     Special Zone F0, notes and restrictions **90**  
 Special Zones F1-F4 **27**  
 Status Change **50–57**  
     Options **50**  
 Strobes, See System Sensor, Gentex, Wheelock  
 Strobes, special zone  
 System clock **50**  
 System Message, custom **12, 17, 24**  
 SYSTEM NORMAL message **16**  
 System Sensor Strobes, special zone **26, 92**

**T**

Temporal Code **26, 92**  
 Terminal mode supervision enable **30**  
 Threshold Ch.A/B **45**  
 Time  
     to set time/date for system clock **50, 53**

    USA or European **30**  
 Time control, special zones **16, 26, 28, 91**  
 Time Delay Functions **108**  
 TM-4 **31, 91**  
 Trouble reminder **46**  
 Two-Stage **26, 92**  
 Two-Stage Canada **26, 92**  
 Two-Stage Canada Manual **26, 92**  
 Type Code  
     for releasing zone inputs/outputs **71**  
 Type Codes **111–116**  
     explanation **111**  
     for NACs **116**  
     to select **111**

**U**

UDACT **31**  
 UDACT-2 **31**  
 ULC Release Circuit  
     control module configuration example **80**  
     to program **79**  
 ULI Abort Switch  
     example **62**  
     to program **62**  
 Utility Program **11, 46**

**V**

VeriFire™ Tools **9, 105, 106, 120**

**W**

Walk Test **50**  
     Activation Indications **56**  
     Advanced **56**  
     Basic  
         audible **55**  
         silent **55**  
         trouble **55**  
 WARNING  
     Disabling a zone disables all input and out-  
         put devices.... **51**  
     Do not rely on disable/enable.....to lock out  
         releasing devices. **51**  
     If you replace any detector with a different  
         type... **109**  
     Physically disconnect all releasing devices  
         ..... **54**  
     The IRI abort switch will only work if....  
         **63**  
     Walk Test mode can deactivate fire protec-  
         tion... **54**  
     When used for CO2 releasing applica-  
         tions... **58**  
 Warning Sounders, releasing applications **89**  
 Wheelock Strobes **26**  
 Wheelock Strobes, special zone **92**

**Z**

## Zones

- Custom label **12, 25**
- Software Zones 01-99 **16**
- to disable programmed points **50**
- Z00 general alarm **16, 21, 45, 92, 99, 105**

## Manufacturer Warranties and Limitation of Liability

**Manufacturer Warranties.** Subject to the limitations set forth herein, Manufacturer warrants that the Products manufactured by it in its Northford, Connecticut facility and sold by it to its authorized Distributors shall be free, under normal use and service, from defects in material and workmanship for a period of thirty six months (36) months from the date of manufacture (effective Jan. 1, 2009). The Products manufactured and sold by Manufacturer are date stamped at the time of production. Manufacturer does not warrant Products that are not manufactured by it in its Northford, Connecticut facility but assigns to its Distributor, to the extent possible, any warranty offered by the manufacturer of such product. This warranty shall be void if a Product is altered, serviced or repaired by anyone other than Manufacturer or its authorized Distributors. This warranty shall also be void if there is a failure to maintain the Products and the systems in which they operate in proper working conditions.

MANUFACTURER MAKES NO FURTHER WARRANTIES, AND DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCTS, TRADEMARKS, PROGRAMS AND SERVICES RENDERED BY MANUFACTURER INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, INFRINGEMENT, TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. MANUFACTURER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH WHICH MAY ARISE IN THE COURSE OF, OR AS A RESULT OF, PERSONAL, COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL USES OF ITS PRODUCTS.

This document constitutes the only warranty made by Manufacturer with respect to its products and replaces all previous warranties and is the only warranty made by Manufacturer. No increase or alteration, written or verbal, of the obligation of this warranty is authorized. Manufacturer does not represent that its products will prevent any loss by fire or otherwise.

**Warranty Claims.** Manufacturer shall replace or repair, at Manufacturer's discretion, each part returned by its authorized Distributor and acknowledged by Manufacturer to be defective, provided that such part shall have been returned to Manufacturer with all charges prepaid and the authorized Distributor has completed Manufacturer's Return Material Authorization form. The replacement part shall come from Manufacturer's stock and may be new or refurbished. THE FOREGOING IS DISTRIBUTOR'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY IN THE EVENT OF A WARRANTY CLAIM.

Warn-HL-08-2009.fm



---

World Headquarters  
12 Clintonville Road  
Northford, CT 06472-1610 USA  
203-484-7161  
fax 203-484-7118

[www.notifier.com](http://www.notifier.com)

**ISO 9001**  
**CERTIFIED**  
ENGINEERING & MANUFACTURING  
QUALITY SYSTEMS

# SECTION

# 5.3

Notifier Manual 52743

NFS2-640 Control Panel  
Operations Manual

Fire Alarm Control Panel  
**NFS2-640**  
Operations Manual





# Fire Alarm & Emergency Communication System Limitations

*While a life safety system may lower insurance rates, it is not a substitute for life and property insurance!*

**An automatic fire alarm system**—typically made up of smoke detectors, heat detectors, manual pull stations, audible warning devices, and a fire alarm control panel (FACP) with remote notification capability—can provide early warning of a developing fire. Such a system, however, does not assure protection against property damage or loss of life resulting from a fire.

**An emergency communication system**—typically made up of an automatic fire alarm system (as described above) and a life safety communication system that may include an autonomous control unit (ACU), local operating console (LOC), voice communication, and other various interoperable communication methods—can broadcast a mass notification message. Such a system, however, does not assure protection against property damage or loss of life resulting from a fire or life safety event.

The Manufacturer recommends that smoke and/or heat detectors be located throughout a protected premises following the recommendations of the current edition of the National Fire Protection Association Standard 72 (NFPA 72), manufacturer's recommendations, State and local codes, and the recommendations contained in the Guide for Proper Use of System Smoke Detectors, which is made available at no charge to all installing dealers. This document can be found at <http://www.systemsensor.com/appguides/>. A study by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (an agency of the United States government) indicated that smoke detectors may not go off in as many as 35% of all fires. While fire alarm systems are designed to provide early warning against fire, they do not guarantee warning or protection against fire. A fire alarm system may not provide timely or adequate warning, or simply may not function, for a variety of reasons:

**Smoke detectors** may not sense fire where smoke cannot reach the detectors such as in chimneys, in or behind walls, on roofs, or on the other side of closed doors. Smoke detectors also may not sense a fire on another level or floor of a building. A second-floor detector, for example, may not sense a first-floor or basement fire.

**Particles of combustion or "smoke"** from a developing fire may not reach the sensing chambers of smoke detectors because:

- Barriers such as closed or partially closed doors, walls, chimneys, even wet or humid areas may inhibit particle or smoke flow.
- Smoke particles may become "cold," stratify, and not reach the ceiling or upper walls where detectors are located.
- Smoke particles may be blown away from detectors by air outlets, such as air conditioning vents.
- Smoke particles may be drawn into air returns before reaching the detector.

The amount of "smoke" present may be insufficient to alarm smoke detectors. Smoke detectors are designed to alarm at various levels of smoke density. If such density levels are not created by a developing fire at the location of detectors, the detectors will not go into alarm.

Smoke detectors, even when working properly, have sensing limitations. Detectors that have photoelectronic sensing chambers tend to detect smoldering fires better than flaming fires, which have little visible smoke. Detectors that have ionizing-type sensing chambers tend to detect fast-flaming fires better than smoldering fires.

Because fires develop in different ways and are often unpredictable in their growth, neither type of detector is necessarily best and a given type of detector may not provide adequate warning of a fire.

Smoke detectors cannot be expected to provide adequate warning of fires caused by arson, children playing with matches (especially in bedrooms), smoking in bed, and violent explosions (caused by escaping gas, improper storage of flammable materials, etc.).

**Heat detectors** do not sense particles of combustion and alarm only when heat on their sensors increases at a predetermined rate or reaches a predetermined level. Rate-of-rise heat detectors may be subject to reduced sensitivity over time. For this reason, the rate-of-rise feature of each detector should be tested at least once per year by a qualified fire protection specialist. Heat detectors are designed to protect property, not life.

**IMPORTANT! Smoke detectors** must be installed in the same room as the control panel and in rooms used by the system for the connection of alarm transmission wiring, communications, signaling, and/or power. If detectors are not so located, a developing fire may damage the alarm system, compromising its ability to report a fire.

**Audible warning devices such as bells, horns, strobes, speakers and displays** may not alert people if these devices are located on the other side of closed or partly open doors or are located on another floor of a building. Any warning device may fail to alert people with a disability or those who have recently consumed drugs, alcohol, or medication. Please note that:

- An emergency communication system may take priority over a fire alarm system in the event of a life safety emergency.
- Voice messaging systems must be designed to meet intelligibility requirements as defined by NFPA, local codes, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- Language and instructional requirements must be clearly disseminated on any local displays.
- Strobes can, under certain circumstances, cause seizures in people with conditions such as epilepsy.
- Studies have shown that certain people, even when they hear a fire alarm signal, do not respond to or comprehend the meaning of the signal. Audible devices, such as horns and bells, can have different tonal patterns and frequencies. It is the property owner's responsibility to conduct fire drills and other training exercises to make people aware of fire alarm signals and instruct them on the proper reaction to alarm signals.
- In rare instances, the sounding of a warning device can cause temporary or permanent hearing loss.

**A life safety system** will not operate without any electrical power. If AC power fails, the system will operate from standby batteries only for a specified time and only if the batteries have been properly maintained and replaced regularly.

**Equipment used in the system** may not be technically compatible with the control panel. It is essential to use only equipment listed for service with your control panel.

**Telephone lines** needed to transmit alarm signals from a premises to a central monitoring station may be out of service or temporarily disabled. For added protection against telephone line failure, backup radio transmission systems are recommended.

**The most common cause** of life safety system malfunction is inadequate maintenance. To keep the entire life safety system in excellent working order, ongoing maintenance is required per the manufacturer's recommendations, and UL and NFPA standards. At a minimum, the requirements of NFPA 72 shall be followed. Environments with large amounts of dust, dirt, or high air velocity require more frequent maintenance. A maintenance agreement should be arranged through the local manufacturer's representative. Maintenance should be scheduled as required by National and/or local fire codes and should be performed by authorized professional life safety system installers only. Adequate written records of all inspections should be kept.

Limit-D2-2016

# Installation Precautions

*Adherence to the following will aid in problem-free installation with long-term reliability:*

**WARNING - Several different sources of power can be connected to the fire alarm control panel.** Disconnect all sources of power before servicing. Control unit and associated equipment may be damaged by removing and/or inserting cards, modules, or inter-connecting cables while the unit is energized. Do not attempt to install, service, or operate this unit until manuals are read and understood.

## **CAUTION - System Re-acceptance Test after Software**

**Changes:** To ensure proper system operation, this product must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 after any programming operation or change in site-specific software. Re-acceptance testing is required after any change, addition or deletion of system components, or after any modification, repair or adjustment to system hardware or wiring. All components, circuits, system operations, or software functions known to be affected by a change must be 100% tested. In addition, to ensure that other operations are not inadvertently affected, at least 10% of initiating devices that are not directly affected by the change, up to a maximum of 50 devices, must also be tested and proper system operation verified.

**This system** meets NFPA requirements for operation at 0-49° C/ 32-120° F and at a relative humidity 93% ± 2% RH (non-condensing) at 32°C ± 2°C (90°F ± 3°F). However, the useful life of the system's standby batteries and the electronic components may be adversely affected by extreme temperature ranges and humidity. Therefore, it is recommended that this system and its peripherals be installed in an environment with a normal room temperature of 15-27° C/60-80° F.

**Verify that wire sizes are adequate** for all initiating and indicating device loops. Most devices cannot tolerate more than a 10% I.R. drop from the specified device voltage.

**Like all solid state electronic devices**, this system may operate erratically or can be damaged when subjected to lightning induced transients. Although no system is completely immune from lightning transients and interference, proper grounding will reduce susceptibility. Overhead or outside aerial wiring is not recommended, due to an increased susceptibility to nearby lightning strikes. Consult with the Technical Services Department if any problems are anticipated or encountered.

**Disconnect AC power and batteries** prior to removing or inserting circuit boards. Failure to do so can damage circuits.

**Remove all electronic assemblies** prior to any drilling, filing, reaming, or punching of the enclosure. When possible, make all cable entries from the sides or rear. Before making modifications, verify that they will not interfere with battery, transformer, or printed circuit board location.

**Do not tighten screw terminals** more than 9 in-lbs. Over-tightening may damage threads, resulting in reduced terminal contact pressure and difficulty with screw terminal removal.

**This system contains static-sensitive components.** Always ground yourself with a proper wrist strap before handling any circuits so that static charges are removed from the body. Use static suppressive packaging to protect electronic assemblies removed from the unit.

**Units with a touchscreen display** should be cleaned with a dry, clean, lint free/microfiber cloth. If additional cleaning is required, apply a small amount of Isopropyl alcohol to the cloth and wipe clean. Do not use detergents, solvents, or water for cleaning. Do not spray liquid directly onto the display.

**Follow the instructions** in the installation, operating, and programming manuals. These instructions must be followed to avoid damage to the control panel and associated equipment. FACP operation and reliability depend upon proper installation.

Precau-D2-11-2017

## FCC Warning

**WARNING:** This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for Class A computing devices pursuant to Subpart B of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which is designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when devices are operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his or her own expense.

## Canadian Requirements

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radiation noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

Le présent appareil numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la classe A prescrites dans le Règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique édicté par le ministère des Communications du Canada.

HARSH™, NIS™, and NOTI-FIRE-NET™ are all trademarks; and Acclimate® Plus™, eVance®, FlashScan®, FFAST Fire Alarm Aspiration Sensing Technology®, Honeywell®, Intelligent FFAST®, NOTIFIER®, ONYX®, ONYXWorks®, SWIFT®, VeriFire®, and VIEW® are all registered trademarks of Honeywell International Inc. Microsoft® and Windows® are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation. Chrome™ and Google™ are trademarks of Google Inc. Firefox® is a registered trademark of The Mozilla Foundation.

©2019 by Honeywell International Inc. All rights reserved. Unauthorized use of this document is strictly prohibited.

## Software Downloads

In order to supply the latest features and functionality in fire alarm and life safety technology to our customers, we make frequent upgrades to the embedded software in our products. To ensure that you are installing and programming the latest features, we strongly recommend that you download the most current version of software for each product prior to commissioning any system. Contact Technical Support with any questions about software and the appropriate version for a specific application.

## Documentation Feedback

Your feedback helps us keep our documentation up-to-date and accurate. If you have any comments or suggestions about our online Help or printed manuals, you can email us.

Please include the following information:

- Product name and version number (if applicable)
- Printed manual or online Help
- Topic Title (for online Help)
- Page number (for printed manual)
- Brief description of content you think should be improved or corrected
- Your suggestion for how to correct/improve documentation

Send email messages to:

**FireSystems.TechPubs@honeywell.com**

Please note this email address is for documentation feedback only. If you have any technical issues, please contact Technical Services.

# Table of Contents

<b>Section 1: General Information.....</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1: UL 864 Compliance.....	8
1.1.1: Cautions and Warnings.....	8
1.1.2: Typographic Conventions.....	8
1.1.3: Supplemental Information.....	9
1.1.4: Shortcuts to Operating Functions.....	11
1.2: Introduction to the Control Panel.....	11
<b>Section 2: Use of the Controls.....</b>	<b>12</b>
2.1: Introduction.....	12
2.2: System Status Indicator LEDs.....	12
2.3: Control Keys.....	13
2.3.1: Acknowledge/Scroll Display.....	13
2.3.2: Signal Silence.....	14
2.3.3: System Reset.....	14
2.3.4: Drill.....	14
2.3.5: Lamp Test.....	15
2.4: Programming Keypad.....	15
<b>Section 3: Operation of the Control Panel.....</b>	<b>17</b>
3.1: Overview.....	17
3.2: Normal Mode of Operation.....	18
3.3: Fire Alarm Mode of Operation.....	18
3.3.1: How the Control Panel Indicates a Fire Alarm.....	18
3.3.2: How to Respond to a Fire Alarm.....	19
3.3.3: Interpreting Fire Alarm Type Codes.....	19
3.4: Mass Notification Mode of Operation.....	21
3.4.1: How the Control Panel Indicates a Mass Notification Alarm.....	21
3.4.2: How to Respond to an MN Alarm.....	22
3.4.3: How the Control Panel Indicates a Mass Notification Supervisory.....	22
3.4.4: How to Respond to an MN Supervisory.....	23
3.4.5: How the Control Panel Indicates a Mass Notification Trouble.....	23
3.4.6: How to Respond to an MN Trouble.....	24
3.4.7: Interpreting MN Type Codes.....	25
3.5: System Trouble Mode of Operation.....	25
3.5.1: How the Control Panel Indicates a System Trouble.....	25
3.5.2: How to Respond to a System Trouble.....	26
3.6: Security Alarm Mode of Operation.....	27
3.6.1: How the Control Panel Indicates a Security Alarm.....	27
3.6.2: How to Respond to a Security Alarm.....	27
3.6.3: Interpreting Security Type Codes.....	28
3.7: Active Supervisory Signal Mode of Operation.....	28
3.7.1: How the Control Panel Indicates an Active Supervisory.....	28
3.7.2: How to Respond to an Active Supervisory.....	29
3.7.3: How to Interpret Supervisory Type Codes.....	29
3.8: Pre-Alarm Warning Mode of Operation.....	31
3.8.1: How the Control Panel Indicates a Pre-Alarm Warning.....	31
3.8.2: How to Respond to a Pre-Alarm Warning.....	31
3.9: Disabled Points Mode of Operation.....	32
3.10: Non-Alarm Mode of Operation.....	32
3.10.1: Purpose of Non-Alarm Points.....	32
3.10.2: How the Control Panel Indicates an Active Fire Control.....	33
3.10.3: How the Control Panel Indicates an Active Non-Fire Point.....	33
3.11: CO Alarm Mode of Operation.....	33
3.11.1: How the Control Panel Indicates a CO Alarm.....	33

3.11.2: How to Respond to a CO Alarm.....	34
3.11.3: Interpreting CO Alarm/Supervisory Type Codes .....	35
3.12: Active Trouble Monitor Mode of Operation .....	35
3.12.1: How the Control Panel Indicates an Active Trouble Monitor .....	35
3.12.2: How to Respond to an Active Trouble Monitor .....	36
3.13: Output Circuit Trouble Mode of Operation .....	36
3.13.1: Overview.....	36
3.13.2: How the Control Panel Indicates a NAC Trouble .....	37
3.13.3: How the Control Panel Indicates a Control/Relay Trouble .....	38
3.13.4: How to Respond to a NAC or Control/Relay Trouble .....	38
3.14: Operation of Special System Timers.....	38
3.14.1: What are System Timers?.....	38
3.14.2: How to View System Timer Selections.....	38
3.14.3: How System Timers Work .....	39
3.15: Waterflow Circuit Operation.....	40
3.16: Class A and Class X Operation .....	40
<b>Section 4: Read Status Operation .....</b>	<b>41</b>
4.1: Introduction.....	41
4.2: What is Read Status?.....	41
4.2.1: Quick Reference Key Sequences.....	41
4.3: Entering Read Status.....	41
4.4: Viewing and Printing a Read Status.....	42
4.4.1: How to View Read Status of Devices, Zones, & System Settings .....	42
4.4.2: How to View Read Status for Event and Alarm History .....	52
4.4.3: How to Print Points, Event and Alarm History .....	53
4.4.4: How to View and Print Hidden Event and Alarm History .....	55
<b>Appendix A: Special Zone Operation .....</b>	<b>56</b>
A.1: Overview .....	56
A.2: Releasing Zones (R0-R9).....	56
A.2.1: Purpose of Releasing Zones.....	56
A.2.2: How to View Releasing Zone Selections .....	57
A.2.3: How Releasing Zones Operate .....	57
A.3: Time, Date, and Holiday Functions .....	59
A.3.1: Overview.....	59
A.3.2: How to View Time Control Selections.....	59
A.3.3: How to View Holiday Function Selections .....	60
A.3.4: How Time Control and Holiday Functions Work .....	60
A.4: NAC Coding .....	61
A.4.1: Overview of Coding.....	61
A.4.2: How to View Coding (F8) Selections.....	62
A.4.3: How to Respond to an Alarm with Coding.....	62
A.5: Presignal and Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS) Operation .....	62
A.5.1: Overview.....	62
A.5.2: What is Presignal and PAS? .....	62
A.5.3: How to View Presignal and PAS Selections .....	64
A.5.4: How to Respond to an Alarm with Presignal Delay Timer (no PAS) .....	64
A.5.5: How to Respond to an Alarm with Presignal Delay Timer (PAS selected) .....	65
<b>Appendix B: Intelligent Detector Functions .....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>Appendix C: Remote Terminal Access .....</b>	<b>67</b>
C.1: General Description.....	67
C.2: Operating Modes .....	67
C.2.1: Local Terminal Mode (LocT) .....	67
C.2.2: Local Monitor Mode (LocM).....	68
C.2.3: Remote Terminal Mode (RemT).....	68

---

C.3: Using the CRT-2 for Read Status .....	69
C.3.1: Overview .....	69
C.3.2: Accessing Read Status Options .....	69
C.3.3: Read Point .....	70
C.3.4: Display Devices in Alarm or Trouble .....	70
C.3.5: Display All Programmed Points .....	71
C.3.6: Step-through History .....	71
C.3.7: View All History .....	71
C.3.8: Step-through Alarm History .....	71
C.3.9: View All Alarm History .....	71
C.4: Using the CRT-2 for Alter Status .....	72
C.4.1: Overview .....	72
C.4.2: Accessing Alter Status Options .....	72
C.4.3: Enable or Disable Detectors, Modules or Zones .....	73
C.4.4: Change Alarm and Pre-Alarm Levels .....	73
C.4.5: Clear Verification Counter .....	74
C.4.6: Clear the Entire History Buffer .....	74
C.4.7: Set the Pre-Alarm for Alert or Action .....	74
<b>Appendix D: Point and System Troubles Lists .....</b>	<b>75</b>
D.1: Point (Device) Troubles .....	75
D.2: System Troubles .....	76
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>80</b>

# Section 1: General Information

## 1.1 UL 864 Compliance

- Per the UL Continuing Certification Program, UL 864 9th edition fire alarm control equipment will retain certification after the rollout of UL 10th edition (12/2/2018).
- Installations of UL 864 10th Edition certified equipment are permitted to use UL864 9th Edition certified equipment when approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

For product compliance, refer to the UL/ULC listing cards located on the UL online certification directory UL Product iQ:

<https://iq.ulprospector.com/en>.

About This Manual

### 1.1.1 Cautions and Warnings

This manual contains cautions and warnings to alert the reader as follows:



---

**CAUTION:**

INFORMATION ABOUT PROCEDURES THAT COULD CAUSE PROGRAMMING ERRORS, RUNTIME ERRORS, OR EQUIPMENT DAMAGE.

---



---


**WARNING:**

INDICATES INFORMATION ABOUT PROCEDURES THAT COULD CAUSE IRREVERSIBLE DAMAGE TO THE CONTROL PANEL, IRREVERSIBLE LOSS OF PROGRAMMING DATA OR PERSONAL INJURY.

---

### 1.1.2 Typographic Conventions

This manual uses the following typographic conventions as listed in below:

When you see	Specifies	Example
text in small caps	the text as it appears in the LCD display or on the control panel	MARCH TIME is a selection that appears in the LCD display; or Press the ENTER key
text in quotes	a reference to a section or a LCD menu screen	"Read Status"; specifies the Read Status section or menu screen
bold text	In body text, a number or character that you enter	Press <b>1</b> ; means to press the number "1" on the keypad
italic text	a specific document	<i>NFS2-640 Installation Manual</i>
a graphic of the key	In a graphic, a key as it appears on the control panel	Press  means to press the Escape key

**Table 1.1 Typographic Conventions in this Manual**



---

**NOTE:** In this manual, the term NFS2-640 is used to refer to the NFS2-640 and NFS2-640E unless otherwise noted.

---

## 1.1.3 Supplemental Information

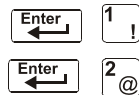
The table below provides a list of documents referenced in this manual, as well as documents for selected other compatible devices. The document series chart (DOC-NOT) provides the current document revision. A copy of this document is included in every shipment.

<b>Compatible Conventional Devices (Non-addressable)</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
Device Compatibility Document	15378
<b>Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) and Main Power Supply Installation</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
NFS2-640/E Installation, Operations, and Programming Manuals	52741, 52742, 52743
DVC Digital Voice Command Manual	52411
DVC-RPU Manual	50107425-001
DVC-RPU UL Listing Document	50107424-001
DAL Devices Reference Document	52410
DS-DB Digital Series Distribution Board and Amplifier Manual	53622
DAA2 and DAX Amplifiers Manual	53265
SLC Wiring Manual	51253
Note: For individual SLC Devices, refer to the <i>SLC Wiring Manual</i>	
<b>Off-line Programming Utility</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
VeriFire® Tools CD help file	VERIFIRE-TCF
<b>Cabinets &amp; Chassis</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
CAB-3/CAB-4 Series Cabinet Installation Document	15330
Heat Dissipation for Cabinets with Audio Products	53645
Battery/Peripherals Enclosure Installation Document	50295
<b>Power Supplies, Auxiliary Power Supplies &amp; Battery Chargers</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
ACPS-2406 Installation Manual	51304
ACPS-610 Installation Manual	53018
APS-6R Instruction Manual	50702
APS2-6R Instruction Manual	53232
CHG-120 Battery Charger Manual	50641
FCPS-24 Field Charger/Power Supply Manual	50059
FCPS-24S6/FCPS-24S8 Field Charger/Power Supply Manual	51977
<b>Networking</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
High-Speed NCM Installation Document	54014
Noti•Fire•Net Manual, Network Version 5.0 & Higher	51584
NCM-W/F Installation Document	51533
HS-NFN Installation Document	54013
ONYXWorks™ Workstation Hardware & Software Application: Installation and Operation Manual	52342



ONYXWorks™ NFN Gateway (PC Platform) Installation & Operation Manual	52307
ONYXWorks™ NFN Gateway (Embedded Platform) Installation & Operation Manual	52306
NCS ONYX® Network Control Station Manual, Network Version 4.0 & Higher	51658
NCA-2 Network Control Annunciator Manual	52482
NCA Network Control Annunciator Manual	51482
NCD Network Control Display	LS10210-051NF-E
<b>System Components</b>	<b>Document Number</b>
Annunciator Control System Manual	15842
FDU-80Remote Annunciator Manual	51264
LCD-80 Liquid Crystal Display Remote Annunciator	15037
LCD2-80 Liquid Crystal Display Remote Annunciator	53242
LDM Series Lamp Driver Annunciator Manual	15885
SCS Smoke Control Manual (Smoke and HVAC Control Station)	15712
DPI-232 Direct Panel Interface Manual	51499
TM-4 Installation Document (Reverse Polarity Transmitter)	51490
UDACT Manual (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)	50050
UDACT-2 Manual (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)	54089
UDACT-2 Listing Document (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator/Transmitter)	54089LD
AA-Series Audio Amplifiers Manual	52526
ACT-1 Installation Document	52527
ACT-2 Installation Document	51118
FireVoice-25/50, FireVoice-25/50ZS & FireVoice-25/50ZST Manual	52290
FirstCommand Emergency Communication System	LS1001-001NF-E
RM-1 Series Remote Microphone Installation Document	51138
RA100Z Remote LED Annunciator Installation Document	I56-0508
XP Transponder Manual	15888
XP10-M Installation Document	I56-1803
XP5 Series Manual	50786
XP6-C Installation Document	I56-1805
XP6-MA Installation Document	I56-1806
XP6-R Installation Document	I56-1804
FSA-5000(A) FFAST XS Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-6008
FSA-8000(A) FFAST XM Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-3903
FSA-20000(A) FFAST XT Intelligent Aspiration Sensing Technology Document	I56-3903
FWSG Wireless Manual	LS10036-000NF-E
Manual Releasing Disconnect (MRD-1) Product Installation Document	LS10231-000GE-E

### 1.1.4 Shortcuts to Operating Functions



To the left of each program function, you'll find a keypad shortcut, which contains a series of keypad entries required to access the program function. All shortcuts start with the control panel in normal operation.

For example, the keypad shortcut to the left, shows how to enter the Read Status function with the control panel in normal operation, as well as how to exit the function.

## 1.2 Introduction to the Control Panel

The NFS2-640 is a modular, intelligent Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) with features suitable for most applications. Following is a list of operating features available.

- Alarm Verification selection, to reduce unwanted alarms, for intelligent detector points
- Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS) and Presignal per NFPA 72
- Silence Inhibit timer and Auto Silence timer for Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs)
- March time/temporal code for Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs)
- Programmable Signal Silence, System Reset, and Alarm Activate functions through monitor modules
- Automatic time-of-day and day-of-week control functions, with holiday option
- Intelligent Sensing with nine field-adjustable Pre-Alarm levels with programmable Control-By-Event (CBE)
- Operate automatic smoke or heat detector sounder base on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on alarm level
- Security alarm point option with separate audible signal code
- Centralized voice paging and audible alarm signaling options
- Programmable Control-By-Event control of outputs from individual alarm or supervisory addressable devices
- Networks with other FACP's and equipment for large applications.

# Section 2: Use of the Controls

## 2.1 Introduction

Listing of the controls and indicators and where to find information on their use:

Operating Components	Covered in
Twelve System Status Indicator LEDs	"System Status Indicator LEDs" on page 12
Five Control Keys	"Control Keys" on page 13
Programming Keypad	"Programming Keypad" on page 15

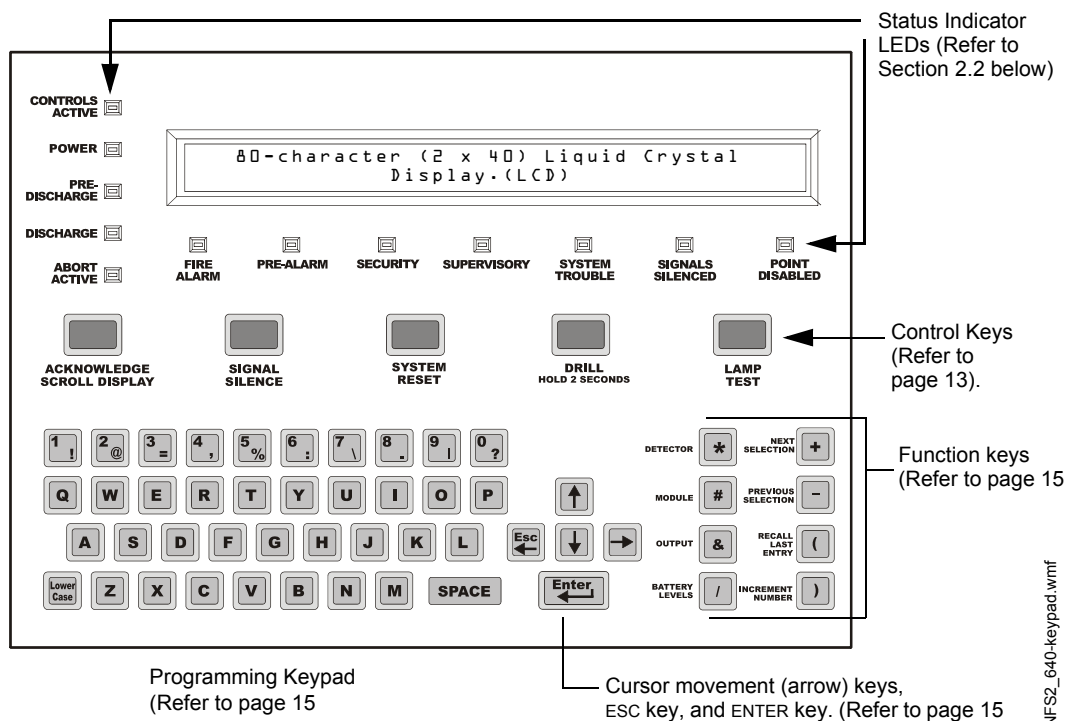


Figure 2.1 NFS2-640 Control Panel Keys and Indicators

## 2.2 System Status Indicator LEDs

The control panel contains 12 labeled LEDs described in Table 2.1.

Indicator	Color	When Active	To Turn Off
CONTROLS ACTIVE	Green	Lights when the panel assumes control of local operation as primary display.	Turns off automatically when another panel assumes control of local operation.
POWER	Green	Lights when the proper primary AC power is applied. Remains lit while power is applied.	Always lit with AC power applied.
PRE-DISCHARGE	Red	Lights when any of the releasing zones have been activated, but have not yet discharged a releasing agent.	Turns off automatically when no releasing zones are in the pre-discharge state.

Table 2.1 Descriptions of System Status Indicator LEDs (1 of 2)

Indicator	Color	When Active	To Turn Off
DISCHARGE	Red	Lights when any of the releasing zones are active and in the process of discharging a releasing agent.	Turns off automatically when no releasing zones are discharging a releasing agent.
ABORT ACTIVE	Yellow	Lights when an abort switch has been activated.*	Turns off automatically when an abort switch has been pressed and its timer is still counting down.
FIRE ALARM	Red	Flashes when a non-acknowledged fire alarm exists. Lights steadily after you acknowledge the fire alarm.	Clear the alarm condition and reset the system.
PRE-ALARM	Red	Flashes when a non-acknowledged fire Pre-Alarm exists. Lights steadily after you acknowledge the Pre-Alarm.	Clear the pre-alarm condition. (An Action Pre-Alarm requires a system reset.)
SECURITY	Blue	Flashes when a non-acknowledged Security alarm exists. Lights steadily after you acknowledge the alarm.	Clear the Security alarm condition and reset the system.
SUPERVISORY	Yellow	Flashes when a non-acknowledged Supervisory condition exists. Lights steadily after you acknowledge the event.	Clear the condition (Supervisory inputs require a system reset if they are latching. Refer to Table 3.4 page 30 for latching information.).
SYSTEM TROUBLE	Yellow	Flashes when a non-acknowledged system trouble exists. Lights steadily after you acknowledge the trouble.	Clear the trouble condition.
SIGNALS SILENCED	Yellow	Lights steadily after a fire alarm condition occurs and after you press SIGNAL SILENCE to silence all outputs. Flashes to indicate that some silenceable outputs are on and some are off.	Press SYSTEM RESET. DRILL will also turn off the LED.
POINT DISABLED	Yellow	Lights when one or more system devices are disabled.	Enable the device or remove the disabled device from the system program.

**Table 2.1 Descriptions of System Status Indicator LEDs (2 of 2)**

- \* Activation of a Manual Release Switch will override PredischARGE Delay and override an active Abort Release Switch, resulting in an immediate agent release.

## 2.3 Control Keys

The control panel provides five Control Keys as described below:

### 2.3.1 Acknowledge/Scroll Display

Use the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key to respond to new alarm or trouble signals. When pressed, the control panel does the following:

- Silences the panel sounder
- Changes all active LED indicators from flashing to steady
- Sends an Acknowledge message to the History buffer and installed printers, CRT-2 terminals, and FDU-80 annunciators
- Sends a signal to silence the sounders on the FDU-80 and ACS annunciators

You can also press this key to display multiple alarms or troubles. If more than one alarm or trouble exists, the control panel displays the next alarm or trouble for 3 seconds (or until you press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key), then displays the next alarm or trouble.



**NOTE:** If Local Control is set to “0” (No Control), the FACP will not respond to ACKNOWLEDGE, and the piezo will not sound.

## 2.3.2 Signal Silence

Use the SIGNAL SILENCE key to silence the panel sounder and turn off all audio and visual devices connected to Notification Appliance Circuits. When pressed, the control panel does the following:

- Turns off the panel sounder
- Turns off all silenceable output circuits
- Lights the SIGNALS SILENCED LED
- Sends a SIGNALS SILENCED message to the History buffer and installed printers, CRT-2 terminals, and annunciators

### Partial Signal Silence

When some active outputs are silenced and others remain constant, the SIGNALS SILENCED LED will flash.



---

**NOTE:** If Local Control is set to “0” (No Control) or “2” (Partial Control), the FACP will not respond to SIGNAL SILENCE.

---

## 2.3.3 System Reset

Use the SYSTEM RESET key to reset the control panel. When pressed, the control panel does the following:

- Clears ALL active inputs
- Interrupts resettable power
- Sends a “System Reset” message to the History buffer, and installed printers, CRT-2 terminals, and FDU-80 annunciators
- Decouples from Noti•Fire•Net, if connected, for 60 seconds to allow Cooperative Control By Event (CCBE) to clear.

If any alarm or trouble exists after you press the SYSTEM RESET key, all NACs, control outputs, and panel audio and visual indicators will reactivate.



---

**NOTE:** Trouble conditions will not clear and re-report upon reset.

---



---

**NOTE:** If Local Control is set to “0” (No Control), the FACP will not respond to SYSTEM RESET.

---

## 2.3.4 Drill

Use the DRILL key to manually activate all silenceable outputs and Notification Appliance Circuits. To prevent accidental activation, you must press the DRILL key for 2 seconds. When pressed, the control panel does the following:

- Turns on all silenceable NACs
- Turns off the SIGNALS SILENCED LED
- Sends a Manual Evacuate message to the History buffer and installed printers, CRT-2 terminals, and FDU-80 annunciators



---

**NOTE:** If Local Control is set to “0” (No Control) or “2” (Partial Control), the FACP will not respond to DRILL.

---

### 2.3.5 Lamp Test

Use the LAMP TEST key to test the control panel LEDs and the panel sounder. When pressed and held, the control panel does the following:

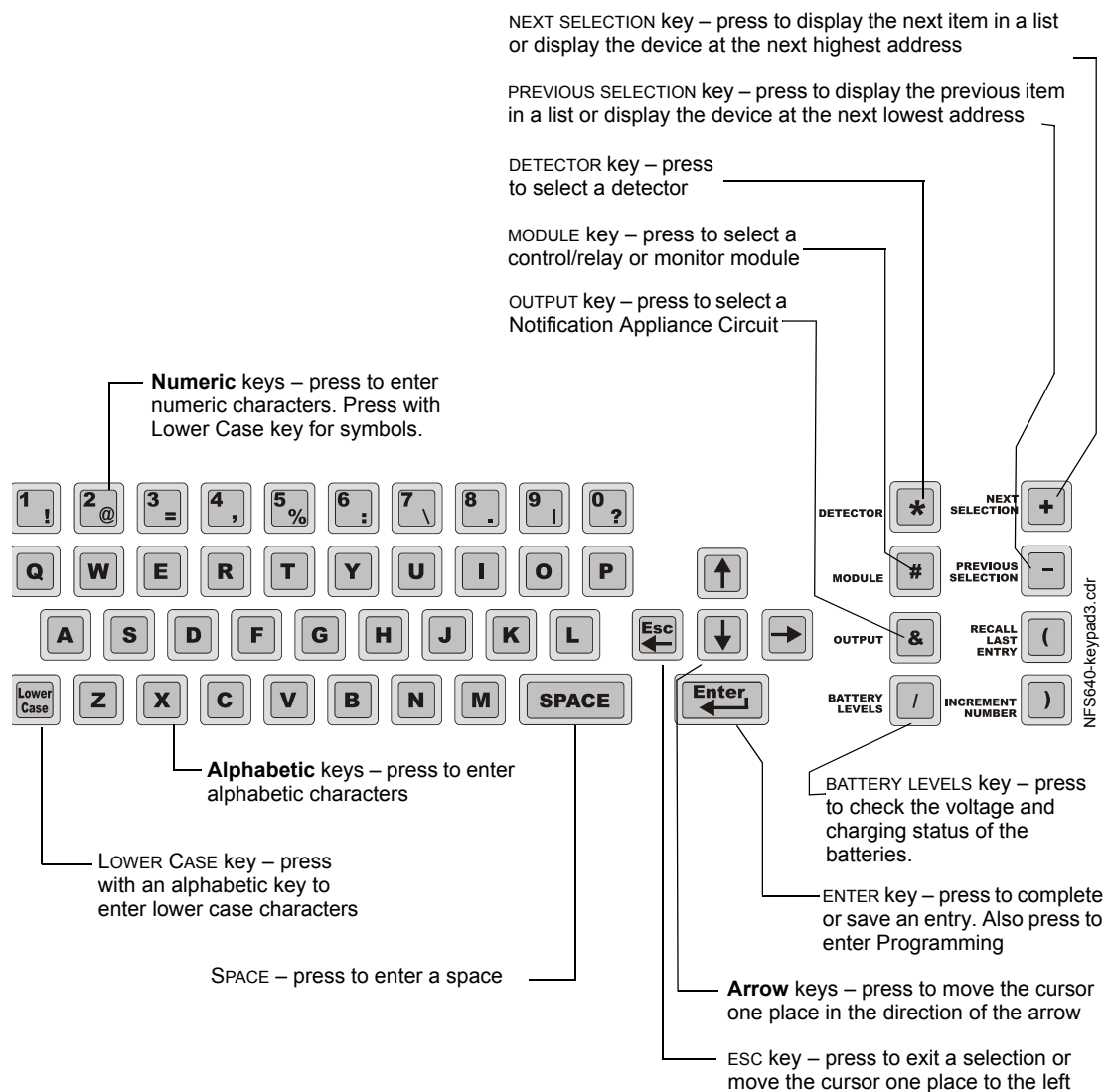
- Lights all control panel LEDs
- Turns on the panel sounder
- Lights all segments of the LCD display. When the LAMP TEST key is held for longer than five seconds, the LCD will display the Software Revisions.

## 2.4 Programming Keypad

The programming keypad includes:

- Function keys: DETECTOR, MODULE, OUTPUT, BATTERY LEVELS, NEXT SELECTION, PREVIOUS SELECTION, RECALL LAST ENTRY, and INCREMENT NUMBER
- ENTER key
- Cursor movement keys: ESC/LEFT ARROW key, UP key, RIGHT key, DOWN key
- Alphabetic and numeric keys, with LOWER CASE selection key

Shown below is the Programming Keypad, with descriptions for the keys.



**Figure 2.2 Programming Keypad**

# Section 3: Operation of the Control Panel

## 3.1 Overview

This section contains instructions for operating the control panel. Listed below are the topics detailed in this section:

Section	Refer to Page
3.2, "Normal Mode of Operation"	page 18
3.3, "Fire Alarm Mode of Operation"	page 18
3.4, "Mass Notification Mode of Operation"	page 21
3.5, "System Trouble Mode of Operation"	page 25
3.6, "Security Alarm Mode of Operation"	page 27
3.7, "Active Supervisory Signal Mode of Operation"	page 28
3.8, "Pre-Alarm Warning Mode of Operation"	page 31
3.9, "Disabled Points Mode of Operation"	page 32
3.10, "Non-Alarm Mode of Operation"	page 32
3.11, "CO Alarm Mode of Operation"	page 33
3.12, "Active Trouble Monitor Mode of Operation"	page 35
3.12, "Active Trouble Monitor Mode of Operation"	page 35
3.13, "Output Circuit Trouble Mode of Operation"	page 36
3.14, "Operation of Special System Timers"	page 38
3.15, "Waterflow Circuit Operation"	page 40
3.16, "Class A and Class X Operation"	page 40

This manual also contains information on operating the control panel in the appendixes, listed as follows:

- Appendix A, "Special Zone Operation", on page 56
- Appendix B, "Intelligent Detector Functions", on page 66
- Appendix C, "Remote Terminal Access", on page 67
- Appendix D, "Point and System Troubles Lists", on page 75



---

**WARNING:**

WHEN USED FOR CO<sub>2</sub> RELEASING APPLICATIONS, OBSERVE PROPER PRECAUTIONS AS STATED IN NFPA 12. DO NOT ENTER THE PROTECTED SPACE UNLESS PHYSICAL LOCKOUT AND OTHER SAFETY PROCEDURES ARE FULLY COMPLETED. DO NOT USE SOFTWARE DISABLE FUNCTIONS IN THE PANEL AS LOCKOUT.

---



## 3.2 Normal Mode of Operation

The system operates in Normal mode when no alarms or troubles exist. In Normal mode, the control panel displays a System Normal message as follows

SYSTEM NORMAL	01:56P 041515 Sat
---------------	-------------------

**Figure 3.1 Sample System Normal Message**

In Normal mode, the control panel does the following functions at regular intervals:

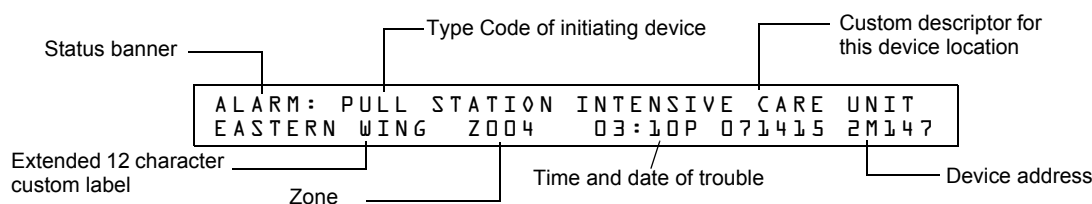
- Polls all SLC devices and the four NACs to check for valid replies, alarms, troubles, circuit integrity, supervisory signals, etc.
- Checks power supply troubles and batteries at 10-second intervals
- Sends a supervisory query on the optional FDU-80 and verifies proper response
- Refreshes the LCD display and the optional FDU-80 display and updates time
- Scans for any keypad or Control Key entries
- Performs a detector automatic test operation
- Tests system memory
- Monitors for microcontroller failure

## 3.3 Fire Alarm Mode of Operation

### 3.3.1 How the Control Panel Indicates a Fire Alarm

When an initiating device (detector or monitor module) activates, the control panel does the following:

- Produces a steady audible tone
- Activates the System Alarm relay (TB4)
- Flashes the FIRE ALARM LED
- Displays a Type Code that indicates the type of device that activated the fire alarm
- Displays ALARM in the status banner on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device, as shown below:



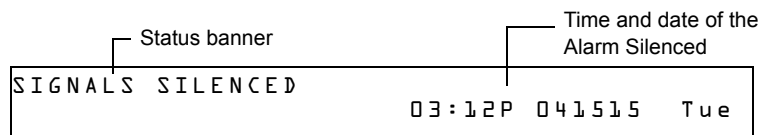
**Figure 3.2 Sample Fire Alarm Display**

- Sends an Alarm message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, History buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
- Latches the control panel in alarm. (You can not return the control panel to normal operation until you correct the alarm condition and reset the control panel)
- Initiates any Control-By-Event actions
- Starts timers (such as Silence Inhibit, Auto Silence)
- Activates the general alarm zone (Z00)

### 3.3.2 How to Respond to a Fire Alarm

If the control panel indicates a fire alarm, you can do the following:

- To silence only the panel sounder:  
Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key. The local sounder will silence and the FIRE ALARM LED will change from flashing to steady.  
The control panel will send an acknowledge message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
- To silence the panel sounder and any activated outputs that are programmed as silenceable:  
Press the SIGNAL SILENCE key. The FIRE ALARM LED and SIGNALS SILENCED LED light steady.  
The control panel sends a Signal Silenced message to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s. The figure below shows a sample Alarm Silenced message.



**Figure 3.3 Sample Alarm Silenced Message**

1. Check the Alarm message for the location and type of trouble.
2. Correct the condition causing the alarm.
3. When you finish correcting the alarm condition, press the SYSTEM RESET key to return the control panel to normal operation (indicated by the “System Normal” message). The control panel sends a “System Normal” message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s.

### 3.3.3 Interpreting Fire Alarm Type Codes

The Type Code that displays in the Alarm message indicates the function of the point that initiates the fire alarm. For example, a monitor module with a PULL STATION Type Code means that the monitor module connects to a manual pull station. The table below lists the Type Codes that can appear in an alarm message:

Type Code	Latching (Y/N)	Purpose	What it does
<b>Monitor Modules</b>			
Blank	Y	Indicates activation of a device with no description	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
HEAT DETECT	Y	Indicates activation of a conventional heat detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
MONITOR	Y	Indicates activation of an alarm-monitoring device	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
PULL STATION	Y	Indicates activation of a manual fire-alarm-activating device, such as a pull station.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
RF MON MODUL	Y	Indicates activation of a wireless alarm-monitoring device	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
RF PULL STA	Y	Indicates activation of a wireless manual fire-alarm-activating device, such as a pull station	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE CONVEN	Y	Indicates activation of a conventional smoke detector attached to an FZM-1	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE DETECT	Y	Indicates activation of a conventional smoke detector attached to an FZM-1	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
WATERFLOW	Y	Indicates activation a waterflow alarm switch	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
EVACUATE SW	N	Performs Drill function.	Activates all silenceable outputs

**Table 3.1 Fire Alarm Type Codes (1 of 3)**

Type Code	Latching (Y/N)	Purpose	What it does
MAN. RELEASE	Y	Indicates activation of a monitor module programmed to a releasing zone to perform a releasing function.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
MANREL DELAY	Y	Indicates activation of a monitor module programmed for a release output	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SECOND SHOT	N	Provides second activation of releasing zone after soak timer has expired.	Indicates ACTIVE and activates CBE
CO MONITOR*	Y	Indicates activation of a CO conventional detector	Activates CBE, does not light an indicator at the control panel.
<b>Detectors</b>			
SMOKE(ION)	Y	Indicates activation of an ion smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE(DUCT I) <sup>3</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of a duct ion smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE(PHOTO)	Y	Indicates activation of a photo smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
RF_PHOTO	Y	Indicates activation of a wireless photoelectric smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE(DUCTP)	Y	Indicates activation of a duct photo smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE(HARSH) <sup>1*</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of a HARSH smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE(LASER)	Y	Indicates activation of a laser smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE(DUCTL)	Y	Indicates activation of a duct laser smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE(BEAM)	Y	Indicates activation of a beam smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE(DUCTL)	Y	Indicates activation of a duct laser smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
AIR REF	Y	Indicates activation of a laser air reference detector.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
HEAT	Y	Indicates activation of a 190°F intelligent thermal detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
HEAT+	Y	Indicates activation of a 190°F adjustable threshold intelligent thermal detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
HEAT(ANALOG)	Y	135°F intelligent thermal sensor	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
HEAT (ROR)	Y	15°F per minute rate-of-rise detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
FIRE/CO <sup>4</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of photoelectric, carbon monoxide and heat detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
FIRE/CO (P SUP) <sup>2,4,5</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of photoelectric, carbon monoxide and heat detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
FIRE/CO (C SUP) <sup>4</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of photoelectric, carbon monoxide and heat detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
<b>NOTE:</b> For FIRE/CO detectors: Detectors programmed as FIRE/CO (P SUP), the heat and CO elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The Photo element will latch or track, depending on the FIRE/CO (P SUP) setting. Detectors programmed as FIRE/CO (C SUP), the heat and Photo elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The CO element will latch or track depending on the FIRE/CO (C SUP) setting.			
<b>Acclimate</b>			
SMOKE ACCLIM	Y	Indicates activation of detector (Acclimate Plus™, FSC-851 IntelliQuad), without freeze warning	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE (ACCL+)	Y	Indicates activation of detector (Acclimate Plus™, FSC-851 IntelliQuad), with freeze warning	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
SMOKE MULTI*	Y	Multisensor smoke detector	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE
ACCL (P SUP) ,m b.	Y (see note below)	Combination Photoelectric/Heat detector. Photo element activation generates a supervisory condition.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE FlashScan only. No Pre-Alarm.
ACCL+ (P SUP)	Y (see note below)	Combination Photoelectric/Heat detector with low temperature warning. Photo element activation generates a supervisory condition.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED and activates CBE FlashScan only. No Pre-Alarm.

Table 3.1 Fire Alarm Type Codes (2 of 3)

Type Code	Latching (Y/N)	Purpose	What it does
<b>NOTE:</b> For ACCL/ACCL+ detectors: Detectors programmed as ACCL (P SUP) or ACCL+ (P SUP), the heat element will latch and require a system reset to clear. The Photo element will latch or track, depending on the ACCL (P SUP) latching setting.			
PHOTO/CO <sup>4*</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of the Photo, Heat, or CO element of a detector.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED for photo and heat, no LED will light for a CO alarm. Photo and heat will activate CBE, CO alarm activates special function zone FC and sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools)
PHOTO/CO (P SUP) <sup>*,2,4,5</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of the Photo, Heat or CO element of a detector.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED for heat, no LED will light for a CO alarm, supervisory LED will light for photo alarm, heat and photo will activate CBE, CO alarm activates special function zone FC and sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools). FlashScan only. No Pre-Alarm
PHOTO/CO (C SUP) <sup>*,4</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of the Photo, Heat or CO element of a detector.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED for heat and photo alarms, will light supervisory LED for CO alarm, photo and heat alarms will activate CBE, CO alarm will activate sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools). FlashScan only. No Pre-Alarm.
<b>NOTE:</b> For Photo/CO detectors: Detectors programmed as P/CO (P SUP), the heat and CO elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The Photo element will latch or track, depending on the Photo/CO (Photo SUP) setting. Detectors programmed as P/CO (C SUP), the heat and Photo elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The CO element will latch or track depending on the Photo/CO (CO SUP) setting. For Photo/CO and CO Detectors programmed as Photo/CO (P SUP) or CO (CO SUP) will either latch and track, depending on the setting.			
* FlashScan only 1 CLIP Mode only 2 Requires approval of AHJ. 3 Not suitable for Canadian applications. 4 LED representation of a CO alarm may be performed using an ACS annunciator. 5 Photo element can be programmed as latching or tracking for all Photo/CO devices programmed as this type ID via VeriFire Tools.			

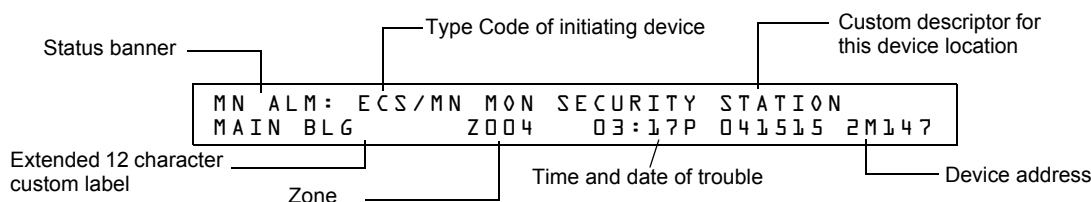
Table 3.1 Fire Alarm Type Codes (3 of 3)

## 3.4 Mass Notification Mode of Operation

### 3.4.1 How the Control Panel Indicates a Mass Notification Alarm

When an initiating device activates, the control panel does the following:

- Produces a steady audible tone
- Does not activate any alarm relays or devices programmed as Alarm Pending or General Pending
- Does not flash any panel LEDs
- Displays a Type Code that indicates the type of device that activated the MN alarm
- Displays MN ALARM in the status banner on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device, as shown below:



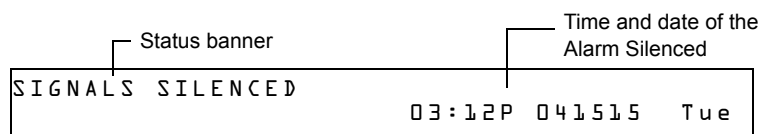
**Figure 3.4 Sample MN Alarm Display**

- Sends an Alarm message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, History buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
- Latches the control panel in MN alarm. (You can not return the control panel to normal operation until you correct the alarm condition and reset the control panel)
- Initiates any Control-By-Event actions
- Activates special zone ZFD (Not applicable for First Command applications)
- Sends an Alarm message to the proprietary receiver via the network, if applicable

### 3.4.2 How to Respond to an MN Alarm

If the control panel indicates an MN alarm, you can do the following:

- To silence only the panel sounder:  
Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key. The local sounder will silence. The control panel will send an acknowledge message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s. If multiple MN alarms are present on the fire panel, the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key must be pressed for each alarm.
- To silence the panel sounder and any activated outputs that are programmed as silenceable:  
Press the SIGNAL SILENCE key. The FIRE ALARM LED and SIGNALS SILENCED LED light steady. The control panel sends an Signal Silenced message to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s. The figure below shows a sample Alarm Silenced message.

**Figure 3.5 Sample MN Alarm Silenced Message**

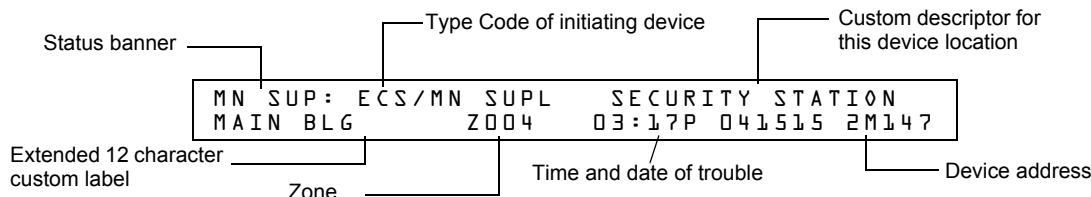
1. Correct the condition causing the MN alarm.
2. When you finish correcting the MN alarm condition, press the SYSTEM RESET key to return the control panel to normal operation (indicated by the “System Normal” message). The control panel sends a “System Normal” message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s.

### 3.4.3 How the Control Panel Indicates a Mass Notification Supervisory

When an initiating device activates, the control panel does the following:

- Produces a warbling audible tone
- Activates any supervisory relays and devices programmed as Supervisory Pending, General Supervisory or General Pending
- Flashes the panel’s Supervisory LED
- Displays a Type Code that indicates the type of device that activated the MN supervisory

- Displays MN SUP in the status banner on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device, as shown below:



**Figure 3.6 Sample MN Supervisory Display**

- Sends an MN Supervisory message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, History buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
- Initiates any Control-By-Event actions
- Activates special zone ZFE
- Sends an MN Supervisory message to the proprietary receiver via the network, if applicable

### 3.4.4 How to Respond to an MN Supervisory

If the control panel indicates an MN supervisory, you can do the following:

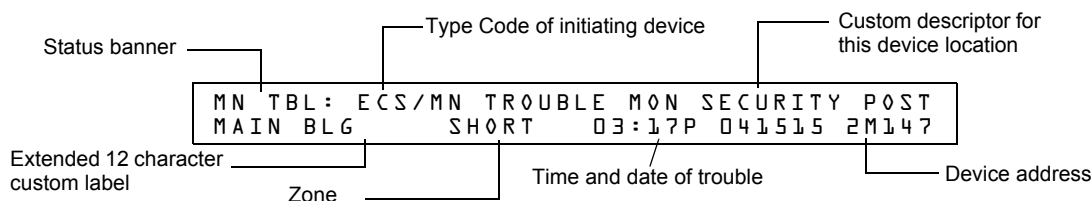
- Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key to silence the panel sounder and switch the SUPERVISORY LED from flashing to steady. An Acknowledge message is sent to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRTs. Pressing the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY will acknowledge all MN supervisory events on the fire panel.
- Correct the condition that activated the MN supervisory point.
- For a Latching event, press the system reset key to return the control panel to normal operation. For a Non-latching event, the panel will return to normal operation once the supervisory condition is corrected.

The control panel sends a "System Normal" message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, remote annunciators, and CRT-2s.

### 3.4.5 How the Control Panel Indicates a Mass Notification Trouble

When an initiating device activates, the control panel does the following:

- Produces a pulsed audible tone
- Activates any trouble relays and devices programmed as Trouble Pending, General Trouble or General Pending
- Flashes the panel's Trouble LED
- Displays a Type Code that indicates the type of device that with a trouble
- Displays MN TBL in the status banner on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device, as shown below:



**Figure 3.7 Sample MN Trouble Display**

- Sends an MN trouble message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, History buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.

- Initiates any Control-By-Event actions
- Activates special zone ZFF
- Sends an MN Trouble message to the proprietary receiver via the network, if applicable

### 3.4.6 How to Respond to an MN Trouble

If the control panel indicates an MN trouble, you can do the following:

1. Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key to silence the panel sounder and switch the TROUBLE LED from flashing to steady. An Acknowledge message is sent to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRTs. Pressing the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY will acknowledge all MN trouble events on the fire panel.
2. Check the trouble message for location and type of trouble.
3. Correct the condition causing the trouble condition. If the trouble clears, the panel sends a Clear Trouble message to the History Buffer and installed printers, annunciators and CRT-2s. (troubles will clear from the fire panel even if they are not acknowledged.)
4. If no other events are present on the fire panel, a “System Normal” message is sent to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s and the fire panel returns to normal operation.

### 3.4.7 Interpreting MN Type Codes

The Type Code that displays in the fire panel message indicates the function of the point that initiates the activation. The table below lists the Type Codes that can appear in an mass notification message:

Type Code	Latching (Y/N)	Purpose	What it does
<b>Monitor Modules</b>			
ECS/MN MONITOR <sup>1</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of a mass notification device	Activates CBE, does not light any LEDs, overrides existing fire event <sup>2</sup> , shuts off silenceable outputs and all fire activated strobes
ECS/MN SUPL <sup>1</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of a mass notification device	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
ECS/MN SUPT <sup>1</sup>	N	Indicates activation of a mass notification device	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
ECS/MN TROUBLE MON <sup>1</sup>	N	Indicates trouble on a mass notification device	Monitors mass notification devices. Will generate a trouble condition for both open and short conditions.

<sup>1</sup>This Type Code is not compatible with First Command applications.

**Table 3.2 Mass Notification Type Codes**

## 3.5 System Trouble Mode of Operation

### 3.5.1 How the Control Panel Indicates a System Trouble

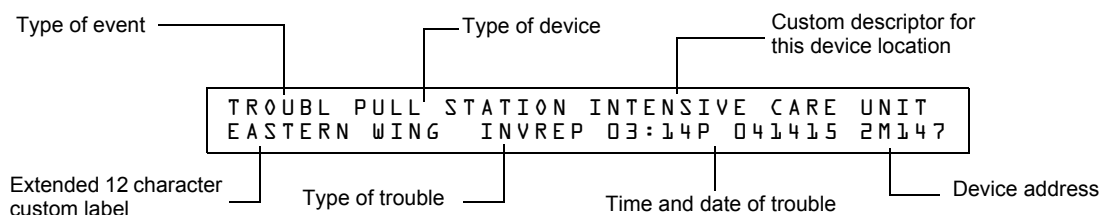
The system goes into system trouble when the control panel detects an electrical fault. If no fire alarms exist, the control panel does the following:

- Produces a pulsed audible tone
- Activates the Trouble relay (TB4)
- Flashes the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED
- Displays a Type Code that indicates the type of device with a trouble.
- Displays TROUBL in the status banner on the LCD display as well as the type of trouble and information specific to the device, as shown in Figure 3.8 below.
- Sends a Trouble message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.



**NOTE:** If a fire alarm exists when a trouble exists, the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED lights, but the Alarm message appears in the LCD display.

Typical Trouble message that appears on the LCD display:



**Figure 3.8 Sample Trouble Message**



## 3.5.2 How to Respond to a System Trouble

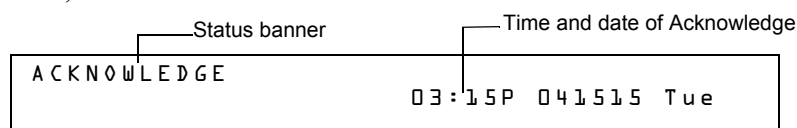
If the control panel indicates a trouble, you can do the following:

1. Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key to silence the panel sounder and switch the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED from flashing to steady—regardless of the number of troubles, alarms, security and supervisory signals.



**NOTE:** Pressing the SIGNAL SILENCE key when only troubles exist, gives the same result as pressing the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key. The SIGNALS SILENCED LED does not light unless an alarm exists in the system.

2. The control panel sends an Acknowledge message to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.



**Figure 3.9 Sample Acknowledge Message**

3. Check the trouble message for the location and type of trouble.

TRUUBL MONITOR	MODULE ADDRESS	MO21 Z00 OPEN CIRCUIT	08:10A 042115 2M021
TRUUBL MONITOR	MODULE ADDRESS	MO22 Z00 OPEN CIRCUIT	08:12A 042115 2M022

**Figure 3.10 Sample Trouble Messages on CRT-2 or Printer**

4. Correct the condition causing the trouble. If the trouble clears, the control panel sends a Clear Trouble message to the History buffer and installed printers FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s.

If all troubles clear and no supervisory signals or fire alarms exist, the control panel does the following:

- Returns to Normal operation (indicated by the “System Normal” message)
- Sends a “System Normal” message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s
- Restores troubles automatically - even if troubles are not acknowledged

If multiple trouble conditions exist in the system, the LCD and optional CRT-2 and FDU-80s automatically step through each trouble every 3 seconds in the following order:

1. Alarms, in order of address
2. Supervisory, in order of address
3. Troubles, in order of address

Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key and the display stops on the current trouble event for 1 minute, then begins to automatically step through remaining troubles. To manually step through remaining troubles, press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key.

Refer to Appendix D, “Point and System Troubles Lists”, on page 75 for explanations of troubles that appear on the display.

## 3.6 Security Alarm Mode of Operation

### 3.6.1 How the Control Panel Indicates a Security Alarm

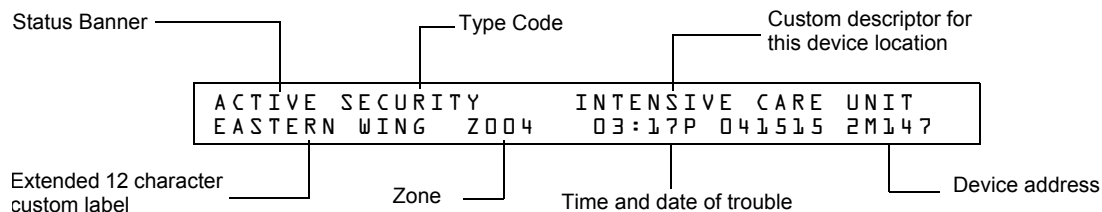
The system goes into Security mode when a monitor module point programmed with a Security Type Code activates. If no fire alarm exists, the control panel does the following:

- Produces a warbling audible tone
- Turns on the Security relay (TB5)
- Flashes the SECURITY LED (blue)
- Displays a Type Code that indicates the type of security alarm being generated
- Displays ACTIVE in the status banner on the control panel, along with information specific to the device
- Sends a Security message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
- Sends a Security message to the proprietary receiver via the network, if applicable.



**NOTE:** If a fire alarm exists, and there are silenced alarms (the SIGNALS SILENCED LED is lighted), a Security alarm will resound the panel sounder.

A Typical security message that appears on LCD display:



**Figure 3.11 Sample Security Alarm Message**

### 3.6.2 How to Respond to a Security Alarm

A Security Type Code latches the control panel. To return the control panel to normal operation, you must correct the condition causing the security condition, then reset the control panel. If the control panel indicates a security alarm, take the following action:



**NOTE:** If a fire alarm exists, and there are silenced alarms (the SIGNALS SILENCED LED is lighted), a Security alarm will resound the panel sounder.

1. Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL display key to silence the panel sounder and switch the SECURITY LED from flashing to steady—regardless of the number of troubles, alarms, supervisory, and security signals. The control panel sends a Security message to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
2. Correct the condition that activated the Security point.
3. When you finish correcting the Security condition, press the SYSTEM RESET key to return the control panel to normal operation (indicated by the “System Normal” message). The control panel sends a “System Normal” message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.

### 3.6.3 Interpreting Security Type Codes

The Type Code that displays in the security alarm message indicates the type of security alarm being generated by the monitor module that initiates the alarm. For example, a monitor module with a Type Code of AREA MONITOR indicates an intruder in a protected premises area. The table below lists the Type Codes that can appear in a security alarm message.

<b>Monitor Modules</b>			
<b>Type Code</b>	<b>Latching (Y/N)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>What it does</b>
AREA MONITOR	Y	Monitors area surveillance equipment, such as motion detectors	Lights SECURITY LED, activates CBE
SECURITY	Y	Monitors security switches for tampering	Lights SECURITY LED, activates CBE
SYS MONITOR	Y	Monitors critical equipment for security	Lights SECURITY LED, activates CBE

**Table 3.3 Security Type Codes**

## 3.7 Active Supervisory Signal Mode of Operation

### 3.7.1 How the Control Panel Indicates an Active Supervisory

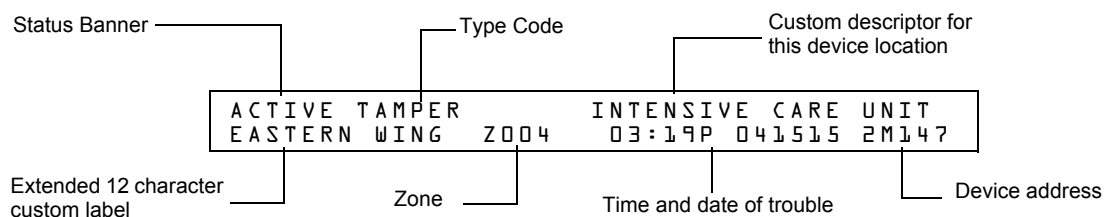
The system goes into Supervisory mode when a monitor module point programmed with a Supervisory type code activates. When a Supervisory point activates, the control panel does the following:

- Produces a warbling audible tone
- Turns on the Supervisory relay (TB5)
- Flashes the SUPERVISORY LED (yellow)
- Displays one of the Type Codes listed in Table 3.4.
- Displays ACTIVE in the status banner on the control panel, along with information specific to the device
- Sends a Supervisory message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.



**NOTE:** If a fire alarm exists, and there are silenced alarms (the SIGNALS SILENCED LED is lighted), a Supervisory alarm will resound the panel sounder.

A Typical Supervisory message that appears on LCD display:



**Figure 3.12 Sample Supervisory Signal Message**

## 3.7.2 How to Respond to an Active Supervisory

### If a Latching Supervisory Type Code Displays

Some Supervisory Type Codes latch the control panel (Refer to Table 3.4 for a list of these type codes). To return the control panel to normal operation, you must correct the condition causing the supervisory condition, then reset the control panel. Take the following action:



---

**NOTE:** If a fire alarm exists, and there are silenced alarms (the SIGNALS SILENCED LED is lighted), a Supervisory alarm will resound the panel sounder.

---

1. Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key to silence the panel sounder and switch the SUPERVISORY LED from flashing to steady—regardless of the number of troubles, alarms, and supervisory signals. The control panel sends a Supervisory message to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
2. Correct the condition that activated the supervisory point.
3. When you finish correcting the latching supervisory condition, press the SYSTEM RESET key to return the control panel to normal operation (indicated by the “System Normal” message). The control panel sends a “System Normal” message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.

### If Non-latching Type Code Displays

Some Supervisory Type Codes do not latch the control panel. (Refer to Table 3.4 for a list of these type codes). The control panel automatically returns to normal operation, when you correct the condition that activates the supervisory point. If the control panel indicates a non-latching supervisory point, take the following action:



---

**NOTE:** If a fire alarm exists, and there are silenced alarms (the SIGNALS SILENCED LED is lighted), a Supervisory alarm will resound the panel sounder.

---

1. Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key to silence the panel sounder and switch the SUPERVISORY LED from flashing to steady—regardless of the number of troubles, alarms, and supervisory signals. The control panel sends a Supervisory message to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
2. Correct the condition that activated the supervisory point.
3. The control panel automatically returns to normal operation (indicated by the “System Normal” message) and the control panel sends a “System Normal” message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.

## 3.7.3 How to Interpret Supervisory Type Codes

The Type Code that displays in the Supervisory message indicates the function of the point that initiates the Supervisory. For example, a monitor module with a TAMPER Type Code means that the monitor module connects to a tamper switch.

Type Codes that can appear in an Supervisory message:

<b>Monitor Modules</b>			
<b>Type Code</b>	<b>Latching (Y/N)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>What it does</b>
WATERFLOW S	Y	Indicates supervisory condition for activated waterflow switch	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
RF SUPERVSRY	N	Monitors a radio frequency device	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
LATCH SUPERV	Y	Indicates latching supervisory condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
TRACK SUPERV	N	Indicates tracking supervisory condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SPRINKLR SYS	Y	Indicates activation of sprinkler system	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
TAMPER	Y	Indicates activation of tamper switch	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
<b>Detectors</b>			
SUP.T(DUCTI)	N	Ion detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUP.L(DUCTI)	Y	Ion detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUPT(DUCTL)	N	Laser detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUPL(DUCTL)	Y	Laser detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUP.T(DUCTP)	N	Photo detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUP.L(DUCTP)	Y	Photo detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUPT(PHOTO)	N	Photo detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUP.L(PHOTO)	Y	Photo detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUP.T(ION)	N	Ion detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUP.L(ION)	Y	Ion detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUP.L(LASER)	Y	Laser detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
SUP.T(LASER)	N	Laser detector that indicates supervisory (non-alarm) condition	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
P/CO (C SUP)*	Y	Indicates activation of the Photo, Heat or CO element of a detector. LED representation of a CO alarm may be performed using an ACS annunciator.	Activation of the Heat or Photo elements will light an indicator at the control panel. Activation of the CO element will light the SUPERVISORY LED. Activates CBE.
P/CO (P SUP)*	Y	Indicates activation of the Photo, Heat or CO element of a detector. FlashScan only. No Pre-Alarm. Requires approval of AHJ. LED representation of a CO alarm may be performed using an ACS annunciator. Photo element can be programmed as latching or tracking for all Photo/CO devices programmed as this type ID via VeriFire Tools.	Activation of the Heat element will light an indicator at the control panel. Activation of the CO element will not light and indicator at the control panel. Activation of the Photo element will light the SUPERVISORY LED. Activates CBE.
<b>NOTE:</b> For Photo/CO detectors: Detectors programmed as P/CO (P SUP), the heat and CO elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The Photo element will latch or track, depending on the Photo/CO (Photo SUP) setting. Detectors programmed as P/CO (C SUP), the heat and Photo elements will latch and require a system reset to clear. The CO element will latch or track depending on the Photo/CO (CO SUP) setting. For Photo/CO and CO Detectors programmed as Photo/CO (P SUP) or CO (CO SUP) will either latch and track, depending on the setting.			
ACCL (P SUP)	Y (see note below)	Combination Photoelectric/Heat detector. Photo element activation generates a supervisory condition FlashScan only. No Pre-Alarm.	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
ACCL+ (P SUP)	Y (see note below)	Combination Photoelectric/Heat detector with low temperature warning. Photo element activation generates a supervisory condition. FlashScan only. No Pre-Alarm.	Lights SUPERVISORY LED and activates CBE
<b>NOTE:</b> For ACCL/ACCL+ detectors: Detectors programmed as ACCL (P SUP) or ACCL+ (P SUP), the heat element will latch and require a system reset to clear. The Photo element will latch or track, depending on the ACCL (P SUP) latching setting.			
*FlashScan only			

**Table 3.4 Supervisory Type Codes**

## 3.8 Pre-Alarm Warning Mode of Operation

### 3.8.1 How the Control Panel Indicates a Pre-Alarm Warning

The control panel activates a Pre-Alarm Warning if a detector exceeds the programmed Pre-Alarm Alert or Action level. When a detector activates a Pre-Alarm, the control panel does the following:

- Pulses the panel sounder
- Flashes the PRE-ALARM LED
- Activates the Pre-Alarm zone (F9)
- Sends a Pre-Alarm message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s
- Displays a PREALARM status banner, the Type Code of the detector, and the Pre-Alarm level (Alert or Action) on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device as shown in Figure 3.13.

### 3.8.2 How to Respond to a Pre-Alarm Warning

#### Pre-Alarm Alert and Action Levels

The Pre-Alarm function is a programmable option which determines the system's response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Use the Pre-Alarm function if you want to get an early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions. The Pre-Alarm function provides one of two levels of Pre-Alarm as follows:

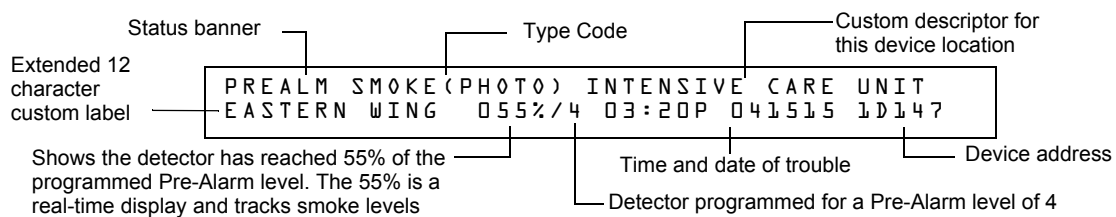


**NOTE:** For detailed information on Pre-Alarm applications, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

- Alert – a non-latching condition that causes a Pre-Alarm when a detector reaches the programmed Pre-Alarm level.
- Action – a latching condition that causes a Pre-Alarm when a detector reaches the programmed Pre-Alarm level.

#### Responding to a Pre-Alarm Warning

The Pre-Alarm screen display is the same for both alert and action conditions. Following is a sample screen for a Pre-Alarm message.



**Figure 3.13 Sample of an Alert Pre-Alarm Message**

An Alert Pre-Alarm automatically restores to normal when the detector sensitivity, programmable to one of nine settings, drops below the programmed Alert level. Zone F09 automatically clears when no Pre-Alarm conditions exist.

An Action Pre-Alarm latches until you reset the system - even if the detector sensitivity drops below the Action level. Zone F09 activates - but Zone Z00 (general alarm) and the trouble and alarm relays do not activate. The fifth zone programmed, not the first four, in the detector's CBE activates. A subsequent alarm condition for this detector clears the Action indication from the LCD display.

### Interpreting Pre-Alarm Type Codes

The Type Code that displays in the Pre-Alarm warning indicates the function of the point that initiates the Pre-Alarm warning. Refer to the Detectors section of Table 3.1 for the Type Codes that can appear in a Pre-Alarm warning, and for descriptions of those Type Codes.

## 3.9 Disabled Points Mode of Operation

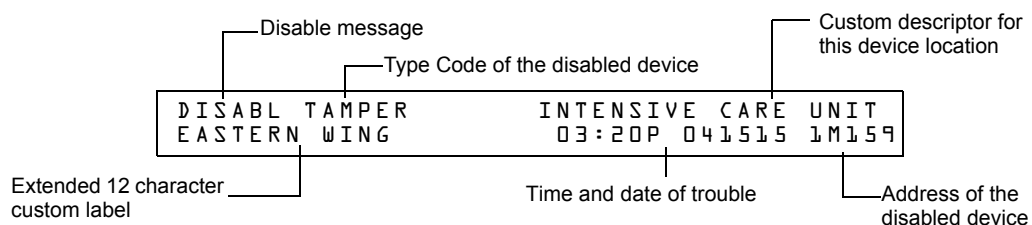
The control panel indicates disabled points by displaying a screen for each disabled detector, monitor module, and control/relay module. Disabled points do not cause an alarm or any Control-by-Event activity. If more than one point is disabled, the control panel displays by priority, mimicking the alarms.



**CAUTION:**  
**DISABLING A ZONE DISABLES ALL INPUT AND OUTPUT DEVICES ASSOCIATED WITH THE ZONE.**

When one or more points are disabled, the control panel does the following:

- Holds all disabled output points in the off-state
- Flashes the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED
- Lights the POINT DISABLED LED
- Sends a Disabled Point message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s
- Displays a message for each disabled point



**Figure 3.14 Sample Disabled Point Message**

## 3.10 Non-Alarm Mode of Operation

### 3.10.1 Purpose of Non-Alarm Points

Non-Alarm points are addressable monitor modules programmed with one of the Non-Alarm Type Codes listed in Table 3.5. Non-Alarm points, except Non-Fire, operate like monitored system functions that can produce troubles—but with the differences shown in the following sections.

<b>Monitor Modules</b>			
<b>Type Code</b>	<b>Latching (Y/N)</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>What it does</b>
ACCESS MONTR	N	Used for monitoring building access	Activates CBE

**Table 3.5 Non-Alarm Type Codes (1 of 2)**

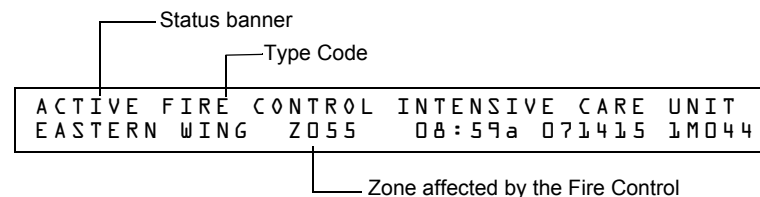
ACK SWITCH	N	Performs Acknowledge function	Silences panel sounder, gives an Acknowledge message on the panel LCD
ALLCALL PAGE	N	Activates all speaker circuits for paging	Activates speakers
DRILL SWITCH	N	Performs Drill function (Not for use in Canadian applications.)	Activates silenceable outputs
FIRE CONTROL	N	Used for air handler shutdown, intended to override normal operating automatic functions	Activates CBE, does NOT light an indicator at the control panel
NON-FIRE	N	Used for energy management or other non-fire situations. Does not affect operation of the control panel	Activates CBE, does NOT light an indicator at the control panel
PAS INHIBIT	N	Inhibits Positive Alarm Sequence	Inhibits Positive Alarm Sequence
RESET SWITCH	N	Performs Reset function	Resets control panel
SIL SWITCH	N	Performs Signal Silence function	Turns off all activated silenceable outputs
TELE PAGE	N	Performs function of Page Button on FFT-7	Allows remote paging to a fire area
ABORT SWITCH	N	Indicates Active at the panel	Aborts activation of a releasing zone

**Table 3.5 Non-Alarm Type Codes (2 of 2)**

### 3.10.2 How the Control Panel Indicates an Active Fire Control

Activation of a FIRE CONTROL point causes the control panel to do the following:

- Initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event
- Send a message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s
- Display an ACTIVE status banner and FIRE CONTROL Type Code on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device

**Figure 3.15 Sample Fire Control Point Display**

### 3.10.3 How the Control Panel Indicates an Active Non-Fire Point

Non-Fire point operation does not affect control panel operation, nor does it display a message at the panel LCD. Activation of a Non-Fire point activates CBE—but does not cause any indication on the control panel. For example, you can program a Non-Fire point to turn lights in a zone to a lower setting when activated. In this case, when the point activates the control panel activates the point's CBE to turn the lights down without any audio or visual indication on the control panel.

## 3.11 CO Alarm Mode of Operation

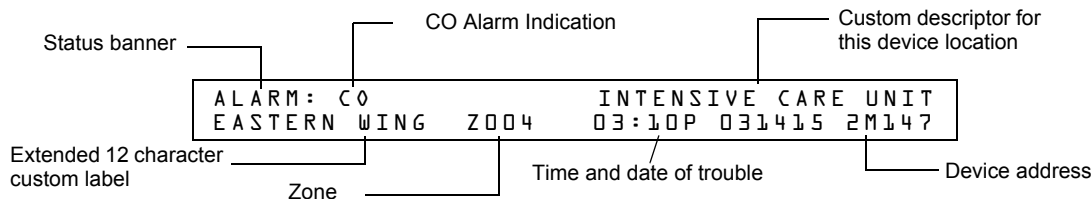
### 3.11.1 How the Control Panel Indicates a CO Alarm

When an initiating device (detector or monitor module) activates due to a CO alarm event, the control panel does the following:

- Produces a pulsed audible tone
- Displays a CO alarm event that indicates the type of device that activated the fire alarm



- Displays ALARM in the status banner on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device, as shown below:



**Figure 3.16 Sample CO Alarm Display**

- Sends a CO Alarm message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, History buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
- Latches the control panel in CO alarm. (You can not return the control panel to normal operation until you correct the CO alarm condition and reset the control panel)
- Initiates any Control-By-Event actions—activates ZFC.

### 3.11.2 How to Respond to a CO Alarm

If the control panel indicates a CO alarm, you can do the following:

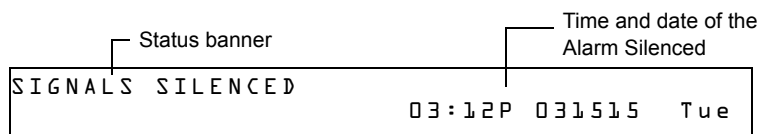
- To silence only the panel sounder:
 

Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key. The local sounder will silence.

The control panel will send an acknowledge message to the LCD display, remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s.
- To silence the panel sounder and any activated outputs that are programmed as silenceable:
 

Press the SIGNAL SILENCE key. The SIGNALS SILENCED LED will light steady.

The control panel sends an Signal Silenced message to the remote annunciators, history buffer, installed printers, and CRT-2s. The figure below shows a sample Alarm Silenced message.



**Figure 3.17 Sample Alarm Silenced Message**

- Check the Alarm message for the location and type of trouble.
- Correct the condition causing the CO alarm.
- When you finish correcting the CO alarm condition, press the SYSTEM RESET key to return the control panel to normal operation (indicated by the "System Normal" message). The control panel sends a "System Normal" message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s.

### 3.11.3 Interpreting CO Alarm/Supervisory Type Codes

The Type Code that displays in the CO Alarm message indicates the function of the point that initiates the CO alarm. For example, a monitor module with a CO MONITOR Type Code means that the monitor module monitors a conventional CO detector. The table below lists the Type Codes that can appear in an alarm message:

Type Code	Latching (Y/N)	Purpose	What it does
<b>Monitor Modules</b>			
CO Monitor*	Y	Indicates activation of a CO conventional detector	Activates CBE, does not light an indicator at the control panel.
<b>Detectors</b>			
PHOTO/CO <sup>*4</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of the Photo, Heat, or CO element of a detector.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED for photo and heat, no LED will light for a CO alarm. Photo and heat will activate CBE, CO alarm activates special function zone FC and sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools)
P/CO (P SUP) <sup>*2,4,5</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of the Photo, Heat or CO element of a detector.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED for heat, no LED will light for a CO alarm, supervisory LED will light for photo alarm, heat and photo will activate CBE, CO alarm activates special function zone FC and sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools)
P/CO (C SUP) <sup>*4</sup>	Y	Indicates activation of the Photo, Heat or CO element of a detector.	Lights FIRE ALARM LED for heat and photo alarms, will light supervisory LED for CO alarm, photo and heat alarms will activate CBE, CO alarm will activate sixth CBE zone only (sixth CBE zone programmable via VeriFire Tools)
<p>*FlashScan mode only</p> <p><sup>1</sup><sup>2</sup> Requires approval of AHJ.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Not suitable for Canadian applications.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> LED representation of a CO alarm may be performed using an ACS annunciator.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Photo element can be programmed as latching or tracking for all Photo/CO devices programmed as this type ID via VeriFire Tools.</p>			

**Table 3.6 CO Alarm Type Codes**

## 3.12 Active Trouble Monitor Mode of Operation

### 3.12.1 How the Control Panel Indicates an Active Trouble Monitor

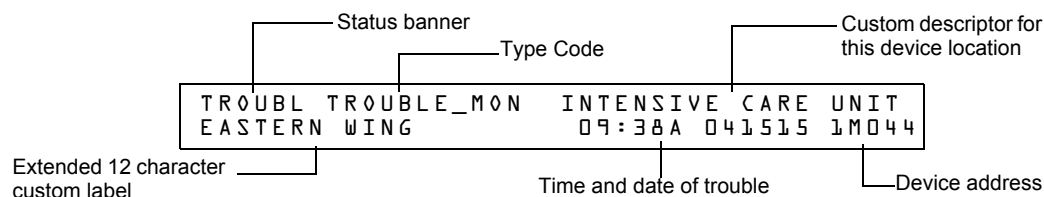
Trouble Monitor Points are monitor modules programmed with the following Type Codes:

Type Code	Latching (Y/N)	Device Function	Point Function
AUDIO SYSTEM	N	Used for monitoring audio equipment audio amplifiers or associated equipment	Indicates trouble
EQUIP MONITR	N	Used for recording access to monitored equipment	Activates CBE
POWER MONITR	N	Used to monitor remote power supplies or other external equipment	Indicates trouble
TROUBLE MON	N	Used to monitor remote power supplies or other external equipment	Indicates trouble

**Table 3.7 Trouble Monitor Type Codes**

These types of monitor modules operate like monitored system functions that can produce troubles—but with the following differences:

- The LCD display status banner displays ACTIVE as shown:



**Figure 4 Sample Trouble Monitor Point Message**

- The monitor module is non-latching: the module will return to normal when the trouble condition no longer exists.
- The monitor modules activate Control-by-Event
- The panel trouble relay transfers (TB4)

### 3.12.2 How to Respond to an Active Trouble Monitor

If the control panel indicates an active Trouble Monitor Point, take the following action:

- Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key to silence the panel sounder and switch the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED from flashing to steady—regardless of the number of troubles, alarms, and supervisory signals.
- The control panel sends an Acknowledge message to the History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s. Check the trouble message for the location and type of trouble.
- Correct the condition causing the trouble.
- When the trouble condition is corrected, the panel will return to normal operation (indicated by the “System Normal” message).
- The control panel sends a “System Normal” message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s.

## 3.13 Output Circuit Trouble Mode of Operation

### 3.13.1 Overview

Output circuits include NACs, Control/Relay Modules, and Transponder Points. This section contains a description of control panel operation for each type of output circuit.

- Four NACs are included on the control panel
- Control/Relay Modules connected to the control panel on an SLC
- Transponder Points: XPC-8 (CLIP only), or XP6-C (CLIP or FlashScan)

<b><i>Trouble Type Codes for Control Modules and NAC Circuits</i></b>			
<b>Type Code</b>	<b>Silenceable (Y/N)</b>	<b>Configuration</b>	<b>Device Function</b>
CONTROL	N	NAC	Supervised NAC
RELAY	N	FORM-C relay	Relay Output
BELL CIRCUIT	N	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
STROBE CKT	N	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
HORN CIRCUIT	N	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
AUDIBLE CKT	N	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
SPEAKER	N	NAC	Supervised NAC for speaker circuit
REL END BELL	N	NAC	Supervised NAC for notification appliance
blank	N	NAC	Supervised NAC for undefined device

**Table 3.8 Control Module and NAC Circuit Trouble Type Codes (1 of 2)**

RELEASE CKT	N	NAC	Directs outputs to perform a releasing function.
REL CKT ULC	N	NAC	Directs outputs to perform a release function as required by ULC.
REL AUDIBLE	N	NAC	NAC, activated upon release
NONRESET CTL*	N	NAC	Relay output, unaffected by "System Reset" command
TELEPHONE	N	NAC	Standard Telephone circuit
REL CODE BELL**	N	NAC	Supervised NAC (NFS2-640 NAC only)
INSTANT RELE	N	NAC	NAC, short = normal; supervised for open circuits and ground faults. Always non-silenceable and switch-inhibited.
ALARMS PEND	N	NAC	Output that will activate upon receipt of an alarm condition, and remain in the alarm state until all alarms have been acknowledged.
CONTROL NAC**	N	NAC	Supervised NAC
GEN ALARM	Y		Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP6-C configured as a Municipal Box Transmitter for NFPA 72 Auxiliary Fire Alarm Systems application. This Type ID can also be used for general alarm activation.
GEN SUPERVIS	Y		Control Module, an XPR-8 relay, or an XP6-R activated under any Supervisory condition (includes sprinkler type).
GEN TROUBLE	Y		Control Module, an XPR-8 relay, or an XP6-R activated under any System Trouble condition.
GENERAL PEND	Y		Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP6-C that will activate upon receipt of an alarm and/or trouble condition, and remain in the ON state until all events have been ACKNOWLEDGED.
TROUBLE PEND	N		Control Module, an XPC-8 circuit, or an XP6-C that will activate upon receipt of a trouble condition, and remain in the ON state until all troubles have been ACKNOWLEDGED.
MNS GENERAL <sup>1</sup>	N	NAC	Mass Notification supervised output
MNS CONTROL <sup>1</sup>	N	NAC	Mass Notification supervised output
MNS STROBE <sup>1</sup>	N	NAC	Mass Notification supervised output
MNS SPEAKER <sup>1</sup>	N	NAC	Mass Notification supervised output for speaker circuits
MNS RELAY <sup>1</sup>	N	Relay	Mass Notification supervised output
* Type Code is Control Module type code only.			
** Type Code is NAC Circuit type code only.			
<sup>1</sup> This type code is not compatible for First Command applications.			

Table 3.8 Control Module and NAC Circuit Trouble Type Codes (2 of 2)

### 3.13.2 How the Control Panel Indicates a NAC Trouble

A Trouble occurring on a NAC causes the control panel to do the following:

- Produce a pulsed audible tone
- Flash the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED
- Turn on the Trouble relay (TB4)
- Send a message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s
- Display a TROUBL status banner and a CONTROL Type Code on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device

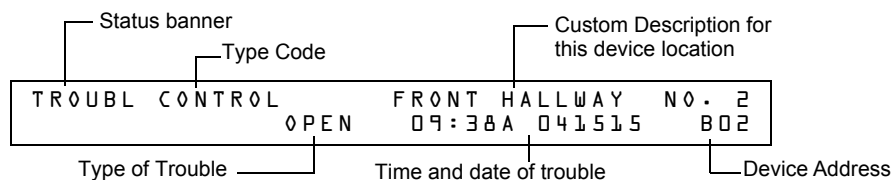
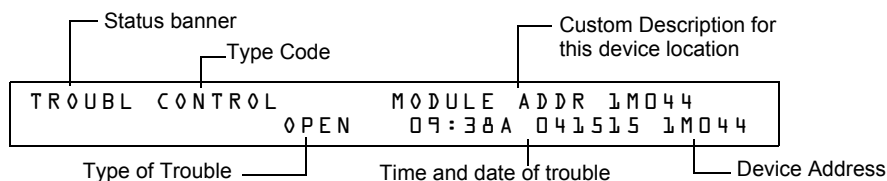


Figure 3.1 Sample of a NAC in Trouble Message

### 3.13.3 How the Control Panel Indicates a Control/Relay Trouble

A trouble occurring on a control/relay module or control/relay transponder causes the control panel to do the following:

- Produce a pulsed audible tone
- Flash the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED
- Turn on the Trouble relay (TB4)
- Send a message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s
- Display a TROUBL status banner and CONTROL Type Code on the LCD display, along with information specific to the device



**Figure 3.2 Sample of a Control/Relay Module in Trouble Message**

### 3.13.4 How to Respond to a NAC or Control/Relay Trouble

If the control panel indicates an active NAC or Control/Relay Trouble, take the following action:

1. Press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key to silence the panel sounder and switch the SYSTEM TROUBLE LED from flashing to steady—regardless of the number of troubles, alarms, and supervisory signals.
2. The control panel sends an Acknowledge message to the History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s. Check the trouble message for the location and type of trouble.
3. Correct the condition causing the trouble.
4. When the trouble condition is corrected, the panel will return to normal operation (indicated by the “System Normal” message).
5. The control panel sends a “System Normal” message to the LCD display, History buffer and installed printers, FDU-80 annunciators, and CRT-2s.

## 3.14 Operation of Special System Timers

### 3.14.1 What are System Timers?

There are user-programmable time delays for three specific functions: the Auto Silence Timer, the Alarm Verification Timer, and the Silence Inhibit Timer. Figure 3.3 shows a sample System Function Selection screen with system timer settings. For instructions on changing system functions, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

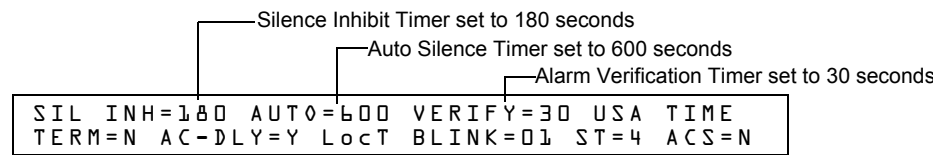
### 3.14.2 How to View System Timer Selections

You can use the Read Status Entry option (explained in Chapter 4) to view the current selection for the System Timers. To do so, press the keys shown below in sequence:



The LCD display shows the current selections for System Functions, which includes the three system timers.

Sample LCD display of a System Function screen with system timer selections:



**Figure 3.3 Sample System Function Selection Screen**

### 3.14.3 How System Timers Work

The control panel can operate with special system timers: Auto Silence Timer, Alarm Verification Timer and Silence Inhibit Timer.

#### Auto Silence Timer

A timer that functions like pressing the SIGNAL SILENCE key. When the Auto Silence Timer reaches its programmed value (600-1200 seconds), the control panel automatically shuts off all active outputs programmed as silenceable.

When Auto Silence activates, special function zone ZF40 will activate and remain active until a system reset alarm resound or drill (alarm signal for Canadian applications) is initiated.

Activation of Auto Silence will activate the Signal Silence LED on the fire panel display and any ACM LED point programmed for Auto Silence.

---

**NOTE:** In Canadian applications, if auto silence is enabled, the value must be set to 20 minutes. An ACS point is required to monitor special function zone ZF40.

---

#### Alarm Verification Timer

A timer that directs the control panel to ignore a fire alarm for a smoke detector, programmed for Alarm Verification, while the Alarm Verification Timer is counting. Table 3.9 contains a summary of how the Alarm Verification Timer works.

If	The control panel does this
A second fire alarm occurs while the Alarm Verification Timer is counting	Ignores the Alarm Verification Timer
The Alarm Verification Timer elapses and a fire alarm still exists	Activates the fire alarm
The Alarm Verification Timer expires and a fire alarm no longer exists	Increments the Alarm Verification counter (up to 99) for the device and returns to normal operation

**Table 3.9 Alarm Verification Timer Operation**

#### Silence Inhibit Timer

A timer that disables the SIGNAL SILENCE key function and inhibits reset during countdown for the programmed time (0-300 seconds) when a fire alarm occurs. A Silence Inhibit Timer starts at the first fire alarm. Subsequent alarms will not restart the timer until the alarm condition is completely resolved and a panel reset is performed.

## 3.15 Waterflow Circuit Operation

If a monitor module programmed with a WATERFLOW Type Code initiates a fire alarm, the control panel disables the SIGNAL SILENCE key and the Auto Silence Timer. Refer to the *NFS2-640 Installation Manual* for information on Waterflow circuits.



---

**NOTE:** In firmware version 18.x (or higher), silenceable outputs activated from a WATERFLOW type code activation can be silenced if the silenceable waterflow option is enabled via VeriFire Tools.

---

## 3.16 Class A and Class X Operation

Class A and Class X are supervised methods of communicating with addressable devices. If the control panel detects a trouble (open or short), it will attempt to drive both ends of the loop, maintaining communication in an unsupervised method. The trouble will display on the panel as a Class A trouble until you correct the condition. Class X configuration of the SLC requires the use of ISO-X isolator modules.

# Section 4: Read Status Operation

## 4.1 Introduction

This section contains instructions and sample screens to show how to access all Read Status functions and menus. For information on Read Status using a CRT-2 refer to “Remote Terminal Access” on page 67.

## 4.2 What is Read Status?

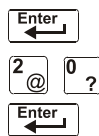
Read Status is a control panel function that lets you view system program information—but not change any programmed settings. The Read Status function lets you do the following:

- View Read Status information without entering a password.
- Enter and operate Read Status functions while the control panel provides full fire protection.
- View Read Status information while a fire alarm or trouble condition exists.



**NOTE:** If a fire alarm or trouble occurs while you are in Read Status, the control panel automatically exits Read Status operation and displays the new fire alarm or trouble.

### 4.2.1 Quick Reference Key Sequences



For quick reference, in the left margin next to each Read Status option is a block that shows the key sequence needed to view that option.

For example, the block to the left shows how to display the “Read Point” screen:

## 4.3 Entering Read Status

To enter Read Status, follow these steps:

1. From the “System Normal” screen, press the ENTER key. The control panel displays the “Entry” screen as shown below;

```
1=PROGRAMMING      2=READ STATUS ENTRY
(ESCAPE TO ABORT)
```

2. From the “Entry” screen, press the 2 key. The control panel displays the “Read Status Options” screen as shown below:

```
READ POINT=0 HIST=2 ALARM HIST=4 <ENTER>
PRNT POINT=1 HIST=3 ALARM HIST=5 <ENTER>
```



## 4.4 Viewing and Printing a Read Status

To view or print Read Status information follow the instructions below:

Option	Press	Lets you
Read Point	<b>0</b> key, ENTER key	View information for a detector, module, NAC or zone
Print Points	<b>1</b> key, ENTER key	Print information for all installed points in the system
Read History	<b>2</b> key, ENTER key	Display the total number of events in the History buffer and step through each event in sequence
Print History	<b>3</b> key, ENTER key	Print the contents of the History buffer (up to 800 events)
Read Alarm History	<b>4</b> key, ENTER key	View a display of the number of alarms in the Alarm History buffer, then scroll through each alarm event
Print Alarm History	<b>5</b> key, ENTER key	Print the contents of the Alarm History buffer (up to 200 events)



**NOTE:** If attempting to read a point that is not installed, the control panel displays “Not Installed”.

During all Read Status operations (except print operations) the control panel starts a 2-minute timer each time you press a key. If the control panel does not detect a key press for 2 minutes, the control panel exits Read Status and returns to the “System Normal” display.

In Read Status, you can also do the following:

- Press the ESC key to delete the previous entry.
- Press the SYSTEM RESET key to abort Read Status.

### 4.4.1 How to View Read Status of Devices, Zones, & System Settings

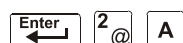
#### Overview

Read Point options 0, 2, and 4 in the Read Status Screen let you display and view information for devices and zones programmed into the control panel, as well as view system and annunciator settings. This section provides instructions and sample displays so you can view Read Status.

Topics covered in this section:

To view Read Status for	Refer to
Intelligent Detectors	“How to View Read Status for a Detector” on page 43
Control/relay and Monitor modules	“How to View Read Status for a Control/Relay or Monitor Module” on page 44
NAC	“How to View Read Status for a NAC” on page 45
Software Zones (Z01-Z99)	“How to View Read Status for a Software Zone (Z01-Z99)” on page 46
Special Zones (F0-F9, FA- FC)	“How to View Read Status for a Special Zone (F0-F9, FA- FC)” on page 46
Releasing Zones (R0-R9)	“How to View Read Status for a Releasing Zone (R0-R9)” on page 47
System Functions	“How to Read Status for System Functions” on page 47
Annunciator Selections	“How to Read Status for Annunciator Selections” on page 48

## How to Display the Total of Installed Devices



To view the total number of installed devices, enter the “Read Status” screen by pressing the ENTER key, then 2, then A. A screen similar to the following will appear:

```
L1:159Dets, 159Mods  L2:055Dets, 047Mods
Panel Outputs: 64  Bells: 04
SB L1:000          SB L2:000
```

## How to Display a Point or Zone for Read Status



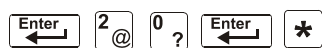
From the “Read Status” screen, press 0, then press the ENTER key to display the “Read Point Entry” screen as shown below:

```
ZONE=Z,AA,E      DETECTOR=*,LDAAA,E
MODULE=#,LMAA,E   OUTPUT CKT=B,AA,E
```

- To view a detector, press DETECTOR **\***, SLC number, detector SLC address, ENTER.
- To view a zone, press **Z**, zone number, ENTER.
- To view a monitor or control/relay module, press MODULE **#**, SLC number, module SLC address, ENTER.
- To view a NAC, press OUTPUT **&**, two-digit address, (for example 01 for B01, etc.), ENTER.

When you select a device or a zone, the control panel displays information for the device or zone, but does not send this information to the serial ports or the History buffer.

## How to View Read Status for a Detector

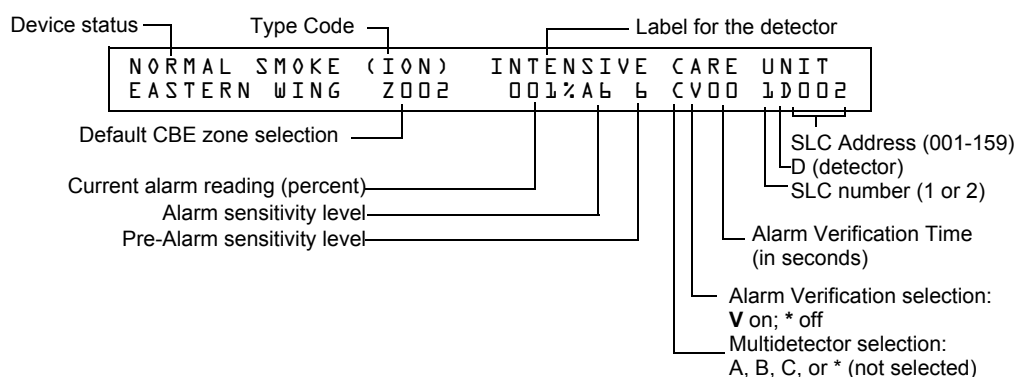


SLC number followed by three digit address

- +** next device
- previous device

From the “Read Status” screen, press 0, then press the ENTER key. You can now view Read Status for a detector as follows: press DETECTOR, enter the SLC number followed by the three digit address, then press the ENTER key. For example, to read the status of detector 1D002: press DETECTOR, enter the SLC number (1), enter address 002, then press the ENTER key. The control panel now displays information about the detector, as shown in Figure 4.1.

The display and descriptions of the fields are shown below:



**Figure 4.1 Sample Detector Read Status Display**

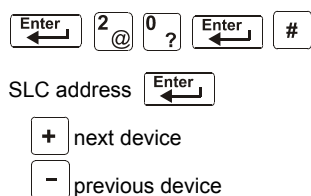
- **Device Status** The status of the detector: Normal, Alarm, or Test.
- **Type Code** The software Type Code that identifies the type of detector. (Refer to “Point Programming” in the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.)
- **Default CBE Zone Selection** This is the first zone in the 5 zone CBE list. Defaults are Zone 001 (Heat detectors) Zone 002 (Ion detectors) Zone 003 (Photo detectors) Zone 004 (Laser detectors) Zone 005 (Multisensor). Values may differ depending on point programming.
- **Current alarm reading (xxx%)** The current alarm reading of the detector, as a percentage of the alarm sensitivity setting.
- **Alarm sensitivity level (Ax)** The alarm sensitivity (x=1-9) entered in the Detector Sensitivity Screen.
- **Pre-Alarm sensitivity level** The Pre-Alarm Sensitivity (1-9; 0 = Pre-Alarm not used) entered in the Detector Settings Screen.



**NOTE:** Refer to “Detector Sensitivity Settings” in the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual* for more information on the Pre-Alarm and Alarm Sensitivity settings

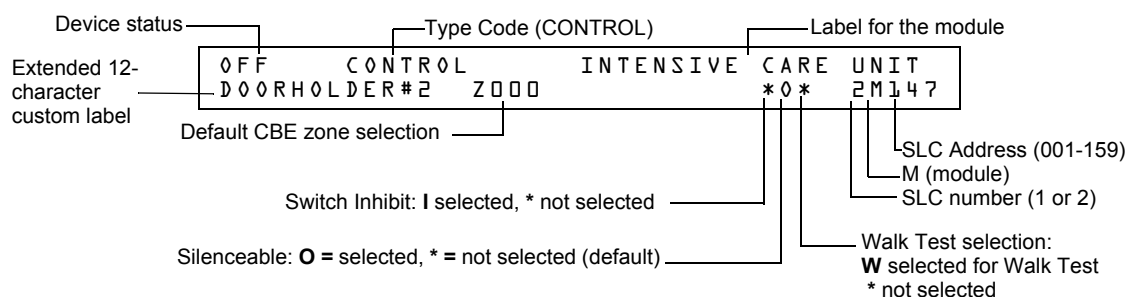
- **Cooperative Multi-Detector selection** A smoke detector programmed to evaluate readings from nearby detectors in making Alarm or Pre-Alarm decisions. Cooperative Multi-Detector sensing also allows the combination of ionization with photoelectric technology in reaching an alarm decision.  
 \* – Multi-not used.  
 A – combines the detector’s alarm decision with the next SLC address above.  
 B – combines the detector’s alarm decision with the next SLC address below.  
 C – combines the detector’s alarm decision with the next SLC address above and the next SLC address below.
- **Alarm Verification (\* or V)**  
 \* – Alarm Verification not programmed for this detector.  
 V – Alarm Verification enabled.  
 Alarm Verification is a user-defined global time function that can reduce the number of nuisance alarms. Refer to page 39 for more information.
- **Device SLC Address** The SLC address of the detector.

### How to View Read Status for a Control/Relay or Monitor Module



From the “Read Status” screen, press **0**, then press the ENTER key. You can now view Read Status for a monitor or a control/relay module as follows: press MODULE, enter the SLC address, then press the ENTER key. For example, to read the status of a FCM-1 module 2M147: press MODULE, enter 2 then 147, then press the ENTER key. The control panel now displays information about the module as shown in Figure 4.2.

The display and descriptions of the fields are shown below:



**Figure 4.2 Sample Control/Relay or Monitor Module Read Status Display**

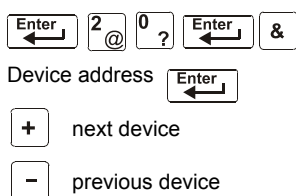
- **Device Status** The status of the module: control/relay module [On (device active) OFF (device not active)] or monitor module (Normal, Alarm, or Test).
- **Type Code** The software Type Code that identifies the type of module. (Refer to “Point Programming” in the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.)
- **CBE list** Only the first zone in the device’s CBE list will be displayed.
- **Device SLC Address** The SLC address of the module.
- **Switch Inhibit (control/relay module only)** Displays whether the remote ON/OFF capability of the device is inhibited. (I=on; \*=off).
- **Silenceable (control/relay module only)** A selection that specifies if the device can be silenced during an alarm by pressing the signal silence key. Possible values are:  
 \* = output nonsilenceable  
 F = silenceable, resound by fire alarm  
 U = silenceable, resound by supervisory alarm  
 B = silenceable, resound by security alarm  
 T = silenceable, resound by trouble  
 O = silenceable, does not resound



**NOTE:** If the “Strobe” Type ID is used with System Sensor Strobe synchronization, F, U, B, T, or O will silence the entire circuit, “\*” will silence the horn portion only.

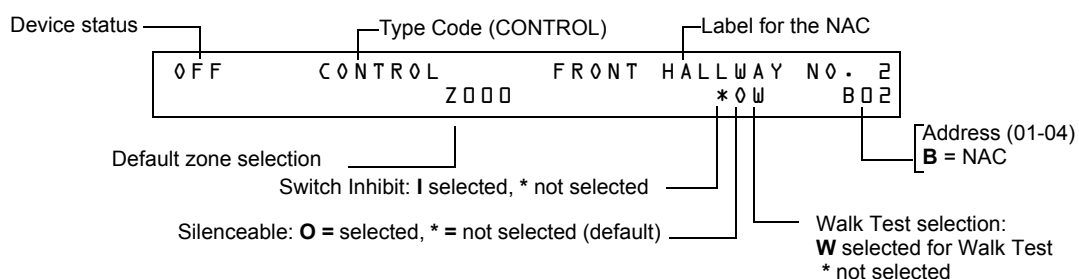
**Walk Test (control/relay module only)** A selection that specifies if the device will activate during a Walk Test.

### How to View Read Status for a NAC



From the “Read Status” screen, press **0**, then press the ENTER key. You can now view Read Status for a NAC as follows: press OUTPUT, enter the device address, then press the ENTER key. For example, to read the status of NAC 0-2: press OUTPUT, enter 02, then press the ENTER key. The control panel now displays information for a NAC as shown in Figure 4.3.

The display and descriptions of the fields are shown below:



**Figure 4.3 Sample NAC Read Status Display**

- **Device Status** The status of the device: ON (device active) OFF (device not active).
- **Type Code** The software Type Code that identifies the type of NAC. Refer to “Appendix F - Type Codes” in *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.
- **CBE List** Only the first zone in the NAC’s CBE list will be displayed here.
- **Device Address** The address of the NAC (01-04)
- **Switch Inhibit** A selection for disabling the switch function for the control/relay or transponder output circuit. (I=on; \*=off).

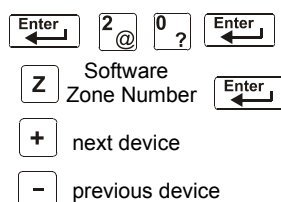
- **Silenceable** A selection that specifies if the device can be silenced during an alarm by pressing the SIGNAL SILENCE key. Possible values are:  
 \* = output nonsilenceable  
 F = silenceable, resound by fire alarm  
 U = silenceable, resound by supervisory alarm  
 B = silenceable, resound by security alarm  
 T = silenceable, resound by trouble  
 O = silenceable, does not resound



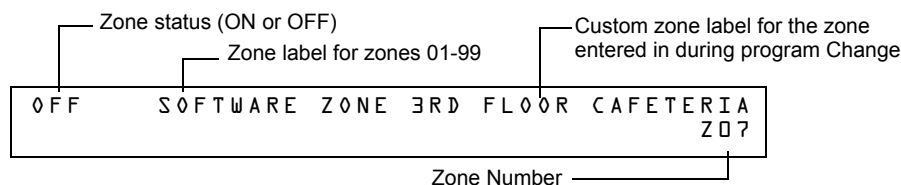
**NOTE:** If the “Strobe” Type ID is used with System Sensor Strobe synchronization, F,U, B, T, or O will silence the entire circuit, “\*” will silence the horn portion only.

- **Walk Test** A selection that specifies if the device will activate during a Walk Test.

### How to View Read Status for a Software Zone (Z01-Z99)

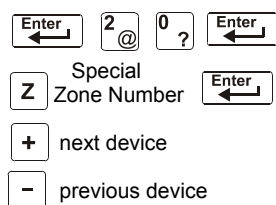


From the “Read Status” screen, press **0**, then press the ENTER key. You can now view Read Status for a Software Zone as follows: press **Z**, enter the zone number (01-99), then press the ENTER key. For example, to read the status of Software Zone 07: press **Z**, enter **07**, then press the ENTER key. The control panel now displays information for a Software Zone as shown below.



**Figure 4.4 Sample Software Zone Read Status Display**

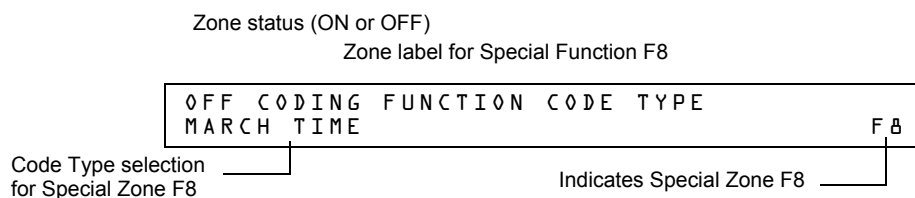
### How to View Read Status for a Special Zone (F0-F9, FA-FC)



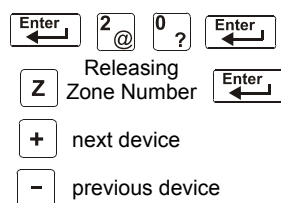
From the “Read Status” screen, press **0**, then press the ENTER key. You can now view Read Status for a Special Zone as follows: press **Z**, enter the zone number (F0-F9, FA-FC), then press the ENTER key. For example, to read the status of Special Zone F8: press **Z**, enter **F8**, then press the ENTER key. The control panel now displays information for a Special Zone as shown below.



**NOTE:** The zone label depends on the type of Special Zone. For example, CODING FUNCTION CODE TYPE for F8.



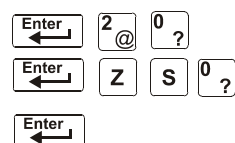
**NOTE:** Special Function Zones FA, FB, and FC are represented in VeriFire Tools as ZF10, ZF16, and ZF18, respectively.

**Figure 4.5 Sample Special Zone Read Status Display****How to View Read Status for a Releasing Zone (R0-R9)**

From the “Read Status” screen, press **0**, then press the ENTER key. You can now view the Read Status of a Releasing Zone as follows: press **Z**, enter the zone number (R0-R9), then press the ENTER key. For example, to read the status of Releasing Zone R0, enter **Z**, enter **R0**, then press the ENTER key. The control panel now displays information for a Releasing Zone as shown below.

Zone status (ON or OFF)

Zone label for Releasing Function

**Figure 4.6 Sample Releasing Zone Read Status Display****How to Read Status for System Functions**

The “System Functions” screen specifies global settings for the control panel. From the “Read Status” screen, press **0**, then press the ENTER key. You can now view Read Status for System Functions as follows: press **Z**, enter **S0**, press the ENTER key. Shown below is a sample display and description of items for the Read Status of System Functions:

```

SIL INH=000 AUTO=000 VERIFY=30 USA TIME
TERM=N AC_DLY=Y LocT BLINK=01 ST=4 ACS=N
  
```

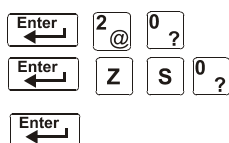
Parameter	Description	Settings
SIL INH=000	Silence Inhibit timer in seconds. Required in Canada and some areas of the USA.	000 = no timer; or the timer duration in seconds up to 300.
AUTO=000	Auto Silence Timer in seconds.	000 = no timer; 600-1200 seconds.
VERIFY=30	Alarm Verification Timer	00 = no timer; 00-30 seconds.
USA TIME	Time and date display format	USA TIME or EUR TIME
TERM=N	Terminal supervision	YES – To supervise the wiring of an FDU-80. NO – No FDU-80 supervision.
AC_DLY=N	Delays AC loss reporting	YES - AC loss reporting is delayed for approximately 3 hours. NO - No AC loss delay.

**Table 4.1 System Function Parameters (1 of 2)**

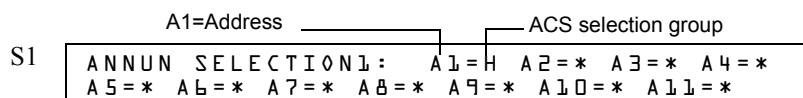
Parameter	Description	Settings
LocT	One of three operating modes of a PC or terminal connected to the control panel (through TB12 PC Terminal)	LocT – terminal connected to control panel and located in the same room as the control panel. LocM – terminal connected to control panel but requires password for operation. RemT – terminal connected through a modem for Read Status operations only.
BLINK=01	The rate at which all intelligent control or all monitor modules blink during polling	BLINK=00: No blink BLINK=01: Devices blink on every poll. BLINK=16: Devices blink every 16th poll.
ST=4	NFPA wiring style operation for the SLC	4 – Class B SLC or 6 – both Class A and Class X SLC
ACS=N	Use ACS Selection Groups	N – No annunciator selected or Y – Select and display ACS Selection Groups

### Table 4.1 System Function Parameters (2 of 2)


## How to Read Status for Annunciator Selections

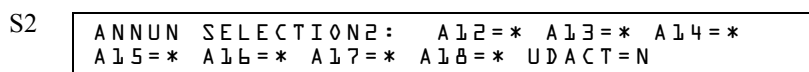


Annunciator Selection screens specify the information that displays on ACS annunciators. From the “Read Status” screen, press **0**, then press the ENTER key. You can now view Read Status for System Functions as follows: press **Z**, enter **S**, enter annunciation selection number (1-4 for annunciator, 5-8 for other settings), press the ENTER key. Sample LCD displays for the Read Status of Annunciator Selection are shown below:



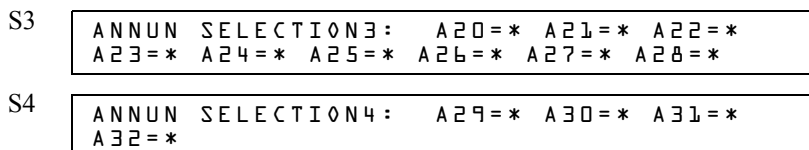
**Figure 4.7 Annunciator Selection 1 Screen**

To view the next three annunciator selection screens, press the  (NEXT SELECTION) key.



**Figure 4.8 Annunciator Selection 2 Screen**

If UDACT=N, the control panel displays the Annunciator Selections 3 and 4 screen, addresses A20-A32, as shown below:



### Figure 4.9 Annunciator Selections 3 and 4 Screens

See page 42 and 43 of the NFS2 640 Programming Manual.

S5

REGION=0	TBL.REMIND=2	ALA.SCROLL=Y
LOCAL CONTROL=1	IP ACCESS=0	DCC-MODE=N

**Figure 4.10 System Function Selection 5 Screen**

See page 44 of the NFS2 640 Programming Manual.

S6

FLASHSCAN	L1DET	L1MOD	L2DET	L2MOD
	Y	Y	Y	Y

**Figure 4.11 System Function Selection 6 Screen**

See Page 42 of the NFS2 640 Programming Manual.

S7

NODE: 000.XXX, CLASSX:N
THRESHOLD CHANNEL A:H, CHANNEL B:H

**Figure 4.12 System Function Selection 7 Screen**

- SEC\_RLY and SUP\_RLY (0= turn on by Fire Alarm, 1= turn on by Security, 2= turn on by Supervisory).
- BAT\_SIZE (1= battery size is greater than 26 Ahr, 0= less than 26 Ahr).
- C\_DRILL (custom drill N= No custom drill, Y= Yes).
- TERM\_DATA (0= LCD80 Terminal using 7 bit data, 1= LCD80 Terminal using 8 bit data).
- PRT\_BAND (0= 2400, 1= 4800, 2= 9600).

S8

SEC_RLY:1	SUP_RLY:2	BAT_SIZE:0	C_DRILL:N
TERM_DATA:0	PRT_BAUD:2	CHARGER:Y	

**Figure 4.13 System Function Selection 8 Screen**

---

**NOTE:** Please refer to the VeriFire Tools help file for information on programming the above screen.

---



An Annunciator Selection screen shows the information that will display on the ACS annunciators.

1 through 9	Programmable Annunciator #1 through #9
0	Programmable Annunciator #10
A	8 Systems points + Zones 1-56
B	Zones 57-99, 9 F zones, 8 R zones, 4NAC
C	Loop 1, Modules 1-64
D	Loop 2, Modules 1-64
E	Loop 1, Modules 65-128
F	Loop 2, Modules 65-128
G	Loop 1, Modules 129-159 & Loop 2, Modules 129-159
H	Loop 1, Detectors 1-64
I	Loop 2, Detectors 1-64
J	Loop 1, Detectors 65-128
K	Loop 2, Detectors 65-128
L	Loop 1, Detectors 129-159 & Loop 2, Detectors 129-159
M	Programmable for use with FireVoice NFV-25/50ZS
N	8 Systems points + Zones 1-56, used for remote station communicator (TM-4)
O	8 Systems points + Zones 1-56, used for municipal box trip output (TM-4)
P	Loop 1, Modules 65-100, Loop 1, Detectors 1-14 (Detector Maintenance Reporting)
Q	Loop 2, modules 65-100, Loop 2, Detectors 1-14 (Detector Maintenance Reporting)
R	Loop 1, detectors 15-46 (Detector Maintenance Reporting)
S	Loop 2, Detectors 15-46 (Detector Maintenance Reporting)
T	Loop 1 Detectors 47-78 (Detector Maintenance Reporting)
U	Loop 2, Detectors 47-78 (Detector Maintenance Reporting)
V	Loop 1, Detectors 79-100 (Detector Maintenance Reporting)
W	Loop 2, Detectors 79-100 (Detector Maintenance Reporting)

Annunciator addresses 1 to 19 can be programmed to any one of the above selections. If there is a UDACT or UDACT-2, selections A-M will be sent to Annunciator addresses 20 to 32 respectively.

**Table 4.2 ACS Selection Groups (2 of 2)**

The table above contains the ACS display selections. Annunciators set to annunciator address 1 to 19 can be programmed to any one of the above selections. If there is a UDACT or UDACT-2, selections A-M will be sent to Annunciator addresses 20 to 32 respectively.

An example of ACS selections in Annunciator Selection Screen 1:

ANNUN	SELECTION:	A1=H	A2=C	A3=*	A4=*
A5=*	A6=*	A7=*	A8=*	A9=*	A10=*

**Figure 4.14 Annunciator Selection Screen 1 Example**

**NOTE:** An ACS selection marked with an asterisk (\*) indicates no annunciator selection.

The figure above shows annunciator selections for addresses A1-A2 (addresses A3-A10, marked with asterisks, are not selected).

- Annunciators set to annunciator address 1 (A1) display the status of detectors 1-64 on SLC 1 (ACS Selection Group H)
- Annunciators set to annunciator address 2 (A2) display the status of intelligent modules 1-64 on SLC-1 (ACS Selection Group C).

## How to Read Status for Battery Levels

Pressing the BATTERY LEVEL key on the NFS2-640 keyboard displays information concerning the state of the battery.

A sample LCD display is shown below.

Battery Voltage: 27.48V
Charger Current: 00.06A

**Figure 4.15 Battery Levels**

## 4.4.2 How to View Read Status for Event and Alarm History

### Overview

The control panel maintains a History buffer of the last 800 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events include the following:

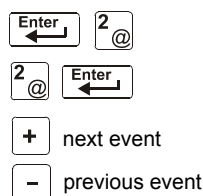
- All alarms, troubles and operator actions, such as: Acknowledge, System Reset, Signal Silence, Drill, and Walk Test.
- Programming entries (Program Change and Status Change, but not Read Status), along with a number (0-9) indicating the programming submenu (for example, 0=Clear). For an example, see Figure 4.18.

You can view events from the History buffer in two forms: by displaying all events (option 2, HIST=2) or by displaying alarm events only (option 4, ALARM HIST=4).



**NOTE:** The History buffer contains 800 events total, including the alarm events that display for Alarm history. The control panel generates Alarm history from the alarm events that exist in the 800-event History buffer.

### How to View Read Status for Event History



Option 2 (HIST=2) lets you view the total number of events in the History buffer (up to 800 events), then view each event in chronological sequence. From the “Read Status” screen, press 2, then press the ENTER key to display the “Event History” screen. A sample of the Event History screen is shown below:

```
EVENT HISTORY START
EVENTS IN HISTORY: 550
```

The number of events in the History buffer

**Figure 4.16 Sample Event History Display**

To display events in the History buffer, do the following:

- Press the NEXT SELECTION key to step through each event from the first entry (oldest event first) in the History buffer, or
- Press the PREVIOUS SELECTION key to step through each event from the most recent entry in the History buffer.



**NOTE:** The NEXT SELECTION key will show the most recent event first, and then move to its normal function of displaying the oldest events first.

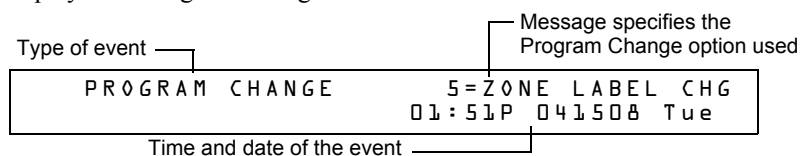
A sample LCD display for a trouble event:

```

Type of event ——— Type of trouble
TROUBL IN SYSTEM   GROUND FAULT
                   01:46P 041508 Tue
Time and date of the event ———
```

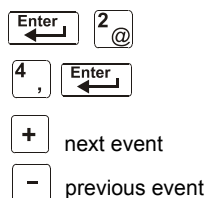
**Figure 4.17 Sample Trouble Event Display**

A sample LCD display for a Program Change event:

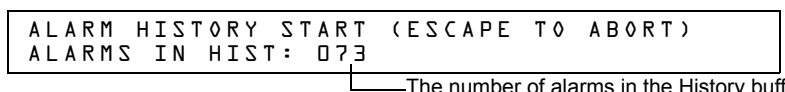


**Figure 4.18 Sample Program Change Event Display**

## How to View Read Status for Alarm History



Option 4 (ALARM HIST=4) lets you view the total number of alarms in the History buffer (up to 200), then view each alarm in chronological sequence. From the “Read Status” screen, press **4**, then press the **ENTER** key to display the “Event History” screen. A sample Alarm History screen is shown below:



**Figure 4.19 Sample Alarm History Display**

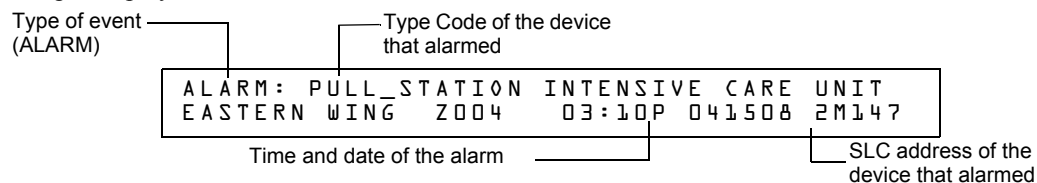
To display alarms in the buffer, do the following:

- Press the **NEXT SELECTION** key to step through each alarm from the first entry (oldest alarm first) in the buffer, or
- Press the **PREVIOUS SELECTION** key to step through each alarm from the most recent entry in the buffer



**NOTE:** The **NEXT SELECTION** key will show the most recent event first, and then move to its normal function of displaying the oldest events first.

A sample display for an alarm event:



**Figure 4.20 Sample Alarm Event Display**

## 4.4.3 How to Print Points, Event and Alarm History

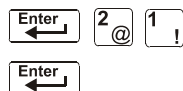
### Overview

Read Point options 1, 3, and 5 in the “Read Status” screen let you print points, event history, and alarm history. This section contains instructions for printing, as well as sample point, event history, and alarm history printouts.



**NOTE:** Before printing, make sure your control panel is connected to a compatible printer and the printer is configured according to the manufacturer’s specifications, and that the correct baud rate is selected at the panel.

## How to Print Points



Option 1 (PRNT POINT=1) lets you print a list of all points programmed into the system. From the “Read Status” screen, press **1**, then press the ENTER key to print a list of installed points. A sample Print Point screen is shown below:

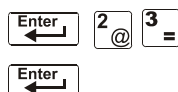
```
STATUS PRINT
```

**Figure 4.21 Sample Print Point Display**

A sample printout of three points using the Print Point option:

```
NORMAL SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D043      Z003 000%A8 8 ** 1D043
NORMAL SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D044      Z003 000%A8 8 ** 1D044
NORMAL SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D045      Z003 000%A8 8 ** 1D045
```

## How to Print Event History



Option 3 (HIST=3) lets you print a list of all events in the History buffer (up to 800). From the “Read Status” screen, press **3**, then press the ENTER key to print a list of events. A sample History Print screen is shown below:

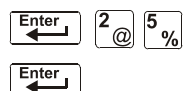
```
HISTORY PRINT
```

**Figure 4.22 Sample History Print Screen**

A sample printout of three events in history using the History Print option:

```
***** EVENT HISTORY START*****
SYSTEM RESET
ALARM: SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D075      Z002 02:28P 042408 Thu
ALARM: SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D076      Z002 02:28P 042408 1D076
ACKNOWLEDGE                                02:28P 042408 Thu
```

## How to Print Alarm History



Option 5 (ALARM HIST=5) lets you print a list of alarm events in the History buffer (up to 200). From the “Read Status” screen, press **5**, then press the ENTER key to print a list of alarm events. A sample Print Alarm History screen is shown below:

```
ALARM HISTORY PRINT
```

**Figure 4.23 Sample Print Alarm History Display**

A sample printout of two alarm events in the History buffer using the Print Alarm History option.

```
*****ALARM HISTORY START*****
ALARM: SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D075      Z002 02:28P 012208 1D075
ALARM: SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D076      Z002 02:28P 012208 1D076
*****PRINT END*****
```

#### 4.4.4 How to View and Print Hidden Event and Alarm History

The control panel maintains a copy of the History buffer. For instance, if someone clears the History buffer using Status Change programming option 4, the control panel retains a copy of the History buffer. The copy of the preceding History buffer is called a Hidden History buffer and a copy of the preceding Alarm History is called a Hidden Alarm History buffer.

If you attempt to view or print history and the control panel displays one of the screens shown below you can use the options listed in the table below to view the contents of a Hidden History buffer.









```
HISTORY EMPTY      (ESCAPE TO ABORT)
*****
```

**Figure 4.24 History Empty Display**

```
ALARM HISTORY EMPTY (ESCAPE TO ABORT)
*****
```

**Figure 4.25 Alarm History Empty Display**

Options for viewing and printing Hidden History and Hidden Alarm History do not appear in the LCD display when in Read Status. You can view and print the contents of these Hidden History buffers using the options listed in the table below. You read and print Hidden History and Hidden Alarm History the same way you read and print history using the options that appear on the “Read Status” screen. The table also contains references to the sections that contain instructions for reading and printing history.

To	Press	Refer to
Read Hidden Alarm History	 2 @ 6 : 	“How to View Read Status for Alarm History” on page 53
Print Hidden Alarm History	 2 @ 7 \ 	“How to Print Alarm History” on page 54
Read Hidden History	 2 @ 8 . 	“How to View Read Status for Event History” on page 52
Print Hidden History	 2 @ 9   	“How to Print Event History” on page 54

**Table 4.3 Hidden History Selections**

# Appendix A: Special Zone Operation

## A.1 Overview

This section contains information for operating the control panel as detailed in the topics listed below:

Section	Special Zone	Refer to Page
A.2, "Releasing Zones (R0-R9)"	R0-R9	page 56
A.3, "Time, Date, and Holiday Functions"	F5, F6, F7	page 59
A.4, "NAC Coding"	F8	page 61
A.5, "Presignal and Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS) Operation"	F0	page 62

## A.2 Releasing Zones (R0-R9)

### A.2.1 Purpose of Releasing Zones



**WARNING: WHEN USED FOR CO<sub>2</sub> RELEASING APPLICATIONS, OBSERVE PROPER PRECAUTIONS AS STATED IN NFPA 12. DO NOT ENTER THE PROTECTED SPACE UNLESS PHYSICAL LOCKOUT AND OTHER SAFETY PROCEDURES ARE FULLY COMPLETED. DO NOT USE SOFTWARE DISABLE FUNCTIONS IN THE PANEL AS LOCKOUT.**

The control panel provides ten Releasing Zones (R0-R9). These are special zones that you can use for up to ten independent releasing operations. This section contains descriptions of each Releasing Function option and an example of how Releasing Zone options work.

For instructions on programming Releasing Functions, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

Each Releasing Zone includes the following releasing options:

Option	Description
Cross Zone	Cross Zones let you program the control panel to activate a Releasing Zone when two or more detectors or modules are alarmed. Cross Zone selections are: <b>Y</b> Two or more detectors are alarmed that are mapped to one of the ten Releasing Zones (R0-R9) <b>Z</b> Two or more detectors are alarmed that are mapped to two different Software Zones and mapped to one of the ten Releasing Zones (R0-R9). <b>H</b> At least one smoke detector mapped to one of the ten Releasing Zones (R0-R9) is alarmed <i>and</i> at least one heat detector mapped to the same Releasing Zone as the smoke detector is alarmed. <b>N</b> Cross Zones not used
Delay Timer	Select a 0–60 second delay before activating a zone.
Abort	An Abort Switch Type Code used to abort activation of a zone.
Manual Release	Allows immediate zone activation by overriding the abort function, cross-zone function, and delay timer.
Soak Timer	Automatically shuts off the releasing device after a preprogrammed period of time. Select 0001-9999 seconds for a Soak Timer or 0000 seconds for no Soak Timer.

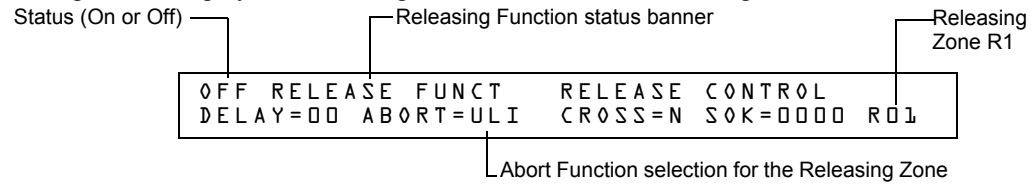
**Table A.1 Releasing Options**

## A.2.2 How to View Releasing Zone Selections

You can use the Read Status Entry option to view the current selections for a Releasing Zone. For example, to view selections for Releasing Zone R1, press the keys in sequence:



A sample LCD display of a Releasing Function selected for Releasing Zone R1:



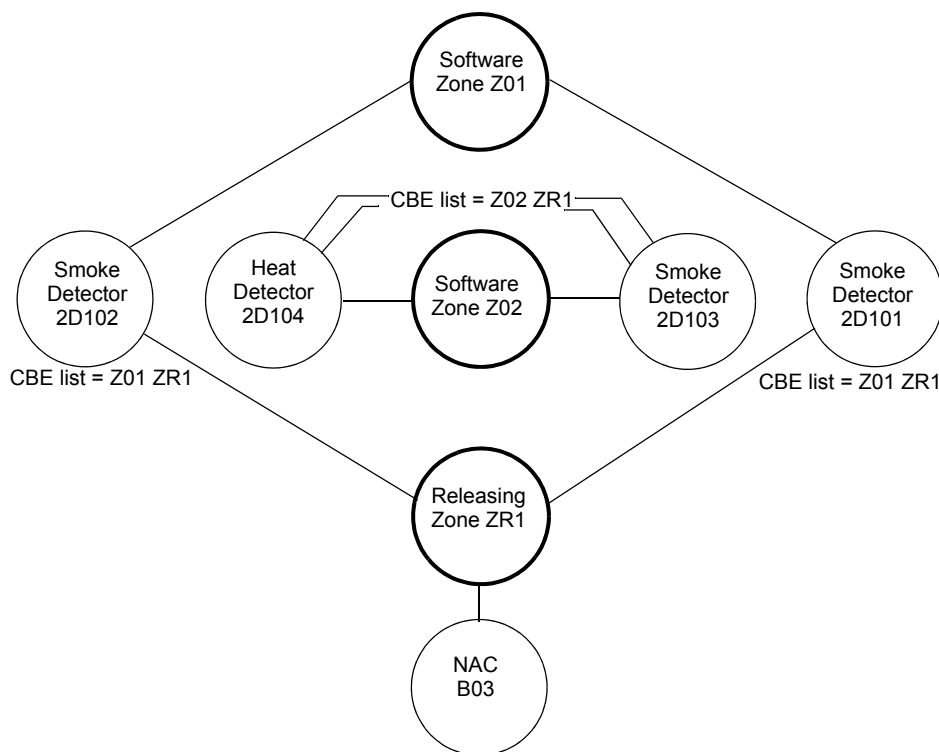
**Figure A.1 Sample Read Status for a Releasing Zone**

## A.2.3 How Releasing Zones Operate

The figure below contains an illustrated example of how Releasing Zones work, using cross zone selections with four detectors and a NAC mapped to Releasing Zone 1 (listed as ZR1 in the CBE list). Table A.2 lists the cross zone selections and the conditions that activate the Releasing Zone:

<pre> PROGRAM SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 2D101 01 R1 -- -- -- ABPB** 2D101           </pre>	CBE list = 01 R1
<pre> PROGRAM SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 2D102 01 R1 -- -- -- ABPB** 2D102           </pre>	CBE list = 01 R1
<pre> PROGRAM SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 2D103 02 R1 -- -- -- ABPB** 2D103           </pre>	CBE list = 02 R1
<pre> PROGRAM HEAT(ANALOG) DETECTOR ADDR 2D104 02 R1 -- -- -- ABPB** 2D104           </pre>	CBE list = 02 R1
<pre> PROGRAM RELEASE CKT FRONT HALLWAY NO. 3 R1 -- -- -- I** B03           </pre>	CBE list = R1





**Figure A.2 Illustrated Example of Cross Zone Programming**

Listing of each Cross Zone option and the conditions required to activate the Releasing Zone, according to the example shown in Figure A.2.

Cross Zone Selection (Cross=)	Condition(s) Required to Activate the Releasing zone
Cross= <b>N</b>	An alarm from any detector or module activates the releasing circuit.
Cross= <b>Y</b>	An alarm from any two detectors or modules activates the releasing circuit.
Cross= <b>Z</b>	An alarm from two detectors or modules mapped to different Software Zones, but mapped to the same Releasing Zone. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An alarm from 2D101 and 2D103 – detectors mapped to different zones, but both list ZR1 in their CBE.</li> <li>• An alarm from 2D102 and 2D104 – detectors mapped to different zones, but both list ZR1 in their CBE.</li> <li>• An alarm from 2D101 and 2D104 – detectors mapped to different zones, but both list ZR1 in their CBE.</li> <li>• An alarm from 2D102 and 2D103 – detectors mapped to different zones, but both list ZR1 in their CBE.</li> </ul>
Cross= <b>H</b>	Activation of heat detector 2D104 and one smoke detector (2D101, 2D102, or 2D103).

**Table A.2 Example of Cross Zone Selections**

## A.3 Time, Date, and Holiday Functions

### A.3.1 Overview

The control panel includes a real-time clock that displays the time-of-day, the date, and the day-of-week. The clock includes a lithium battery backup. Time displays in a USA format (12-hour time format with month/day/year) or a EUR (European) format as shown below:

TR0UBL	CONTRL	MODULE	ADDR	1M159
	0PEN	03:48P	041515	1M159

USA Time and Date format (default)

TR0UBL	CONTRL	MODULE	ADDR	1M159
	0PEN	15:48	140415	1M159

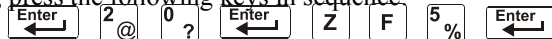
EUR Time and date format

**Figure A.3 Sample USA and EUR Time/Date Formats**

The control panel also provides Time Control zones F5 and F6 for time and date control functions and zone F7 for holiday functions.

### A.3.2 How to View Time Control Selections

You can use the Read Status Entry option to view the current selection for the Time function. To do so, press the following keys in sequence:

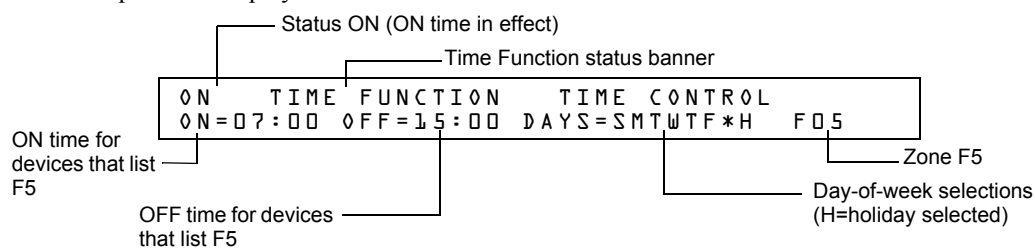


or



**NOTE:** For instructions on programming the Time function, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

The LCD display shows the current selections for the Time Control function. The figure below shows a sample LCD display of a Time Control function:



**Figure A.4 Sample Read Status for Time Function**

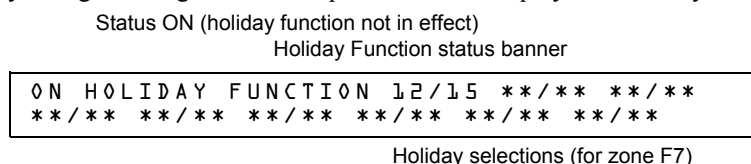
### A.3.3 How to View Holiday Function Selections

You can use the Read Status Entry option to view the current selection for the Holiday function. To do so, press the following keys in sequence:



**NOTE:** For instructions on programming the Holiday function, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

The LCD display in Figure A.5 gives an example of an LCD display of a Holiday function:



**Figure A.5 Sample Read Status for Holiday Function**

### A.3.4 How Time Control and Holiday Functions Work

Time and Holiday activation occurs automatically and does not require operator intervention. All outputs with a CBE list containing F5 or F6 activate within the times specified for the days of the week listed in F5 or F6. All smoke detectors with a CBE list containing F5 or F6 switch to their lowest sensitivity (AL:9) within the times specified for the days of the week listed in ZF5 or ZF6. Refer to “Intelligent Sensing Applications” in the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual* for details on setting detector sensitivity.

Time Control is active for all days of the week listed in F5 or F6. Holidays listed in F7 are excluded unless you list Holidays (H) in the day-of-week selection of F5 and F6 (shown in Figure A.4). Enter the time functions in a 24-hour format with the OFF time later than the ON time. After changing programming using Time Control, always reset the control panel.



**NOTE:** You can turn a NON FIRE control point on and off, by listing zone F5 or F6 in the CBE list of a control/relay module.

You can use Time Control zones F5 and F6 to program non-fire applications such as turning lights on and off, setting a thermostat, and so on. For example, you can program zones F5 and F6 to activate outputs at one time of day and deactivate outputs at later time, on specified days of a week. Table A.3 contains descriptions of additional Time Control applications:

Application	Requirement
Control day and night sensitivity of intelligent, addressable detectors	List zone F5 or F6 in the detector CBE. This automatically sets the detector sensitivity to the minimum setting (AL:9) during the day and automatically returns detector sensitivity to programmed sensitivity during the evening.
Control a specific date of year	Input up to nine date in the Holiday selection screen for Special Zone F7, then list zone F7 (Holiday) in the CBE of a device.

**Table A.3 Time Control Applications**

## A.4 NAC Coding

### A.4.1 Overview of Coding

A Coding selection is the Code Type that pulses when the control panel activates a NAC mapped to Special Zone F8. Special Zone F8 provides coding selections (see Table A.4) that you can list in the CBE of a NAC. To use a Code Type, program a NAC to list Zone F8 (reserved for a Code Type) in the NAC CBE list.



**NOTE:** Control modules (FCM-1, FRM-1) cannot be coded.

The table below contains descriptions of the signals that correspond to each NAC Code Type:

Coding Selection	Signal	Notes
March Time (default)	120 PPM (pulses Per minute)	Default selection for NACs mapped to F8.
Two-Stage	Alert signal (20 PPM) or General Alarm signal (Temporal pattern)	Alert signal – When an alarm occurs and not activated by another zone, the output pulses at 20 PPM. General Alarm signal – If not acknowledged within 5 minutes, the control panel switches from 20 PPM to Temporal pattern.
California	10 sec. On, 5 sec. Off, repeats	n/a
Temporal	0.5 on, 0.5 off, 0.5 on, 0.5 off, 0.5 on, 1.5 off, repeats	Used as a standard general EVAC signal.
Two-Stage Canada (3 minutes)	Alert signal (20 PPM) Drill Switch (Alarm Signal Mode for Canadian Applications) activation switches to Temporal pattern	Operates the same as Two-Stage except it will only switch to second stage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by activation of Drill Switch, or</li> <li>• the three minute timer expires, or</li> <li>• through a CBE event (General Alarm Z00 plus Zones 1-99 or Logic Zones 1-20)</li> </ul> NOTE: In Canadian applications ACM-24AT control point is required for Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel. Acknowledge will not cancel the Two-Stage Timer. NOTE: For Canadian applications using Two-Stage with the ACPS-610, see the ACPS-610 manual for additional programming instructions.
Two-Stage Canada (5 minutes)	Alert signal (20 PPM) Drill Switch (Alarm Signal Mode for Canadian Applications) activation switches to Temporal pattern	Operates the same as Two-Stage except it will only switch to second stage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by activation of Drill Switch, or</li> <li>• the five minute timer expires, or</li> <li>• through a CBE event (General Alarm Z00 plus Zones 1-99 or Logic Zones 1-20)</li> </ul> NOTE: In Canadian applications ACM-24AT control point is required for Automatic Alarm Signal Cancel. Acknowledge will not cancel the Two-Stage Timer. NOTE: For Canadian applications using Two-Stage with the ACPS-610, see the ACPS-610 manual for additional programming instructions.
Two-Stage Canada Manual	Alert signal (20 PPM) Drill Switch (Alarm Signal Mode for Canadian Applications) activation or CBE switches to Temporal pattern	Operates the same as Two-Stage except it will only switch to second stage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by activation of Drill Switch, or</li> <li>• through a CBE event (General Alarm Z00 plus Zones 1-99 or Logic Zones 1-20)</li> </ul>
System Sensor Strobe		Synchronizes System Sensor ADA horn/strobes.
Gentex Strobe		Synchronizes Gentex Horn/Strobes (Applies to NAC on CPU2-640 only)
Wheelock Strobe		Synchronizes Wheelock Horn/Strobes (Applies to NAC on CPU2-640 only)

**Table A.4 F8 Code Types and Audio Signals**

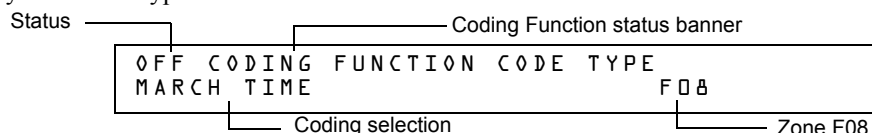
## A.4.2 How to View Coding (F8) Selections

You can use the Read Status Entry option to view the current selection for the Coding function. To do so, press the following keys in sequence:



**NOTE:** For instructions on programming the Coding function, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

The LCD display shows the current selections for the Code Type. Figure A.6 shows a sample LCD display of a Code Type selection of March Time:



**Figure A.6 Sample Read Status for Coding Function**

## A.4.3 How to Respond to an Alarm with Coding

If an alarm occurs with a Coding selection, the control panel latches the control panel in alarm and pulses outputs mapped to F8 at the pulse specified by the Coding selection (see Table A.4). To silence the outputs, press the SIGNAL SILENCE key.

# A.5 Presignal and Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS) Operation

## A.5.1 Overview

This section describes the Presignal and PAS selection, and provides instructions on how to do the following:

- View Presignal and PAS selections
- Respond to an alarm with Presignal
- Operate the control panel with a Presignal Delay Timer only
- Operate the control panel with a Presignal Delay Timer and PAS

## A.5.2 What is Presignal and PAS?

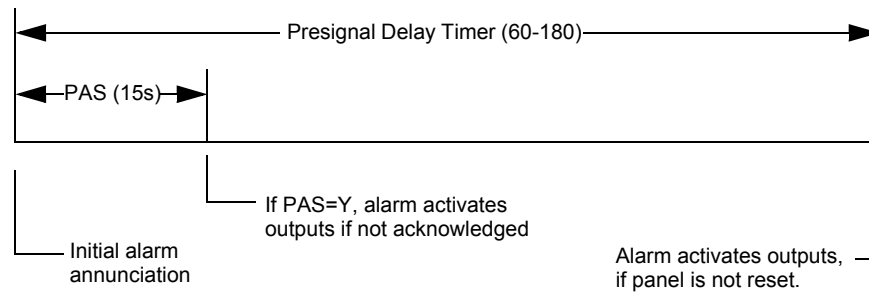
Presignal is a feature that initially causes alarm signals to only sound in specific areas, monitored by qualified persons. This allows delay of the alarm from 60 to 180 seconds after the start of alarm processing. The control panel Presignal feature provides two selections:



**NOTE:** Presignal differs from the Alarm Verification Timer which does not require human intervention.

- A Presignal Delay Timer (60-180 seconds) that delays activation of all outputs with a CBE that includes Special Zone F0.
- A PAS selection, in addition to the Presignal Delay Timer, that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs activate immediately and automatically.

An illustration of Presignal and PAS timing.

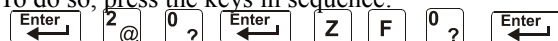


**Figure A.7 Presignal and PAS Time**

### A.5.3 How to View Presignal and PAS Selections

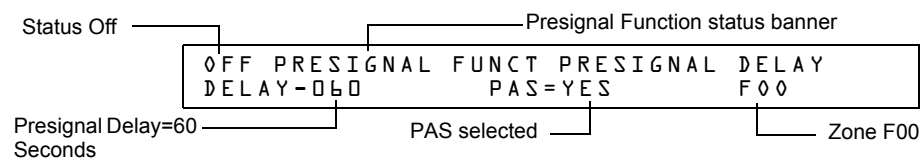
You can use the Read Status Entry option to view the current selection for the Presignal function.

To do so, press the keys in sequence:



**NOTE:** For instructions on programming the Presignal function, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

The LCD display shows the current selections for the Presignal function. The figure below shows a sample LCD display of a Presignal function selected for PAS and a Presignal Delay Timer of 60 seconds:



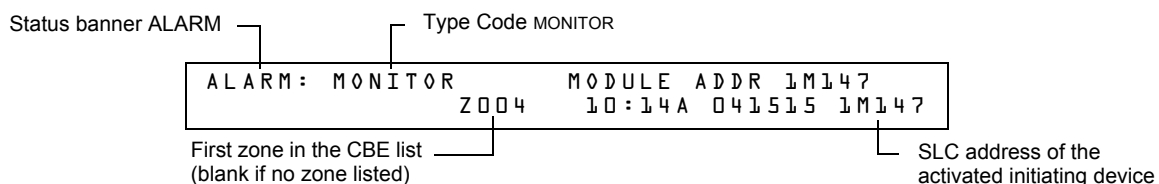
**Figure A.8 Sample Read Status for Presignal Function**



**NOTE:** If any monitor modules are programmed with a PAS INHIBIT Type Code and a fire alarm occurs, zone F0 goes false and aborts the Presignal Delay Timer.

### A.5.4 How to Respond to an Alarm with Presignal Delay Timer (no PAS)

If an alarm occurs with a Presignal Delay Timer (60-180 seconds), the control panel displays the type of device and the SLC address of the device causing the alarm. If a second alarm occurs during the Presignal Delay Timer, the control panel aborts the Presignal Delay Timer and activates all programmed outputs. A sample Alarm screen for a monitor module is shown below:



**Figure A.9 Sample Alarm Display Screen**

The FIRE ALARM LED flashes and the panel sounder pulses a steady tone. The control panel latches until the alarm is corrected and you press the SYSTEM RESET key to reset the control panel. You have the duration of the Presignal Delay Timer (60-180 seconds) to respond to the alarm before the control panel automatically activates all outputs programmed to F0. You can take the following actions:

- To silence the panel sounder and change the FIRE ALARM LED from flashing to steady, press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key.
- To abort the Presignal Delay Timer, press the SYSTEM RESET key.
- To manually activate all outputs programmed to F0, press the DRILL key (Alarm Signal for Canadian applications). The Manual Evacuate screen appears, the panel sounder pulses and the FIRE ALARM LED changes from flashing to steady. The Manual Evacuate screen and Alarm screen display alternately at 3-second intervals.

If the Presignal Delay Timer reaches its programmed value, without operator intervention, the control panel activates all outputs programmed to F0.

## A.5.5 How to Respond to an Alarm with Presignal Delay Timer (PAS selected)

If an alarm occurs with a Presignal Delay Timer (60-180 seconds) and PAS selected, the control panel displays an Alarm screen that shows the type of device and the SLC address of the device causing the alarm. When an alarm comes from an initiating device with a CBE list that includes F0 (with PAS selected), the control panel delays the following outputs:

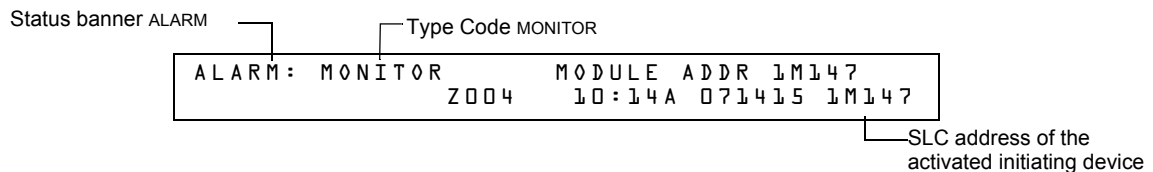
- System Alarm relay
- TM-4 Polarity Reversal Alarm output
- TM-4 Municipal Box output



**NOTE:** These outputs do not delay for Presignal operations without PAS selected.

If a second alarm occurs during the Presignal Delay Timer, the control panel aborts the Presignal Delay Timer and activates all programmed outputs.

A sample Alarm screen for a monitor module:



**Figure A.10 Sample Alarm Display Screen**

The FIRE ALARM LED flashes and the panel sounder pulses a steady tone. The control panel latches until the alarm is corrected and you press the SYSTEM RESET key to reset the control panel. You have 15 seconds to acknowledge the alarm or the control panel automatically activates all outputs programmed to F0. If you acknowledge the alarm within 15 seconds, the control panel increases the delay time to the full Presignal Delay Timer (60-180 seconds). You have the duration of the Presignal Delay Timer to respond to the alarm before the control panel activates all outputs programmed to F0. You can take the following actions:

- To increase the delay to the full programmed Presignal Delay Timer, press the ACKNOWLEDGE/SCROLL DISPLAY key. The panel sounder goes silent and the FIRE ALARM LED changes from flashing to steady.
- To abort the Presignal Delay Timer, press the SYSTEM RESET key.
- To manually activate all outputs programmed to F0, press the DRILL (Alarm Signal in Canadian applications) key. The Manual Evacuate screen appears, the panel sounder pulses and the FIRE ALARM LED changes from flashing to steady. The Manual Evacuate screen and Alarm screen display alternately at 3-second intervals.

If the Presignal Delay Timer reaches its programmed value, without operator intervention, the control panel activates all outputs programmed to F0.



# Appendix B: Intelligent Detector Functions



**NOTE:** For instructions on selecting Intelligent Detector Functions, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

## Descriptions for Intelligent Detector Functions

Function	Description
Analog Display	The control panel reads and displays analog information from the 318 analog detectors (159 per SLC). The display shows the sensed air at the detector as a percentage of the alarm threshold for each detector.
Sensitivity Adjust	Nine selections for manually setting intelligent detector alarm levels within the UL range. <i>If using ionization detectors in duct applications, set Sensitivity Adjust to Level 1.</i> Refer to the <i>NFS2-640 Programming Manual</i> for detector sensitivity information.
Day/Night Sensitivity Operation	You can program the system to automatically force smoke detectors to minimum sensitivity during the day. Refer to "Time, Date, and Holiday Functions" on page 59.
Maintenance Alert	When compensation reaches the limit of the amount of drift compensation that can be safely applied, the control panel reports a trouble condition, according to National Fire Alarm Code standards. This condition also activates if the detector remains at very high or very low measured air levels for an extended time.
Automatic Test Operation	The control panel performs an automatic test of each detector every 320 minutes. Failure to meet the test limits causes an Auto Test Fail trouble.
Type Code Supervision	The control panel monitors hardware device Type Codes for each installed device at regular intervals (an interval can take up to 40 minutes for a full capacity system). If a mismatch of type compared to the program occurs, the control panel generates a point trouble labeled Invalid Type.
LED Control Operation	A global program selection to prevent detector LEDs from blinking as a result of polling during normal operation. A typical application is a sleeping area where a blinking light can distract people. As a standard function, independent of this programming selection, the control panel allows all LEDs to turn on in alarm.
Alarm Verification Timer and Verification Counter Operation	The control panel performs alarm verification on programmed intelligent smoke detectors. The Alarm Verification Timer is a global program selection of 0–240 seconds (ULC installations can not exceed 30 seconds/ Can not exceed 60 seconds for UL 864). Each detector includes a Verification Counter, which displays the number of times that a detector entered verification but did not time-out to alarm. The Verification Counter increments to 99 and holds.

**Table B.1 Intelligent Detector Functions**

# Appendix C: Remote Terminal Access

## C.1 General Description

The control panel can communicate with a remote terminal or computer connected to the EIA-232 PC/Terminal port. Refer to the *NFS2-640 Installation Manual* for installation information.



**NOTE:** See the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual* for instructions on enabling the CRT.

This port may be set up for interactive operation or for monitoring only. Interactive operation requires that all equipment be UL-listed under UL Standard for Safety UL 864 and be installed and set up as directed under Local Terminal Mode (LocT) or Local Monitor Mode (LocM).

ITE (Information Technology Equipment) equipment listed under UL 1950 is allowed for ancillary system monitoring when the system is installed and set up as directed under Remote Terminal Mode (RemT).

## C.2 Operating Modes

The control panel provides three operating modes for the CPU EIA-232 PC/Terminal port:

- Local Terminal - LocT
- Local Monitor - LocM
- Remote Monitor - RemM

You select the operating mode during control panel programming (Global System Functions). For more information, refer to the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual*.

The following subsections outline the functions, password requirements, and additional information for each operating mode.

### C.2.1 Local Terminal Mode (LocT)

Functions, passwords, and special requirements of Local Terminal Mode (LocT) are:

<b>Functions:</b>	Read Status, Alter Status, and Control Functions (Table C.1).
<b>Passwords:</b>	User-defined password for Alter Status functions.
<b>Requirements:</b>	The terminal must be mounted in a UL 864 listed enclosure or positioned to provide equivalent protection against unauthorized use.

Functions available with the Local Terminal Mode:

Function	Lets you...
Read Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Display the status of an individual point (Detector, Module, or Zone).</li><li>• Display a list of all the points in Alarm or trouble.</li><li>• Display a list of all programmed points in the system.</li><li>• Step through the History buffer event by event.</li><li>• Display the entire History buffer.</li><li>• Step through Alarm History</li><li>• Display the entire Alarm History</li></ul>
Alter Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disable/Enable an individual point.</li><li>• Change the sensitivity of a detector.</li><li>• Clear the verification counter of all detectors.</li><li>• Clear the entire History buffer.</li><li>• Set the Intelligent Sensing alert and action levels.</li></ul>

**Table C.1 Local Terminal Mode Functions (1 of 2)**

Function	Lets you...
Control Functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acknowledge.</li> <li>• Signal Silence.</li> <li>• System Reset.</li> <li>• Drill.</li> </ul>

**Table C.1 Local Terminal Mode Functions (2 of 2)**

## C.2.2 Local Monitor Mode (LocM)

Functions, passwords, and special requirements of Local Monitor Mode (LocM) are:

- Functions:** Read Status, Alter Status, and Control Functions (Table C.2).
- Passwords:** User-defined password for Alter Status and Control functions.
- Requirements:** Password security feature for Control Functions eliminates the need for mounting the CRT-2 in an enclosure.

Functions available with the Local Monitor Mode:

Function	Lets you...
Read Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display the status of an individual point (Detector, Module, or Zone).</li> <li>• Display a list of all the points in Alarm or trouble.</li> <li>• Display a list of all programmed points in the system.</li> <li>• Step through the History buffer event by event.</li> <li>• Display the entire History buffer.</li> <li>• Step through Alarm History</li> <li>• Display the entire Alarm History</li> </ul>
Alter Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable/Enable an individual point.</li> <li>• Change the sensitivity of a detector.</li> <li>• Clear the verification counter of all detectors.</li> <li>• Clear the entire History buffer.</li> <li>• Set the Intelligent Sensing alert and action levels.</li> </ul>
Control Functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acknowledge</li> <li>• Signal Silence</li> <li>• System Reset</li> <li>• Drill</li> </ul>

**Table C.2 Local Monitor Mode Functions**

## C.2.3 Remote Terminal Mode (RemT)

Functions, passwords, and special requirements of Remote Terminal Mode (RemT) are:

- Functions:** Read Status only. See Table C.3.
- Passwords:** None
- Requirements:** Use with UL ITE-listed terminals, including personal computers with the VeriFire™ Tools or terminal emulation software. Intended for terminals connected through modems, including FSK modems connected through a public switched telephone network.

Functions available with the Remote Terminal Mode:

Functions	Lets you...
Read Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display the status of an individual point (Detector, Module, or Zone).</li> <li>• Display a list of all the points in Alarm or trouble.</li> <li>• Display a list of all programmed points in the system.</li> <li>• Step through the History buffer event by event.</li> <li>• Display the entire History buffer.</li> <li>• Step through Alarm History</li> <li>• Display the entire Alarm History</li> </ul>
Alter Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>
Control Functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>

**Table C.3 Remote Terminal Mode Functions**

## C.3 Using the CRT-2 for Read Status

### C.3.1 Overview

This section shows how to perform Read Status functions from a CRT-2.



**NOTE:** See the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual* for instructions on enabling the CRT port.

For more information see the “Read Status” section of this manual.

Function	Lets you...
Read Point	Read the status of any point in the system (detectors, modules, software zones, and system parameters).
Alm/Tbl Status	Display a list of all devices in the system that are in Alarm or trouble.
Read All Points	Display a list of all points programmed in the system. This list will display the status of all addressable detectors, modules, system parameters and software zones.
History Step	Step through the History buffer one event at a time.
History All	Send the entire History buffer to the CRT, from the most recent event to the oldest event.
Alarm History Step	Step through Alarm History one alarm at a time.
Alarm History All	Display a history list of all alarms.

**Table C.4 Read Status Functions**

### C.3.2 Accessing Read Status Options

Access the Read Status function from the CRT-2 by following these steps.

1. Turn on the CRT-2, which is connected to the control panel.
2. Press the Read Status function key. The control panel displays the “Read Status” menu options:

```
Rd Point=1, Rd Alm/Tbl=2, All Points=3, Hist:Step=4/All=5, Ala-Hist:Step=6/All=7
```

From the Read Status menu, you can select options 1-7.

### C.3.3 Read Point

From the Read Status menu, select option **1** - Read Point. The CRT-2 displays the following:

Press <1> <ENTER>

Type	(n)D(nnn)	(n)M(nnn)	Z(nnn)	F(n) , ,	R(n)	Ex	Lx	or	S(n)	then hit Enter
	SLC number	Address (01-159)	Number							

Enter the following:

1. Enter the SLC number "1" or "2".



**NOTE:** Press **F5** to scroll forward through a list of devices. Press **F6** to scroll back through a list of devices.

2. Enter the first letter of the device, using upper case letters.
  - Detector = "D"
  - Module = "M"
  - Zone = "Z"
  - Special Function = "F"
  - Releasing Zone = "R"
  - E Zone = "E"
  - L Zone = "L"
  - System Parameter = "S"
3. Enter the address or number of the device.
4. Press "ENTER".

**Example** Read points for detectors 1D001 and 1D002 on SLC 1:

Press <1> <D> <0> <0> <1> <ENTER>

NORMAL SMOKE (PHOTO) INTENSIVE CARE UNIT NURSE LOUNGE	Z050	020%AB	6	CV30	1D001
---	------	--------	---	------	-------

Press <NEXT>

NORMAL SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D002	Z002	000%AB	6	**	1D002
--	------	--------	---	----	-------

### C.3.4 Display Devices in Alarm or Trouble

From the "Read Status" menu, select option **2** - Read Alarms/Troubles. The CRT-2 will display the alarm and trouble history.

The semicolon, a control character in networking applications, separates the hour and minute of events displayed from history. If events display as they occur, a colon separates the hour and minute.

Press <2> <ENTER>

TRUUBL SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D003	INVREP 01:09P 041615 1D003
TRUUBL SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D004	INVREP 01:09P 041615 1D004
TRUUBL HEAT(FIXED) DETECTOR ADDR 1D006	INVREP 01:09P 041615 1D006
TRUUBL MONITOR MODULE ADDR 1M041	INVREP 01:09P 041615 1M041
TRUUBL IN SYSTEM GROUND FAULT	01:09P 041615 Wed
TRUUBL IN SYSTEM BATTERY	01:09P 041615 Wed

Semicolon

### C.3.5 Display All Programmed Points

From the “Read Status” menu, select option **3** - All Points. This option lets you view the status of all addressable detectors, modules, system parameters, and software zones.

NORMAL SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 1D002	Z003	000%A8 8 **	1D002
NORMAL SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D003	Z002	020%A6 6 **	1D003
NORMAL HEAT(FIXED) DETECTOR ADDR 1D006	Z001	050% *	1D006
NORMAL SMOKE(LASER) DETECTOR ADDR 1D099	Z004	000%A6 6 *V00	1D099
OFF RELEASE CKT MODULE ADDR 1M001	ZR00	I**	1M001
NORMAL MONITOR MODULE ADDR 1M001	ZR00	I**	1M001
OFF RELAY MODULE ADDR 1M033	Z000	*FW	1M033
OFF SOFTWARE ZONE Zone 01			Z01

### C.3.6 Step-through History

From the “Read Status” menu, select option **4** - Step-through History. This option lets you step through all history events one at a time.

### C.3.7 View All History

From the “Read Status” menu, select option **5** - History ALL. The entire history of events will display on the screen.

### C.3.8 Step-through Alarm History

From the “Read Status” menu, select option **6** - Step-through Alarm History. This option lets you step through the panel’s alarm history one event at a time.

### C.3.9 View All Alarm History

From the “Read Status” menu, select option **7** - Alarm History All. The entire history of alarm events will display on the screen, from most recent to oldest.

Press <6> <ENTER>

***** EVENT HISTORY START *****	
ALARM: MAN_RELEASE MODULE ADDR 1M065	10:21A 041515 1M065
ALARM: MAN_RELEASE MODULE ADDR 1M065	10:19A 041515 1M065
ALARM: MAN_RELEASE MODULE ADDR 1M065	03:20P 041415 1M065
ALARM: SMOKE (ION) DETECTOR ADDR 1D129	03:20P 041415 1M065

Step through the Alarm History buffer one event at a time by pressing the Next **F5** or Prior **F6** function keys.

## C.4 Using the CRT-2 for Alter Status

### C.4.1 Overview

This section shows how to Alter Status functions from a CRT-2.



**NOTE:** The panel must be in Local Terminal Mode (LocT) or Local Monitor Mode (LocM).



**NOTE:** See the *NFS2-640 Programming Manual* for instructions on enabling the CRT port.

Function	Lets you...
Disable	Enable or disable detectors or modules.
Alarm/Pre-Alarm	Change the Alarm and Pre-Alarm levels of any addressable detector in the system.
Clear Verification	Clear the verification counter for all the addressable detectors in the system.
Clear History	Clear the contents of the History buffer.
Set Action/Alert	Set the Pre-Alarm for Alert or Action.

**Table C.5 Alter Status Functions**

### C.4.2 Accessing Alter Status Options

Access **Alter Status** function from the CRT-2 by following these steps.

1. Turn on the CRT-2 connected to the control panel.
2. Press the Alter Status function key. The control panel displays the Password screen.

Press <ALTER STATUS>

```
Enter Status CHange Password or Escape to Abort
```

3. Enter the Status Change Password. The factory default Status Change Password is 11111. The password does not display on the CRT-2. Five asterisks will appear in place of the password.

Press <1><1><1><1><1><ENTER>

```
*****
```

The Alter Status Options menu appears.

```
1=Disable 2=Alarm/Prealarm 3=Clear Verification 4=Clear History 5=Alert/Action
```

From the Alter Status Options menu, you can select **1-5**.

### C.4.3 Enable or Disable Detectors, Modules or Zones

From the “Alter Status” menu select option **1** - Disable. Disable lets you enable or disable detectors, modules, or zones.

Press <1><ENTER>

Disable/Enable. Type nD(nnn) / nMnnn / P(nn) / Z(nn) then Enter	SLC Number	Address (01-159)
STATUS CHANGE	Dis/Ena point	Number
08:29A Tue 04/15/15		

Enter the following:

1. Enter the SLC loop number **1** or **2**.
2. Enter the first letter to read one of the following, using upper case letters:
3. Detector = **D**  
Module = **M**  
NAC = **P**  
Zone = **Z**
4. Enter the address or number of the device.
5. Press ENTER and a display similar to the following will appear.

EXAMPLE Disable Detector address 101 on SLC1:

Press <1><D><1><0><1><ENTER>

D101 Now Enabled, Enter E(Enable) / D(Disable) or Esc. to Abort
---

Press **D** to Disable (**E** to Enable); then press ENTER.

Press <D><ENTER>

Device now disabled TROUBL SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 101 Z03 DEVICE DISABLED 08:29A Tue 04/15/15 D101
---

### C.4.4 Change Alarm and Pre-Alarm Levels

This option lets you change the Alarm and Pre-alarm levels of any addressable detector in the system. Follow these steps.

1. From the “Alter Status” menu select option **2** - Alarm/Pre-alarm.

Press <2><ENTER>

Det. Alarm/Prealarm level, type address D( TROUBL SMOKE(PHOTO) DETECTOR ADDR 101 Z03 DEVICE DISABLED 08:29A Tue 04/15/15 D101
--

2. Enter the address of the detector you wish to change. For example, change alarm and pre-alarm levels for detector 102 on SLC 1 to Alarm Level 4 & Pre-alarm Level 2.

Press <1><D><1><0><2><ENTER><A><5><P><2><ENTER>

STATUS CHANGE Alarm/Prealarm level 08:29A Tue 04/15/15 D102 sens. at level 5, Prealarm at level 3, Enter AxPx to change, Esc. to Abort D102 now set at new Alarm level 5 and new Pre-alarm level 2
--



### C.4.5 Clear Verification Counter

Clear verification lets you clear the verification counter for all the addressable detectors in the system.

Press <3><ENTER>

```
STATUS CHANGE   Clear verify count           08:29A Tue 04/15/15
```

### C.4.6 Clear the Entire History Buffer

Clear History lets you clear the entire History buffer.

Press <4><ENTER>

```
*****History Clear*****
```

### C.4.7 Set the Pre-Alarm for Alert or Action

Set Action/Alert lets you set the Pre-alarm for Alert or Action. For example, change Pre-alarm from “Alert” to “Action” as follows:

Press <5><ENTER>

```
Set Pre-alarm Alert (NO)/Action(YES). Type N or Y then Enter
STATUS CHANGE   Change Alert/Action           08:29A Tue 04/15/15
```

Press <Y><ENTER>

```
Pre-alarm now set for ACTION
```

# Appendix D: Point and System Troubles Lists

There are a variety of point or system trouble types that may appear in a trouble message. The tables below give lists of the troubles and indications of their cause.

## D.1 Point (Device) Troubles

A message from the “Trouble Type” column in the following table will appear in the upper right corner of the panel display when a point (device) trouble occurs. Use this table to help determine what the trouble is.

POINT TROUBLES		
TROUBLE TYPE	TROUBLE DESCRIPTION	ACTION
AC FAILURE	The auxiliary power supply has lost AC power.	Determine whether there is an AC power loss or whether the power supply and wiring is correct.
ADRFLT	.Detector and new sounder base address doesn't match. Or the ACPS address is incorrect.	Readdress the incorrect device.
ALIGN	A beam detector is in configuration mode.	No action is necessary, as the trouble will clear when the configuration is complete. However, the detector will not detect a fire while this trouble exists.
BLOCK	Something has come between the detector's beam and its reflector.	Investigate and clear the blockage.
CHGFLT*	The power supply's battery charger is not working properly.	Correct the fault.
CO 6MN	The CO (carbon monoxide) detection element on a detector has six months left to expiration. (This trouble generates in FlashScan mode only. CLIP mode will generate a LO VAL error, if applicable.)	Replace the detector.
CO EXP	The CO (carbon monoxide) detection element on a detector has reached the expiration date. (This trouble generates in FlashScan mode only. CLIP mode will generate a LO VAL error, if applicable.)	Replace the detector.
CO TBL	The CO element on a detector is not working properly. (This trouble generates in FlashScan mode only. CLIP mode will generate a LO VAL error, if applicable.)	Replace the detector.
DIRTY 1	The detector is dirty and needs cleaning	Clean the detector.
DIRTY 2	The detector requires cleaning immediately. It is a false alarm risk.	Clean the detector immediately.
DISABL	The point has been disabled.	Service and re-enable the point.
DUAL ADDRESS	There is more than one device of a single type (detector or module) with the same SLC address. A detector and a module can share the same address on an SLC, but two detectors, or two modules, can not. Not that some addressable devices (e.g. certain power supplies and RFXs) may not appear to be detectors or modules, but are addressed on the SLC as such.	Readdress the incorrect device.
GNDFLT	There is a ground fault on the main or auxiliary power supply.	Correct the fault.
HI BAT	The auxiliary power supply's battery charge is too high.	Check the batteries for problems. Replace batteries if necessary.
INVREP	The device has returned a response to the panel that the panel did not expect.	Check the device for functionality, addressing and wiring.
IR TBL	The infrared element is not working properly on an FSC-851 IntelliQuaddetector. (This trouble generates in FlashScan mode only. CLIP mode will generate a LO VAL error.)	Replace the detector.
LO BAT	The auxiliary power supply's battery charge is low.	Check the batteries for problems. Replace batteries if necessary.
LO TEMP	The temperature read by a Heat+ or Acclimate™+ detector is too low.	Raise the heat in the area of the detector.
LO VAL	The detector chamber reading is too low; the detector is not operating properly. Or (CLIP Mode only) the thermistors, CO element, or infra-red element on an FSC-851 IntelliQuad detector is not working properly, or the FSC-851 IntelliQuad is experiencing a freeze warning.	The detector must be removed and replaced by an authorized service representative.
NO ANS	The device (module or detector) is not responding to the poll. Either the device is not working or it is not connected properly.	Determine whether the device is functional, and connected and addressed properly on the SLC.
NO SIG	The device (module or detector) is not responding to the poll. Either the device is not working or it is not connected properly.	Determine whether the device is functional, and connected and addressed properly on the SLC.
OPEN	The module device has an open circuit on its supervised wiring.	Check the connections from the module to the input or output device to which it is wired.
OPEN ON $\underline{x}$	There is an open on speaker circuit $\underline{x}$ .	Locate the open and fix.
PSFAIL	The power supply is not working properly.	Check the battery for problems. Replace battery if necessary.

**Table D.1 Point (Device) Troubles (1 of 2)**

POINT TROUBLES		
TROUBLE TYPE	TROUBLE DESCRIPTION	ACTION
PRLOSS	The output module or new sounder base lost power.	Turn power back on.
SHORT	The module device has a short circuit on its supervised wiring.	Check the connections from the module to the input or output device to which it is wired.
SHORT ON $\underline{x}$ .	There is a short on speaker circuit $\underline{x}$ .	Locate the short and fix.
TEST F	This detector has failed the FACP's periodic detector test for alarm capabilities.	The detector should be removed and replaced by an authorized service representative.
THERM	The thermistors are not functioning properly on an FSC-851 IntelliQuad detector. (This trouble generates in FlashScan mode only. CLIP mode will generate a LO VAL error.)	Replace the detector.
VER HI	This detector, which has been programmed to participate in alarm verification, has gone into and come out of verification its programmed limit without going into alarm. Either something is wrong with the detector or there is a condition nearby (such as someone smoking) that causes it to go into verification frequently.	Check the detector and the nearby conditions to determine the problem.
XP TBL	XPIQ general trouble.	Check the XPIQ point for problems.
* This trouble may be fire panel or backup battery related. Test and replace backup batteries if necessary.		

Table D.1 Point (Device) Troubles (2 of 2)

## D.2 System Troubles

A message from the “Trouble Type” column in the following table will appear in the panel display when a system trouble occurs. Use this table to help determine the cause of the trouble.

SYSTEM TROUBLES		
TROUBLE MESSAGE TYPE	TROUBLE DESCRIPTION	ACTION
AC FAIL	The main power supply has lost AC power.	Investigate whether there is an AC power loss, or whether the PS is correctly installed and wired.
ADV WALK TEST	There is an Advanced Walk Test in progress.	No action is required.
ANNUN $\underline{x}$ NO ANSWER	The annunciator at address $\underline{x}$ is not responding.	Determine whether the device is functional, and connected and addressed properly.
ANNUN $\underline{x}$ TROUBLE	The annunciator at address $\underline{x}$ is in trouble.	Determine if the ACS module is functional, correctly installed, and configured properly.
AUXILIARY TROUBLE	An auxiliary device connected to the CPU2-640 at J6 is in trouble or the cable is missing.	Check the wiring and source.
BASIC WALK TEST	A Basic Walk Test is in progress.	No action is required.
BATTERY	The main power supply's battery charge is too high or too low.	Check batteries, replace if necessary.
BAT.BACKUP RAM	RAM battery backup is low.	Replace battery.
CHARGER FAIL*	The main power supply's battery charger is not working properly.	Correct the fault.
CORRUPT LOGIC EQUAT	The database that houses the panel's logic equations is corrupt.	The database must be re-downloaded, or all programming must be cleared and re-entered.
DRILL ACTIVATED	Drill has been activated.	No action is required.
DVC ANALOG OUT $\underline{x}$ TBL	A trouble has occurred on DVC-AO analog output $\underline{x}$ (1-4). The analog output is configured for class X, but no audio signal is returned.	Investigate and fix.
DVC AUDIO LIB. CORRUPT	The audio library is corrupt.	The library must be re-downloaded, or all programming must be cleared and re-entered. If the trouble still does not clear, contact Technical Services.
DVC AUDIO LIB. INCOMP	The audio library is not compatible with the programming database.	Check the version using VeriFire Tools. Correct and re-download the database and audio library.
DVC BUZZER OFF-LINE	The piezo is disabled.	Re-enable the piezo at switch 5 on the DVC.
DVC DAA DOWNLOADING	A DAA download is in progress.	No action is required.
DVC DATABASE CORRUPT	The database that houses the DVC's programming is corrupt.	The database must be re-downloaded, or all programming must be cleared and re-entered. If the trouble still does not clear, contact Technical Services.

Table D.2 System Troubles

SYSTEM TROUBLES		
TROUBLE MESSAGE TYPE	TROUBLE DESCRIPTION	ACTION
DVC DBASE INCOMPAT	The programming database version is not compatible with the application version.	The correct application or database version must be downloaded.
DVC DVC AUX TROUBLE	This trouble is generated when the auxiliary input is supervised (as determined in VeriFire Tools programming) and no signal is coming from the input.	Check the wiring and source.
DVC EXT RAM ERROR	The external RAM test failed.	Service is required.
DVC FFT TROUBLE	There is a short or open on the FFT riser.	Check that the 4-wire switch is correctly set and that there is an end-of-line resistor in place for 2-wire operation. Investigate for a break or short on the wiring.
DVC FLASH IMAGE ERR	The DVC software is corrupt.	Re-download the panel code software from VeriFire tools. If the trouble still does not clear, call Technical Services.
DVC LOADING NO SERV	A program or database download is in progress. The panel is NOT providing fire protection during the download.	Proper authorities should be notified while a download is in progress so that other means of fire protection can be supplied.
DVC LOCAL MIC. TBL	The local microphone is in trouble. There is no communication, or paging has been enabled for over 28 seconds and no signal has been received.	Investigate whether the mic is plugged into the DVC or whether there is a problem with the local mic.
DVC LOCAL PHONE TBL	The local FFT handset is in trouble. There is no communication, or paging has been enabled for over 28 seconds and no signal has been received.	Investigate whether the handset is plugged into the DVC or whether there is a problem with the local handset.
DVC NVRAM BATT TBL	Battery backup and/or clock backup is low.	Replace the battery. Refer to the <i>DVC Series Manual</i> for replacement instructions.
DVC PROGRAM CORRUPT	The database that houses the DVC's programming is corrupt.	The database must be re-downloaded, or all programming must be cleared and re-entered. If the trouble still does not clear, contact Technical Services.
DVC REM. MIC. TBL	The remote microphone is in trouble. It is installed and supervised, but no signal is coming from it.	Check wiring and connections.
DVC SELF TEST FAIL	The diagnostic test failed on the DVC.	Reboot the unit. If the problem does not clear, call Technical Services.
DVC SOFT. MISMATCH	One or more DAL device has a software revision that does not match other DAL device software revisions.	Update the DAA software to match.
EPROM ERROR	The application and/or boot code is corrupt.	Service is required.
EXCEEDED CONN. LIMIT	More than two panels have been connected to a high-speed network communications module.	Remove extra panel(s).
EXTERNAL RAM ERROR	The external RAM test failed.	Service is required.
GROUND FAULT	A ground fault has occurred within the panel.	Locate the ground fault and repair.
GROUND FAULT LOOP x	There is a ground fault on loop x.	Locate the ground fault and repair.
HS-NCM SNIFFER ACTIV	The panel is in a diagnostic mode.	No action is required.
INTERNAL RAM ERROR	The internal RAM test failed.	Service is required.
LCD80 SUPERVISORY	Communication has been lost with the LCD-80.	Check connections to the LCD-80 Annunciator.
LOADING.NO SERVICE	A program or database download is in progress. The panel is NOT providing fire protection during the download.	Proper authorities should be notified while a download is in progress so that other means of fire protection can be supplied.
MASTER BOX TROUBLE	A TM-4 connected to a municipal box is in trouble.	Reset the master box.
MASTER BOX NO ANSWER	A TM-4 connected to a municipal box is not responding.	Determine whether the device is functional and connected properly.
NCM COMM FAILURE	Communication is lost between the CPU2-640 and the network communications module or DVC.	Check to see if the NUP cable is properly installed and the network communications module or DVC is functional.
NETWORK FAIL PORT x	Communication lost between NCM Port x and corresponding node.	Check wiring and verify the node is online.
NETWORK INCOMPATIBLE	The brand of this panel is incompatible with this network.	Verify all nodes are branded for the same OEM.
NFPA 24HR REMINDER	This message occurs every day at 11 AM if any troubles exist.	Resolve any troubles on the system.
NO DEV. INST ON L1	No devices are installed on the system.	Install SLC and run autoprogram.

Table D.2 System Troubles

SYSTEM TROUBLES		
TROUBLE MESSAGE TYPE	TROUBLE DESCRIPTION	ACTION
PANEL DOOR OPEN	The panel door is open.	Close door.
POWER SUPPLY COMM FAIL	There has been a communication failure with the power supply.	Service is required.
PROGRAM CORRUPTED	The database that houses the panel's programming is corrupt.	The database must be re-downloaded, or all programming must be cleared and re-entered. If the trouble still does not clear, contact Technical Services.
PROGRAM MODE ACTIVATED	A user is currently accessing the panel's programming menus.	No action is required / Exit the Programming mode.
RELEASE DEV. DISABLE	Releasing devices have been disabled.	Enable the devices.
SELF TEST FAILED	Diagnostic test failed.	Call Technical Services.
CLASS A POS. LOOP $\underline{x}$	There is an open circuit on the positive side of loop $\underline{x}$ . Class A and Class X are supervised methods of communicating with addressable devices. If the control panel detects a trouble (open), it will drive both ends of the loop, maintaining communication in an unsupervised method. The latching trouble will display on the panel as a Class A trouble until you correct the condition and press RESET. Class X configuration of the SLC requires the use of ISO-X isolator modules.	
CLASS A NEG. LOOP $\underline{x}$	There is an open circuit on the negative side of loop $\underline{x}$ . Class A and Class X are supervised methods of communicating with addressable devices. If the control panel detects a trouble (open), it will drive both ends of the loop, maintaining communication in an unsupervised method. The latching trouble will display on the panel as a Class A trouble until you correct the condition and press RESET. Class X configuration of the SLC requires the use of ISO-X isolator modules.	
CLASS A SHORT LOOP $\underline{x}$	Class A and Class X are supervised methods of communicating with addressable devices. If the control panel detects a trouble (open or short), it will drive both ends of the loop, maintaining communication in an unsupervised method. The latching trouble will display on the panel as a Class A trouble until you correct the condition and press RESET. Class X configuration of the SLC requires the use of ISO-X isolator modules.	
SYS INITIALIZATION	The devices are initializing.	No action is required, as the trouble will clear when initialization is completed. However, devices will not report off-normal events while this trouble exists.
TERM. SUPERVISORY	There is a communication error with the CRT-2.	Check connections to the CRT-2 terminal.
UDACT NO ANSWER	The UDACT or UDACT-2 is not responding.	Determine whether the UDACT/UDACT-2 is functional, and connected and addressed properly.
UDACT TROUBLE	The UDACT or UDACT-2 is in trouble.	Determine if the UDACT/UDACT-2 is functional and wired correctly.
* This trouble may be fire panel or backup battery related. Test and replace backup batteries if necessary/		

Table D.2 System Troubles

## Notes

# Index

## A

Abort **56**  
Abort Active LED **13**  
Acknowledge/Scroll Display control key **13**  
Active Supervisory Signal **28–30**  
    panel indication **28**  
    response to **29**  
    Type Codes **29**  
Alarm Verification Timer **38, 66**  
Alarm. See Fire Alarm **18, 33**  
Analog Display **66**  
Annunciator Selections, read status **48**  
Auto Silence Timer **38**  
Automatic Test Operation **66**

## B

Battery Levels, read status **51**

## C

Caution  
    Disabling a zone disables all input and output... **32**  
CO Alarm **33–35**  
    panel indication **33**  
Coding  
    to view F8 selections **62**  
Coding, NAC **61**  
Control Keys **13**  
Control/Relay Module Trouble  
    panel indication **38**  
    response to **38**  
    Type Codes **36**  
Control/Relay Module, read status **44**  
Controls Active LED **12**  
Cooperative Multi-Detector, read status **44**  
Cross Zone **56**  
Cross Zone Programming illustration **58**  
CRT-2 and Read Status **69**  
    Accessing **69**  
CRT-2 and Read Status. See Appendix C

## D

Date Functions **59**  
Day/Night Sensitivity Operation **66**  
Delay Timer **56**  
Detector  
    fire alarm type codes **20, 35**  
    Functions **66**  
    Read Status **44**  
    supervisory alarm type codes **30**  
Disabled Points **32**

Discharge LED **13**  
Drill control key **14**

## F

Fire Alarm **18–19**  
    LED **13**  
    panel indication **18**  
    response to a **19, 34, 62**  
Fire Control Type Code, active point **33**

## H

Hidden History, read status and print **55**  
History, event and alarm, read status **52**  
Holiday Functions **59**  
    to view selections **60**

## I

Increment Number key **15**  
ISO-X module **40, 78**

## L

Lamp Test control key **15**  
Latching Supervisory Type Code **29**  
Latching/non-latching type codes. See particular type code for definition.  
LED Control Operation **66**  
LEDs, table of **12**  
Local Control setting and control keys **13**  
LocM (Local Monitor) **67, 68**  
LocT (Local Terminal Mode) **67**

## M

Maintenance Alert **66**  
Manual Release **56**  
Mass Notification **21–25**  
MN Alarm  
    panel indication **21**  
    response to a **22**  
MN Supervisory  
    panel indication **22**  
    response to a **23**  
MN Trouble  
    panel indication **23**  
    response to a **24**  
Monitor Module  
    fire alarm type codes **19, 25, 35**  
    non-alarm type codes **32**  
    Read Status **44**  
    security type codes **28**  
    supervisory alarm type codes **30**

trouble monitor type codes **36**  
MRD-1 **10**

## N

NAC Trouble  
  panel indication **37**  
  response to **38**  
  Type Codes **36**  
NAC, read status **45**  
Non-Alarm Points **32**  
Non-Fire Point, active, panel indication **33**  
Non-latching Supervisory Type Code **29**  
Normal Mode of Operation **18**

## O

Output Circuit Trouble **36–38**

## P

Partial Signal Silence **14**  
Point (Device) Troubles table **75**  
Point Disabled LED **13**  
Power LED **12**  
Pre-alarm LED **13**  
Pre-Alarm Warning **31, 35**  
  action level **31**  
  alert level **31**  
  panel indication **31**  
  response to **31**  
Pre-Discharge LED **12**  
Presignal and Positive Alarm Sequence (PAS)  
  response to Presignal Delay Timer alarm  
    (no PAS) **64**  
  response to Presignal Delay Timer alarm  
    (PAS selected) **65**  
  to view selections **64**

## R

Read Status **41–55**  
  to enter **41**  
  to print **53**  
    alarm history **54**  
    event history **54**  
    points **53**  
    print hidden event and alarm history  
      **55**  
    print points **54**  
  to view **42**  
    annunciator selections **48**  
    battery levels **51**  
    detector information **43**  
    devices, zones, system settings **42**  
    event and alarm history **52**  
    point or zone information **43**  
    Releasing Zone (R0-R9) **47**

releasing zone selections  
software zones **46**  
Special Zone (F0-F9) **46**  
System Functions **47**  
total of installed devices **43**  
  using a CRT. See Appendix C

Recall Last Entry key **15**  
Releasing Zone (R0-R9), read status **47**  
Releasing Zones (R0-R9) **56–58**  
Remote Terminal Access **67–74**  
RemT, Remote Terminal Mode **67, 68**

## S

Security Alarm **27**  
  panel indication **27**  
  response to a **27**  
Security LED **13**  
Sensitivity Adjust **66**  
Shortcuts to Operating Functions **11**  
Signal Silence control key **14**  
Signals Silenced LED **13**  
Silence Inhibit Timer **38, 39**  
Soak Timer **56**  
Software Zone (Z01-Z99), read status **46**  
Special Zone Operation **56–65**  
Special Zone, read status **46**  
Supervisory LED **13**  
System Functions, read status **47**  
System Normal Message **18**  
System Reset control key **14**  
System Timers **38**  
  Alarm Verification Timer **38**  
  Auto Silence Timer **38**  
  Silence Inhibit Timer **38, 39**  
  to view selections **38**  
System Trouble **25–26**  
  panel indication **25**  
  response to **26**  
System Trouble LED **13**  
System Troubles **76**

## T

Time Functions **59**  
  to view selections **59**  
Timers. See System Timers **38**  
Transponder Points **36**  
Trouble Monitor **35**  
  response to **36**  
  trouble monitor type codes **35**  
Troubles  
  Point **75**  
  System **76**  
Type Code Supervision **66**  
Type Codes  
  Fire Alarm **19, 35**  
  Mass Notification **25**



Non-alarm **32**  
Security **28**  
Supervisory **30**  
Trouble **35**

## **W**

Warning

When used for CO2 releasing applica-  
tions... **17, 56**

Waterflow Circuit operation **40**

## **X**

XP6-C **36**

XPC transponder points **36**

## Manufacturer Warranties and Limitation of Liability

**Manufacturer Warranties.** Subject to the limitations set forth herein, Manufacturer warrants that the Products manufactured by it in its Northford, Connecticut facility and sold by it to its authorized Distributors shall be free, under normal use and service, from defects in material and workmanship for a period of thirty six months (36) months from the date of manufacture (effective Jan. 1, 2009). The Products manufactured and sold by Manufacturer are date stamped at the time of production. Manufacturer does not warrant Products that are not manufactured by it in its Northford, Connecticut facility but assigns to its Distributor, to the extent possible, any warranty offered by the manufacturer of such product. This warranty shall be void if a Product is altered, serviced or repaired by anyone other than Manufacturer or its authorized Distributors. This warranty shall also be void if there is a failure to maintain the Products and the systems in which they operate in proper working conditions.

MANUFACTURER MAKES NO FURTHER WARRANTIES, AND DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCTS, TRADEMARKS, PROGRAMS AND SERVICES RENDERED BY MANUFACTURER INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, INFRINGEMENT, TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. MANUFACTURER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH WHICH MAY ARISE IN THE COURSE OF, OR AS A RESULT OF, PERSONAL, COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL USES OF ITS PRODUCTS.

This document constitutes the only warranty made by Manufacturer with respect to its products and replaces all previous warranties and is the only warranty made by Manufacturer. No increase or alteration, written or verbal, of the obligation of this warranty is authorized. Manufacturer does not represent that its products will prevent any loss by fire or otherwise.

**Warranty Claims.** Manufacturer shall replace or repair, at Manufacturer's discretion, each part returned by its authorized Distributor and acknowledged by Manufacturer to be defective, provided that such part shall have been returned to Manufacturer with all charges prepaid and the authorized Distributor has completed Manufacturer's Return Material Authorization form. The replacement part shall come from Manufacturer's stock and may be new or refurbished. THE FOREGOING IS DISTRIBUTOR'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY IN THE EVENT OF A WARRANTY CLAIM.

Warn-HL-08-2009.fm

---

**NOTIFIER**  
12 Clintonville Road  
Northford, CT 06472-1610 USA  
203-484-7161  
[www.notifier.com](http://www.notifier.com)

